

# HIOKI

---

---

# 3

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

# 8860

# 8861

# MEMORY HiCORDER

This manual describes the instrument's functions and operations in detail, and its specifications.

HIOKI E. E. CORPORATION

---

---



# Contents

1

2

Usage Index .....	1
Introduction.....	3
Reading this Manual.....	5
<b>Chapter 1</b>	
<b>Overview</b> .....	<b>7</b>
1.1 Product Overview .....	7
1.2 Features .....	7
1.3 Interconnection and Block Diagrams .....	10
<b>Chapter 2</b>	
<b>Operating Keys and Screen Contents</b> .....	<b>13</b>
2.1 Operating Keys .....	13
2.2 Screen Organization .....	17
2.3 Opening Screen .....	18
2.4 Waveform Screen .....	19
2.5 Settings Screen .....	26
2.5.1 Status Settings Screen .....	27
2.5.2 Channel Settings Screen .....	30
2.5.3 Trigger Settings Screen .....	33
2.5.4 Sheet Settings Screen .....	34
2.5.5 Memory Division Settings Screen .....	35
2.5.6 Numerical Calculation (Num Calc) Settings Screen .....	36
2.5.7 Waveform Calculation (Wave Calc) Settings Screen .....	37
2.5.8 Save Settings Screen .....	38
2.5.9 Print Settings Screen .....	39
2.6 File Screen .....	40
2.7 System Screen .....	43
2.7.1 Environment (Env) Settings Screen .....	43
2.7.2 Communication (Comm) Settings Screen .....	44
2.7.3 External Terminals (Ext Term) Settings Screen .....	46
2.7.4 Setting Configuration (Setting) Screen .....	47
2.7.5 Initialization (Init) Settings Screen .....	48
2.7.6 Configuration List (Config) Screen .....	49

## **Chapter 3**

### **Operation Overview \_\_\_\_\_ 51**

3.1	Measurement Workflow .....	51
3.1.1	Analog Waveform Recording .....	51
3.1.2	Logic Waveform Recording .....	55
3.2	Before Operating .....	56
3.2.1	Preliminary Settings and Verification .....	56
3.2.2	Using a Mouse .....	57
3.2.3	Using a Keyboard .....	58
3.2.4	If the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit is Installed .....	59
3.2.5	If the Model 9684 DC Power Unit is Installed .....	60
3.3	Common Operations .....	62
3.3.1	Select a Function .....	62
3.3.2	To Change a Setting .....	62
3.3.3	Entering Text and Numbers .....	64
3.3.4	Mouse Operations .....	68
3.3.5	Automatic Range Setting (Auto-Ranging Function) .....	73
3.3.6	Starting and Stopping Measurement .....	75
3.3.7	Disabling Key Operations (Key-Lock Function) .....	77

## **Chapter 4**

### **Measurement Configuration Settings \_\_\_\_\_ 79**

4.1	Selecting the Function .....	80
4.2	Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen) .....	85
4.2.1	Selecting Channels to Use .....	85
4.2.2	Setting the Timebase (Horizontal Axis) and Sampling Rate ..	89
4.2.3	Setting Different Sampling Rates .....	92
4.2.4	Setting the Recording Length (number of divisions) .....	95
4.3	Acquiring Waveforms Using the Utility Functions .....	99
4.3.1	Displaying Waveforms During Recording (Roll Mode) .....	99
4.3.2	Overlaying Waveforms .....	101
4.3.3	Dividing Memory .....	103
4.4	Setting Measurement Configuration on the Waveform Screen .....	108

<b>Chapter 5</b>	
<b>Input Channel Settings</b>	<b>109</b>
5.1	Analog Channel Settings ..... 110
5.2	Adding Comments ..... 112
5.2.1	Adding a Title Comment ..... 112
5.2.2	Adding Channel Comments ..... 113
5.3	Monitoring Input Status ..... 116
5.3.1	Verifying the Input Level (Level Monitor) ..... 116
5.4	Converting Input Values (Scaling Function) ..... 117
5.5	Verifying and Setting All Channels from a List ..... 123
5.6	Copying Settings Between Channels ..... 127
5.7	Setting Input Channels from the Waveform Screen ..... 128
<b>Chapter 6</b>	
<b>Trigger Settings</b>	<b>129</b>
6.1	About Triggering ..... 130
6.2	Setting Workflow ..... 131
6.3	Setting the Trigger Mode ..... 132
6.4	Setting Combining Logic (AND/OR) for Multiple Trigger Sources ..... 133
6.5	Pre-Trigger Settings ..... 134
6.5.1	Setting the Trigger Start Point (Pre-Trigger) ..... 134
6.5.2	Setting Trigger Acceptance (Trigger Priority) ..... 137
6.6	Setting Trigger Timing ..... 138
6.7	Triggering by Analog Signals ..... 140
6.7.1	About Analog Trigger Types and Settings ..... 140
6.7.2	Triggering When Crossing a Voltage Threshold (Level Trigger) ..... 144
6.7.3	Triggering with Upper and Lower Thresholds (Window Trigger) ..... 146
6.7.4	Triggering by Period Variance (Period Trigger) ..... 147
6.7.5	Triggering by Pulse Width (Glitch Trigger) ..... 149
6.7.6	Triggering by a Variance within a Specified Interval (Slope Trigger) ..... 150
6.7.7	Triggering upon Instantaneous Voltage Sag at Commercial Mains Frequency (50/60 Hz) (Voltage Sag Trigger) ..... 152
6.8	Triggering by Logic Signals (Logic Trigger) ..... 153

6.9	Trigger by Timer or Time Intervals (Timer Trigger) .....	156
6.10	Triggering Manually (Manual Trigger) .....	159
6.11	Applying an External Trigger (External Trigger) .....	160
6.12	Making Trigger Settings on the Waveform Screen .....	161

## **Chapter 7**

### **Waveform Display Settings \_\_\_\_\_ 163**

7.1	Making Input Waveform Display Settings (Analog Waveforms) .....	164
7.1.1	Setting Whether a Waveform is Displayed or Hidden, and its Color .....	165
7.1.2	Setting the Waveform Display Position (Zero Position) .....	166
7.2	Setting the Screen Layout of the Waveform Screen (Sheet Settings Screen) .....	168
7.2.1	Assigning Display Data to Sheets .....	169
7.2.2	Assigning a Sheet Name .....	171
7.2.3	Setting the Display Type .....	171
7.2.4	Splitting the Display Screen (Split-Screen) .....	172
7.2.5	Setting Waveform Scrolling Orientation .....	173
7.2.6	Assigning Display Channels to Graphs (Analog Channels) .	174
7.3	Displaying Logic Waveforms .....	176
7.3.1	Setting the Waveform Display .....	177
7.3.2	Setting the Display Position .....	178
7.3.3	Setting the Display Height .....	179
7.4	Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms) .....	180

## **Chapter 8**

### **Waveform Screen Monitoring and Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ 185**

8.1	Scrolling Waveforms .....	186
8.2	Verifying Waveform Display Position .....	187
8.3	Specifying a Display Location (Jump Function) .....	188
8.4	Displaying Measured Values and Information .....	189
8.5	Applying Gauges .....	191
8.6	Monitoring Input Levels (Level Monitor) .....	192
8.7	Specifying a Waveform Range .....	193
8.8	Cursor Values .....	195
8.8.1	About Cursor Types and Values .....	195
8.8.2	Reading Time and Frequency (Vertical Cursors) .....	197
8.8.3	Reading Voltage Values (Horizontal Cursors) .....	199

8.8.4	Reading Time and Voltage Values (Trace Cursor) .....	200
8.8.5	Reading Cursor Values of X-Y Waveforms .....	202
8.9	Magnifying and Compressing Waveforms .....	204
8.9.1	Magnifying and Compressing Horizontally (Time Axis) .....	204
8.9.2	Magnifying and Compressing Vertically (Voltage Axis) .....	205
8.9.3	Magnifying a Section of the Horizontal Axis (Time Axis – Zoom Function) .....	206
8.9.4	Setting Arbitrary Waveform Height and Position on the Vertical (Voltage) Axis (Variable Function) .....	208
8.10	Fine Adjustment of Input Values (Vernier Function) .....	211
8.11	Viewing Past Waveforms .....	212
8.12	Viewing Waveforms in Every Display Block (Memory Division) .....	213
8.13	Viewing Waveform Data as Numerical Values .....	214
8.14	Searching a Waveform .....	215
8.14.1	Searching by Trigger Criteria .....	216
8.14.2	Searching by Time .....	221
8.14.3	Searching for Peaks .....	222
<b>Chapter 9</b>		
<b>Measuring with Real-Time Saving</b> .....		<b>225</b>
9.1	Overview of the Real-Time Saving Function .....	225
9.2	Setting and Analysis Workflow .....	227
9.3	Pre-Measurement Settings .....	232
9.4	Analyzing Data .....	238
9.4.1	Waveform Viewing .....	238
9.4.2	Calculating .....	242
<b>Chapter 10</b>		
<b>Saving/Loading Data &amp; Managing Files</b> .....		<b>243</b>
10.1	Storage Media .....	244
10.1.1	Using a PC Card .....	244
10.1.2	Using an MO Disk .....	245
10.1.3	Using a Floppy Disk .....	247
10.1.4	Using a Hard Disk .....	248
10.1.5	Using USB Memory Devices .....	248
10.1.6	Using a Network Shared Folder .....	249
10.1.7	Initializing (Formatting) Storage Media .....	251
10.2	Data Capable of Being Saved & Loaded .....	252

10.3	Saving Data .....	257
10.3.1	Save Sequence .....	257
10.3.2	Save Methods .....	258
10.3.3	Specifying the Save Destination .....	260
10.3.4	Setting Auto Save .....	261
10.3.5	Setting Manual Save (SAVE Key Output) .....	263
10.3.6	Saving Settings Data .....	265
10.3.7	Automatically Saving Waveforms .....	267
10.3.8	Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key) .....	270
10.3.9	Automatically Saving Display Images .....	272
10.3.10	Optionally Selecting Display Screens & Saving (SAVE Key) .....	274
10.4	Loading Data .....	275
10.4.1	Selecting Files & Folders on Storage Media .....	276
10.4.2	Loading Settings Data .....	278
10.4.3	Loading Waveform Data .....	279
10.5	Saving & Loading Auto Settings File (Auto Setup Function) .....	280
10.6	Examples of Saving Data: Reading Data on a PC .....	282
10.6.1	Example of Saving Data .....	282
10.6.2	Reading Waveform Data on a PC .....	286
10.7	Managing Files .....	288
10.7.1	Copying Files & Folders .....	289
10.7.2	Moving Files & Folders .....	290
10.7.3	Deleting Files & Folders .....	291
10.7.4	Renaming Files & Folders .....	291
10.7.5	Creating New Folders .....	292
10.7.6	Sorting Files .....	293
10.7.7	Limiting Display of Files .....	294
10.7.8	Setting the Items to Display .....	295
10.7.9	Printing the File List .....	296

## **Chapter 11**

### **Printing**

---

**297**

11.1	Printing Workflow .....	298
11.2	Print Methods and Print Items .....	299
11.3	Making Auto Print Settings .....	301
11.4	Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings .....	303
11.5	Making Printer Settings .....	307
11.5.1	Internal Printer Settings .....	307
11.5.2	External Printer Settings .....	309

---



11.6	Setting the Print Content .....	311
11.6.1	Common Settings .....	311
11.6.2	Printing Waveforms .....	313
11.6.3	Printing Numerical Value Displays .....	318
11.6.4	Making Gauge Settings (When Using External Printer) .....	320
11.6.5	Printing Comments and Setting Data .....	321
11.7	Print Examples .....	323

## **Chapter 12**

### **System Environment Settings \_\_\_\_\_ 333**

12.1	Making Waveform Screen Display Settings .....	334
12.1.1	Selecting the Grid Type .....	334
12.1.2	Displaying or Hiding Comments .....	335
12.1.3	Selecting the Time Value Display .....	336
12.1.4	Displaying Zero Position .....	336
12.2	Making Key Operation and Operational Settings .....	337
12.2.1	Specifying Activation Conditions for the START Key .....	337
12.2.2	Using the Auto-Resume Function (Resume After Power Restoration) .....	338
12.2.3	Specifying Jog & Shuttle Scroll Operations .....	339
12.2.4	Using Sheet Scroll Linkage .....	340
12.2.5	Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations .....	340
12.2.6	Selecting How Settings Affect Measurement (Restart Permission) .....	341
12.2.7	Performing Variable Function Auto Adjustment .....	341
12.2.8	Specifying Beep and Operation Sounds .....	342
12.2.9	Making Screen Saver Settings .....	343
12.2.10	Making Backlight Saver Settings .....	344
12.2.11	Selecting the Display Language .....	345
12.2.12	Selecting Screen Colors .....	346
12.3	Making System Settings .....	347
12.3.1	Setting the Date and Time .....	347
12.3.2	Initializing Waveform Data .....	348
12.3.3	Initializing System Settings (System Reset) .....	349
12.3.4	Self-Test (Self Diagnostics) .....	350
12.3.5	Adjusting the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit .....	356
12.3.6	System Configuration List .....	357

## **Chapter 13**

### **Communications Settings \_\_\_\_\_ 359**

13.1	Connection Configurations .....	360
13.2	Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface .....	362

13.2.1	Settings and Connection Procedure .....	362
13.2.2	Making Settings on the Instrument .....	363
13.3	Using FTP to Access Instrument Files (FTP Server) .....	369
13.3.1	Making Settings on the Instrument .....	369
13.3.2	Operate on the PC .....	371
13.4	Performing Remote Operations on the Instrument from an Internet Browser (Web Server) .....	374
13.4.1	Making Settings on the Instrument .....	374
13.4.2	Operate on the PC .....	376
13.5	Using an Interface Card .....	380
13.6	Controlling the Instrument with Command Communications .....	381
13.6.1	Making Settings on the Instrument .....	381
13.6.2	Operate on the PC .....	384

## **Chapter 14**

### **External Control** \_\_\_\_\_ **387**

14.1	Connecting External Control Terminals .....	388
14.2	External I/O .....	390
14.2.1	External Trigger Input ( $\overline{\text{EXT TRIG}}$ ) .....	390
14.2.2	Trigger Output ( $\overline{\text{TRIG OUT/CAL}}$ ) .....	392
14.2.3	External Sampling (EXT.SMPL) .....	394
14.2.4	Synchronized Sampling Output (SYNC.OUT) .....	396
14.2.5	GO/ NG Evaluation Output ( $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$ )/ ( $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$ ) .....	399
14.2.6	External Output ( $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$ )/ ( $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$ ) .....	401
14.2.7	External Input ( $\overline{\text{START/EXT.IN1}}$ )/( $\overline{\text{STOP/EXT.IN2}}$ )/ ( $\overline{\text{PRINT/EXT.IN3}}$ ) .....	403
14.2.8	Probe Calibration Signal Output ( $\overline{\text{TRIG OUT/CAL}}$ ) .....	405

## **Chapter 15**

### **Specifications** \_\_\_\_\_ **407**

15.1	General Specifications .....	407
15.2	Trigger Section .....	413
15.3	Memory Function .....	415
15.4	Recorder Function .....	417
15.5	FFT Function .....	419
15.6	Real-Time Saving Function .....	420
15.7	Functions .....	421
15.7.1	Practical Functions .....	421
15.7.2	Miscellaneous Functions .....	421

<b>Appendix</b>	<b>A 1</b>
Appendix 1 Error Messages .....	A 1
Appendix 2 Reference .....	A 8
Appendix 2.1 List of Default Settings .....	A 8
Appendix 2.2 Waveform File Sizes .....	A 19
Appendix 2.3 Timebase and Maximum Recordable Time .....	A 32
Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length .....	A 37
Appendix 2.5 Recording Length and Maximum Number of Divisions (Memory Division function) .....	A 40
Appendix 2.6 Compatible External Printers .....	A 43
Appendix 2.7 Scaling Method When Using Strain Gauges .....	A 44
Appendix 2.8 Keyboard Assignment Table .....	A 45
Appendix 3 Terminology.....	A 47
Appendix 4 Supplemental Technical Information .....	A 49
Appendix 4.1 Sampling .....	A 49
Appendix 4.2 Aliasing .....	A 49
Appendix 4.3 Measurement Frequency Limit .....	A 50
Appendix 4.4 Recorder Function Values .....	A 51
Appendix 4.5 The “Two-Point Setting Method” for Scaling .....	A 51
Appendix 5 Options .....	A 52
Appendix 6 Disposing of the Instrument.....	A 56
<b>Index</b>	<b>Index 1</b>

**X**

***Contents***

---

---

# Usage Index

## Product Description

<b>Measurement Workflow and Overview</b>	"3.1 Measurement Workflow" (⇒ p. 51)
<b>Using the Operating Keys</b>	"2.1 Operating Keys" (⇒ p. 13)
<b>Using a Mouse and Keyboard</b>	"3.2.2 Using a Mouse" (⇒ p. 57) "3.3.4 Mouse Operations" (⇒ p. 68) "3.2.3 Using a Keyboard" (⇒ p. 58)
<b>Screen Contents and Overview</b>	"2.2 Screen Organization" (⇒ p. 17)
<b>File Size and Recording Time</b>	"Appendix 2.2 Waveform File Sizes" (⇒ p. A19) "Appendix 2.3 Timebase and Maximum Recordable Time" (⇒ p. A32) "Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" (⇒ p. A37)
<b>If an Error Occurs</b>	"Appendix 1 Error Messages" (⇒ p. A1)

## Instrument Operations

<b>Basic Settings</b>	"4.1 Selecting the Function" (⇒ p. 80) "4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)" (⇒ p. 85) "5.1 Analog Channel Settings" (⇒ p. 110) "6.3 Setting the Trigger Mode" (⇒ p. 132)
<b>Recording only Anomalies and Specific Signals</b>	"Chapter 6 Trigger Settings" (⇒ p. 129)
<b>Measuring Logic Signals</b>	"7.3 Displaying Logic Waveforms" (⇒ p. 176)
<b>X-Y Composite Measurements</b>	"7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)" (⇒ p. 180) "8.8.5 Reading Cursor Values of X-Y Waveforms" (⇒ p. 202)
<b>Changing Settings from the Waveform Screen</b>	"4.4 Setting Measurement Configuration on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 108) "5.7 Setting Input Channels from the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 128) "6.12 Making Trigger Settings on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 161)
<b>Displaying Converted Input Values</b>	"5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)" (⇒ p. 117)

# 2

## *Usage Index*

---

---

### Analyzing Data

**Viewing Measurement Values**

"8.8 Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 195)

**Saving and Loading Data**

"Chapter 10 Saving/Loading Data & Managing Files" (⇒ p. 243)

**Printing Data**

"Chapter 11 Printing" (⇒ p. 297)

**Communicating with this Instrument from a Personal Computer**

"Chapter 13 Communications Settings" (⇒ p. 359)

# Introduction

In this manual, “the instrument” means the Model 8860 or 8861 Memory HiCorder. The following documents are provided with this instrument. Refer to them as appropriate for your application.

Document	Description
<b>1 Quick Start Manual</b>	<b>Read this first.</b> It describes preparations for use, basic operating procedures and usage methods.
<b>2 Input Module Guide</b>	<b>To connect input modules and measurement cables, and when making input channel settings;</b> this Guide describes the optional input modules, related cable connection procedures, and their settings and specifications.
<b>3 Instruction Manual</b> (This document)	<b>To obtain setting details;</b> this Manual describes details of the functions and operations of the instrument, and its specifications.
<b>4 Analysis Supplement</b>	<b>The supplement describes usage of the calculation functions to analyze measurement data.</b>

## Before Use





Be sure to read the safety precautions in the *Quick Start Manual*. Also read the precautions regarding input modules and connection cables in the chapter about connections in the *Input Module Guide*.

## Registered trademarks







Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## Symbols and Indicators in This Manual

The following symbols in this manual indicate the relative importance of cautions and warnings.

	Indicates that incorrect operation presents an extreme hazard that could result in serious injury or death to the user.
	Indicates that incorrect operation presents a significant hazard that could result in serious injury or death to the user.
	Indicates that incorrect operation presents a possibility of injury to the user or damage to the instrument.
	Indicates advisory items related to performance or correct operation of the instrument.

## Other Indicators

	Indicates the prohibited action.
(⇒ p.)	Indicates the location of reference information.
	Indicates quick references for operation and remedies for troubleshooting.
*	Indicates that descriptive information is provided below.
	Indicates Memory function support.
	Indicates Recorder function support.
	Indicates FFT function support.
	Indicates Real-time saving function support.
A→B	Indicates an operation sequence.
[ ]	Screen labels such as menu items, page titles, setting items, dialog titles and buttons are indicated by square brackets [ ].
<b>CURSOR</b> (Bold characters)	Bold characters within the text indicate operating key labels.

Unless otherwise specified, "Windows" represents Windows 95, 98, Me, Windows NT4.0, Windows 2000, or Windows XP.

## Mouse Operation Terminology

Click	Press and quickly release the left button of the mouse.
Right-click	Press and quickly release the right button of the mouse.
Double click	Quickly click the left button of the mouse twice.
Drag	While holding down the left button of the mouse, move the mouse and then release the left button to deposit the chosen item in the desired position.
Activate	Click on a window on the screen to activate that window.

## Accuracy

We define measurement tolerances in terms of f.s. (full scale) values, with the following meanings:

f.s. : maximum display value or scale length

In this instrument, the maximum displayable value is the range (V/div) times the number of divisions (20) on the vertical axis.

Example: For the 1 V/div range, f.s. = 20 V



# Reading this Manual

## Operating Procedure Description

7.1 Making Input Waveform Display Settings (Analog Waveforms)

### 7.1.1 Setting Whether a Waveform is Displayed or Hidden, and its Color

For each channel, you can set whether a waveform is to be displayed or not. Waveform colors can be changed. The settings for analog channel are described here.

Settings to display or hide logic waveforms and set their colors are described in "Logic Waveform Display/Hide and Display Color Settings" (⇒ p.157)

**Changing Whether a Waveform is Displayed or Hidden, and its Color**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **[Channel]** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

See To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p.109), To set in the Channel List (⇒ p.105)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [One Ch] page.
<b>2</b>	Display or hide the waveform.
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Wave Disp] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	<p><b>OFF</b> The waveform is hidden.</p> <p><b>ON</b> The waveform is displayed, (default setting)</p>
<b>3</b>	Change the waveform's display color (when displayed (On)).
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the color item (colored rectangle).
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the color to display.

**To select from the Color List**

Move the cursor to the color item, and press the **SELECT** key. The Color List appears.

Select a color with the **CURSOR** keys, and press **ENTER** to accept it.

**To verify or change settings for other channels**

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys on the Channel Settings screen to select the [All Ch] page. A list of the current channel settings is displayed.

Waveform display settings can be verified in the [Col] (Color) column.

**To Change Settings:**

Move the cursor to the color item for the channel to be changed, and press one of the **F1 to F8** keys to make the change.

(F1 or F2: display or hide the waveform, F3 or F4: select the display color, F6 or F7: display or hide all, or F8: revert to the default color setting)

Setting procedure overview

Selectable functions

Screen opening procedure  
See "2.2 Screen Organization"  
(⇒ p. 17)

Settings screen

Selection choices  
F keys (F1 to F8) selections

Helpful suggestions, setting details and precautions

### Operating keys

Although the instrument can be operated with a mouse, most of the operating descriptions in this manual involve only the operating keys.

# 6

## *Reading this Manual*

---

---

# Overview

# Chapter 1

1

Chapter 1 Overview

## 1.1 Product Overview

The Model 8860 and 8861 Memory HiCorders are data recorders that provide a broad range of measurements for observing both high-speed waveforms and low-speed signals.

Various measurements including voltage, current, temperature and frequency are available using connection cables or sensors with optional input modules. Up to four input modules can be installed in the Model 8860, and up to eight in the 8861.

Also, optional storage memory can be installed to enable long-term recording with high-speed sampling.

With the LAN interface installed as a standard feature, remote control and data transfer to personal computers can be performed simply over a network.

By installing the optional thermal printer, waveforms and screen image copies can be printed at large sizes.

For easy operation, a mouse and keyboard can also be used.

## 1.2 Features

### ◆ Various waveform collecting capabilities and a full selection of input modes support a broad range of measurement applications

In addition to pre-existing input modules (Models 8936 to 8947), the following new input modules support recording of many types of parameters:

- Model 8956 Analog Unit: Provides 20 MS/s waveform recording with 12-bit resolution
- Model 8957 High Resolution Unit: Provides 2 MS/s waveform recording with 16-bit resolution
- Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit: Provides temperature and voltage measurement on multiple channels with 50 ms recording interval
- Model 8959 DC/RMS Unit: Provides RMS waveform recording
- Model 8960 Strain Unit: Provides 200 kS/s distortion measurement with 16 bit resolution.

**See** "Chapter 1 Overview" in the *Input Module Guide*

Floating analog input components enable inputs to be connected to points with different potentials.

Analog signals from input modules and logic signals from logic probes can be recorded simultaneously.

### ◆ Easy-To-See High Resolution LCD

The high resolution (800 × 600) 10.4-inch TFT color LCD ensures clear visibility.

◆ **Measurement functions corresponding to measurement application**

**Memory Function:**

Provides a sampling period as fast as 50 ns, suitable for observing instantaneous waveforms and transient phenomena.

**Recorder Function:**

Suitable for slow phenomena and observational recording.

**Real-Time Saving Function:**

Suitable for storing long-term measurement data. While measuring, data is saved directly onto recording media.

**FFT Function:**

Provides frequency analysis.

**See** "4.1 Selecting the Function" (⇒ p. 80)

About FFT Function: *Analysis Supplement*

◆ **High capacity memory choices**

**8860:** Choose from 32 to 128 MWords, 512 MWords or 1 GWord.

**8861:** Choose from 64 to 256 MWords, or 1 or 2 GWords.

◆ **Plenty of trigger functions**

Digital triggering circuitry is employed.

Control measurements by combined trigger criteria including level, window, period, glitch, slope, voltage sag, logic (pattern) and timer triggers.

**See** "Chapter 6 Trigger Settings" (⇒ p. 129)

◆ **Scaling function enables reading any measured values directly**

By setting the measurement unit name and physical value per volt of input signal, measurements are converted and displayed as the specified measurement units.

**See** "5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)" (⇒ p. 117)

◆ **Various observation and analysis functions**

Without interrupting ongoing measurements, you can scroll back to view recorded waveforms that have scrolled off the screen.

**See** "8.1 Scrolling Waveforms" (⇒ p. 186)

Numerical values and gauges can be displayed with waveforms, simplifying on-screen verification of measured values.

**See** "8.5 Applying Gauges" (⇒ p. 191)

Trace cursors enable viewing times and numerical values on all channels.

**See** "8.8 Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 195)

Various numerical calculations and waveform calculations are available.

**See** *Analysis Supplement*

---

### ◆ Search function

You can find various characteristics in any measured data by specifying search criteria.

**See** "8.14 Searching a Waveform" (⇒ p. 215)

### ◆ Enhanced operability provided by GUI and support for a mouse or keyboard

Operable using a commonly available mouse or keyboard.

GUI screen displays are optimized to simplify both key operations and settings.

**See** "3.3 Common Operations" (⇒ p. 62)

### ◆ Optional thermal printer

A thermosensitive recording printer with thermal line head can be installed in the instrument.

Specify and print sections of waveforms as occasion demands.

You can also print captured screen images, numerical value data and reports.

**See** "Chapter 11 Printing" (⇒ p. 297)

### ◆ Support for a variety of recording media and external storage systems (optional MO, hard disk and floppy disk drives)

Measurement data, settings and images can be recorded to PC Cards (optional Flash ATA Cards), floppy disks, MO and hard disks.

Either the Model 9717 MO Unit or 9718 HD Unit optional drive can be installed.

The Model 9716 FD Drive (floppy drive) can be connected to the instrument's USB port.

Two PC Card slots are provided, so an interface card and a Flash ATA card can be used at the same time.

**See** "10.1 Storage Media" (⇒ p. 244)

### ◆ Built-in LAN interface (100Base-TX)

An HTTP server is installed. There is no need to install special applications on a PC: instrument settings and screen monitoring can be performed on a PC running Internet Explorer.

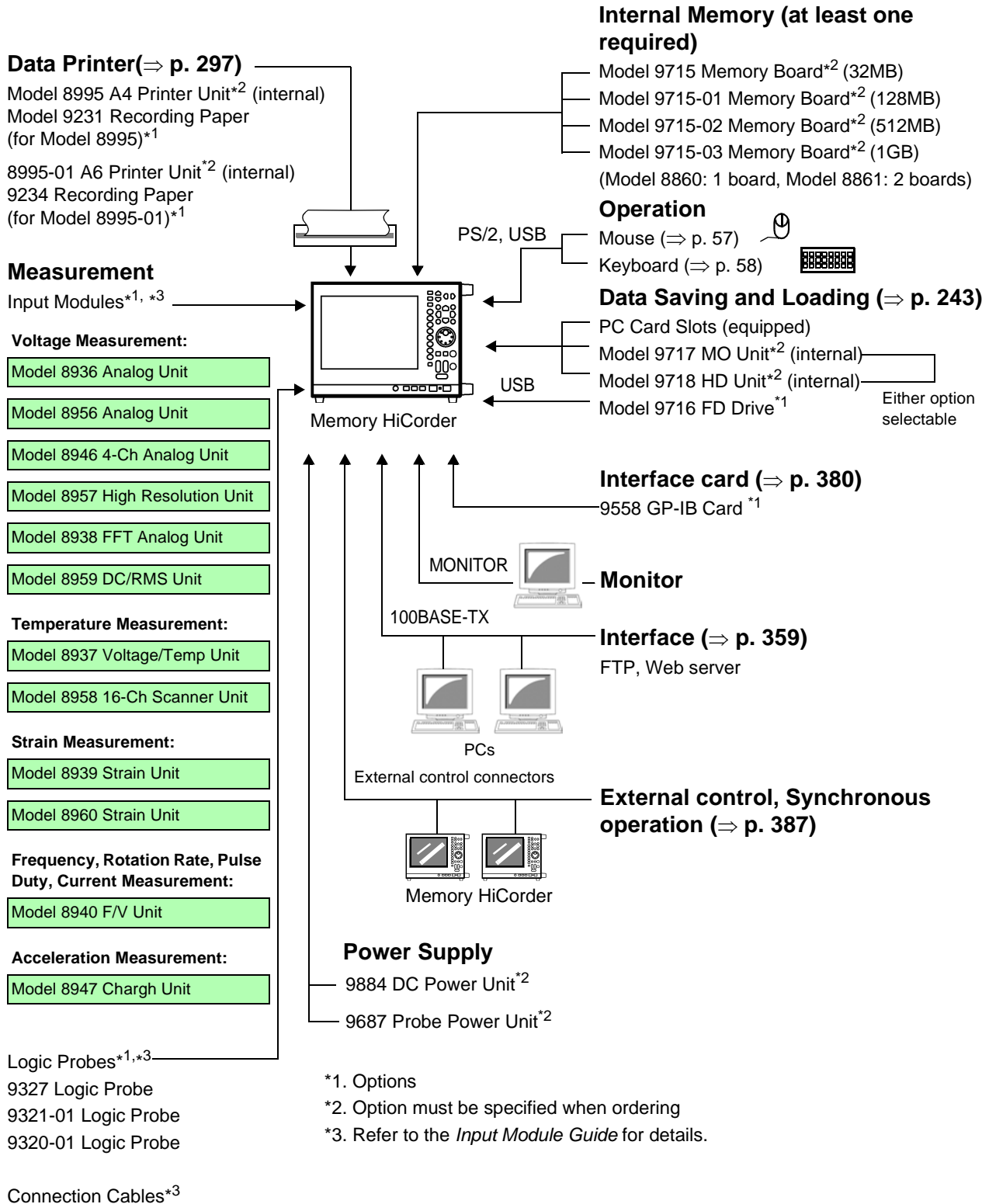
By connecting to a shared folder, measurement data from the instrument can be saved on a PC.

**See** "Chapter 13 Communications Settings" (⇒ p. 359)

"10.1.6 Using a Network Shared Folder" (⇒ p. 249)

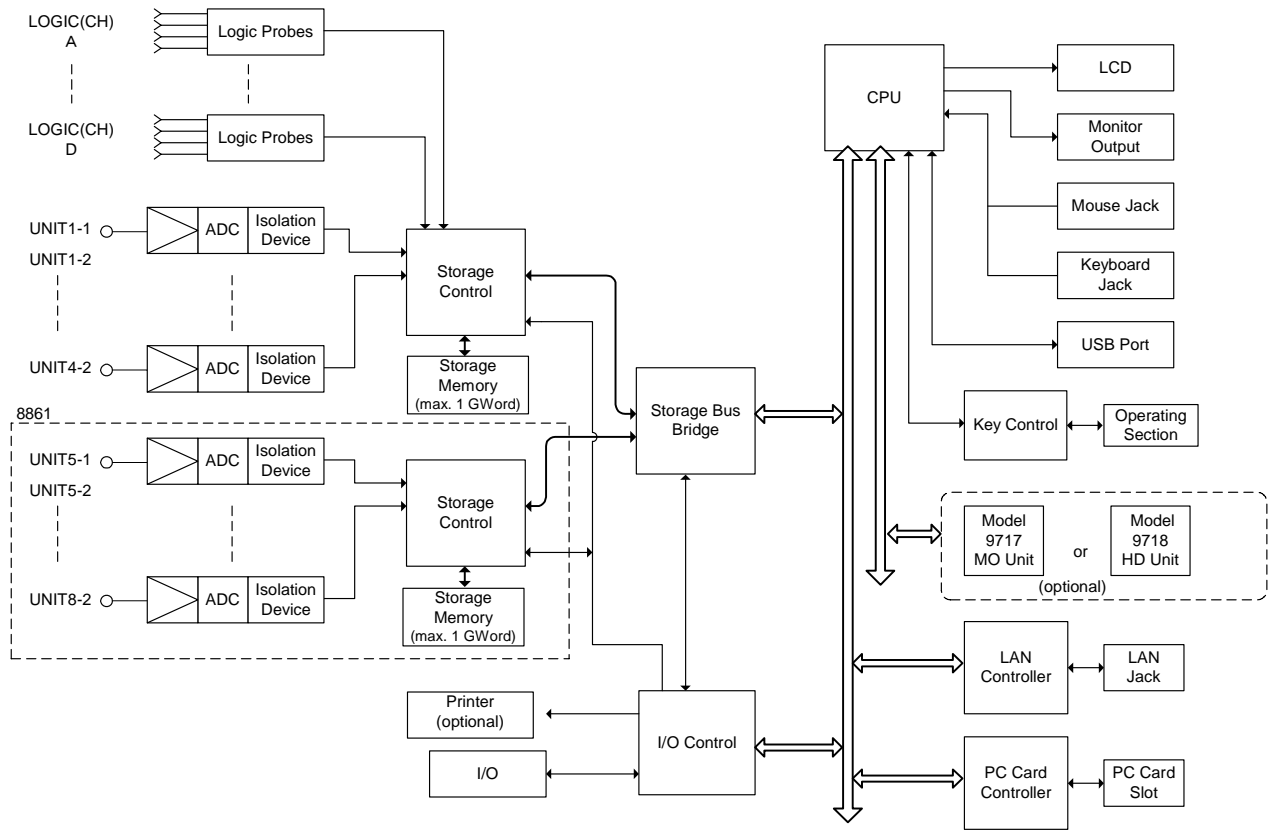
# 1.3 Interconnection and Block Diagrams

## Interconnection Diagram



\*1. Options  
 \*2. Option must be specified when ordering  
 \*3. Refer to the *Input Module Guide* for details.

## Internal Block Diagram



## System Circuit Description

All subsystems in the instrument are microprocessor (CPU) controlled.

Each input module contains an A/D converter that connects to the instrument through an isolation device. (The isolation devices are in the input modules.)

In addition, separate power supplies are provided for each channel, electrically isolating them from the instrument.

After processing by the CPU, measurement data is stored in memory for display on the LCD or output to the printer. Data can be saved to and reloaded from a PC Card, MO disk or other external storage media.

# 12

## *1.3 Interconnection and Block Diagrams*

---



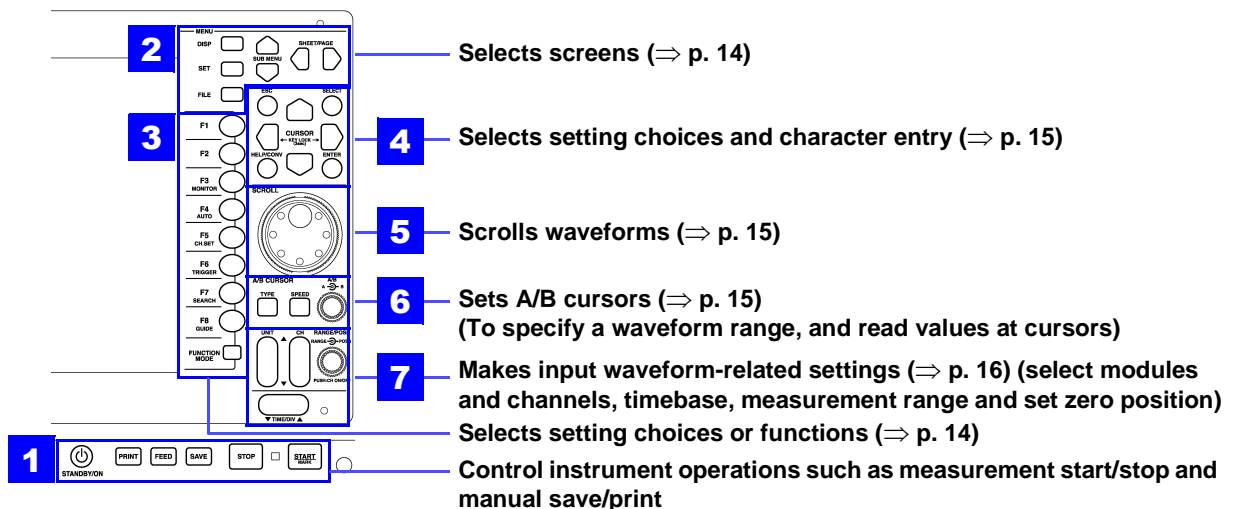
# Operating Keys and Screen Contents

## Chapter 2

2

Chapter 2 Operating Keys and Screen Contents

### 2.1 Operating Keys



1

#### (Start/Stop Measurement, Manual Save, Printing Control)



**STANDBY/ON key** Activates the Standby state.  
(The Standby state minimizes the startup time required when turning the instrument on by the **POWER** switch)

Lights red: Power-On state

Flashes red: Standby state

**To cancel Standby state:** Press the **STANDBY/ON** key again.

**See** "3.6 Turning the Power On and Off" in the *Quick Start Manual*

**PRINT key** Prints measurement data stored in the instrument's internal memory.  
**See** "11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings" (⇒ p. 303)

**FEED key** Pressing the **FEED** key feeds paper for as long as you press it.  
(when the optional printer is installed)

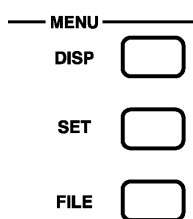
**SAVE key** Saves data to storage media.  
**See** "10.3.5 Setting Manual Save (SAVE Key Output)" (⇒ p. 263)

**STOP key** Stops measurements.  
Press twice to force measurement to halt immediately.  
**See** "3.3.6 Starting and Stopping Measurement" (⇒ p. 75)

**START/MARK key** Starts measurement. The green LED at the left is lit during measurement.  
If you have set trigger criteria, the awaiting-trigger state activates.  
**See** "3.3.6 Starting and Stopping Measurement" (⇒ p. 75)

## 2

## MENU (Screen Select)

**DISP key**

Displays the Waveform screen showing recorded data. (Setting choices can also be changed from the Waveform screen)

[See "2.4 Waveform Screen" \(⇒ p. 19\)](#)

When using A/B cursors or calculation functions, waveforms and numerical values can be displayed on the same screen.

[See "8.8 Cursor Values" \(⇒ p. 195\)](#)

**SET key**

Displays the Settings screens, where you can change various settings such as measurement configuration and trigger criteria.

[See "2.5 Settings Screen" \(⇒ p. 26\)](#)

Hold this key to display the System screen.

[See "2.7 System Screen" \(⇒ p. 43\)](#)

**FILE key**

Displays the File screen where you can load settings and measurement data, and manage files.

[See "2.6 File Screen" \(⇒ p. 40\)](#)

**SUB MENU keys**

Selects among setting items on the Waveform screen, or among the Settings menu items on the Settings or System screen.

(Which Settings menu items are available depends on the currently enabled operating function)

**SHEET/PAGE keys**

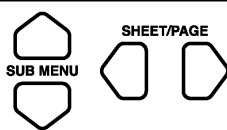
Switches the sheet displayed on the Waveform screen.

When using the Memory Division function, each block can be switched on the Waveform screen.

[See "12.2.5 Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations" \(⇒ p. 340\)](#)

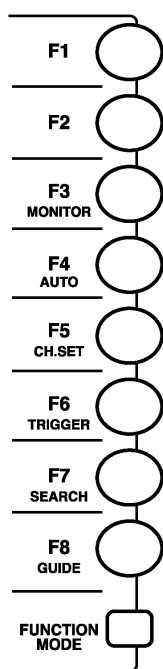
Switches the page displayed on the Settings screen.

Switches between the folder tree and file list on the File screen.



## 3

## F keys (Select setting contents or function)

**F1 to F8 keys**

These keys correspond to the setting choices displayed in the GUI area at the right side of the screen (GUI = Graphical User Interface). Press a key to select its corresponding choice.

"F keys" indicates all of the **F1** to **F8** keys collectively.

[See "3.3.2 To Change a Setting" \(⇒ p. 62\)](#)

**FUNCTION MODE key**

Alters the functional mode of the **F1** to **F8** keys.

Available functions depend on the type of display screen.

[**SET**] (selection choice at screen cursor location) → [**FN**] (function displayed for F1 to F8) → [**MACRO**] (simple operations)

[See Waveform Screen: "Function Modes and Settings" \(⇒ p. 25\), File Screen: "Function Modes and Settings" \(⇒ p. 41\)](#)

**(\*F1)**

Displays information such as the measurement values and numerical calculation results.

[See "8.4 Displaying Measured Values and Information" \(⇒ p. 189\)](#)

**(\*F2)**

Displays a gauge at the left side of the screen.

[See "8.5 Applying Gauges" \(⇒ p. 191\)](#)

**MONITOR (\*F3)**

Displays input levels for monitoring.

[See "8.6 Monitoring Input Levels \(Level Monitor\)" \(⇒ p. 192\)](#)

**AUTO (\*F4)**

Automatically sets the timebase and voltage axis range for the input waveform (Auto-Ranging Function).

[See "3.3.5 Automatic Range Setting \(Auto-Ranging Function\)" \(⇒ p. 73\)](#)

**CH.SET (\*F5)**

Displays the CH ALL SET dialog.

Channel settings can be verified and changed.

[See "5.7 Setting Input Channels from the Waveform Screen" \(⇒ p. 128\)](#)

**TRIGGER (\*F6)**

Applies an unconditional (manual) trigger.

[See "6.10 Triggering Manually \(Manual Trigger\)" \(⇒ p. 159\)](#)

**SEARCH (\*F7)**

Displays the SEARCH dialog. Any desired waveform can be searched.

[See "8.14 Searching a Waveform" \(⇒ p. 215\)](#)

**GUIDE (\*F8)**

(Support planned in later version upgrade)

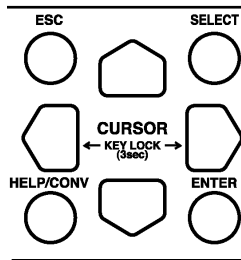
**(\*F1) to (\*F8):**

From the Waveform screen, press the FUNCTION MODE key to change to the FN mode, then press one of the F1 to F8 keys. To revert to the original functions, press the FUNCTION MODE key again.

## 4

**Setting and Selecting (Selecting setting choices and entering characters)**

See "3.3.3 Entering Text and Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

**ESC key**

Removes the displayed dialog or virtual keyboard.

**SELECT key**

When the cursor is on a setting item: opens a pull-down menu.  
 When the cursor is on a character entry item: opens the virtual keyboard for character entry.  
 When using the virtual keyboard: enters the character selected by the cursor.

**HELP/CONV key**

(Support planned in later version upgrade)

**ENTER key**

Accepts the setting choice selected on the pull-down menu or in the dialog.  
**Using the virtual keyboard:** when finished with your entry, accepts the entry and closes the virtual keyboard.

**CURSOR keys**

Moves the cursor up, down, left and right on the screen.  
 (In this document, "CURSOR keys" indicates all of the CURSOR keys, while "⬆️⬇️⬅️➡️" indicates a specific CURSOR key or keys.)

**KEY LOCK (3sec)**

Press and hold the ⬆️⬇️ CURSOR keys for three seconds to disable key operations (Key-Lock function).

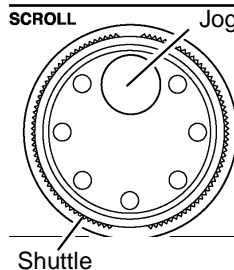
**To cancel key-lock,** hold the keys again for three seconds.

See "3.3.7 Disabling Key Operations (Key-Lock Function)" (⇒ p. 77)

## 5

**SCROLL controls (waveform scrolling)**

See "8.1 Scrolling Waveforms" (⇒ p. 186)

**Jog**

Scrolls waveforms left and right.

**Shuttle**

Scroll speed is determined by the rotation angle of the Shuttle knob.

**To scroll waveforms automatically (Auto Scroll)**

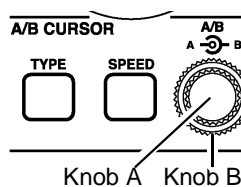
Turn the knob in the direction to scroll the waveform and hold it until "Auto-Scroll" appears, then release it. The waveform scrolls automatically.

**To cancel:** press any operating key.

## 6

**A/B CURSOR (setting the A/B cursors)**

See "8.8 Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 195)

**TYPE key**

Sets the A/B cursor type.

Press the key to display the settings dialog (Vertical, Horizontal or Trace cursors).

**SPEED key**

Sets the speed of A/B cursor motion.

Press this key to display the currently set cursor speed at the bottom of the screen (Fast, Medium or Slow).

**A/B knobs**

These knobs move the A/B cursors.

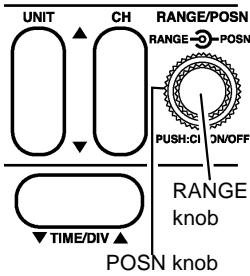
**To move cursor A:** turn inner knob A.**To move cursor B:** turn outer knob B.

Press knob A to display the settings dialog.

## 7

## Input Waveform Settings

See "5.7 Setting Input Channels from the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 128)  
 "5.1 Analog Channel Settings" (⇒ p. 110)

**UNIT key**

Selects a Unit (module) (Waveform or Channel Settings screen).

**CH key**

Select a channel (Waveform or Channel Settings screen).

**RANGE/POSN knobs**

Sets the measurement range of the input channels, waveform display position (zero position of the vertical axis), and whether or not they are displayed (available on the Waveform and Channel Settings screens).

**RANGE → POSN**

**To set the measurement range:** turn the inner **RANGE** knob.

**To change the waveform display position (zero position):** turn the outer **POSN** knob.

**PUSH:CH ON/OFF**

**To turn a waveform display on or off:** press the inner **RANGE** knob.

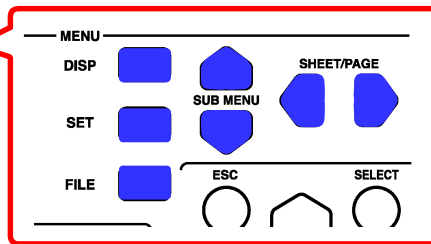
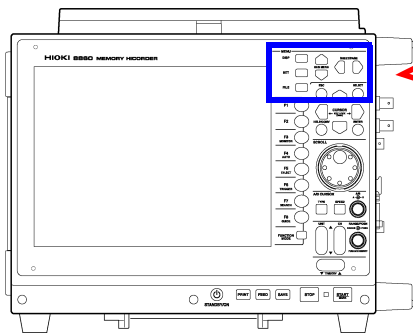
**TIME/DIV key**

Sets the acquisition speed (timebase) for the input waveform (Waveform and Status Settings screens).

See "4.4 Setting Measurement Configuration on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 108)

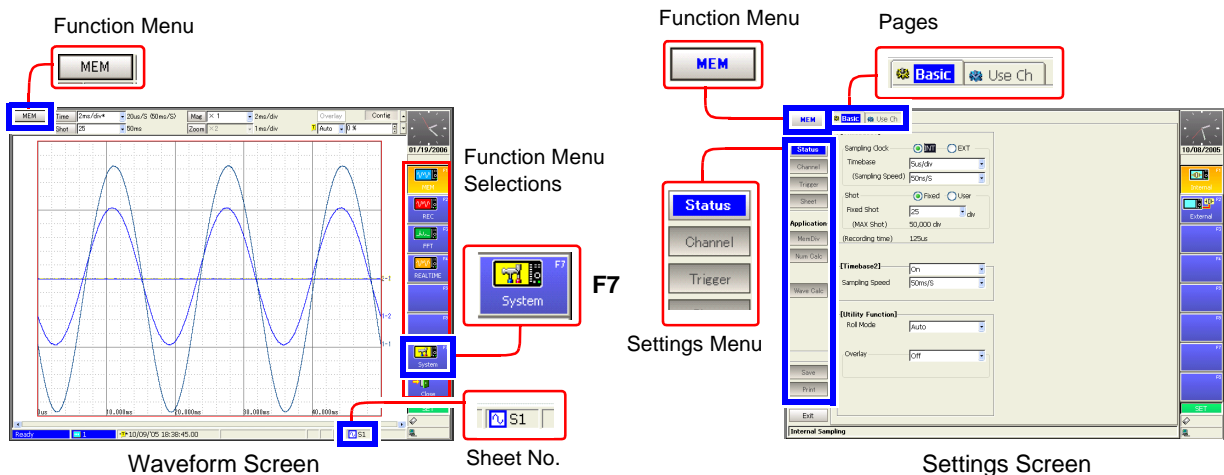
"4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)" (⇒ p. 85)

## 2.2 Screen Organization



There are five general screen types. Press the operating keys shown at the right to select a screen.

Screen	Operating Key	Screen Contents
<b>Opening Screen (⇒ p. 18)</b>		This screen appears first after power on. When you turn the power off with the Waveform screen displayed, it reappears after this screen is displayed briefly.
<b>Waveform Screen (⇒ p. 19)</b> To change sheets	<b>DISP</b>	Displays measurement data as waveforms or numerical values. <b>See "7.2.3 Setting the Display Type" (⇒ p. 171)</b>
	<b>SHEET/PAGE</b>	Switches the display between multiple "sheets" of waveform data. <b>See "7.2.1 Assigning Display Data to Sheets" (⇒ p. 169)</b> <b>"12.2.5 Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations" (⇒ p. 340)</b>
<b>Settings Screen (⇒ p. 26)</b> To change setting menus To change pages	<b>SET</b>	Displays the setting screen for measurement data, for making settings relating to the display of measurement configuration, Waveform screen and calculation results.
	<b>SUB MENU</b>	Selects among setting screens in the Settings menu.
	<b>SHEET/PAGE</b>	Switches pages on the Settings screen.
<b>File Screen (⇒ p. 40)</b>	<b>FILE</b>	Displays the screen for loading measurement data and managing files.
<b>System Screen (⇒ p. 43)</b> To change setting menus To change pages	<b>F7 [System]</b> (or hold <b>SET</b> )	(select from the Opening screen or the Function menu on the Waveform or Settings screen) Displays various system environment setting screens.
	<b>SUB MENU</b>	Selects among setting screens in the Settings menu.
	<b>SHEET/PAGE</b>	Switches pages on the Settings screen.



# 2.3 Opening Screen

This screen appears first after power on. (When you turn the power off with the Waveform screen displayed, it reappears after this screen.) The boot process takes about 40 seconds.

Select a function with the F keys (F1 to F8). The Waveform screen appears when you select the function.

**Function Menu**  
Select a function before measuring. Functions can be changed from the Waveform or Settings screens.  
"4.1 Selecting the Function" (⇒ p. 80)

**To return to the Opening screen:**  
Exit or close all screens to return to the Opening screen.

**Clock**  
Shows the current time.  
"12.3.1 Setting the Date and Time" (⇒ p. 347)

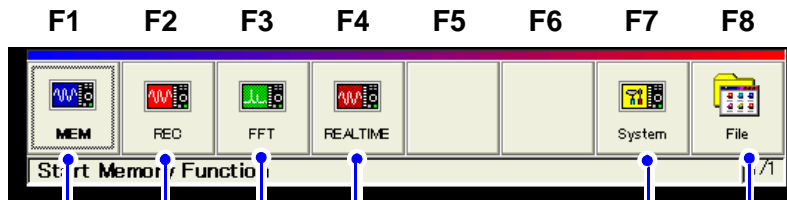
**Selections**  
Select a function with the F keys (F1 to F8).

**System Configuration List**  
A list of the currently connected input modules appears. This can be verified on the System screen (⇒ p. 49).

No.	Num	Name	Reso	Sampling	Version
1	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
2	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
3	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
4	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
5	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
6	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
7	8956	H-Speed	12-bit	20MS/s	
8	8956	Analogue	12-bit	1MS/s	

## Function Menu

Details: "Choosing the Appropriate Function" (⇒ p. 81)



**Memory Function**  
Recommended for measuring instantaneous waveforms.  
Use to record relatively fast signals with periods from  $\mu$ s to minutes.

**Recorder Function**  
Recommended for long-term measurements.  
Records waveforms at slow speeds.  
Use to record relatively slow signals with periods from ms to hours.

**FFT Function**  
Recommended for performing frequency analysis of rotating objects, vibrations, sounds and etc.  
Spectral analysis and transfer functions are available.

**Real-Time Saving Function**  
Recommended for long-term recording instead of a data recorder. Measurement data is saved to the recording media in real time.

**File Operations**  
Displays the File screen.  
Use this screen to load previously saved files and to otherwise manage files.

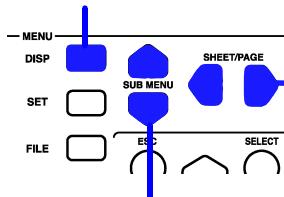
**System Settings**  
Displays the System screen.  
Use this screen to make system environment-related settings.  
Select this to set the clock.

# 2.4 Waveform Screen

Parts of the displayed screen depend on the selected operating function. Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for details of the FFT function.

### To open the Waveform screen

Press the **DISP** key  
(The Waveform screen appears)



Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys  
(To change sheets)  
This is valid only when measurement data has been assigned to multiple sheets.

Press the **SUB MENU** keys  
(To change choices of setting items)  
See "Setting Items and Choices" (⇒ p. 21)

Displays acquired data as waveforms or numerical values.

To change the display type (Waveform, numerical values or X-Y Composite):  
See "7.2.3 Setting the Display Type" (⇒ p. 171)

To display any combination of recorded data:  
See "7.2.1 Assigning Display Data to Sheets" (⇒ p. 169)

(Example: Memory Function Waveform Screen)

### Function Menu

Select a function before measuring.  
To change functions:(⇒ p. 80)  
On-screen changes can be made by clicking the mouse.  
(⇒ p. 68)

### Setting Items and Choices (⇒ p. 21)

Measurement configuration and trigger criteria settings can be changed. These can be changed while measuring.  
Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the items to change.

### Clock

Shows the current time. You can change the display appearance.  
Clock setting procedure (⇒ p. 347)

### Recorded Data

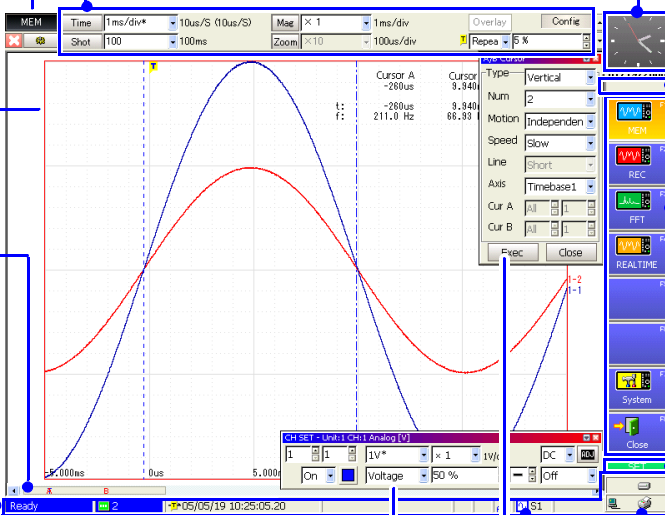
Shows data acquired with this instrument. (⇒ p. 20)

### Scroll Bar (⇒ p. 186)

Scrolls waveforms.  
The width of the scroll bar indicates the displayed area within the overall recorded waveform. You can use the mouse to scroll.

### Status Bar (⇒ p. 23)

This bar indicates the current states of data acquisition, internal processing, settings and display information.



"Key Lock" appears when the key-lock state is enabled.

### Setting Choices (GUI area)

The cursor indicates the current setting choice. Select with F keys (F1 to F8).  
Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to change the F key functions. (⇒ p. 25)

### F-Key Function Status (⇒ p. 25)

Shows the current F key status.

### Internal and External Connection Status

Sheet No.

### Input Channel Settings Dialog

Input channel settings can be changed. (⇒ p. 128)  
(Appears when you press the **UNIT** or **CH** keys, or press or turn the **RANGE** knob)

### A/B Cursor Settings Dialog

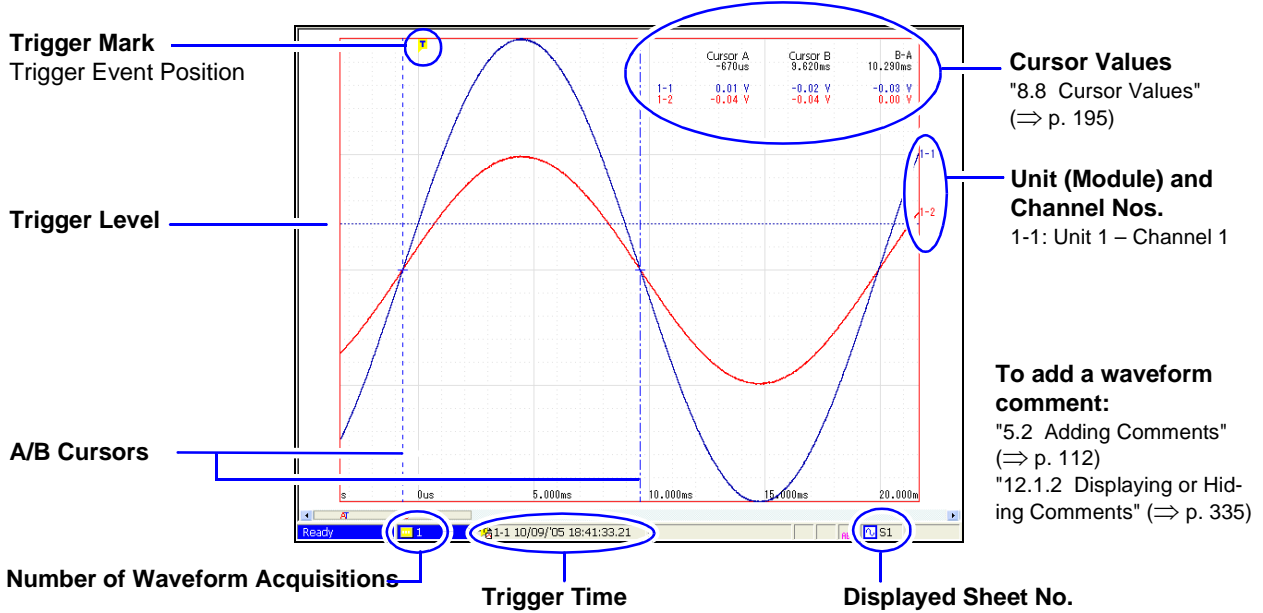
Select the type of cursors. (⇒ p. 195)  
(Appears when you press the **TYPE** key or knob **A**)

Press the **ESC** key to remove the dialog.

Viewing Recording Data

Data acquired by the instrument is displayed as waveforms or numerical values.

Waveform Display



Numerical Values Display

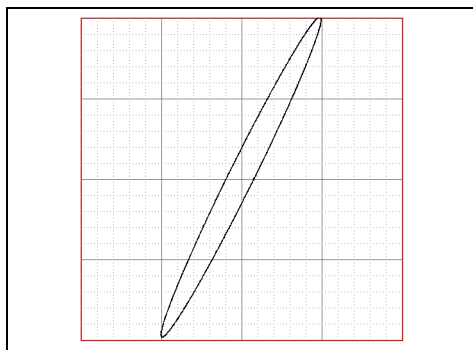
Time	1-1	1-2	2-1	2-2	5-1	5-2
-25.0ms	-11.00 V	0.1160 V	-6.6938mV	2.2963mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-24.0ms	-8.20 V	0.1180 V	-2.0444mV	1.6013mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-22.0ms	-15.40 V	0.1140 V	-2.1437mV	0.2203mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-21.0ms	-15.20 V	0.1140 V	-1.4490mV	-0.4469mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-20.0ms	-10.20 V	0.1100 V	6.4469mV	-0.0469mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-19.0ms	-10.20 V	0.1140 V	6.3379mV	-0.7654mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-18.0ms	-6.60 V	0.1160 V	6.3905mV	-0.5344mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-17.0ms	24.20 V	0.1160 V	6.4939mV	-1.3438mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-16.0ms	84.20 V	0.1160 V	6.5188mV	-1.3438mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-15.0ms	134.00 V	0.1160 V	6.5437mV	-1.3438mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-14.0ms	131.00 V	0.1180 V	6.7944mV	0.3538mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-13.0ms	134.00 V	0.1160 V	6.6231mV	0.9469mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-12.0ms	138.60 V	0.1100 V	6.6259mV	0.4469mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-11.0ms	133.20 V	0.1100 V	6.7668mV	-0.0020mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-10.0ms	95.00 V	0.1140 V	6.1003mV	1.7579mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-9.0ms	-5.40 V	0.1160 V	6.1156mV	-3.2033mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-8.0ms	-36.60 V	0.1180 V	6.1156mV	-3.2033mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-7.0ms	-15.40 V	0.1160 V	6.1414mV	-3.5713mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-6.0ms	-36.60 V	0.1160 V	6.0763mV	-3.3559mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-5.0ms	-15.40 V	0.1140 V	6.0828mV	-2.6656mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-4.0ms	-126.40 V	0.1160 V	6.3533mV	-0.8513mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-3.0ms	-126.40 V	0.1160 V	6.3607mV	0.0763mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-2.0ms	-95.80 V	0.1140 V	6.2565mV	0.8405mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
-1.0ms	-5.40 V	0.1180 V	6.0669mV	0.8944mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
0.0us	8.80 V	0.1160 V	6.1437mV	0.9152mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
1.0ms	53.00 V	0.1160 V	6.1437mV	0.9152mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
2.0ms	127.00 V	0.1160 V	6.1437mV	0.9152mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
3.0ms	127.00 V	0.1160 V	6.1437mV	0.9152mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
4.0ms	138.00 V	0.1160 V	6.1437mV	0.9152mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
5.0ms	138.00 V	0.1160 V	6.1719mV	-0.9644mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
6.0ms	118.00 V	0.1160 V	6.1615mV	-0.9200mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
7.0ms	76.60 V	0.1120 V	6.1156mV	-0.9563mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
8.0ms	-27.40 V	0.1120 V	6.0828mV	-1.9731mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
9.0ms	-54.40 V	0.1160 V	6.0803mV	-1.3438mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
10.0ms	-12.40 V	0.1160 V	6.0944mV	-1.7579mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
11.0ms	-109.80 V	0.1100 V	6.5944mV	2.2963mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
12.0ms	-124.40 V	0.1160 V	6.4231mV	0.9469mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
13.0ms	-106.40 V	0.1180 V	6.4344mV	0.7944mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV
14.0ms	-103.80 V	0.1140 V	6.4588mV	0.3438mV	-1.4344mV	-0.8125mV

**To change the display type:**  
See "7.2.3 Setting the Display Type" (⇒ p. 171)

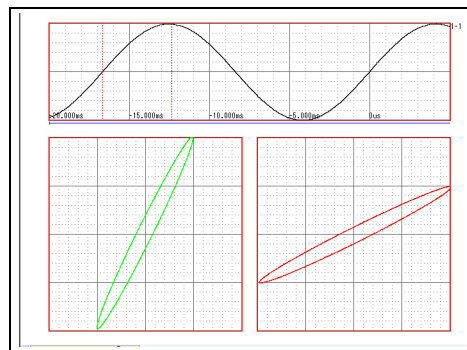
**X-Y Composite:**  
See "7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)" (⇒ p. 180)

Numerical values of measurement data for each channels

X-Y Composite Display



X-Y Composite and Waveform Display





**Setting Items and Choices**

Current setting choices are displayed.

**To change a setting:**

Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the setting item, and select your choice by the corresponding F key.

See "3.3.2 To Change a Setting" (⇒ p. 62)

**To switch displayed setting items:**

Press the **SUB MENU** keys to switch which setting items are displayed. (Some items are function-dependent)

- Memory Function and Recorder Function  
**[Config]** ↔ **[Trigger]** ↔ **[Num Calc]\*** ↔ **[Mem Div]\***  
 \* Only with Memory Function
- Real-Time Saving Function  
**[Config]**
- FFT Function  
**[FFT(1/2)]** ↔ **[FFT(2/2)]** ↔ **[Trigger]**

**Measurement Configuration & Trigger Criteria Settings [Config]**

See "4.4 Setting Measurement Configuration on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 108), "6.12 Making Trigger Settings on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 161)

**With the Memory Function**

**Timebase**

Indicates the timebase (time per division on the horizontal axis) and sampling rate (sampling interval). This setting can also be made on the Status Settings screen.

Sampling Rate

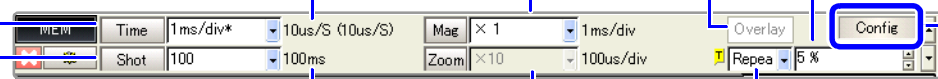
**Magnification (⇒ p. 204)**

Sets time (horizontal) axis magnification/compression of the whole waveform. You can select [Mag] to display the whole waveform on one screen.

Selectable when the Overlay function is enabled. (⇒ p. 101)

**Pre-Trigger Setting (⇒ p. 134)**

Set this to record data prior to a trigger event, or for a specified period afterwards.



Setting Item Category

**Recording Length**

Shows the recording length and time. The recording length (duration) for each data acquisition is set as a number of divisions. This setting can also be made on the Status Settings screen.

Recording Duration

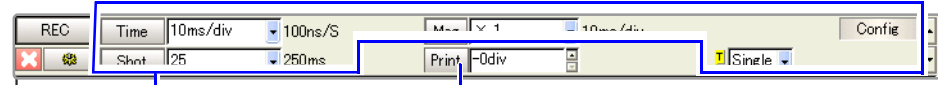
**Zoom (⇒ p. 206)**

Sets the time (horizontal) axis magnification ratio of the selected section of the waveform.

**Trigger Mode Setting (⇒ p. 132)**

Sets subsequent triggering criteria after a measurement operation is finished. (These settings are made on the Trigger Settings screen.)

**With the Recorder Function**



The setting procedure is the same as that for the Memory Function. Selection items are different.

To view waveforms during real-time printing, stop and then restart printing. (⇒ p. 302)

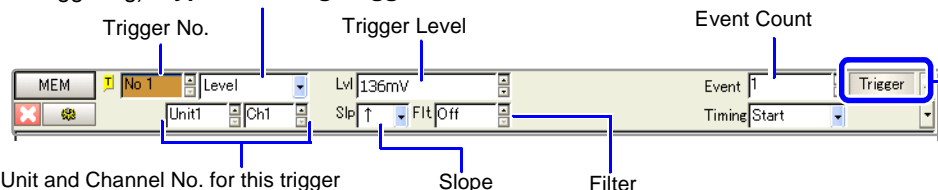
Switch with the **SUB MENU** keys

**Analog Trigger Settings [Trigger]**

See "6.7 Triggering by Analog Signals" (⇒ p. 140)

(When using Level Triggering) **Type of Analog Trigger**

The display differs according to the type of analog triggering.



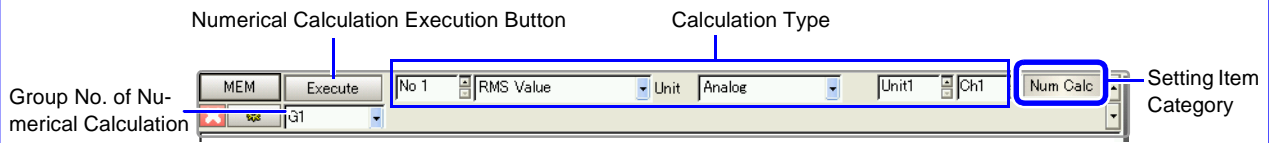
Setting Item Category

Switch with the **SUB MENU** keys

## 2.4 Waveform Screen

### Numerical Calculation Settings [Num Calc] (only with Memory Function)

See "Chapter 1 Numerical Calculation Functions" in the *Analysis Supplement*  
 (Changes do not affect the measurement currently in progress)

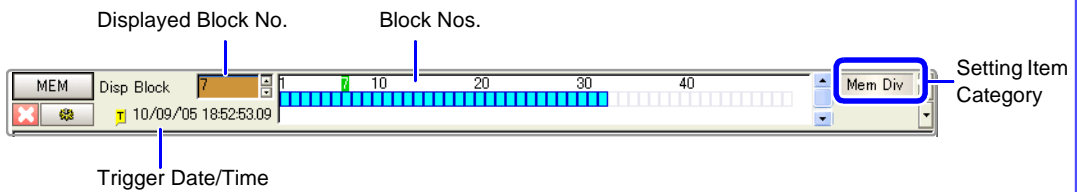


↕ Switch with the **SUB MENU** keys

### Memory Division Settings [Mem Div] (only with Memory Function)

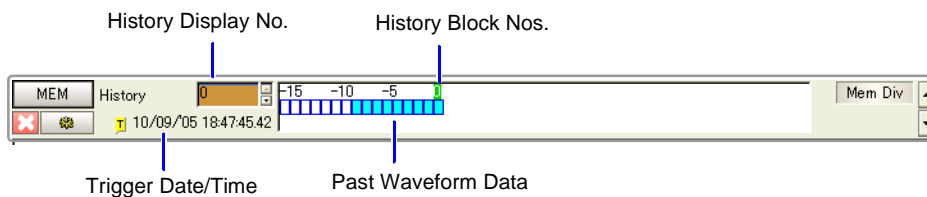
When Memory Division is enabled

See "4.3.3 Dividing Memory" (⇒ p. 103), "8.12 Viewing Waveforms in Every Display Block (Memory Division)" (⇒ p. 213)



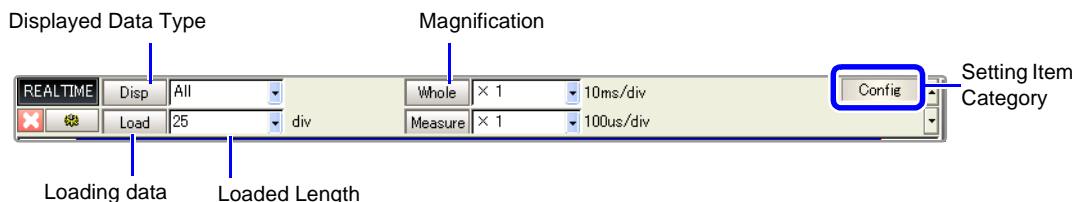
When Memory Division is disabled

See "8.11 Viewing Past Waveforms" (⇒ p. 212)



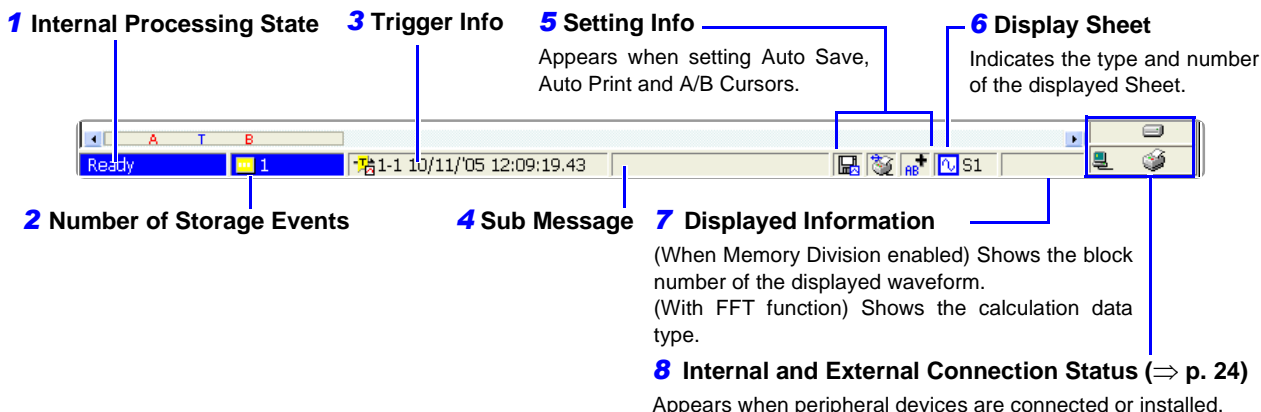
### Display Settings [Config] (only with Real-Time Saving Function)

See "Chapter 9 Measuring with Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 225)



**Status Bar**

Shows the processing status and various information about the current status of the instrument.



**1 Internal Processing State**

<b>Pre-Trig Wait</b>	Before acquiring data Appears only when pre-trigger recording is enabled.
<b>Trigger Wait</b>	Trigger wait state
<b>Scanner Wait</b>	Scanner module preparation state
<b>Storing</b>	Data acquisition in progress
<b>Storing Done</b>	Finished acquiring data
<b>Waveform</b>	Waveform generation in progress
<b>Calculating (n/m)</b>	Numerical value calculation in progress
<b>Calculating (Zn)</b>	Waveform calculation in progress
<b>FFT (n/m)</b>	FFT calculation in progress
<b>Stopped</b>	Operation stopped
<b>Preparing</b>	Preparation in progress
<b>Ready</b>	Idle state
<b>Printing</b>	Printing in progress
<b>Saving</b>	Saving in progress
<b>Auto-Ranging</b>	Automatic range selection in progress
<b>Complete</b>	Finished automatic range selection
(File Name)*	Name of loaded file

\* Disappears upon start.

**2 Storage Events (Trigger Mode)**

(Count)	Number of data acquisition events
---------	-----------------------------------

**3 Trigger Info**

	1-1 10/11/'05 12:09:19.43	Trigger factors (triggered unit/module and channel, timer or external trigger), date and time
--	---------------------------	---

**4 Sub Message**

	(Time to Finish) Projected time to finish storing (appears when recording duration is ten seconds or more)
	Count to be Averaged (n/m)
	Simple Averaging (Time axis)
	Simple Averaging (Frequency)
	Exponential Averaging (Time axis)
	Exponential Averaging (Frequency)
	Peak hold (Frequency)

**5 Setting Info**

	Auto Save (Waveforms)
	Auto Save (Calculations)
	Auto Save (Waveforms & Calculations)
	Auto Save (Screen images)
	Auto Save (Waveforms & Screen images)
	Auto Save (Calculations & Screen images)
	Auto Save (Waveforms & Calculations & Screen images)
	Auto Print
	Auto Print (External Printer)
	Vertical Cursors
	Horizontal Cursors
	Trace Cursors

Indicates current settings.

**6 Display Sheet**

	Waveform		FFT
	X-Y Composite		Nyquist
	Numerical Values		FFT+Nyquist
	Waveform & X-Y Composite		Waveform + FFT
			Waveform + Nyquist

Sheet Selection: SHEET/PAGE keys

**7 Display Information**

	Block number when measuring with Memory Division enabled
	Displayed block number for Memory Division
	(FFT function)
New	Use newly acquired data for calculations.
	(FFT function)
MEM	Use pre-existing data for calculations.

Block Selection: SHEET/PAGE keys  
 See "12.2.5 Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations" (⇒ p. 340)

### 8 Internal and External Connection Status

Appears at the lower right when a peripheral device is connected or installed.



<b>PC card</b> (Slot 1)	<b>PC card</b> (Slot 2)	<b>Internal Storage Media</b> (when internal drive Model 9718 HD Unit or 9717 MO Unit is installed)	<b>9716 FD Drive</b>
<b>LAN</b>	<b>Power Supply</b> (AC/DC)	<b>Internal Printer</b> (when Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit or 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit is installed)	<b>Battery Charge</b> (when Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit is installed)

#### PC Card

(Blank) No PC Card

PC Card present

GP-IB Card present

Appears when a PC Card is inserted in PC Card Slot 1 or 2.

#### Internal Storage Media

Hard drive installed

MO drive installed\*

\* Appears when an MO disk is inserted.

#### Model 9716 FD Drive (Floppy drive)

(Blank) No floppy disk

Floppy disk present

Appears when a floppy disk is inserted in the Model 9716 FD Drive.

#### LAN

Connection Status

(Blank) Disconnected State

"Chapter 13 Communications Settings" (⇒ p. 359)

#### Internal Printer

(Blank) Printer not installed

Printer Installed

Head-raised error \*1

Out-of-Paper error \*1

#### Battery Charge

(Blank) Disconnected

Rapid charging

Rapid charging finished

Charging finishes about two hours after power on.

"3.2.4 If the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit is Installed" (⇒ p. 59)

#### Power Supply

(Blank) AC power supply

DC power supply

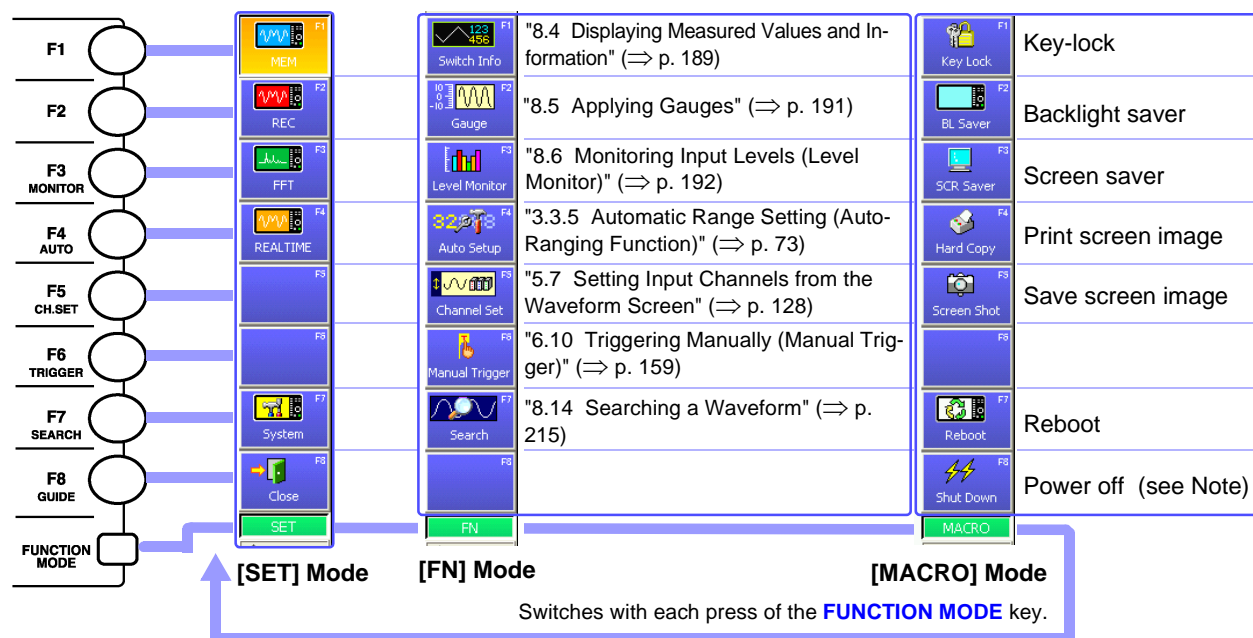
#### \*1. Remedial Actions

Display	Remedy
Printer lever is raised.	Check the position the head-raising lever.
Out of paper.	Load recording paper.

See "3.3 Loading Recording Paper (With a Printer Module Installed)" in the *Quick Start Manual*

## Function Modes and Settings

Pressing the **FUNCTION MODE** key alters the functions of the F keys.



Shows setting choices corresponding to the cursor location. (This is the same as on the Settings screen)

Displays the settings for each F-key function. (On the Settings screen, the menu name is displayed)

Simple Operations (This is the same as the Settings screen)

### **NOTE**

Normally, you do not have to press the F8 [Shut Down] key to turn the instrument off. Just press the **POWER** switch.

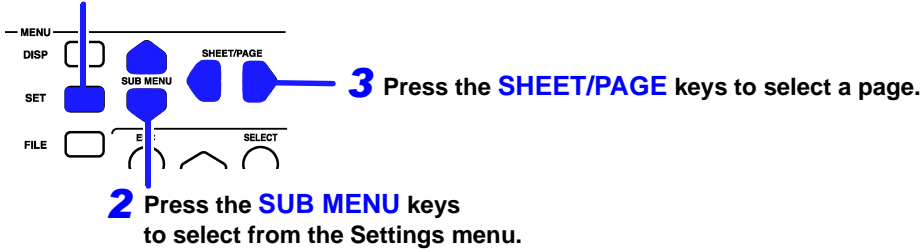
Pressing the F8 [Shut Down] key terminates all processes, but you still have to turn the **POWER** switch off to shut off the instrument.

# 2.5 Settings Screen

Parts of the displayed screen depend on the selected operating function. Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for details of the FFT function and calculation function.

To open the Settings screen

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



Setting items differ according to the operating function.

Example: Memory Function

**Settings Menu**  
Indicates each Settings screen.

**Setting Items**  
Indicates the displayed page.

**Setting Choices**  
Shows setting choices corresponding to the cursor location. Press an F key (F1 to F8) to change the setting.

**Help**  
Shows a description of the setting choices.

When the [FN] mode is activated by pressing the **FUNCTION MODE** key, the settings menu is displayed at F1 to F8. About [MACRO] mode: (⇒ p. 25)

## Settings Menu

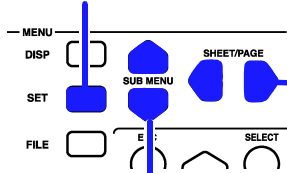
Menu items differ according to the operating function.

Menu	Name on Instrument Screen	Ref.	Description	Supporting Function			
				MEM	REC	FFT	REALTIME
Status	Status Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 27)	Measurement configuration settings.	○	○	○	○
Channel	Channel Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 30)	Input channel-related settings.	○	○	○	○
Trigger	Trigger Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 33)	Trigger criteria settings.	○	○	○	—
Sheet	Sheet Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 34)	Waveform screen display-related settings.	○	○	○	○
MemDiv	Memory Division (Mem Div) Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 35)	Memory Division-related settings.	○	—	—	—
Num Calc	Numerical Calculation (Num Calc) Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 36)	Display-related settings for numerical calculations.	○	—	—	—
Wave Calc	Waveform Calculation (Wave Calc) Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 37)	Display-related settings for waveform calculations.	○	—	—	—
Save	Save Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 38)	Select the data saving method.	○	○	○	○
Print	Print Settings Screen	(⇒ p. 39)	Select the data printing method.	○	○	○	○

## 2.5.1 Status Settings Screen

To open the Status Settings screen

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



(When using the Memory Function)

**3** Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.

Basic Settings: **[Basic]** page

Settings for Used Channels: **[Use Ch]** page

**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys

to select the **Status** menu item.

**Status**

### [Basic] Page (Memory Function)

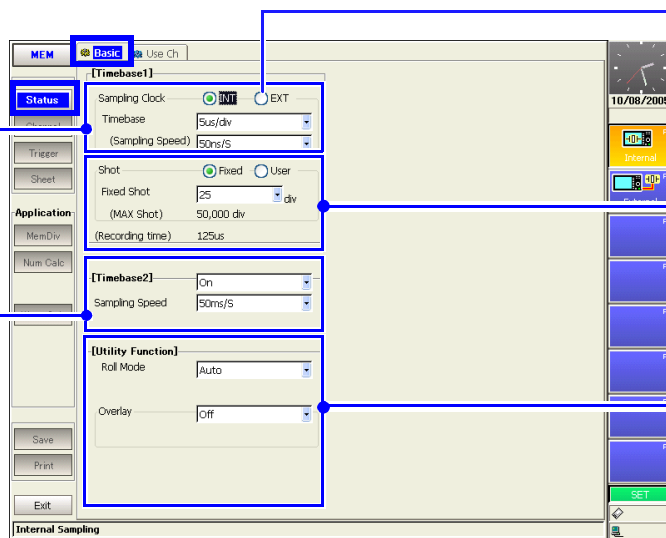
Set the timebase (horizontal axis) and recording length (recording duration).

#### Timebase or Sampling Rate Setting (⇒ p. 89)

Set the timebase of the horizontal axis (time per division). The sampling rate changes accordingly.

#### Timebase 2 Settings (⇒ p. 92)

Make these settings to measure with two sampling rates, or when using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit together with another input module. (Memory Function only)



#### External Sampling Setting (⇒ p. 394)

Select this to control sampling by means of an external signal input.

#### Recording Length Settings (⇒ p. 95)

Set the length (recording duration) to record each time data is acquired.

#### Function Application Settings

Set as occasion demands.

- Roll Mode (⇒ p. 99)
- Overlay (⇒ p. 101)

**Status**

### [Use Ch] Page (Memory Function)

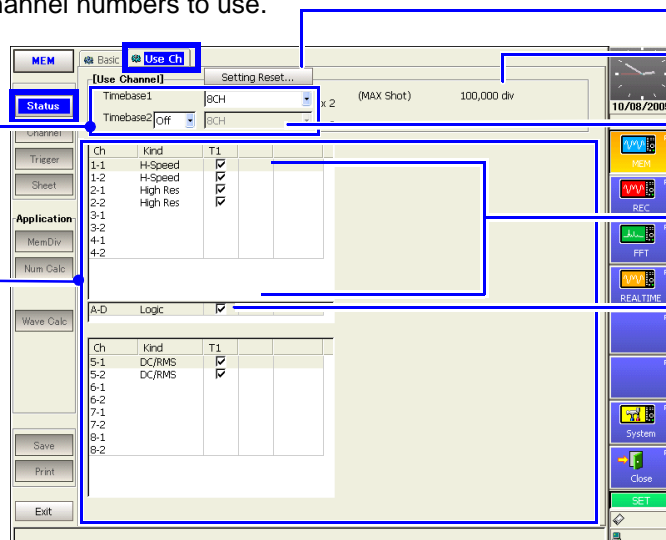
Select the channel or channel numbers to use.

#### Setting Channel Nos to use (⇒ p. 85)

Select which channel numbers to use.

#### Measurement Channel Settings

Select the analog and logic channels to use for measuring.



Settings can be reset.

The maximum recording length is displayed.

Set when using Timeaxis 2 (⇒ p. 93).

Select analog channels to use for measuring (⇒ p. 85).

Select logic channels to use for measuring (⇒ p. 85).

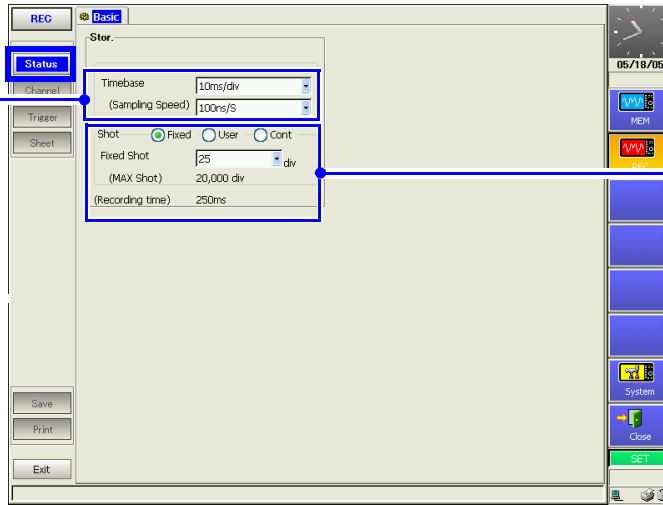
2.5 Settings Screen

**Status** [Basic] Page (Recorder Function)

Set the timebase (horizontal axis) and recording length (recording duration).

**Timebase and Sampling Rate Settings**

Set the timebase (horizontal axis) and sampling rate (⇒ p. 89).



**Recording Length Settings**

Set the recording length (⇒ p. 95).

**Status** [Basic] Page (Real-Time Saving Function)

Set real-time recording conditions such as the timebase (horizontal axis), recording length (recording duration) and save destination.

See "Chapter 9 Measuring with Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 225)

**Settings for Saving Waveforms**

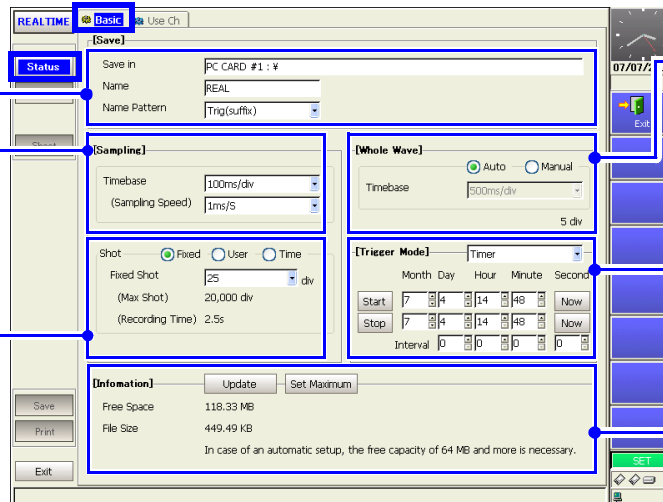
Set the save destination and save name.

**Timebase or Sampling Rate Setting**

Set the timebase of the horizontal axis (time per division). The sampling rate changes accordingly.

**Recording Length Settings**

Set the length (recording duration) to record each time data is acquired or set the recording time.



**Whole Waveform Timebase**

Set the timebase (time per division) for the whole measured waveform (for envelope waveforms).

**Recording Condition Settings**

Select the method of data acquisition: one-shot (single), continuous or timer.

**Save Destination Info**

Usable settings are limited by the available space on the save destination.

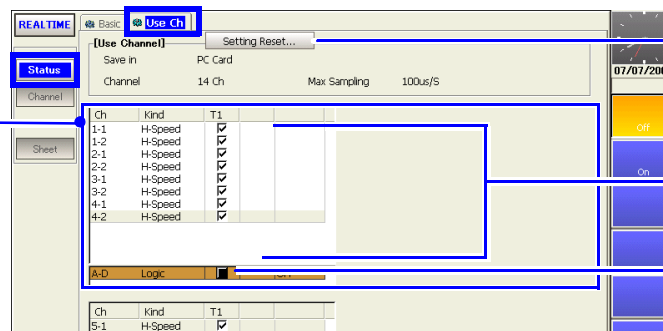
**Status** [Use Ch] Page (Real-Time Saving Function)

Select the channel or channel numbers to use.

See "Chapter 9 Measuring with Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 225)

**Measurement Channel Settings**

Select the analog and logic channels to use for measuring. The 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit cannot be selected.



Settings can be reset.

Select analog channels to use for measuring.

Select logic channels to use for measuring.



Status

## [Basic] Page (FFT Function)

Make settings here for FFT analysis.

**Input Data Selection**

Select whether FFT analysis is to be applied to newly acquired data, or to a pre-existing waveform (Memory waveform).

**Frequency Range and Number of Calculation Points**

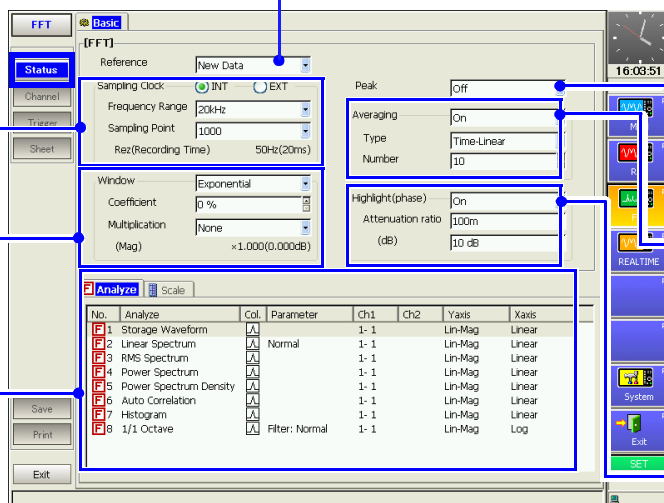
More calculation points provide greater frequency resolution.

**Window Function Settings**

Selects a window function and correction for acquiring input signals.

**FFT Analysis Settings**

Selects the analysis mode, analysis channels, x and y axes and display parameters.

**Peak Value Display Setting**

Selects whether to display the peaks (local or global maxima) of analysis results.

**Averaging Settings**

Noisy or unstable values can be averaged to clarify the waveform display.

When averaging is enabled, select the method and count for averaging.

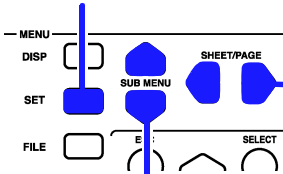
**Phase Spectra Highlighting**

For the maximum value of a power spectrum or cross-power spectrum, data exceeding the specified ratio can be displayed with emphasis (highlighted).

## 2.5.2 Channel Settings Screen

To open the Channel Settings screen

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Channel** menu item.

**3** Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.  
 Analog Channel Settings: **[One Ch]** page  
 Logic Channel Settings: **[Logic]** page (⇒ p. 32)

To make various settings with the All Channels list:  
 Comment settings: **[Comment]** page (⇒ p. 31)  
 Input Channel settings: **[All Ch]** page (⇒ p. 31)  
 Scaling settings: **[Scaling]** page (⇒ p. 31)  
 Variable Function settings: **[Variable]** page (⇒ p. 32)

**Channel**

### [One Ch] Page

Set analog channels.

**Logic Input Settings (⇒ p. 176)**

Make these settings when using a logic probe.  
 See "Chapter 3 Input Channel Settings" in the *Input Module Guide*.

**Comment Setting (⇒ p. 112)**

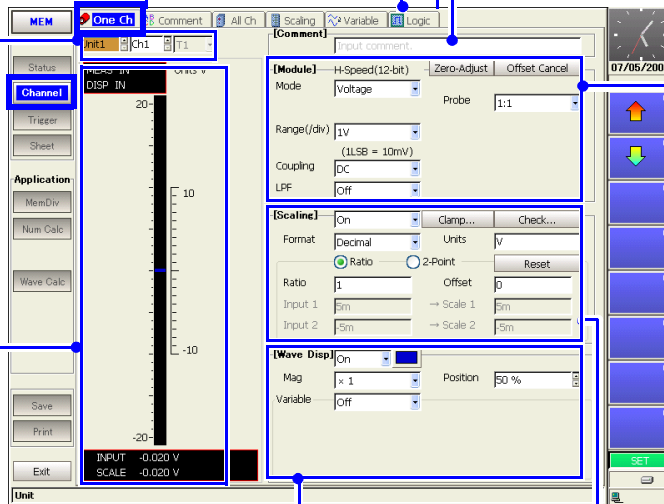
Make this setting to enter channel-specific comments. This setting is also available on the [Comment] page (⇒ p. 31). Comments can be displayed on the Waveform screen. See "12.1.2 Displaying or Hiding Comments" (⇒ p. 335).

All Channel Settings List (⇒ p. 123)

**Setting Unit (Module) and Channel Nos.**

**Level Monitor**

Indicates the value and range of input relative to the area displayed on the waveform screen for verification. (⇒ p. 116)



**Input Module Settings (⇒ p. 110)**

Set the input channels for the installed input modules. See "Chapter 3 Input Channel Settings" in the *Input Module Guide*. These settings are also available on the [All Ch] page (⇒ p. 31).

**Input Waveform Settings (⇒ p. 164)**

Set the waveform display color, zero position, vertical axis magnification and display area. These settings are also available on the [All Ch] page (⇒ p. 31). Variable settings can be made on the [Variable] page (⇒ p. 32). Logic waveform settings can be made on the [Logic] page (⇒ p. 177).

**Scaling Settings (⇒ p. 117)**

Make these settings to convert measurement units for display as physical values when using a clamp or external sensor. These settings are also available on the [Scaling] page (⇒ p. 31).

**Channel** [Comment] Page

Displays a list of comments. Settings can be changed and copied between channels.

**Title**  
The title can be included on printouts. (⇒ p. 112)

**Analog Channel Comments** (⇒ p. 113)

**Logic Channel Comments** (⇒ p. 113)

[Analog]		[Logic]	
Ch	Comment	Ch	Comment
1-1		A-1	
1-2		A-2	
2-1		A-3	
2-2		A-4	
3-1		B-1	
3-2		B-2	
4-1		B-3	
4-2		B-4	
5-1		C-1	
5-2		C-2	
6-1		C-3	
7-1		D-1	

**Channel** [All Ch] Page

Shows the list of settings for analog channels. Settings can be changed and copied between channels.

**Switch Displayed Items**  
Switches between display of common settings and channel-specific setting items.

**Input Channel Settings List**  
Setting Procedures (⇒ p. 124)  
Setting Contents (⇒ p. 110)

**Execute Zero Adjust and Auto Balance**  
Executes for all channels at once.  
Details: *Input Module Guide*

Adjusts the zero positions of all channels at once. (⇒ p. 125)

Ch	Kind	Col	Mode	Range	Cpl	Filter	Mag	Position
1-1	Analog (12-bit)		Voltage	10V/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
1-2	Analog (12-bit)		Voltage	5mV/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
2-1	DC/RMS (12-bit)		DC	5mV/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
2-2	DC/RMS (12-bit)		DC	5mV/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
3-1	Volt/Temp (12-bit)		Voltage	5mV/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
3-2	Volt/Temp (12-bit)		Voltage	5mV/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
4-1	F/V (12-bit)		Frequency	50mHz/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%
4-2	F/V (12-bit)		Frequency	50mHz/div	DC	Off	x 1	50%

**Channel** [Scaling] Page

Shows the list of scaling settings for analog channels. Settings can be changed and copied between channels.

**Scaling Conversion Method** (⇒ p. 117)

**Scaling Settings List**  
Setting Procedures (⇒ p. 125)  
Setting Contents (⇒ p. 117)

Ch	Set	Form	Ratio	Offset	Units
1-1	On	Dec	1	0	V
1-2	Off				
2-1	Off				
2-2	Off				
3-1	Off				
3-2	Off				
4-1	Off				
4-2	Off				

## 2.5 Settings Screen

Channel

### [Variable] Page

Shows the list of variable function settings for analog channels. Entries can be changed, and copied from one channel to another.

#### Variable Function Settings List

Waveform position and magnification on the vertical axis can be freely set. The variable function can be set on or off for each channel.

Setting Procedures (⇒ p. 126)

Setting Contents (⇒ p. 208)

Ch	Variable	Range/div	Position	Lower	Upper	(Units)
1-1	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V
1-2	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V
2-1	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V
2-2	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V
3-1	Off					
3-2	Off					
4-1	Off					
4-2	Off					
5-1	Off					
5-2	Off					
6-1	Off					
6-2	Off					
7-1	Off					
7-2	Off					

Channel

### [Logic] Page

Input enable/disable and waveform display color for logic waveforms can be set for each channel.

#### Logic Channel Settings List

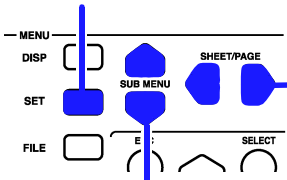
Input enable/disable and waveform display color for logic waveforms can be set for each channel. (⇒ p. 177)

Lch	1	2	3	4
A	On	On	On	On
B	Off	Off	Off	Off
C	Off	Off	Off	Off
D	Off	Off	Off	Off

## 2.5.3 Trigger Settings Screen

To open the Trigger Settings screen

1 Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



2 Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Trigger** menu item.

3 Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.  
 Analog waveform trigger settings: **[Analog]** page\*  
 Logic waveform trigger settings: **[Logic]** page  
 (\*[Analog 1 - 4] with Model 8860, or [Analog 1 - 4] and [Analog 5 - 8] with Model 8861)

### Trigger

### (Memory Function)

Set trigger criteria for the Memory Function.

**Trigger Mode Setting** (⇒ p. 132)

Sets trigger activation criteria.

**Combining Method (AND/OR) for Multiple Trigger Sources** (⇒ p. 133)

**Pre-Trigger Settings** (⇒ p. 134)

Make these settings to record prior to triggering. When Trigger Priority is On, triggering is allowed during the Pre-Trig Wait.

**Analog Trigger Settings** (⇒ p. 140)

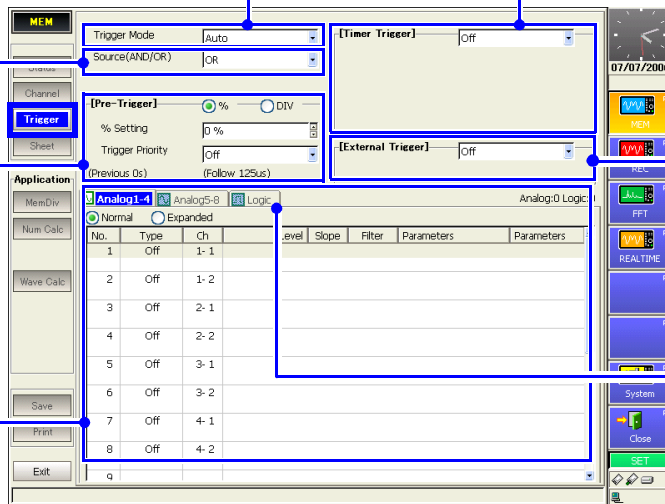
**Timer Trigger Settings** (⇒ p. 156)

Set recording start and end times, and set timing when desired to apply a trigger within a specified period.

**External Trigger Settings** (⇒ p. 160)

Set this to accept triggering from a signal input on the External Trigger terminal.

**Logic Trigger Settings** (⇒ p. 153)

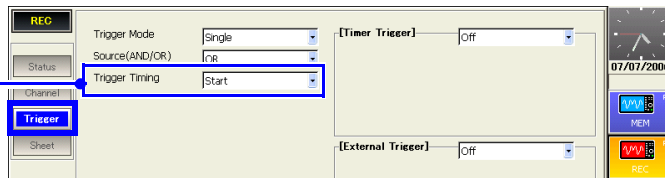


### Trigger

### (Recorder Function)

Set trigger criteria for the Recorder Function. Except for the following, settings are the same as for the Memory Function.

**Trigger Timing Setting** (⇒ p. 138)



### [Analog] Page

No.	Type	Ch	Level	Slope	Filter	Parameters	Parameters
1	Level	1-1	200mV	1	Off	Event: 1 Timing: Start	
2	Level	1-2	-600mV	1	Off	Event: 1 Timing: Start	

Set analog waveform triggers (⇒ p. 140).

### [Logic] Page

LCh	Trigger	Filter	1	2	3	4	Detect	Timing
A	CA	0.5div	1	0	x	x	Level	Start
B	OFF							
C	OFF							
D	OFF							

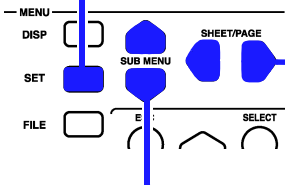
Set logic waveform triggers (⇒ p. 153).

## 2.5.4 Sheet Settings Screen

To open the Sheet Settings screen

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)

Displayed page contents depend on the selected function.



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Sheet** menu item.

**3** Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.  
 Analog waveform display settings: **[Analog]** page  
 Logic waveform display settings: **[Logic]** page  
 X-Y waveform display settings: **[XY Comp]** page  
 Waveform calculation display settings: **[Wcal]** page

Set the display method for the Waveform screen.

### Screen Layout Setting

(⇒ p. 168)

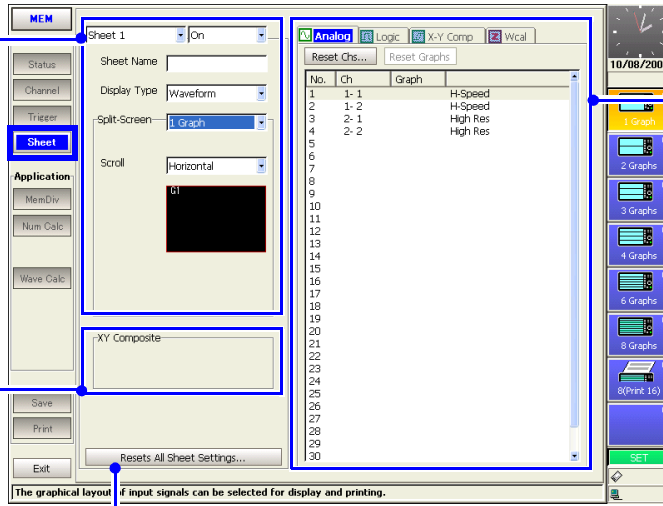
Set the data type and display arrangement for each sheet to be displayed.

- Sheet Name setting (⇒ p. 171)
- Display type (⇒ p. 171)
- Waveform scrolling direction (⇒ p. 173)
- Split screen and display pattern (⇒ p. 172) (function-dependent)

### X-Y composite settings

(⇒ p. 180)

- Set for composite waveforms.
- Composing range
  - Line interpolation (function-dependent)

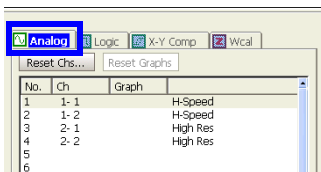


Assigning Channels to Sheets (⇒ p. 168)

Assign which channel is to be displayed on each sheet, and waveform display position.

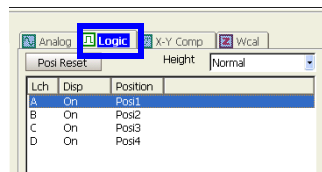
Resets all sheet settings

### [Analog] Page



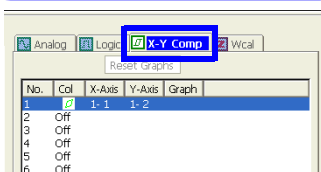
Assign analog channels and set graph arrangement for split-screen display (⇒ p. 174).

### [Logic] Page



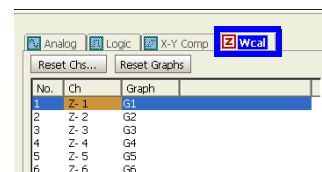
Assign logic channels and set display height and positions of waveform display (⇒ p. 178).

### [XY Comp] Page



Assign display color of X-Y waveforms and set graph arrangement for split-screen display (⇒ p. 180).

### [Wcal] Page

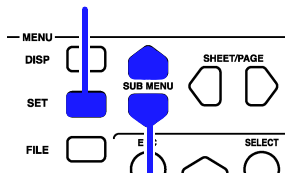


Arrange waveform calculation results and graphs for split-screen display. (Analysis Supplement)

## 2.5.5 Memory Division Settings Screen

To open the Mem Div Settings screen (Memory Function only)

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **MemDiv** menu item.

Partitions internal memory space into multiple blocks.

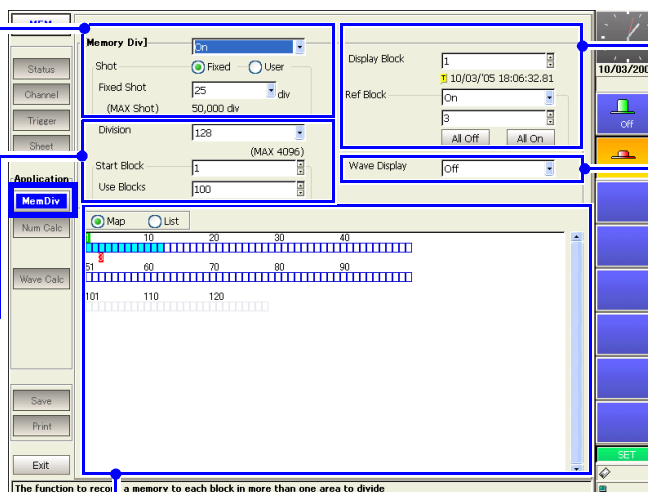
### Recording Length Setting

Set the length (recording duration) to record each time a block is acquired.

This is linked to the Recording Length setting on the Status Settings screen. (⇒ p. 95)

### Memory Division Number and Used Block Settings (⇒ p. 104)

Select whether to divide memory into multiple blocks and specify how many and which blocks to use for recording.



### Display Block and Reference Block Settings (⇒ p. 105)

Select blocks for display and reference on the Waveform screen.

### Setting of Waveform Display of Every Block (⇒ p. 105)

Enable (On) to display the waveform each time a block is acquired.

### Memory Division Map

This map shows memory block numbers and the current position. This display can be switched to a list.

### Memory Division List

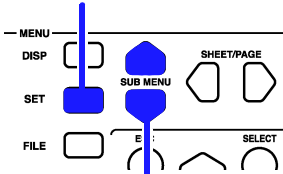
The trigger time, timebase and value of each data point can be verified.

No	Trigger Time	Source	Time	Data	Use Block	Ref Block
1	10/03/05 18:08:16.20	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
2	10/03/05 18:08:16.36	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
3	10/03/05 18:08:16.44	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
4	10/03/05 18:08:16.52	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
5	10/03/05 18:08:16.60	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
6	10/03/05 18:08:16.67	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
7	10/03/05 18:08:16.75	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
8	10/03/05 18:08:16.83	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
9	10/03/05 18:08:16.89	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
10	10/03/05 18:08:16.96	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	
11	10/03/05 18:08:17.05	1-1	Sus/div	2,500	○	

## 2.5.6 Numerical Calculation (Num Calc) Settings Screen

To open the Num Calc Settings screen (Memory Function only)

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Num Calc** menu item.

Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for details of the Numerical calculation.

Set up numerical calculations using acquired waveform data. The calculation results are displayed on the Waveform screen.

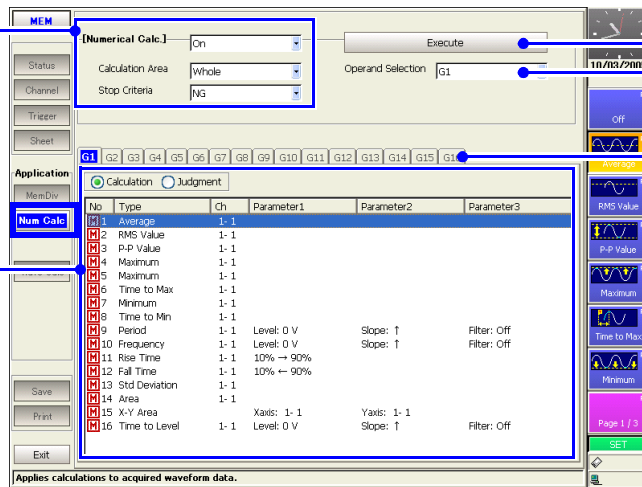
The factory default setting for numerical calculations is [Off] (no calculations).

### Numerical Calculation Method Setting

Set the calculation area (range) and stop conditions.

### Numerical Calculation Type Setting

Set the calculation type and judgment conditions.



**Calculate execution Button**

Execution is also available from the Waveform screen.

**Operand Selection**

Select from preset calculation types G1 to G16

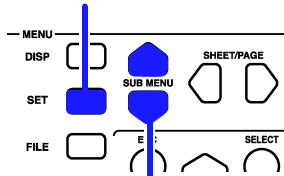
**Calculation Setting Groups**



## 2.5.7 Waveform Calculation (Wave Calc) Settings Screen

To open the Wave Calc Settings screen (Memory Function only)

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Wave Calc** menu item.

Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for details of the Waveform calculation.

Set up waveform calculations using acquired waveform data. The calculation results are displayed on the Waveform screen.

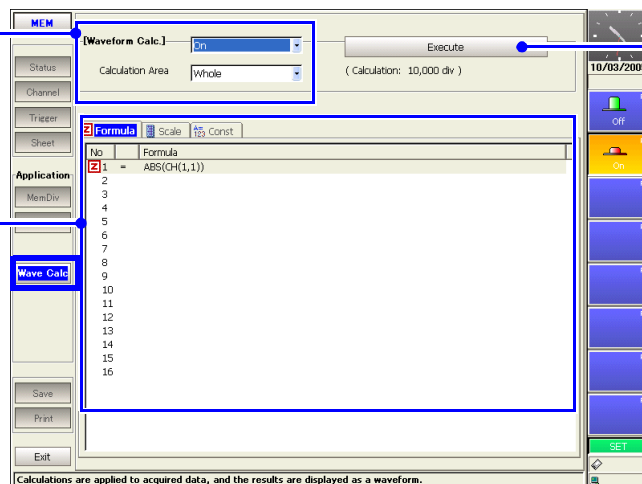
The factory default setting for waveform calculations is [Off] (no calculations).

### Waveform Calculation Method Setting

Set the calculation area (range).

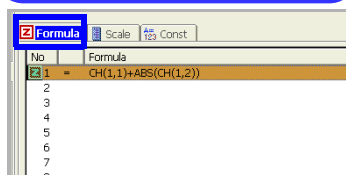
### Waveform Calculation Type Setting

Make settings related to calculation equations and waveform display.



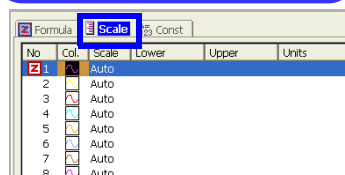
Calculate execution Button

### [Formula] Page



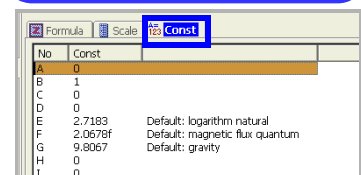
Select a calculation equation. Up to sixteen can be available.

### [Scale] Page



Select automatic or manually specified calculation display area. Also select the display color for calculation waveforms.

### [Const] Page

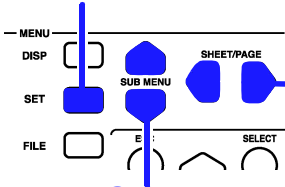


Select constants for calculation equations.

## 2.5.8 Save Settings Screen

To open the Save Settings screen

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



**3** Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.

Automatic saving: **[Auto Save]** page  
Manual saving: **[SAVE Key]** page

**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Save** menu item.

Save

### [Auto Save] Page

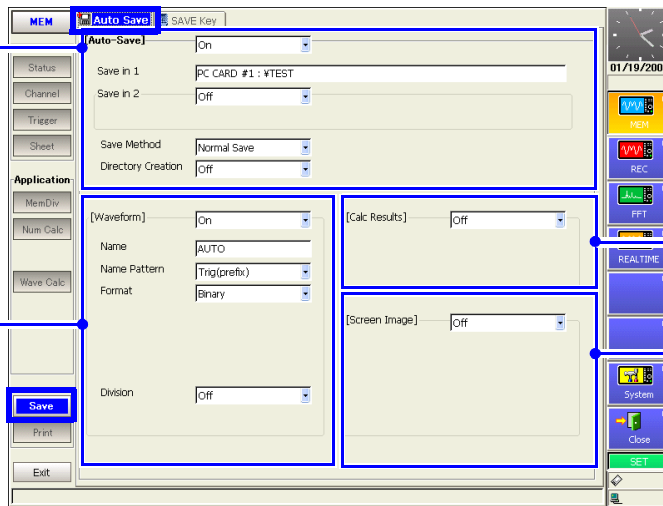
Make these settings to specify automatic saving.  
The factory default setting for auto save is **[Off]**.

#### Auto-Save Settings (⇒ p. 261)

Select the action to take when the save destination or storage media becomes full during automatic saving, such as whether to create new directories. (Default setting: **[Off]**)

#### Settings for Saving Waveform Data (⇒ p. 267)

Select the saving format, area to save and related settings for automatic saving.



#### Settings for Saving Numerical Calculation Results

(Analysis Supplement)  
Make these setting to automatically save numerical calculation results. Select the calculation method on the Numerical Calculation screen.

#### Settings for Saving Screen Images (⇒ p. 272)

Make these setting to automatically save Waveform screens.

Save

### [SAVE Key] Page

These settings determine the operation of the **SAVE** key.

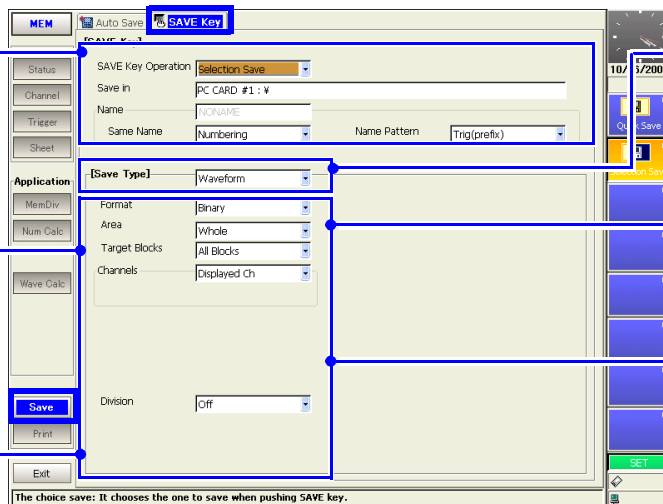
#### Manual Save Settings (Saving by SAVE key) (⇒ p. 263)

Set the save destination, file name and related settings for saving with the **SAVE** key.

#### Settings for Saving Waveform Data (⇒ p. 270)

Select the saving format, area to save and related settings for waveform saving.

#### Settings for Saving Settings Data (⇒ p. 265)



#### Save Type Settings

Select what to save with the **SAVE** key. Display contents depend on the selections.

#### Settings for Saving Screen Images (⇒ p. 274)

Make these settings to save images of displayed screens.

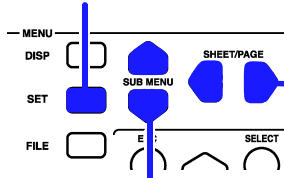
#### Settings for Saving Numerical Calculation Results

(Analysis Supplement)  
Select the calculation method on the Numerical Calculation screen.

## 2.5.9 Print Settings Screen

To open the Print Settings screen

**1** Press the **SET** key. (The Settings screen appears.)



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Print** menu item.

**3** Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.  
 Printing method and printer settings: **[Printer]** page  
 Printout contents selection: **[Print Items]** page

Print

### [Printer] Page

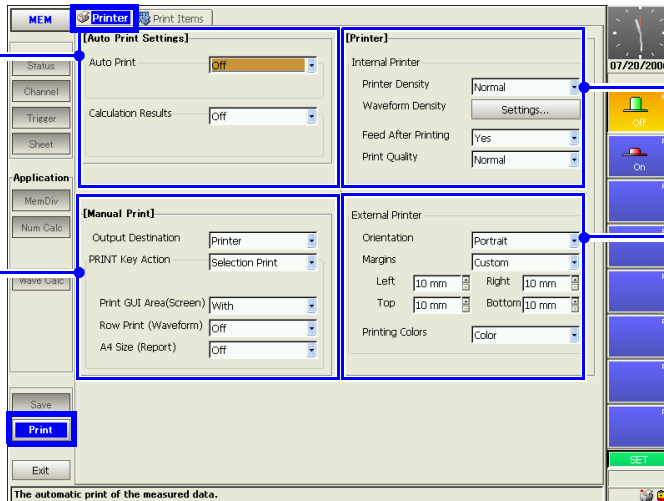
Select the printing method and printer for automatic or manual printing.  
 The factory default setting for auto print is **[Off]**.

#### Auto Print Settings (⇒ p. 301)

Make these setting to print automatically.  
 Numerical calculation results can also printed automatically.

#### Manual Print Settings (⇒ p. 303)

Set the printing method (Quick or Selection Print) and items you want to print when pressing the **PRINT** key.



#### Internal Printer Settings (⇒ p. 307)

Set the printer's print density and quality.

#### External Printer Settings (⇒ p. 309)

Set the paper orientation and margins.

Print

### [Print Items] Page

Select the items to be printed (printout contents).

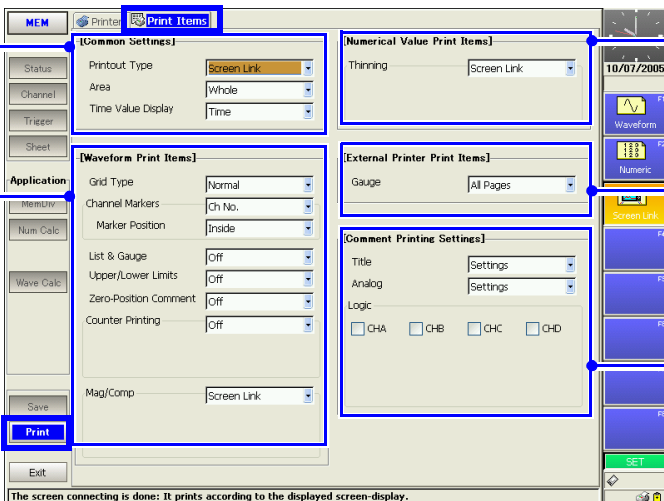
#### Print Item Common Settings (⇒ p. 311)

Select the printout type, print area and horizontal axis display value.

#### Waveform Printing Settings (⇒ p. 313)

Select the items to print when printing waveforms.

- Grid Type (⇒ p. 313)
- Channel Markers (⇒ p. 314)
- List & Gauge (⇒ p. 314)
- Print Upper and Lower Limits (⇒ p. 315)
- Print Zero-Position Comments (⇒ p. 315)
- Print Counter (⇒ p. 316)
- Time-Axis Magnification and Compression (⇒ p. 317)



#### Numerical Printing Settings (⇒ p. 318)

Select the thinning method for numerical data.

#### Gauge Printing Setting (⇒ p. 320)

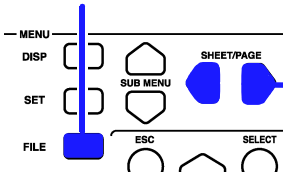
(When using an external printer)

#### Printing Settings for Comments, Title and Settings Data (⇒ p. 321)

# 2.6 File Screen

## To open the File screen

1 Press the **FILE** key. (the File screen appears)



2 Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select a page.

Move the cursor to the folder tree or file list.

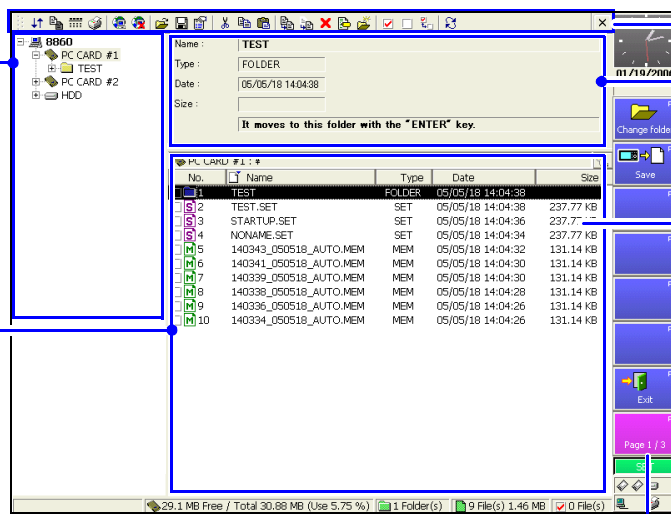
Load or manage the files.

### Folder Tree

Shows the folders on the storage media or hard disk.

### File List

Shows a list of storage media, and the files and folders on the media.



Operable with a mouse.

### File Info

Shows information about the selected file in the list.

Files and folders are displayed. The icons indicate the type of file contents. About File Contents (⇒ p. 252)

### File Operations

The File Operations page changes each time you press the **F8** key (⇒ p. 41). Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to enable the [FN] mode and make screen operations available (⇒ p. 42).

Available file space and total storage capacity

Number of folders in the File List

Number of files in the File List

Number of files selected in the File List

### Operations in the Folder Tree

Open folder **ENTER** or **CURSOR** key

Close folder **ESC** or **CURSOR** key

### Operations in the File List

To select a file or folder **CURSOR** keys or **SCROLL** controls (Jog)

To scroll the file list items left and right **CURSOR** keys

To display the Media List in the File List **ESC** key

**Function Modes and Settings**

The display changes according to the position of the cursor on the File screen. Pressing the **FUNCTION MODE** key changes the **F1** to **F8** functions.

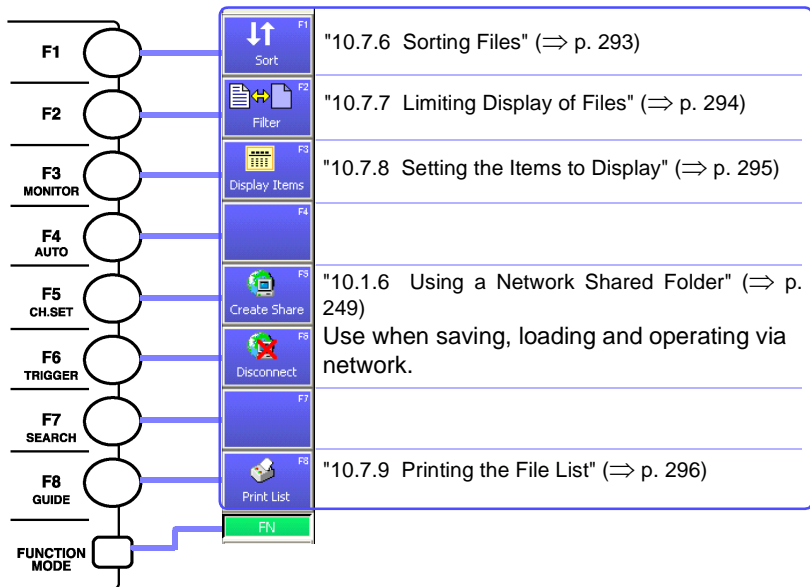
[SET] Mode		When the cursor is in the Media Tree	When the cursor is in the File List
F1		Displays the subdirectories of the storage media or folder	F1 Displays storage media in the list.
F2		Closes the subdirectories of the storage media or folder	F2 Ejects the storage media. (only for the Model 9717 MO Unit)
F3		Displays all subdirectories.	F3 "10.1.7 Initializing (Formatting) Storage Media" (⇒ p. 251)
F4			F4 Exits the File screen.
F5			
F6			
F7			
F8			

The File Operations page can be changed each time you press the **F8** key.

		When files or folders are displayed	
F1	"10.4 Loading Data" (⇒ p. 275)	F1	"10.7.1 Copying Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 289)
F2	The same as pressing the SAVE key with Selection Save (⇒ p. 270).	F2	"10.7.2 Moving Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 290)
F3		F3	"10.7.3 Deleting Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
F4		F4	"10.7.4 Renaming Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
F5		F5	"10.7.5 Creating New Folders" (⇒ p. 292)
F7	Exits the File screen.	F1	Selects or cancels selection of a file in the list.
F8	<b>Page 1/3</b>	F2	Selects all files in the list.
		F3	Cancels selection of all files in the list.
		F4	Reverses the selection.
		F8	
		F8	

### [FN] Mode

(Common to the Folder Tree and File List)



## 2.7 System Screen

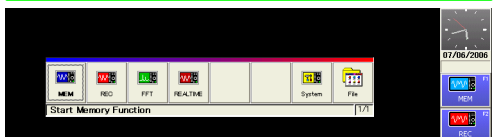
### Settings Menu List

Settings Menu	Screen Name on This Instrument	Ref.	Description
<b>Env</b>	Environment (Env) Settings Screen (⇒ p. 43)		Use this screen to configure the system environment, Waveform screen layout and operating key functions.
<b>Comm</b>	Communication (Comm) Settings Screen (⇒ p. 44)		Make communication-related settings.
<b>Ext Term</b>	External Terminals (Ext Term) Settings Screen (⇒ p. 46)		Set the external control terminals.
<b>Setting</b>	Setting Configuration (Setting) Screen (⇒ p. 47)		Make settings to save or reload an instrument setting configuration, and to automatically reload settings at power on.
<b>Init</b>	Initialization (Init) Settings Screen (⇒ p. 48)		Set the clock, initialize data, run self-checks and scanner module zero-adjust.
<b>Config</b>	Configuration (Config) List Screen (⇒ p. 49)		Displays the instrument's system configuration. No settings are available here.

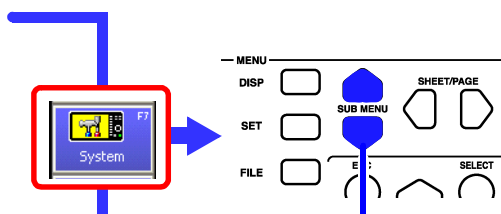
### 2.7.1 Environment (Env) Settings Screen

To open the Env Settings screen

To open from the Opening Screen

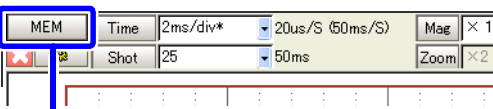


1 Press the **F7 [System]** key.



2 Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Env** menu item.

To open from the Waveform or Settings screens



1 Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the Function menu, and press the **F7 [System]** key.

The System screen appears. (Also appears by holding the **SET** key)

To configure the system environment, Waveform screen layout and operating key functions.

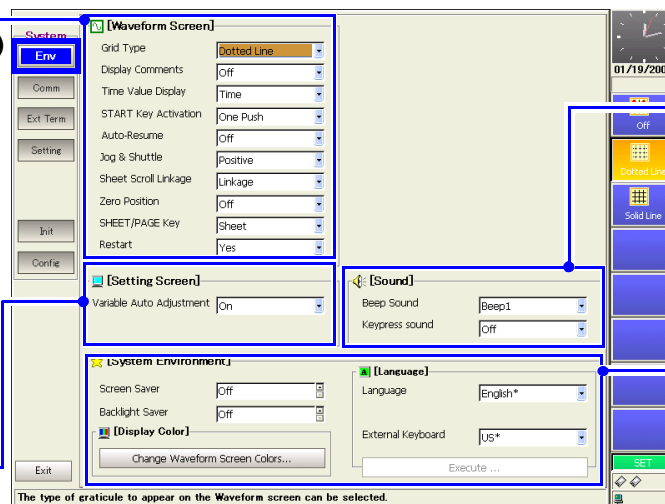
#### Waveform Screen

##### Display Settings (⇒ p. 334)

- Grid Type
- Comment Display
- Timebase Display
- START Key Acceptance Conditions
- Auto-resume
- Jog/Shuttle Operation
- Sheet Scrolling Linkage
- Zero-position display
- SHEET/PAGE key Operation
- Restart Permission

##### Setting Screen Setting

- Variable Auto Correction



#### Sound Settings (⇒ p. 342)

- Beep Sound
- Key-push Sound

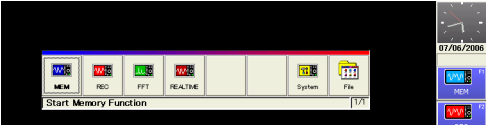
#### System Environment Settings (⇒ p. 343)

- Screen Saver
- Backlight Saver
- Screen Color Settings
- Display Language Selection
- External keyboard settings

## 2.7.2 Communication (Comm) Settings Screen

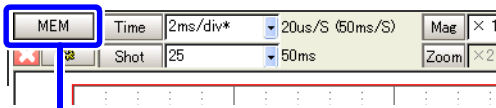
To open the Comm Settings screen

To open from the Opening Screen

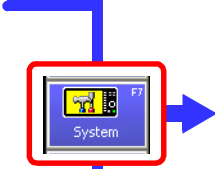


1 Press the F7 [System] key.

To open from the Waveform or Settings screens

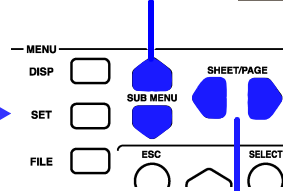


1 Use the CURSOR keys to move the cursor to the Function menu, and press the F7 [System] key.



The System screen appears. (Also appears by holding the SET key)

2 Press the SUB MENU keys to select the Comm menu item.



3 Press the SHEET/PAGE keys to select a page.

- LAN settings: [Communication] page
- FTP settings: [File] page
- Web Server settings: [Web] page
- Communication command settings: [Command] page

Comm

### [Communication] Page

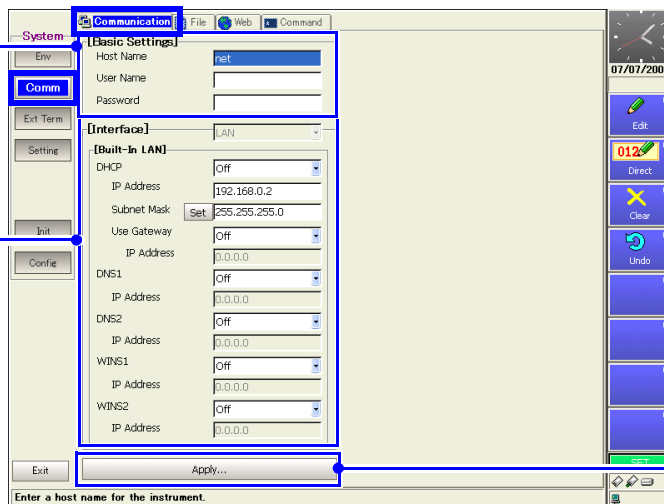
Configures the interface for communication with this instrument from a PC (⇒ p. 362).

Basic Settings  
(⇒ p. 363)

- Host name
- Authorization User Name
- Authorization Password

Interface Settings

- LAN
- DHCP Setting
- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Gateway
- DNS and WINS Settings



Applies changed settings.



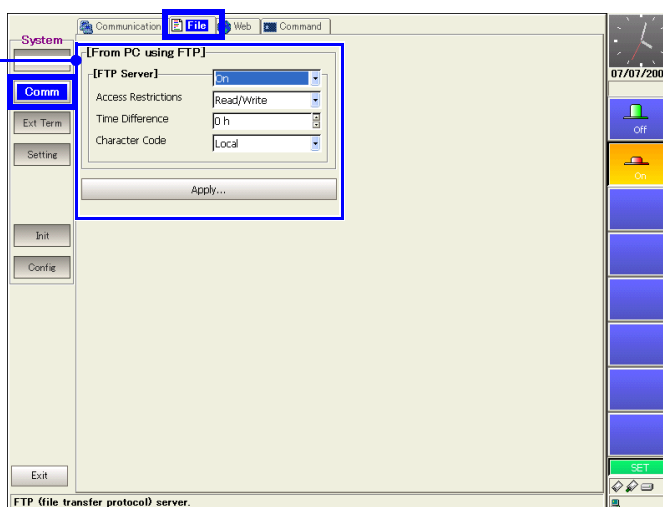
Comm

## [File] Page

The FTP settings enable access to files on the instrument from a PC.

### FTP Settings (⇒ p. 369)

Perform these settings to access files on the instrument from a PC using FTP.



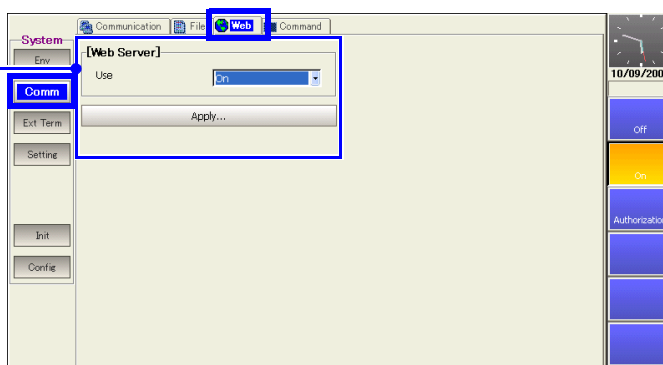
Comm

## [Web] Page

The Web Server settings enable control the instrument from a browser on a PC.

### Web Server setting (⇒ p. 374)

Set authorization.



Comm

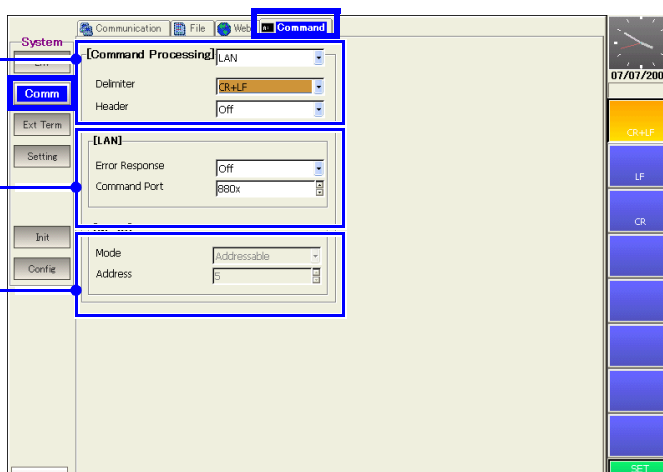
## [Command] Page

These settings enable communication with the instrument using command codes. Refer to the Operating Manual on the supplied CD for operating procedures.

### Communication Command Settings (⇒ p. 381)

### LAN Settings

### GP-IB Settings



## 2.7.3 External Terminals (Ext Term) Settings Screen

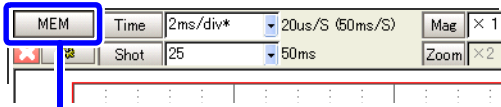
To open the Ext Term Settings screen

To open from the Opening Screen

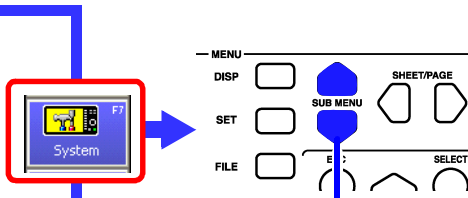


1 Press the **F7 [System]** key.

To open from the Waveform or Settings screens



1 Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the Function menu, and press the **F7 [System]** key.



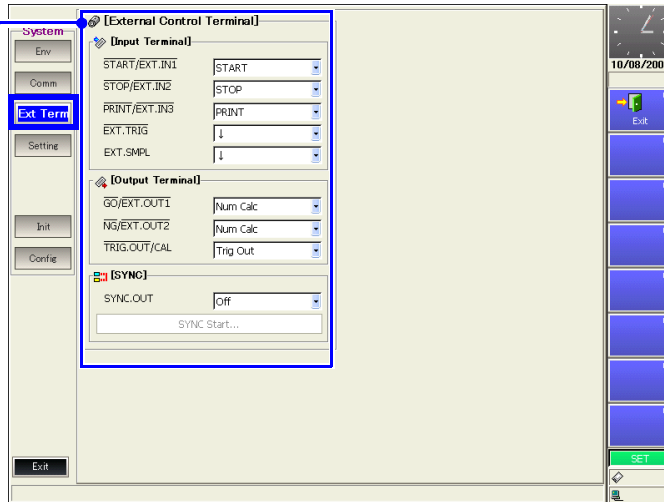
2 Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Ext Term** menu item.

The System screen appears.  
(Also appears by holding the **SET** key)

Set the external control terminals.

### External control terminals Settings (⇒ p. 387)

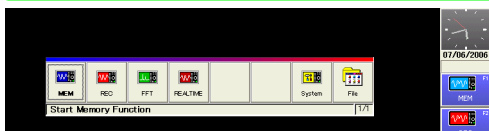
- Input terminals
- Output terminals



## 2.7.4 Setting Configuration (Setting) Screen

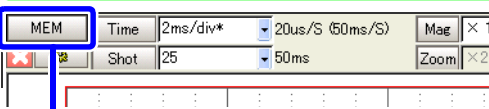
To open the Setting screen

To open from the Opening Screen

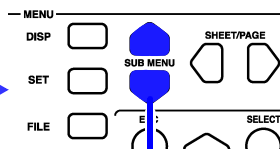
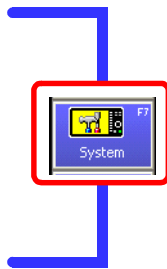


1 Press the F7 [System] key.

To open from the Waveform or Settings screens



1 Use the CURSOR keys to move the cursor to the Function menu, and press the F7 [System] key.

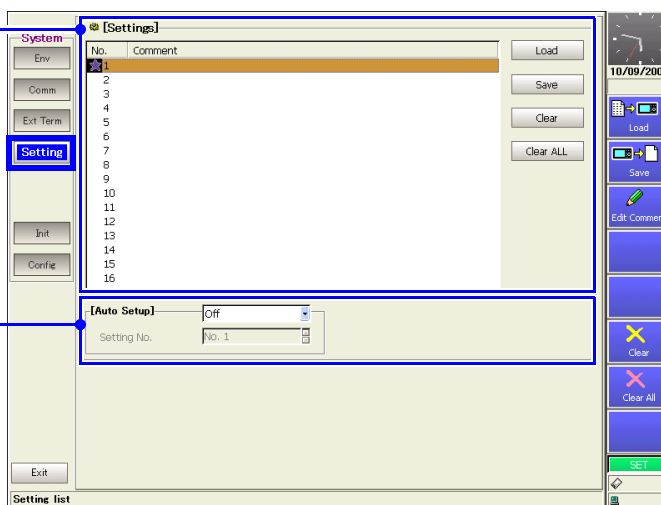


2 Press the SUB MENU keys to select the Setting menu item.

The System screen appears.  
(Also appears by holding the SET key)

Instrument setting states can be internally saved (as "Settings Data"). Saved setting states can then be selected and reloaded.

Saving and Reloading Setting States (⇒ p. 265)



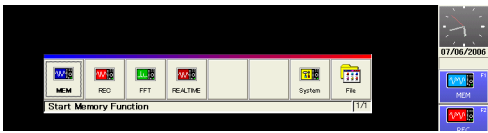
Auto Setup of Settings Data (⇒ p. 278)

A setting state can be automatically loaded when turning power on.

## 2.7.5 Initialization (Init) Settings Screen

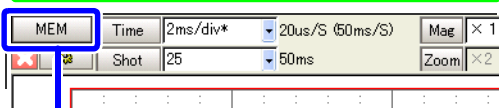
To open the Init Settings screen

To open from the Opening Screen

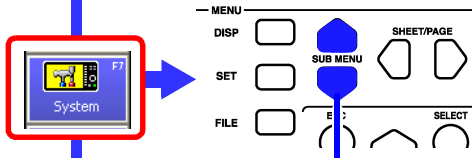


1 Press the **F7 [System]** key.

To open from the Waveform or Settings screens



1 Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the Function menu, and press the **F7 [System]** key.

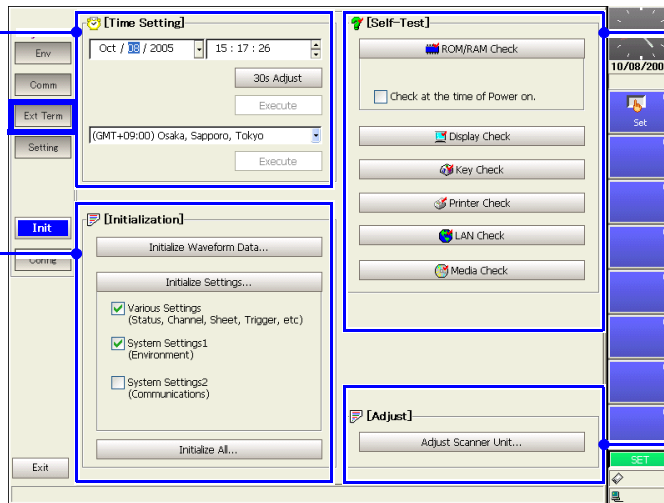


2 Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Init** menu item.

The System screen appears.  
(Also appears by holding the **SET** key)

Set the clock, initialize data, run self-checks and set scanner module zero-adjust.

Time Setting (⇒ p. 347)



Initialization

- Initializing Waveform Data (⇒ p. 348)
- Initializing Settings (⇒ p. 349)
- Initializing All

Self-Test (⇒ p. 350)

- ROM/RAM Check
- Display Check
- Key Check
- Printer Check
- LAN Check
- Media Check

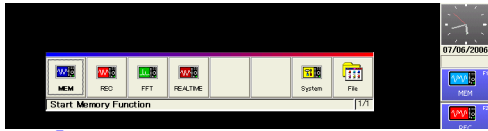
Scanner Module Zero-Adjustment (⇒ p. 356)

Execute zero-adjustment when the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is installed.

## 2.7.6 Configuration List (Config) Screen

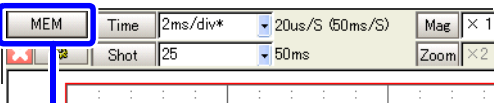
To open the Configuration List screen

To open from the Opening Screen

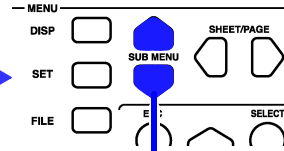
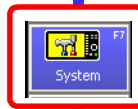


1 Press the F7 [System] key.

To open from the Waveform or Settings screens



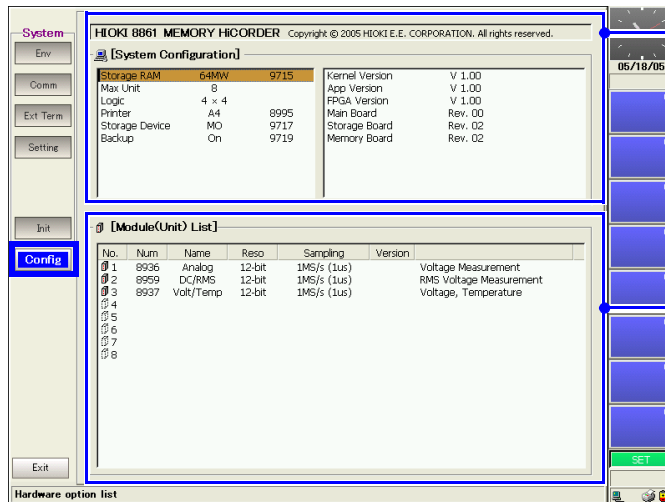
1 Use the CURSOR keys to move the cursor to the Function menu, and press the F7 [System] key.



2 Press the SUB MENU keys to select the Config menu item.

The System screen appears.  
(Also appears by holding the SET key)

Displays the instrument's system configuration. Settings cannot be changed here. Display contents are the same as the System Configuration List displayed on the Opening screen.



System Configuration  
(⇒ p. 357)

Module (Unit) List  
Shows information about installed input modules.



# Operation Overview

## Chapter 3

### 3.1 Measurement Workflow

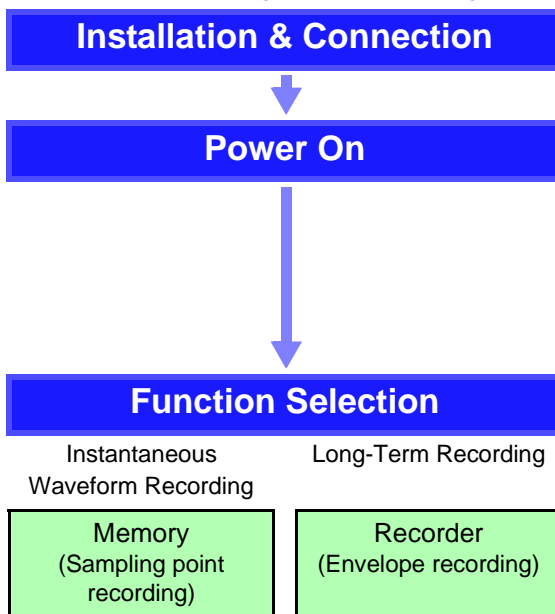
#### 3.1.1 Analog Waveform Recording

Refer to "Appendix 2.1 List of Default Settings" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. A8) for default settings.

The default setting for Auto Save and Auto Print is Off (disabled).

Set the items indicated by white text within the boxes as needed. To simultaneously record logic waveforms, also read "3.1.2 Logic Waveform Recording" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 55).

Procedure (asterisks (\*) indicate settings that can be changed while measuring)



#### Overview and references

**Install the input modules and cables required for measurement.**

**See** "Chapter 3 Measurement Preparations" in the *Quick Start Manual*  
"Chapter 2 Connections" in the *Input Module Guide*

Zero-Adjustment is required if the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is installed ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 356).

**See** "2.2.7 Connecting to the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit" in the *Input Module Guide*

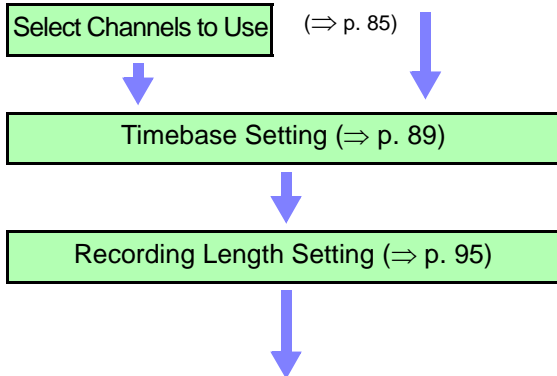
**Select the appropriate function.**

**See** "Choosing the Appropriate Function" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 81)

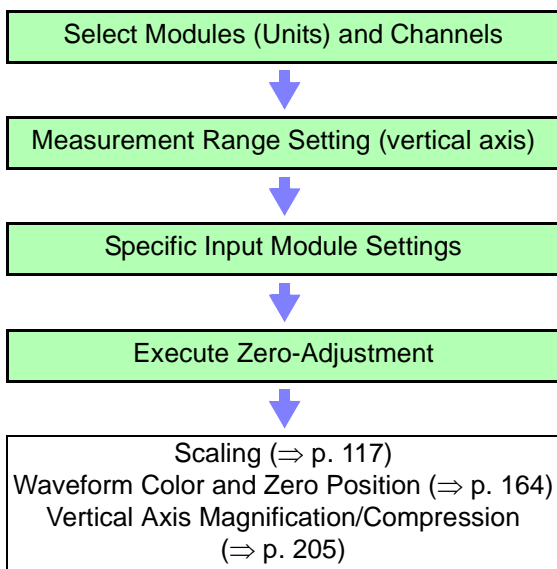
- **Memory Function**  
Records relatively fast signals from  $\mu$ s to minutes
- **Recorder Function**  
Record relatively slow signals at low speeds from ms to hours
- **Real-Time Saving Function**  
Long-term measurement data can be saved to storage media in real time ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 225).
- **FFT Function**  
Using frequency analysis, spectral analysis and transfer functions can be performed. Analysis is applied to data measured with the Memory function.  
(Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for details of the FFT function)

### 3.1 Measurement Workflow

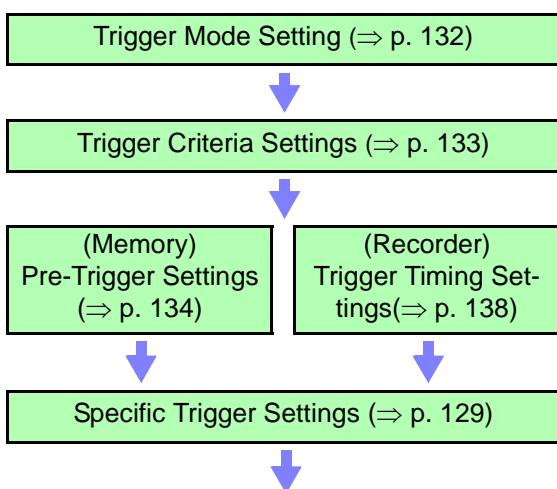
#### Measurement Configuration Settings\* Status



#### Input Channel Settings\* Channel



#### Trigger Settings\* Trigger



#### Make settings on the Status Settings screen. (⇒ p. 79)

##### See

- Memory capacity and recording time (⇒ p. A37)
- To measure with two sampling rates (⇒ p. 92)
- To use the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit together with other input modules (⇒ p. 94)
- If the input signal range is unknown (Auto setting) (⇒ p. 73) (Memory function only)

#### Practical Applications (Memory Function)

- To view waveforms while recording (Roll Mode) (⇒ p. 99)
- To view waveforms overlaid (⇒ p. 101)

#### Set on the Channel Settings screen (⇒ p. 109).

Set each channel.

##### See

- Input channel settings (depending on input modules): "Chapter 3 Input Channel Settings" in the *Input Module Guide*
- To adjust input module zero position (Zero Adjust): "3.10.17 Executing Zero Adjustment" in the *Input Module Guide*
- To adjust input signal offset, such as for certain sensors (Offset Cancel): "3.10.18 Executing Offset Cancellation" in the *Input Module Guide*
- To display measurement values converted to physical units (Scaling Function) (⇒ p. 117)
- To optionally set the displayed waveform height on the vertical axis (Variable Function) (⇒ p. 208)

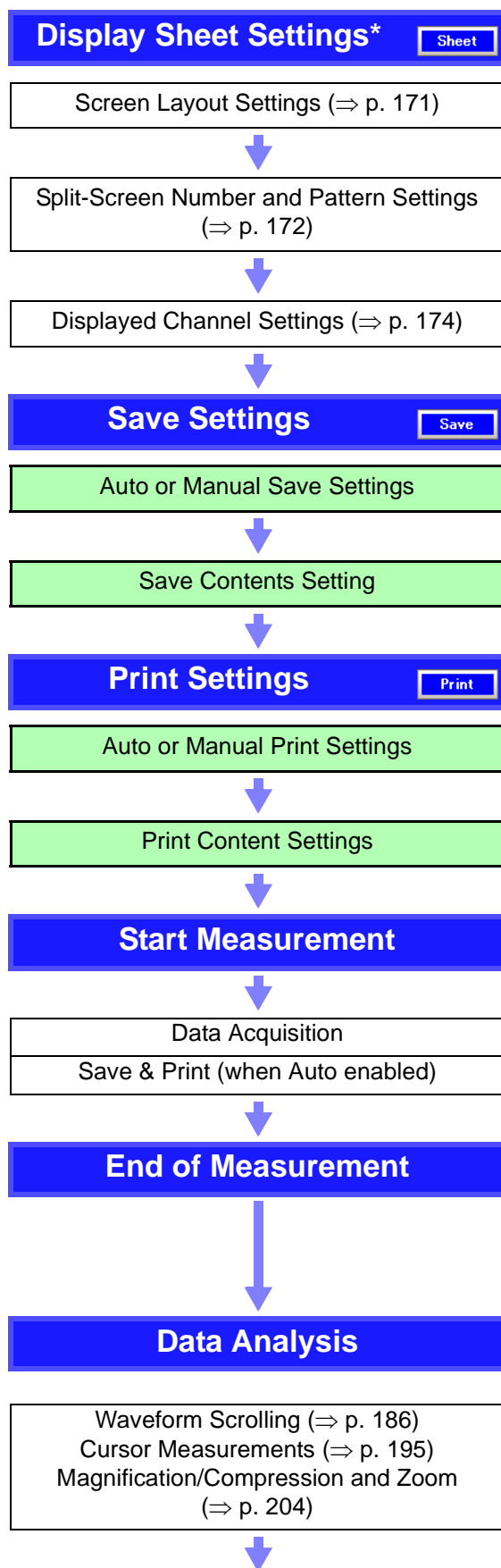
#### Set on the Trigger Settings screen (⇒ p. 129).

(Make these settings to record a specific waveform, such as an anomaly: enable triggering)

##### See

- To see the waveform prior to trigger occurrence (Pre-Trigger) (⇒ p. 134)
- To enable triggering based on an analog input signal (⇒ p. 140)
- To enable triggering based on a logic input signal (⇒ p. 153)
- To enable triggering based on external control terminal signal input (⇒ p. 160)
- To enable triggering at a specified time (Timer) (⇒ p. 156)
- To trigger manually (Manual Trigger) (⇒ p. 159)





### Set on the Sheet Settings screen (⇒ p. 168).

(Make these settings to change the Waveform screen layout)

#### See

- To optionally assign measurement data to Sheets (⇒ p. 169)
- To change Sheet names (⇒ p. 171)
- For X-Y composite measurements (⇒ p. 180)

### Set on the Save Settings screen (⇒ p. 243).

(Make these settings to save data)

To save automatically while measuring, be sure to make these settings before starting.

#### See

- About saving methods (⇒ p. 252)

### Set on the Print Settings screen (⇒ p. 297).

(Make these settings when you want to print data.)

To print automatically while measuring, be sure to make these settings before starting.

#### See

Using an external printer (⇒ p. 299)

### Press the **START** key (⇒ p. 75).

### Press the **STOP** key to stop (⇒ p. 75).

Press twice to stop immediately.

If [Single] trigger mode is selected, recording stops automatically after acquiring the specified data length.

### Analysis on the waveform screen (⇒ p. 185).

#### See

(Memory Function)

- To calculate numerical values (*Analysis Supplement*)
- For X-Y composite (⇒ p. 180)
- To search waveform data (⇒ p. 215)
- To calculate waveform data (*Analysis Supplement*)
- To perform FFT calculation (*Analysis Supplement*)

## 3.1 Measurement Workflow

---

---

Optionally Save and Print



Power Off

---

Press the **SAVE** key to save (Manual save).  
Press the **PRINT** key to print (Manual print).

---

Remove the cables from the measurement object, and turn the power off.

Waveform data is erased when power is turned off. However, measurement settings are retained.  
The optional Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit is required to retain waveform data with power off.

## 3.1.2 Logic Waveform Recording

To simultaneously record logic waveforms, see also "3.1.1 Analog Waveform Recording" (⇒ p. 51).

Procedure (asterisks (\*) indicate settings that can be changed while measuring)

### Installation & Connection



### Power On



### Measurement Configuration Settings\* Status

Timebase Setting (⇒ p. 89)



Recording Length Setting (⇒ p. 95)



Set Channels to Use (⇒ p. 85)



### Input Channel Settings\* Channel

Set Waveform Display On/Off (⇒ p. 177)



Set Waveform Display Color (⇒ p. 177)



### Trigger Settings\* Trigger

Trigger Mode Setting (⇒ p. 132)



Trigger Criteria Settings (⇒ p. 133)



Logic Trigger Settings (⇒ p. 153)



### Display Sheet Settings\* Sheet

Set Display or Non-Display (⇒ p. 177)



Set Display Positions (⇒ p. 178)



Set Display Height (vertically) (⇒ p. 179)



From here, proceed the same as for analog channels. Refer to "Save Settings" (⇒ p. 53).

#### Overview and references

#### Connect the logic probes.

See "2.6 Connecting Logic Probes" in the *Input Module Guide*

#### Set on the Status Settings screen.

Enable (turn on) the channels to use (With Memory function).

#### Set on the [Logic] page of the Channel Settings screen.

Set waveform display for each channel probe on or off. (Default setting: Off)

Set as occasion demands.

#### Set on the [Logic] page of the Trigger Settings screen (⇒ p. 129).

(Make these settings to record a specific waveform, such as an anomaly: enable triggering)

#### Set on the [Logic] page of the Sheet Settings screen.

Enable (set On) the channels to be displayed. (Default setting: On)

Set for each channel as occasion demands. (Default settings: Position 1, 2, ... beginning with Lch A)

Set as occasion demands. (Default setting: Normal)

## 3.2 Before Operating

### 3.2.1 Preliminary Settings and Verification

#### Setting the Clock

Verify that the instrument's clock is set correctly, as it is required when applying timer triggers (⇒ p. 156) and when you need to know when a trigger was applied (⇒ p. 336).

Set the clock if the time is incorrect.

**See** "12.3.1 Setting the Date and Time" (⇒ p. 347)

#### Factory Shipping and Default Settings

When resetting measurement data and settings, you can select which items are to be reinitialized.

**See** "12.3.2 Initializing Waveform Data" (⇒ p. 348)

"12.3.3 Initializing System Settings (System Reset)" (⇒ p. 349)

"Appendix 2.1 List of Default Settings" (⇒ p. A8)

To automatically save, print or calculate during measurement, you need to enable them as needed because the factory shipping default for these operations is disabled (Off).

---

## 3.2.2 Using a Mouse

You can connect a commonly available mouse to the instrument to perform the same operations as the keys.

### Mouse operating procedures:

See "3.3.4 Mouse Operations" (⇒ p. 68)

### Compatible Mouse Types

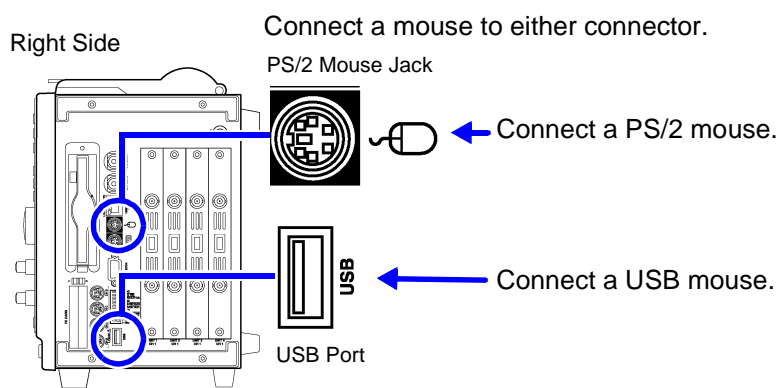
- USB Mouse
- PS/2 Mouse


### NOTE

### Before Connecting to the Instrument

- Do not connect any device other than a mouse to the PS/2 mouse jack.
- To use a PS/2 mouse, connect it before turning power on. The mouse will not be recognized if connected after turning power on.
- Do not disconnect a PS/2 mouse from the instrument while power is on.
- Do not connect one mouse to the PS/2 jack and another to the USB port.
- Use the mouse only on an insulated surface. When used on a metal surface in some measurement environments, a commonly available mouse can emit electrical noise that can interfere with instrument operation.

### Connection



A mouse pointer (  ) appears on the screen when a mouse is connected.

### 3.2.3 Using a Keyboard

You can connect a commonly available keyboard to the instrument to enter characters directly.

**Entry methods:**

See "Using a Keyboard" (⇒ p. 63)

**Compatible Keyboard Types**

- USB Keyboard
- PS/2 Keyboard

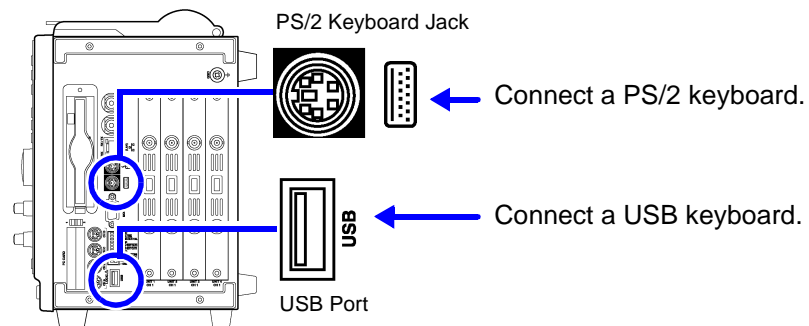
**Before Connecting to the Instrument****NOTE**

- Do not connect any device other than a keyboard to the PS/2 keyboard jack.
- Do not connect one keyboard to the PS/2 jack and another to the USB port. Use the keyboard only on an insulated surface.
- When used on a metal surface in some measurement environments, a commonly available keyboard can emit electrical noise that can interfere with instrument operation.

**Connection**

Right Side

Connect a keyboard to either connector.



## 3.2.4 If the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit is Installed

Measured waveforms can be backed up.

The quantity of backup memory affects how long data can be retained (backup time).

FFT spectra cannot be backed up.

### Typical Backup Times



(Beginning at least two hours after power-on)

Memory Capacity	Backup Time (@25°C)	
	8860	8861
With Model 9715-03 Memory Board (Model 8860: 1 board, Model 8861: 2 boards)	At least 10 hours	At least 5 hours

Smaller memory capacity permits longer backup time.

### Charging State

An indicator shows the charging state at the lower right of the screen.

Display	Charging State
	Rapid charging
	Rapid charging finished

### NOTE

Backup waveform data is cleared in the following cases:

- When an input module is replaced
- After power-on, if power is cut before the Opening screen appears
- Waveform data may not be backed up if the instrument is turned off during internal processing (such as waveform compression).
- The NiMH battery on the backup unit has a self-discharge characteristic. If the instrument is not used for a long time, turn the power on to charge the battery at least once every two months.
- Charge at an ambient temperature between 10 and 40°C. Charging outside of this range may result in insufficient charging, and battery capacity may be reduced or battery life shortened prematurely.

### 3.2.5 If the Model 9684 DC Power Unit is Installed

The Model 9684 enables the instrument to be operated from a DC power source such as a battery.

When both AC power and the Model 9684 DC Power Unit are connected to the instrument, the AC power source has priority. However, when the instrument is operating from AC power and the power switch of the Model 9684 is on, the 9684 is in standby state, and some power is still consumed from the DC source. We therefore recommend turning the Model 9684 off when it is not being used.

**The input voltage range of Model 9684 is 10 V DC to 16 V DC. (Voltage fluctuations of  $\pm 10\%$  from the supply voltage are taken into account.)**

#### **WARNING**

- Before connecting to a battery, confirm that the power switch on the Power Unit is turned off. Connecting to a battery while the Power Unit is turned on may produce sparks and could damage the instrument.
- Make sure that the Power Unit's ventilation holes are not obstructed. Otherwise, the instrument could be damaged or a fire could result.

#### **CAUTION**

Whenever making DC power connections to the Power Unit, observe polarity carefully, and make connections securely. Reversed-polarity connections may damage the Power Unit.

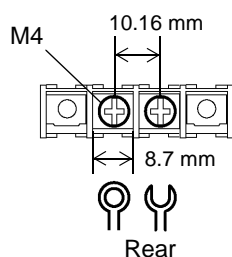
#### 9684 DC Power Unit Specifications

Accuracy is specified at  $23 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$  and 20 to 80% RH, 30 minutes after power on

<b>Rated input voltage</b>	12 V DC
<b>Input voltage range</b>	10 to 16 V DC
<b>Maximum rated power</b>	200 VA
<b>Operating temperature and humidity</b>	0 to $40^\circ\text{C}$ (32 to $104^\circ\text{F}$ ), 20% to 85% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Storage temperature and humidity</b>	$-10$ to $50^\circ\text{C}$ (14 to $122^\circ\text{F}$ ), 20% to 90% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Operating environment</b>	Compatible with Models 8860/8861
<b>Withstand voltage</b>	700 V DC for 1 min. (between input and output, and between input and instrument chassis)
<b>Isolation voltage</b>	100 M $\Omega$ or more @ 500 V DC (between input and output, and between input and instrument chassis)
<b>Dimensions</b>	Adds approx. 29 mm (D) (1.14"D) to dimensions of Models 8860/8861
<b>Mass</b>	Adds approx. 1.25 kg (44.1 oz.) to the weight of Models 8860/8861
<b>Supported Models</b>	Model 8860 Serial Nos. 051040422 and above Model 8861 Serial Nos. 051040432 and above



### Connection Procedure



**Required items:** Cable to connect the DC source to the Model 9684 DC Power Unit

**Recommended cable rating:**  
at least 25 A current capacity

**Cable terminations:** compatible with the terminal block shown at the left

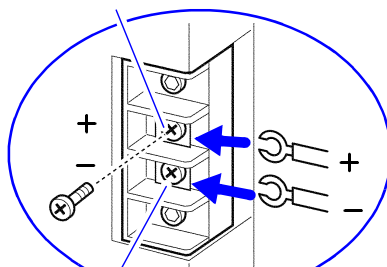
**1** Verify that the power switch on the Power Unit is turned off.

**2** Connect the positive lead of the connection cable to the positive terminal on the Power Unit, and the negative lead to the negative terminal.

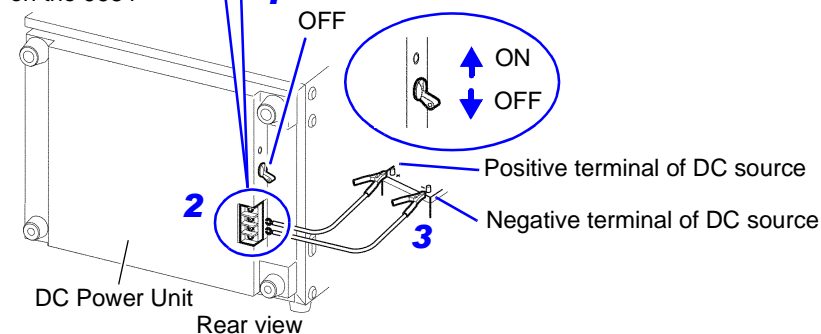
**3** Connect the positive lead of the connection cable to the positive terminal of the DC source, and the negative lead to the negative terminal.

**4** Turn the power switch on.

Positive terminal on the 9684



Positive terminal on the 9684



### NOTE

- The Power Unit has no external battery charging function.
- When using batteries, be careful to avoid overdischarging.
- The Power Unit shuts off output if it detects overcurrent or overvoltage. If this occurs, turn the switch on the Power Unit off for about one minute, and then back on.

### Battery Operating Time

(Nominal values at normal room temperature)

Battery used: 12 V, 38 Ah, fully charged

	8860		8861	
	Model 8936 full installation	Model 8956 full installation	Model 8936 full installation	Model 8956 full installation
Printer not printing (awaiting trigger state, etc.)	Approx. 5 h, 50 min	Approx. 5 h, 30 min	Approx. 3 h, 50 min	Approx. 3 h, 30 min
Printer printing (Recorder Function, 500 ms/div, all black)	Approx. 3 h, 50 min	Approx. 3 h, 40 min	Approx. 2 h, 40 min	Approx. 2 h, 30 min

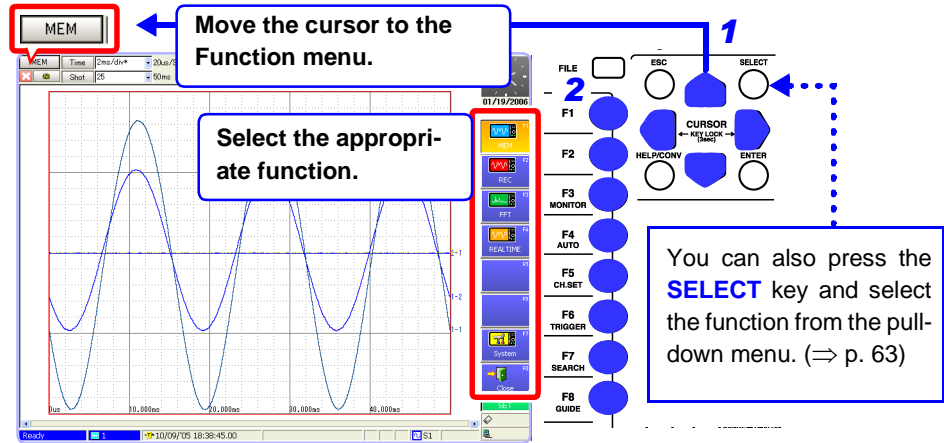
The above times are affected by battery age and state of charge, ambient temperature and other factors.

Even when operating from AC power, some power is consumed from the DC source if the DC Power Unit is in the standby state (the power switch is on). In this state, battery operating time is about 320 hours.

# 3.3 Common Operations

## 3.3.1 Select a Function

The function can be selected on the Waveform or Settings screen.



## 3.3.2 To Change a Setting

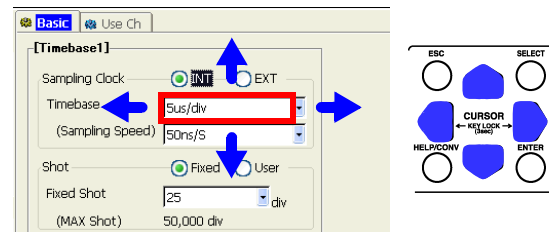
A displayed setting can be changed by operating keys, mouse or keyboard.

### Using the Operating Keys

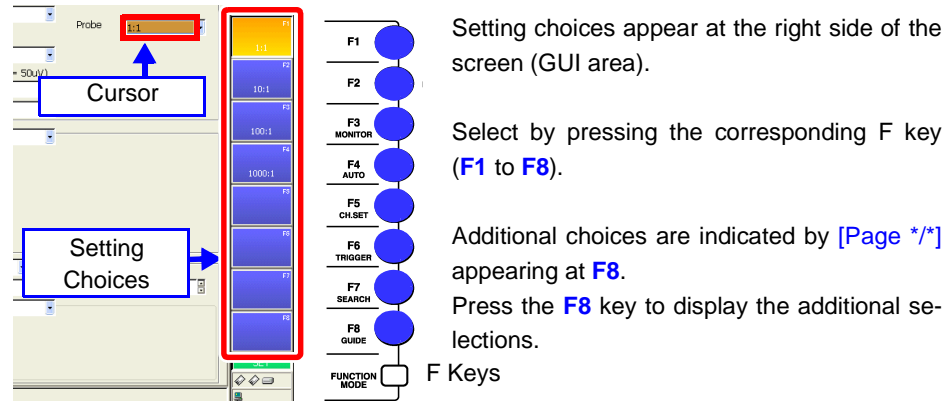
Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the setting item, and select your choice from the F keys or pull-down menu.

Most of the procedures in this manual describe selection using the F keys.

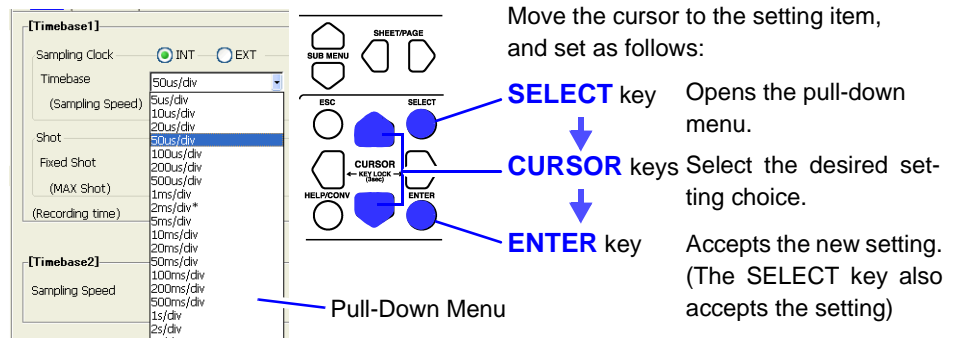
#### Moving to a setting item



#### Selecting with the F keys



### Selecting from a pull-down menu



### Using a Mouse

See "3.3.4 Mouse Operations" (⇒ p. 68)

**When ▼ appears to the right of the setting item**

**1** Click the mouse on the item to be set.  
A pull-down menu appears.

**2** Click your setting choice in the pull-down menu.  
You can also click the setting choices at **F1** to **F8**.

**When ▼ does not appear to the right of the setting item (for text and numeric entries)**

**1** Double click on the item to be set.  
The virtual keyboard appears. (⇒ p. 64)

**2** Click the letters or numbers you want to enter on the virtual keyboard.  
You can also click the setting choices at **F1** to **F8**.

### Using a Keyboard

See "Appendix 2.8 Keyboard Assignment Table" (⇒ p. A45)

**When ▼ appears to the right of the setting item**

**1** Use the cursor keys (↑, ↓, ← and →) on the keyboard to select the item to be set, and press the Space key.  
A pull-down menu appears.

**2** Select your choice with the cursor keys (↑ and ↓), and press **Enter** to accept the selection.  
The same **F1** to **F8** setting choices are available with the F keys on the keyboard.

**When ▼ does not appear to the right of the setting item (for text and numeric entries)**

**1** Use the cursor keys (↑, ↓, ← and →) on the keyboard to select the item to be set, and press the Space key.  
The virtual keyboard appears. (⇒ p. 64)  
(When **F2 [Direct]** is displayed in the setting choices, pressing **F2** on the keyboard enables direct entry using the keyboard)

**2** Direct entry from the keyboard corresponds to the virtual keyboard.  
After entering, press the **Enter** key to accept the entry.  
(When using the buttons on the virtual keyboard, press the Space key)

### 3.3.3 Entering Text and Numbers

Move the cursor to the setting item for which to enter text or numbers, and press the F keys to select your setting choice.

#### Entering Numbers

- 1 Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the setting item.  
(When using a mouse, double click on a setting item to display the virtual keypad.)

- 2 Select an input method from the F key choices.

↑↑	Increment numerical value.*	] Set the numerical value directly.	
↑	Increment numerical value by one.		
↓	Decrement numerical value by one.		
↓↓	Decrement numerical value.*		
<b>Keypad</b>	The virtual keypad is displayed for entry. Settings can be made with either operating keys or a mouse.		
<b>Pushwheel</b>	The virtual pushwheel switches are displayed for numeric entry. Numbers are set one digit at a time.		

\* The increment and decrement step size depends on the particular setting item.

(Depending on the setting item, some choices are not displayed)

#### Entry by [↑↑], [↓↓], [↑] and [↓]

Set the desired numerical value by pressing the corresponding F keys.

#### Entry by [Keypad]

Enter a numerical value using the virtual keypad.

Use the **CURSOR** keys to move to each character, and set using the F keys or virtual keypad buttons.



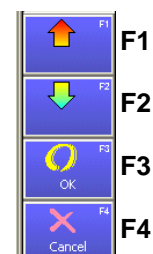
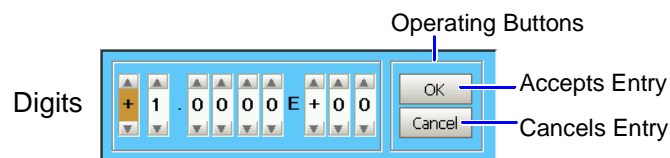
- 1 Select numbers ..... **CURSOR** keys
- 2 Accept ..... **F1 [Set]** or **SELECT** key  
The accepted number is displayed in the entry field.

#### When the entry is complete

- 3 Accept the entry ..... **F6 [OK]** or **ENTER** key  
Cancel the entry ..... **F7 [Cancel]** or **ESC** key  
(Move the cursor to the **[OK]** or **[Cancel]** button, and press the **SELECT** key)

### Entry by [Pushwheel] (To Set Each Digit)

Enter a numerical value using the virtual pushwheel switches. Press the  $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$  **CURSOR** keys to move among digits, and press the  $\triangleleft$   $\triangleright$  **CURSOR** keys to set the numerical value.



- 1** Move to a digit to be entered .....  $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$  **CURSOR** keys
- 2** Select a number .....  $\triangleleft$   $\triangleright$  **CURSOR** or **F1/F2** keys

After entering all numbers

- 3** Accept the entry ..... **F3 [OK]** or **ENTER** key  
Cancel the entry ..... **F4 [Cancel]** or **ESC** key

## Entering Text and Comments

- 1** Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the setting item.
- 2** Select an input method from the F key choices.  
(When using a mouse, double click on a setting item to display the virtual keyboard for character entry)

<b>Edit</b>	The virtual keyboard is displayed for text entry. Settings can be made with either operating keys or a mouse. ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 66)
<b>Direct</b>	You can enter text directly by connecting a keyboard. ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 67)
<b>Clear</b>	Deletes entries.
<b>Undo</b>	Undoes the last operation.



### NOTE

#### When entering a file name (for files to be loaded on a PC)

Windows 2000 and XP cannot handle file names containing the following characters, so they should not be used:

- ASCII: + = [ ] \ / | : \* ? " < > ; ,
- White space characters

#### When entering units and symbols

In some cases, characters entered on the instrument differ from those saved or printed:

- Printing ("11.7 Print Examples" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 323))  
 $2 \rightarrow 2$ ,  $3 \rightarrow 3$ ,  $n \rightarrow n$
- Saving (when saving numerical calculation results or in text format) ("10.6.1 Example of Saving Data" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 282))  
 $2 \rightarrow \wedge 2$ ,  $3 \rightarrow \wedge 3$ ,  $n \rightarrow \wedge n$ ,  $\mu \rightarrow \sim u$ ,  $\Omega \rightarrow \sim o$ ,  $\varepsilon \rightarrow \sim e$ ,  $^{\circ} \rightarrow \sim c$ ,  
 $\pm \rightarrow \sim +$ ,  $\mu\varepsilon$  (display only)  $\rightarrow uE$ ,  $^{\circ}C$  (display only)  $\rightarrow C$

**Using [Edit] for Entry**

See "Comment Entry Example" (⇒ p. 114)

Enter text using the virtual keyboard for character entry.

You can switch between character sets by switching the entry mode.

To enter using a mouse, click a character to select it, or click an operating button. You can select a character position by clicking the entry field.



Use the **CURSOR** keys to move to each character, and set using the F keys or virtual keyboard buttons.

Input Position      Entry Field      Indicates the maximum number of characters allowed.

**Entry Mode (⇒ p. 67)**  
Switched by the **F8 [Character Set]** key.  
(the SUB MENU key can also be used for switching)

Text ← List/History  
↓  
Symbols

**Operating Buttons**

Deletes the previous character	Text	Deletes the selected character (underlined)
Inserts a space	BS	Del
Moves to the first character	Space	Clear
Moves the entry position to each character	Home	End
Accepts your entry	←	→
	<<	>>
	OK	Cancel

Move between buttons with the **CURSOR** keys, and press the **SELECT** key.

- 1 Move to a character to be entered ..... **CURSOR** keys
- 2 Accept ..... **F1 [Set]** or **SELECT** key  
The accepted characters are displayed in the entry field.

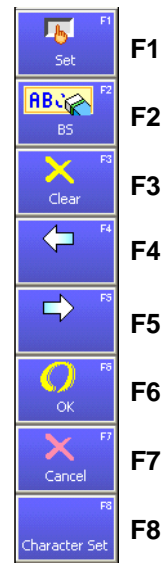
**In case of an entry mistake**

- Delete the previous character ..... **F2 [BS](Backspace)**
- Delete all ..... **F3 [Clear]**
- Move entry position ..... **F4 [←], F5 [→]**

**When the entry is complete**

- 3 Accept the entry ..... **F6 [OK]** or **ENTER** key  
Cancel the entry ..... **F7 [Cancel]** or **ESC** key  
(Move the cursor to the [OK] or [Cancel] button, and press the **SELECT** key)

The virtual keyboard disappears.



### Virtual Keyboard Entry Modes

Parts of the display differ according to entry position.

#### [Text]



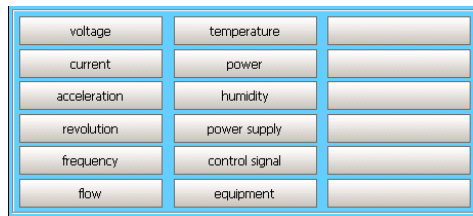
#### [Symbols]



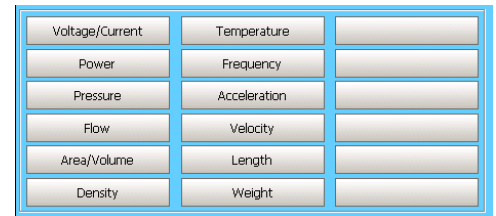
#### [List/History]

Previously entered comments and lists of measurement units are displayed.

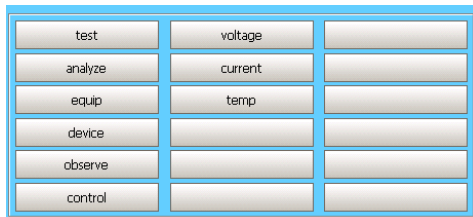
The display depends on the current entry position. New entries appear in empty rows as they are added to the history, and when all rows are full, the oldest entry is overwritten.



(Example 1: Analog Comment Entry)



(Example 2: Scaling Unit Entry)



(Example 3: Sheet Name Entry)

↓ **F1 [SET]**

**CURSOR**  
(Select Units)

↓

**ENTER**  
(Apply)

**ESC**  
(Cancel)

Select the desired units from the pull-down menu.

### Direct Entry

You can make entries using a keyboard.

Press the **F2 [Direct]** key or the F2 key on a connected keyboard to make entries from the keyboard.

After entering, press the Enter key on the keyboard to accept.



### NOTE

Pressing **F2 [Direct]** when no keyboard is connected has no effect, and text cannot be entered. In this case, press the **ESC** key to revert to the previous state.

# 3.3.4 Mouse Operations

## Operations on the Waveform Screen

### Switching Functions and Screens

Select the appropriate function.

Settings Screen  
System Screen  
File Screen

Settings Screen  
Opening Screen

The selected screen appears

### Changing Settings

Select by clicking buttons.

### Controlling the Instrument

Start and stop measurement, display the level monitor and execute auto setting, manual triggering and numerical calculations.

### Changing Setting Items

Settings can be changed.

### Changing the clock display

Scrolling is available.

Modes can be selected.

### Setting Displays

Display input channel and A/B cursor setting dialogs, and numerical values and gauges.

### Changing Sheets

### Closing Dialogs

Minimize view: Displays only the title bar when you don't need to see the whole dialog.

You can control the instrument by measurement dialogs. The dialog type can be changed with **F8 [Change]**. (Four patterns are available)

Example:





Operations on Waveform Data

### Moving the A/B cursors

Right click at the point where you want to move the cursor, then select.

The A/B cursors can be moved by dragging them.

### Select the area to zoom

With zoom display enabled, clicking on a location causes it to appear zoomed in the lower half of the display.

### Changing display items

Right click and select an item to change the display of time values, grid, comment display and zero position display. Setting contents are the same as on the System Settings screen.

See: "12.1 Making Waveform Screen Display Settings" (⇒ p. 334)

### Switching Gauges

Select the gauge to display.

### Changing time axis magnification

Select a magnification ratio.

Operations on the Settings Screens

Switching Functions

**Click**

Select the appropriate function.

**Click**

Displays the System screen.

**Click**

Displays the Waveform screen.

Switching Screens and Pages

**Click**

**Click**

Entering Text

**Double Click**

**Click**

Select and enter characters by clicking buttons on the virtual keyboard. After entering, click the [OK] button. "Using [Edit] for Entry" (⇒ p. 66)

Selecting Channels

**Click**

Select unit (module) and channel numbers. (Channel Settings Screen)

To display the Waveform screen.

**Click**

**Click**

Clock setting is the same as on the Waveform screen. (⇒ p. 68)

Settings can be changed.

Modes can be selected.

**Click**

**Click**

**Click**

Changing Settings

Items with the ▼ mark at the right

**Click**

Select from the pull-down menu.

Items without a ▼ mark at the right

**Double Click**

Entries can be made by virtual keyboard. After entering, click the [OK] button. "Entry by [Keypad]" (⇒ p. 64)

Items with the ▲ mark at the right

**Click**

You can also double click to open the virtual keyboard and make entries.

The numerical value increments with each click. Hold the mouse button to change the value continuously.

Operating Buttons

**Click**

**Click**

Radio buttons

Selecting one button deselects the others.

Executing buttons

Selecting this button executes this operation. If "... " is appended, a dialog appears.

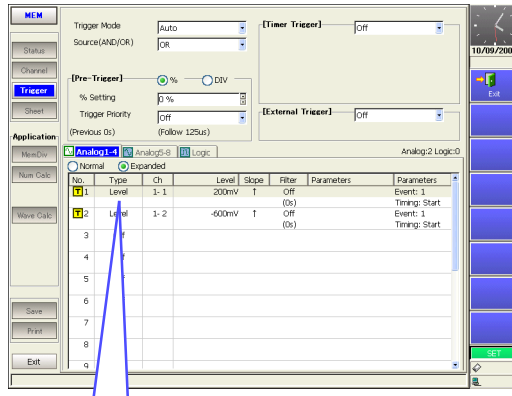
[Use Ch] page on the Status Settings screen (Memory Function)

Ch	Kind	T1
1-1	H-Speed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1-2	H-Speed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2-1	High Res	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

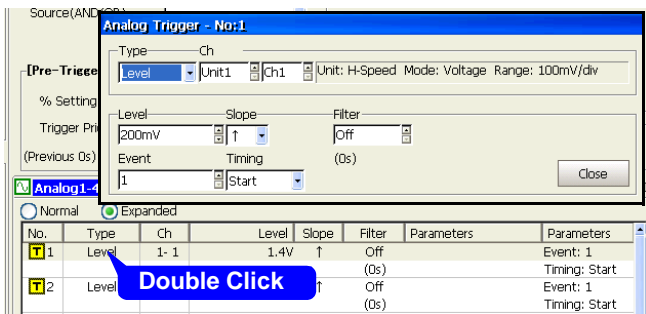
Check boxes

Toggles on (☑) and off (☐) with each click.

Pages within the Settings Screen

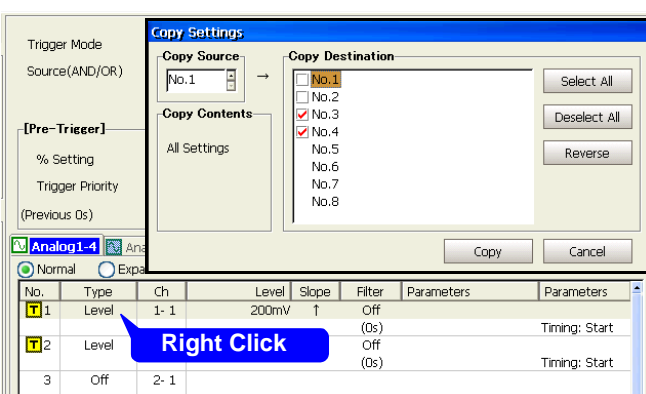


Making Dialog Settings



- Settings Pages**
- All except the [One Ch] page on the Channel Settings screen
  - Trigger Settings screen
  - Sheet Settings screen
  - Numerical Calculation Settings screen

Making Copy Settings



- Settings Pages**
- All except the [One Ch] page on the Channel Settings screen
  - Trigger Settings screen
  - Numerical Calculation Settings screen

Operations on the File Screen

### Icon Operations

Sorting setting  
 Customize file display  
 Customize displayed item  
 Print file list  
 Create a network share connection  
 Disconnect network share  
 Load  
 Save  
 Delete  
 Rename  
 Create Folder  
 Select All  
 Cancel All  
 Select/Deselect  
 Refresh  
 Move to specified destination  
 Copy to specified destination  
 Paste  
 Copy  
 Cut

### Switching Levels

Click

8860  
 PC CARD #1  
 TEST  
 PC CARD #2  
 HDD

Levels can be displayed or not.

PC CARD #1: X  
 Name: TEST  
 Type: FOLDER  
 Date: 05/05/18 14:04:38  
 Size: -  
 It moves to this folder with the "ENTER" key.

No.	Name	Type	Date	Size
1	TEST	FOLDER	05/05/18 14:04:38	-
2	TEST.SET	SET	05/05/18 14:04:38	237.77 KB
3	STARTUP.SET	SET	05/05/18 14:04:36	237.77 KB
4	NONAME.SET	SET	05/05/18 14:04:34	237.77 KB
5	140343_050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 14:04:32	131.14 KB
6	140341_050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 14:04:30	131.14 KB
7	140339_050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 14:04:30	131.14 KB
8	140338_050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 14:04:28	131.14 KB
9	140336_050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 14:04:26	131.14 KB
10	140334_050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 14:04:26	131.14 KB

Settings panel: Change folder, Save, Exit, Page 1 / 3, SET

Clock setting is the same as on the Waveform screen. (⇒ p. 68)

Click  
 Settings can be changed.

Click  
 Modes can be selected.

Scrolling is available.

### Selecting a Display List

Displays the next higher level. **Click**

Media	Free/Total	Remark
PC CARD #1	118.33 MB/121.85 MB	TOSHIBA THNCF128MDG
PC CARD #2	484.23 MB/487.96 MB	TOSHIBA THNCF512MBA
HDD		FUJITSU MHV2060AT

**DoubleClick**  
 Displays the next lower level.

### 3.3.5 Automatic Range Setting (Auto-Ranging Function)

Auto setup works only with the Memory function.

By applying an input signal, the timebase, measurement range and zero position of the input waveform are set automatically. The range is determined for each channel that has its waveform enabled [On] for measuring. The timebase is automatically set so that 1 to 2.5 cycles are recorded within 25 divisions on the lowest-numbered channel being used.

**Auto setup is not available with some input modules and measurement modes.**

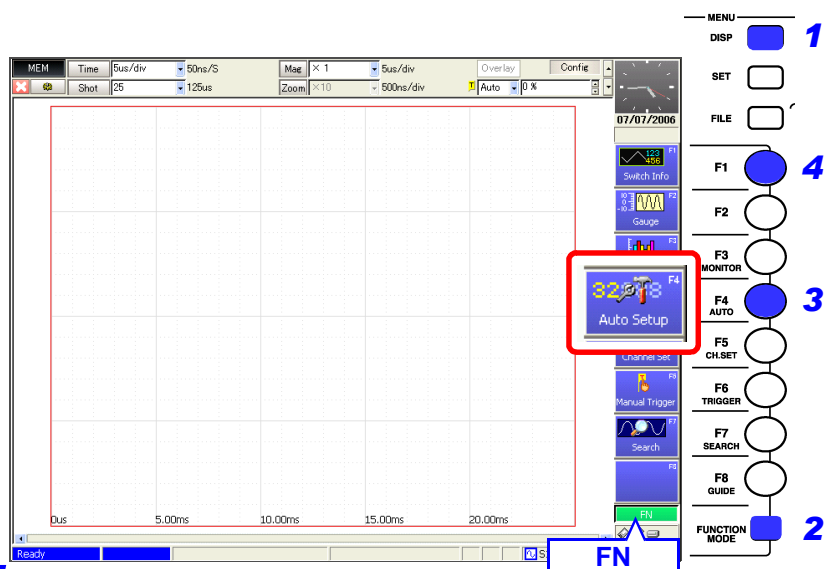
#### NOTE

**Input modules and measurement modes not supported by auto setup:**

- The [Temp] mode of the Model 8937 Voltage/Temp Unit
- Model 8939 Strain Unit
- Model 8960 Strain Unit
- [Count], [Duty] and [50/60 Hz] (mains frequency measurement) modes of the Model 8940 F/V Unit
- [Charge] and [Preamp] modes of the Model 8947 Charge Unit
- Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit
- Auto setup does not work correctly with signal frequencies below 3 Hz, so manual setting is necessary.

**Before performing auto setup**

- Before auto setup, establish the actual measurement situation (with the signal applied to the instrument), such as by connecting to the measurement object.
- During auto setup, a trigger signal is output from the TRIG OUT/CAL external I/O terminal. Keep this in mind if using this terminal during auto setup.



- 1 Press the **DISP** key to display the Waveform screen.
- 2 Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to enable the FN mode.
- 3 Press the **F4 [Auto Setup]** key. A confirmation dialog appears.
- 4 Press the **F1 [OK]** key.  
Perform auto setup with the existing input signal, and start waveform recording.  
Recording continues until you press the **STOP** key.

### 3.3 Common Operations

When measuring using the auto-ranging function, only the following items are changed.

#### Basic Setting Conditions (Status Settings screen)

Setting Choice	Auto Setup
Timebase*	Auto setting value (x 1 time axis magnification)

#### If the input signal frequency is below 3 Hz, the timebase cannot be set automatically.

\* Among the channels with waveforms enabled, if the measurement range of the lowest-number channel is 5 mV/div (the highest sensitivity range), or if the difference between the maximum and minimum value of the input signal is eight divisions or less, the timebase is set according to the second lowest-numbered channel.

#### Input-Module-Related Conditions (all channels)

Setting Choice	Auto Setup
Voltage-axis range and zero position	Auto setup value
Low-pass filter, input coupling	Off, DC

#### Trigger Criteria (one channel only)

Setting Choice	Auto Setup
Trigger mode	Auto
Trigger source AND/OR	OR
Pre-Trigger	20%
Analog Trigger (Only Level Trigger No. 1 can be set. Others are all Off.)	Only the lowest-numbered channel is set. (However, if the difference between the maximum and minimum values of the input signal is eight divisions or less, the trigger is set for the second-lowest-numbered channel.)  [Expanded] setting, Trigger No. 1 Level Trigger, Slope: ↑ (Rising) Trigger Level: Auto setup value Filter: Off

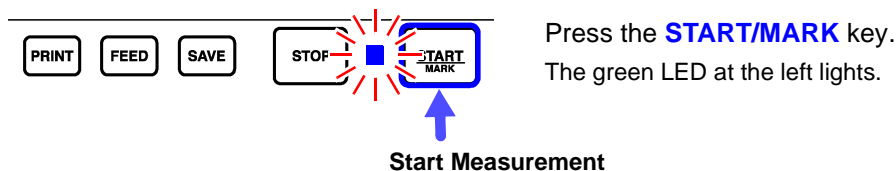


#### If the “Auto-ranging failed” warning message appears when you attempt auto-ranging

This message is displayed when the range could not be determined from those channels having waveforms set for display ([On]), and measurement is stopped. Make the settings manually while verifying the input signal with the Level Monitor (⇒ p. 116).

### 3.3.6 Starting and Stopping Measurement

#### Starting Measurement



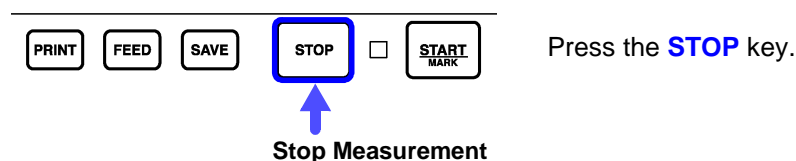
When measuring using the trigger functions, the timing of starting measurement is different than that of starting recording (data acquisition).

See "Measurement and Internal Operations" (⇒ p. 76)

To avoid operating mistakes when starting measurement, the behavior of the **START** key can be modified. At factory shipping, the **START** key is set to start measurement when it is pressed once.

See "12.2.1 Specifying Activation Conditions for the START Key" (⇒ p. 337)

#### Stopping Measurement



**Press once:** recording stops at the end of the specified recording length.

**Press twice:** recording stops immediately. (Abort)

#### When Aborting

- **Aborting while auto-saving**  
Data up to the moment of aborting is automatically saved.
- **Aborting while awaiting a trigger**  
If at least one trigger event has occurred since starting, the last measured waveform is displayed. However, if longer than one half of the maximum settable recording length, no waveform is displayed.
- **Aborting while storing**  
Waveforms up to the moment of aborting are displayed.

Measurement and Internal Operations

Measurement methods are normal measurement (start recording when measurement starts) and trigger measurement (start recording when trigger criteria are satisfied).

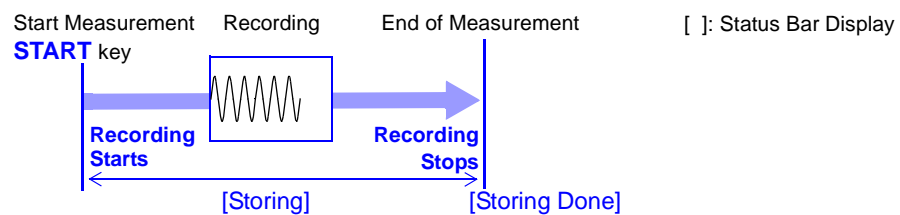
In this manual, "Measurement start" means the instant when you press the **START** key, and "Recording start" means the instant when recording begins on the waveform screen.

Trigger settings: "Chapter 6 Trigger Settings" (⇒ p. 129)

- Select the Trigger mode to record upon either single or repeating trigger events. (⇒ p. 132)
- Enable pre-triggering if you want to capture data measured prior to trigger events. (⇒ p. 134)

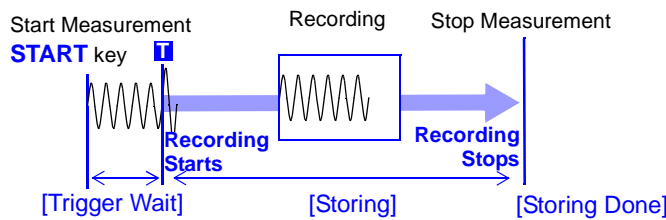
Normal Measurement

Without triggering



Trigger Measurement

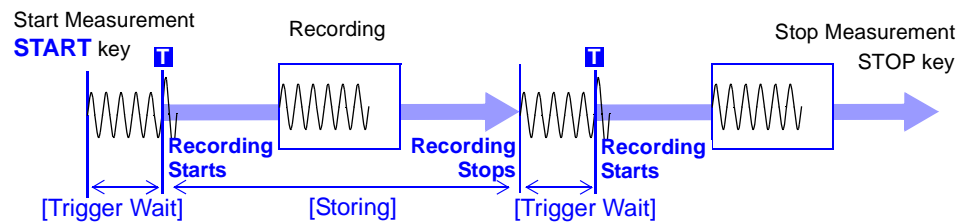
Single triggering



Trigger mode: [Single]  
Pre-triggering not enabled

Recording starts when a trigger event occurs and continues for the specified recording length.

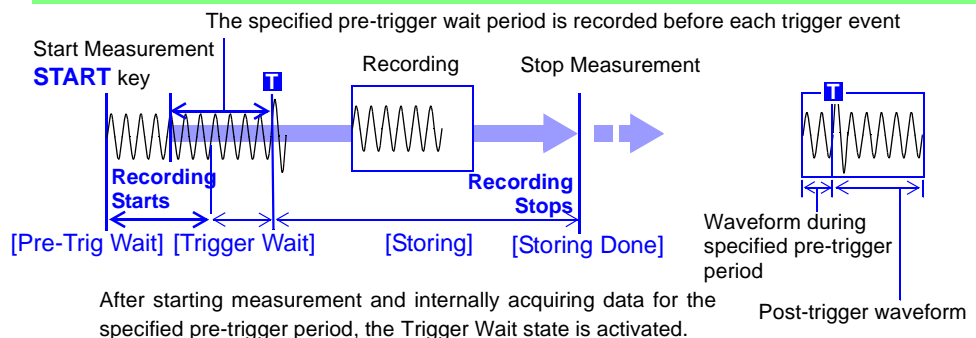
Repeated triggering



Trigger mode: [Repeat]  
Pre-triggering not enabled

Recording starts when a trigger event occurs, continues for the specified recording length, and returns to the Trigger Wait state.

Repeated triggering and recording of phenomena before each event



Trigger mode: [Repeat]  
Pre-triggering enabled

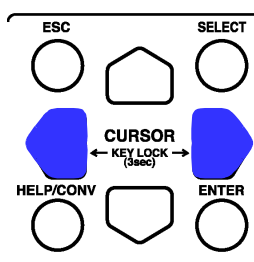
After starting measurement and internally acquiring data for the specified pre-trigger period, the Trigger Wait state is activated. The data before a trigger event (for the pre-trigger period) is recorded.



## 3.3.7 Disabling Key Operations (Key-Lock Function)

All operating keys on the front panel are disabled. This can prevent unintended operations during measurement.

The External I/O terminals are unaffected by the key-lock state.



### Disabling key operation

Hold both **CURSOR** keys simultaneously for three seconds.

The key-lock state is enabled.

("Key Lock" is displayed at the upper right.)

### Canceling

Again hold both **CURSOR** keys simultaneously for three seconds.

### NOTE

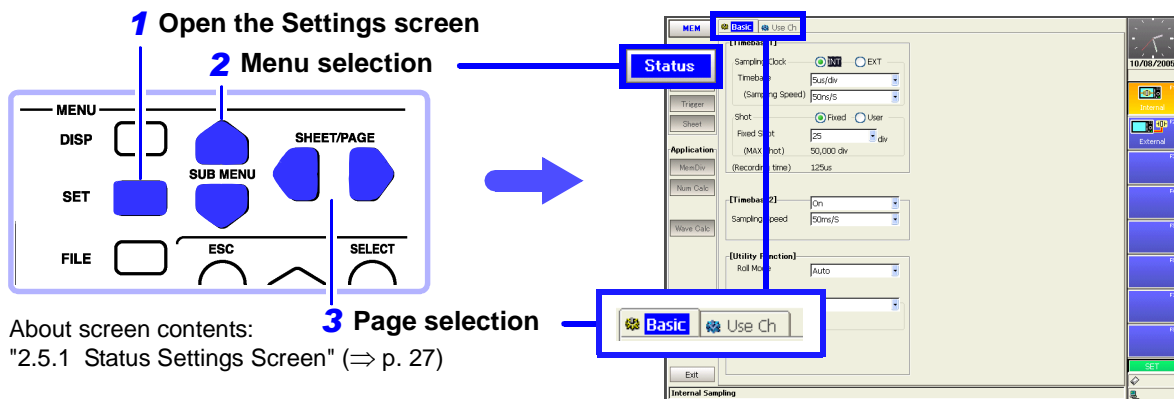
- If the backlight has been turned off by the backlight saver function ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 344), pressing any key still turns the backlight on. However, other key operations remain disabled.
- If a USB mouse is connected, mouse operations are not disabled. To disable the mouse, unplug it.



# Measurement Configuration Settings

## Chapter 4

Basic measurement configuration settings are performed on the Status Settings screen. Measurement configuration can be performed from the Waveform screen ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 108).



### Measurement Configuration Settings Available on the Status Setting Screen

#### Function Selection ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 80)

- Memory Function
- Recorder Function
- Real-Time Saving Function ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 225)
- FFT Function (Analysis Supplement)

#### Memory Function

##### Measurement Configuration Settings

- Timebase or Sampling Rate setting ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 89)
- Recording Length setting ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 95)

##### To measure using different sampling rates

- Timebase 1 and Timebase 2 sampling rate settings ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 92)

##### To control sampling by an external signal input

- External Sampling setting ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 394)

##### Set Channels to Use

- Setting the number of channel to use ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 85)
- Setting different sampling rates ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 93)
- Setting which channels to use ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 85)

##### Utility Function Settings

- View waveforms while acquiring data (Roll Mode) ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 99)
- Waveform Overlay ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 101)
- Record by memory divisions ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 103) (set on the Memory Division Setting screen)

#### Recorder Function

##### Measurement Configuration Settings

- Timebase setting ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 89)
- Sampling Rate setting ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 89)
- Recording Length setting ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 95)

# 4.1 Selecting the Function

Select the function appropriate for your recording purpose. Function selection can be made from the Opening, Waveform or Settings screens.

See "Choosing the Appropriate Function" (⇒ p. 81)

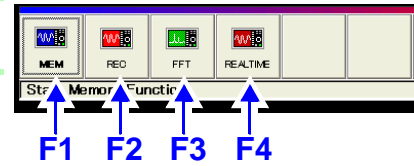
## Function Selection: Opening Screen



Operating Key Procedure

- 1 **CURSOR** Move to the desired function.
- 2 **F1 to F8** Select the appropriate function.

### Opening Screen



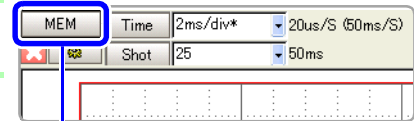
## Function Selection: Waveform or Settings Screen



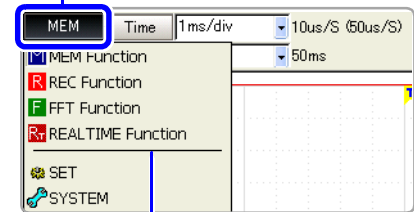
Operating Key Procedure

- 1 **CURSOR** Move to the function menu (at the top left).
  - 2 **F1 to F8** Select the appropriate function.
- (Select from the pull-down menu)**
- SELECT** The pull-down menu appears.
  - CURSOR** Select the appropriate function.
  - ENTER** Accepts the setting.

### Waveform Screen



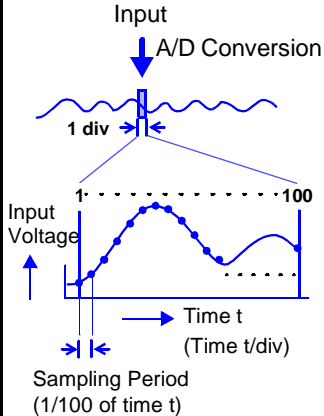
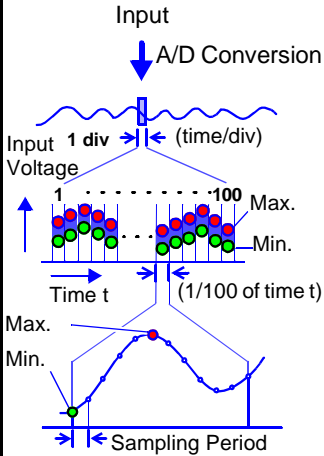
### Function Menus



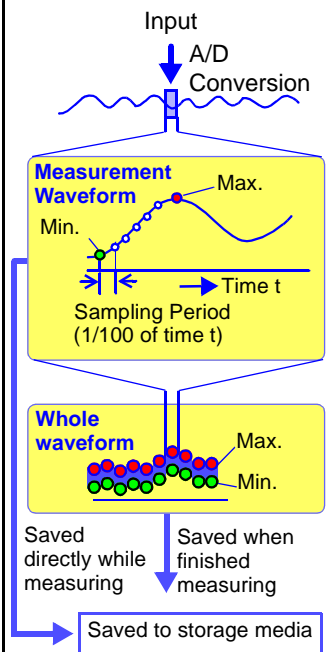
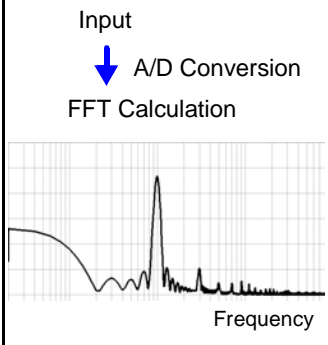
### Pull-Down Menu

## Choosing the Appropriate Function

The acquisition procedure and setting choices for measurement data and available operations depend on the selected operating function.

Function	Description
<p><b>Memory Function</b></p> <p>(Sampling point recording)</p>  <p>Sampling Period (1/100 of time t)</p>	<p>This function is most suitable for oscilloscope-type measurements, such as instantaneous waveforms and transient phenomena. Use to record relatively fast signals with periods from <math>\mu\text{s}</math> to minutes.</p> <p>Data is recorded at a rate of 100 samples per division. The sampling rate changes whenever the timebase (time per division) is changed. Therefore, setting a slow timebase for long-term recording simply increases the sampling interval.</p> <p><b>Features:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data can be displayed, saved and printed each time an amount equal to the recording length is acquired. (When Roll Mode is enabled, data is displayed simultaneously as it is acquired. However, depending on settings, there are some cases in which this is not possible.) (<math>\Rightarrow</math> p. 99)</li> <li>• Range and other settings can be made automatically (<math>\Rightarrow</math> p. 73).</li> <li>• Calculations can be applied to measurement data (<i>Analysis Supplement</i>).</li> <li>• Waveforms can be overlaid and compared (<math>\Rightarrow</math> p. 101).</li> <li>• Dead time (intervals of no measurement) during continuous recording can be minimized by using Memory Division (<math>\Rightarrow</math> p. 103).</li> <li>• You can search measurement data after setting the desired search criteria (<math>\Rightarrow</math> p. 215).</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recorder Function</b></p> <p>(Envelope recording)</p>  <p>Max. Min.</p> <p>Sampling Period</p>	<p>This function is suitable for use instead of pen recorders and pen oscilloscopes, to record long-term fluctuations and create records for observing slow phenomena. Use to record relatively slow signals with periods from ms to hours.</p> <p>Data is recorded at a rate of 100 samples per division, with a maximum and minimum value included in each sample. The timebase and sampling rate can each be set separately. With the Recorder function, changing the timebase does not affect the sampling rate, so the peaks of quickly changing signals can be recorded when measuring with a slow timebase. Measured data is displayed simultaneously as it is acquired regardless of recording length.</p> <p><b>Features:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No recording length has to be set, as measurement continues until manually stopped (<math>\Rightarrow</math> p. 98).</li> <li>• Printing (real-time printing) can be paused and resumed while measuring (When using the internal printer).</li> </ul>

4.1 Selecting the Function

Function	Description
<p><b>Real-Time Saving Function</b></p>  <p>The diagram illustrates the Real-Time Saving Function process. It starts with an 'Input' signal entering an 'A/D Conversion' block. The resulting digital signal is shown as a 'Measurement Waveform' with 'Min.' and 'Max.' markers. A 'Sampling Period (1/100 of time t)' is indicated. Below this, a 'Whole waveform' is shown with 'Min.' and 'Max.' markers. Arrows indicate that data is 'Saved directly while measuring' and 'Saved when finished measuring', both leading to a box labeled 'Saved to storage media'.</p>	<p>Recommended for long-term measurements such as those that exceed the instrument's internal storage capacity. Measurements are recorded directly onto storage media as a data recorder.</p> <p>One hundred data samples per division are stored directly to the internal hard drive, MO drive or PC Card while measuring. When finished measurement, the whole waveform is compressed and saved as well. Because the timebase is limited by the selected recording media, we recommend having the optional Model 9718 HD Unit installed when the fastest timebase is needed.</p> <p><b>Features:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Long-term recording independent of memory capacity</li> <li>• The whole waveform (compressed data) is saved, so you can quickly search for any desired portion within a large quantity of recorded data.</li> </ul>
<p><b>FFT Function</b></p>  <p>The diagram illustrates the FFT Function process. It starts with an 'Input' signal entering an 'A/D Conversion' block, followed by an 'FFT Calculation' block. The resulting output is a frequency spectrum plot with 'Frequency' on the x-axis.</p>	<p>Recommended for performing frequency analysis of rotating objects, vibrations, sounds and etc.</p> <p>Spectral analysis and transfer functions are available.</p> <p>Input signal data is subjected to FFT calculation and frequency analysis. An input module equipped with anti-aliasing filtering (AAF) should be used when acquiring data for FFT analysis, to suppress the effects of aliasing distortion while sampling. Refer to the <i>Analysis Supplement</i> for FFT function details.</p>

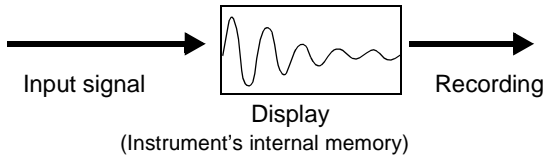
## Function Comparison Table

●: Available, –: Not available

Items	Function			
	<b>MEM</b>	<b>REC</b>	<b>REALTIME</b>	<b>FFT</b>
<b>Timebase</b>	5 $\mu$ s/div to 5 min/div Sampling rate: 1/100 of the timebase Two simultaneous sampling rates are available ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 92)	10 ms/div to 1 hour/div Sampling rate: 100 ns to 1 s Select a period that is 1/100 of the timebase or less	100 $\mu$ s/div to 5 min/div (Limited by the save destination and number of channels used)	–
<b>Auto Setup</b>	● ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 73)	–	–	–
<b>Continuous Recording</b>	(Reports can be issued repeatedly after each specified recording length)	● ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 98)	● ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 225)	–
<b>Overlay</b>	● ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 101)	–	–	–
<b>X-Y Waveforms</b>	● (possible during and after measurement) ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 180)	–	● (Available after measuring with the Memory function)	–
<b>Numerical Calculations</b>	● (Analysis Supplement)	–	● (Available after measuring with the Memory function)	–
<b>Waveform Calculations</b>	● (Analysis Supplement)	–	● (Available after measuring with the Memory function)	● (Analysis Supplement)
<b>Memory Division</b>	● ( $\Rightarrow$ p. 103)	–	–	–

### Function-Related Recording Capabilities

#### Memory function , Recorder function, FFT function



**Storage Media**   
 FD PC MO HDD USB NETWORK

**Waveform files**

- xxxx.MEM (Memory function waveform data)
- xxxx.REC (Recorder function waveform data)
- xxxx.FFT (FFT function data)

**Text file**

- xxxx.TXT (Text data)

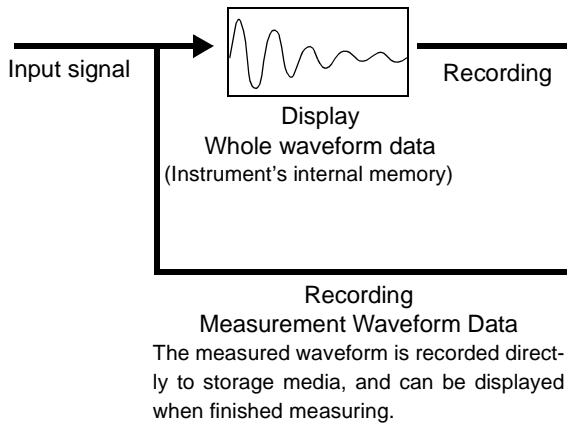
**Index file**

- xxxx.IDX (Index data for divided saving)
- xxxx.SEQ (Index data for memory division in Memory function)

**Image file**

- xxxx.BMP/ xxxx.PNG (Image data)

#### Real-Time Saving Function



**Storage Media**   
 PC MO HDD NETWORK

**Waveform file**

- xxxx.RSR (Whole waveform data)

**Index file**

- xxxx.RSI (Index data)

---

**Waveform file**

- xxxx.RSM (Sampled waveform data)



## 4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

Make basic settings for measurement such as timebase and recording length on the Status Settings screen. These settings can also be made on the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108).

Choices of setting items are function-dependent.

Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for FFT function setting details.

### 4.2.1 Selecting Channels to Use

This applies to the Memory function and the Real-time saving function only. Select the analog and logic channels to use.

When an input module is installed, the maximum number of usable channels ("Usable Channels" value) is automatically updated. The number of usable channels consists of the total of all analog and all logic input channels.

Refer to "Chapter 9 Measuring with Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 225) for settings related to real-time saving.

The following apply to the Memory function only.



#### To set the recording length as long as possible

Maximum recording length is available when the fewest necessary channels are enabled for use. Minimizing the number of channels in use by turning off those that are not needed allows memory to be reallocated to those channels being used.



#### To perform simultaneous measurements with different sampling rates

By setting different sampling rates to "Timebase 1" and "Timebase 2", recording with either sampling rate can be selected for each channel.

**See** "Setting Timebase 1 and 2: Using input modules other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit" (⇒ p. 93)



#### Using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit

- Recording with the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not available with the Real-Time Saving function.
- When only the Model 8958 is installed in the instrument, set the used channels to **Timebase 1**.

**See** "Setting Channels to Use: When using only the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit" (⇒ p. 88)

- When another module is also installed, **Timebase 2** can only be set for the Model 8958. **Timebase 2** cannot be set for the other input module(s).

**See** "Setting Timebase 1 and 2: When using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit together with other input modules" (⇒ p. 94)



#### When measuring using external sampling

Only Timebase 1 can be set for such channels.

**See** "14.2.3 External Sampling (EXT.SMPL)" (⇒ p. 394)

4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

Setting Channels to Use: Using input modules other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Use Ch] page.

**2 Select the number of channels to use.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Timebase1] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the number of channels to use.

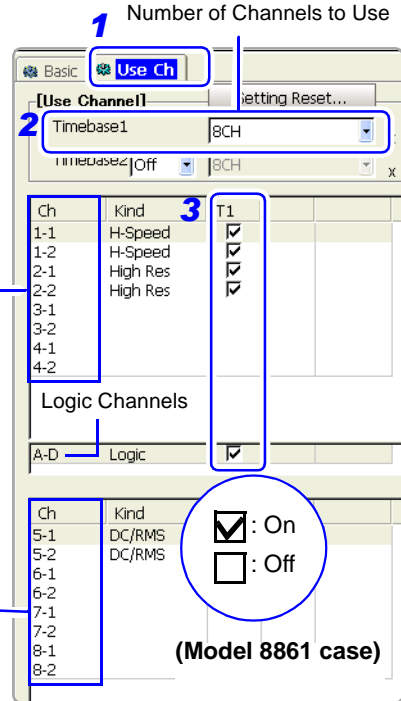
**1CH, 2CH, 4CH, 8CH (default setting) or 16CH**  
 (The default setting depends on installed input modules.)

**When using logic channels:**

LOGIC terminals CH A through CH D are represented as one channel.

**For the Model 8861 case:**

The total number of usable channels is twice the number of selected channels. However, the number of channels enabled for use in the upper tier (Units 1 to 4+ and Logic A to D) and lower tier (Units 5 to 8) cannot exceed the specified number of channels.



Input Module and Channel Nos.

**3 Select the channels for measurement (analog/logic inputs).**

**CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a channel to be set.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Off** No measurement

**On** Use for measurement (default setting)

**About the Number of Channels**

When [8CH] is selected with Model 8861: Up to eight channels can be used in each of the upper and lower tiers. (Total number of usable channels (8CH × 2 = 16 channels))

## 4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

### **NOTE**

#### **When using logic channels**

The default setting is [On], but if insufficient space is available for the specified number of channels to be used, some channels are set [Off]. In this case, set unneeded channels [Off] or increase the set number of channels to use, and then set the needed logic channels [On].

#### **Decreasing the number of channels to be used below the number of channels set [On]**

Channels are automatically set to [Off], starting with the lowest channel.

#### **Using the Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Unit and logic channels**

Maximum recording length is limited in the following conditions.

No. of Chs to Use	Used Channels		Max. Rec. Length*
	Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Units	Logic channels	
8860 16 Chs	All four Units [On]	[On]	10,000
8861 16 Chs x 2	All eight Units [On]	[On]	10,000

\* Model 8860: 32 MWords, Model 8861: 64 MWords memory installed



#### **If “Too many measurement channels” appears**

You have tried to use more channels than the number enabled for use. Either increase the number of channels to use, or turn unneeded channels [Off].

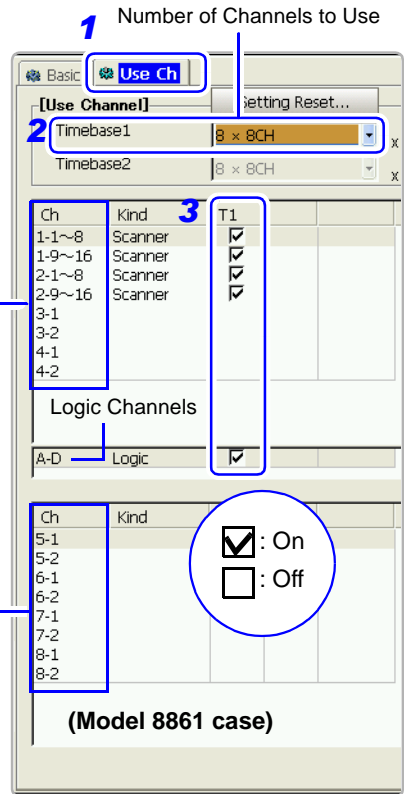
4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

Setting Channels to Use: When using only the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27) , To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Use Ch] page.
<b>2</b>	Select the number of channels to use.
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Timebase 1] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the number of channels to use.
	<b>1 x 8CH, 2 x 8CH, 4 x 8CH, 8 x 8CH (default setting) or 8 x 8CH + L (see Note)</b>
	For the purpose of selecting channels to use, Model 8958 channel groups 1 to 8 and 9 to 16, as well as logic channels A to D, are each treated as single channels (1 x 8CH).
	<b>For the Model 8861 case:</b>
	The total number of usable channels is twice the number of selected channels. However, the number of channels enabled for use in the upper tier (Units 1 to 4+ and Logic A to D) and lower tier (Units 5 to 8) cannot exceed the specified number of channels.
<b>3</b>	Select the channels for measurement (analog/logic inputs).
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the highlight cursor to a channel to be set.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select either choice.
	<b>Off</b> No measurement
	<b>On</b> Use for measurement (default setting)



Input Module and channel numbers for the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit  
 1-1 to 8: CH1 to 8 of UNIT 1  
 1-9 to 16: CH9 to 16 of UNIT 1

**About the Number of Channels**  
 When [8 x 8CH] is selected with Model 8861: Up to 64 channels each can be used in the upper and lower tiers (total number of usable channels [(8 x 8CH) x 2] = 128 channels).

**NOTE**

**Decreasing the number of channels to be used below the number of channels set [On]**

Channels are automatically set to [Off], starting with the lowest channel.

**When also using logic channels:**

Select [8 x 8CH + L] to use the maximum number of Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit channels (four 8958s in the Model 8860, or eight in the 8861). In this case, the maximum recording length is halved.



**If “Too many measurement channels” appears**

You have tried to use more channels than the number enabled for use. Either increase the number of channels to use, or turn unneeded channels [Off].

## 4.2.2 Setting the Timebase (Horizontal Axis) and Sampling Rate

### About timebase and sampling setting

The timebase setting establishes the rate of input signal waveform acquisition, specified as time-per-division on the horizontal axis (time/div).

The sampling setting specifies the interval from one sample to the next. For details about sampling, refer to "Appendix 4.1 Sampling" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. A49).

### Memory Function case:

- The timebase and sampling rate settings are interdependent. Changing the timebase causes the sampling rate to be changed. The number of samples per division is fixed at 100. Therefore, the sampling period is  $1/100^{\text{th}}$  of the timebase setting.
- **If the appropriate timebase setting for the input signal is unknown:**  
Set the timebase automatically.  
[See](#) "3.3.5 Automatic Range Setting (Auto-Ranging Function)" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 73)
- **To acquire waveforms with different sampling rates for each channel:**  
Set different sampling rates for Timebase 1 and Timebase 2. Set Timebase 2 to the slower sampling rate.  
[See](#) "Setting Different Sampling Rates" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 92)
- **Using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit:**  
If other input modules are installed together with the Model 8958, the other modules are set to Timebase 1, and the 8958 to Timebase 2.  
[See](#) "Setting Timebase 1 and 2: When using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit together with other input modules" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 94)  
If only the Model 8958 is installed, it is set to Timebase 1.  
[See](#) "Setting Channels to Use: When using only the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 88)
- **Setting the sampling period according to an external signal:**  
(External Sampling)  
[See](#) "14.2.3 External Sampling (EXT.SMPL)" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 394)

### Recorder Function case:

The timebase and sampling rate can be set independently.

The sampling rate (from 100 ns/S to 1 s/S) is selected depending on the timebase setting.

[See](#) "Appendix 4.4 Recorder Function Values" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. A51)

### Real-Time Saving Function case:

- The timebase and sampling rate settings are interdependent. Changing the timebase causes the sampling rate to be changed. The number of samples per division is fixed at 100. Therefore, the sampling period is  $1/100^{\text{th}}$  of the timebase setting.
- The timebase for the whole waveform can be set automatically. This selects the most suitable timebase according to the measurement waveform timebase set for real-time data and the selected save destination.  
When set manually, the timebase can be selected from 10 ms/div to 1 hour/div.  
[See](#) "9.3 Pre-Measurement Settings" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 232)

**4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)**

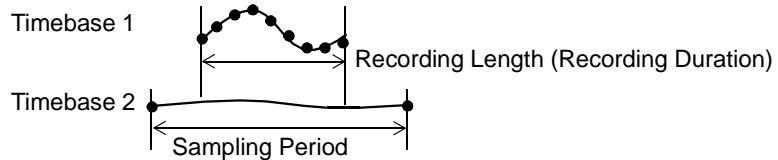
**NOTE**

The data refresh rate is not allowed to exceed the maximum sampling rate of the input module.

Example: Using an input module with maximum sampling rate of 1 MS/s (up to 1M samples per second). 1 MS/s = 1  $\mu$ s/S (1  $\mu$ s sampling period)

When the [Sampling Speed] is set to [50 ns/S], data is refreshed once each  $\mu$ s.

The maximum sampling rate of the input module being used can be verified on the Config (Configuration) screen ("12.3.6 System Configuration List" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 357)). Also, when sampling at different rates, if the recording time determined by the specified recording length is shorter than the Timebase 2 sampling rate, no data is sampled on Timebase 2.



The following two setting methods are available:

- Using the operating keys
- Using the **TIME/DIV** key (settable regardless of cursor position)

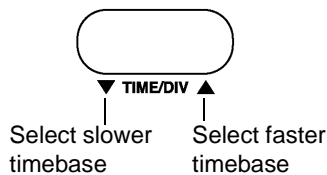
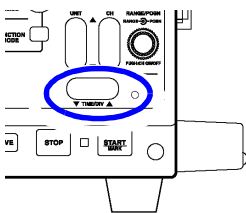
**Timebase Setting: Using the TIME/DIV Key**

MEM REC

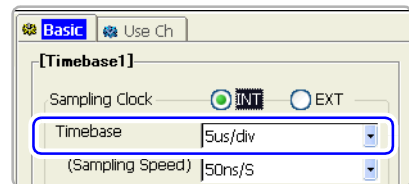
REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key  $\rightarrow$  Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys  $\rightarrow$  Status Settings screen

See Screen Layout ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 108)



The value changes with each key press.



## Timebase and Sampling Rate Settings: Using the Operating Keys

MEM REC

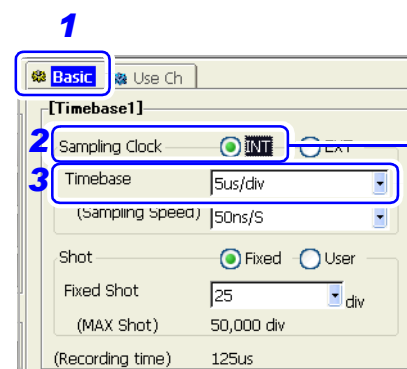
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

### Memory Function case:

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Basic] page.
<b>2 Select the sampling clock.</b>	
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Sampling Clock] item.
<b>F1</b>	Select [INT] (Internal). (default setting)
<b>3 Select the timebase.</b>	
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Timebase] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b> (Switch Display: F8)	Set the time per division (timebase) on the horizontal axis.

5(default setting), 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500  $\mu$ s/div  
 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 ms/div  
 1, 2, 5, 10, 30, 50, 100 s/div  
 1, 2, 5 min/div

The sampling rate changes accordingly. (you can change it by the [Sampling Speed] setting)



Normally, select [INT].  
 "Appendix 4.1 Sampling" (⇒ p. A49)

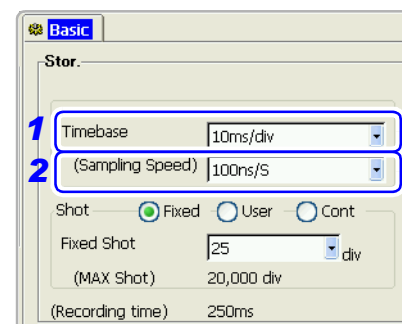
To control sampling by an external signal, select [EXT] (⇒ p. 394).

### Recorder Function case

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 Select the timebase.</b>	
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Timebase] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b> (Switch Display: F8)	Set the time per division (timebase) on the horizontal axis.

10(default setting), 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 ms/div  
 1, 2, 5, 10, 30, 50, 100 s/div  
 1, 2, 5, 10, 30 min/div, 1 h/div  
 (With Model 8958 installed: 50 ms/div to 1 h/div)

100 ns, 1 ms, 10 ms, 100 ms, 1 ms, 10 ms, 100 ms,  
 1s /S (Select a period that is 1/100 of the timebase  
 or less)



#### About sampling period:

"Appendix 4.4 Recorder Function Values"  
 (⇒ p. A51)

**Description**    **Measuring with the Recorder Function**

- When the following timebase values are selected, displayed waveforms are compressed in the horizontal (time axis) direction as shown.  
50 ms/div → x1/2, 20 ms/div → x1/5, 10 ms/div → x1/10
- When the recording length [Shot] is to set **[Cont]** (Continuous), the timebase must be set to at least 20 ms/div. Faster timebase settings are not available.
- When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is installed, the timebase can be set between 50 ms/div and 1 h/div.
- If the sampling rate is set too fast, when the input waveform amplitude is small, the difference between maximum and minimum values may become quite large as a result of sudden impulses such as noise. To prevent such phenomena, select a slower sampling rate or enable the input module's low-pass filter (⇒ p. 111).

[See "Appendix 4.4 Recorder Function Values" \(⇒ p. A51\)](#)

### 4.2.3 Setting Different Sampling Rates

This applies to the Memory function only.

Different sampling rates can be set for Timebase 1 and Timebase 2. The following channels can be set to Timebase 2.

- Channels on which you want to measure with a slower sampling rate than that of Timebase 1 (⇒ p. 93).
- Channels on the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit when used together with another input module (Timebase 2 is then set exclusively for the 8958) (⇒ p. 94).

**NOTE**

Setting a slow sampling rate for Timebase 2 results in longer preparation time prior to the start of storage.



4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

Setting Timebase 1 and 2: Using input modules other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Use Ch] page.

**2 Select the number of channels to use.**  
 (The settings of the numbers of channels for Timebase 1 and Timebase 2 are interdependent)

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Timebase 2] item.

**F2** Select [On].

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the setting items for the numbers of channels for Timebase 1 and Timebase 2.

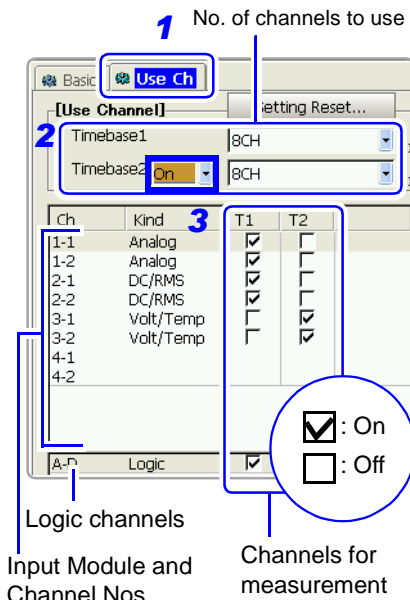
**F1 to F8** Select the number of channels to use.

**1CH, 2CH, 4CH, 8CH, 16CH**  
 (Only Timebase 1 can be set to 16CH)

**When using logic channels:**  
 Logic channels CH A through CH D are represented as one channel.

For the Model 8861 case (⇒ p. 86):

The total number of usable channels is twice the number of selected channels. However, the number of channels enabled for use in the upper tier (Units 1 to 4+ and Logic A to D) and lower tier (Units 5 to 8) cannot exceed the specified number of channels.



**About the Number of Channels**  
 When [8CH] is selected with Model 8861: Up to eight channels each can be used in the upper and lower tiers. (Total number of usable channels (8CH × 2 = 16 channels))

**3 Select the channels for measurement.**  
 (analog/logic inputs)

**CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a channel to be set.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

Off	No measurement.
Timebase 1	Measure with the sampling rate of Timebase 1.
Timebase 2	Measure with the sampling rate of Timebase 2.

**4 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Basic] page.

**5 Set the Timebase 1 (or sampling rate).**

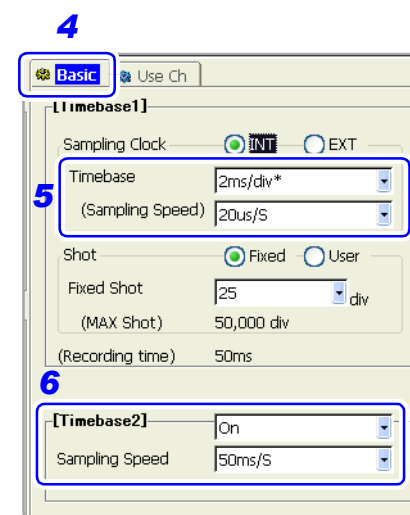
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Timebase] or [(Sampling Speed)] item.

**F1 to F8** About setting ranges: "Timebase Setting: Using the TIME/DIV Key" (⇒ p. 90)  
 (Switch Display: F8)

**6 Set the Timebase 2 sampling rate.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Sampling Speed] item of [Timebase 2].

**F1 to F8** Set the sampling rate. The sampling rate cannot be set faster than that of Timebase 1.  
 (Switch Display: F8)



The timebase setting for Timebase 1 determines what sampling rate settings are available for Timebase 2.

4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

**Setting Timebase 1 and 2: When using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit together with other input modules**

**MEM**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **[Status]** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout(⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Use Ch]** page.

**2 Select the number of channels to use.**  
 (The settings of the numbers of channels for Timebase 1 and Timebase 2 are interdependent)

**Timebase 1 (Channels other than those on the 8958)**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Timebase 1]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select the number of channels to use.

**1CH, 2CH, 4CH, 8CH or 16CH**

When using logic channels:  
 Logic channels CH A through CH D are represented as one channel.

**Timebase 2 (exclusive for channels on the 8958)**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Timebase 2]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select the number of channels to use.

**1 × 8CH, 2 × 8CH, 4 × 8CH, 8 × 8CH (default setting)**

Ch 1 to 8 and Ch 9 to 16 groups are each represented as one channel [1 × 8CH]

**3 Select the channels for measurement (analog/logic inputs).**

**CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a channel to use for measurement.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Off** No measurement.  
**On** Use for measurement.

**4 SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Basic]** page.

**5 Set the Timebase 1 (or sampling rate).**

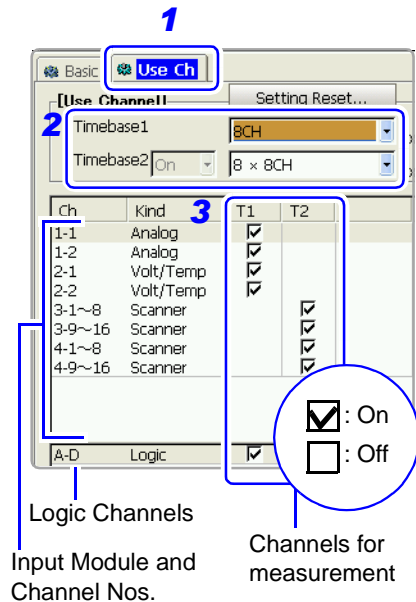
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Timebase]** or **[Sampling Speed]** item.

**F1 to F8 (Switch Display: F8)** About setting ranges: "Timebase Setting: Using the TIME/DIV Key" (⇒ p. 90)

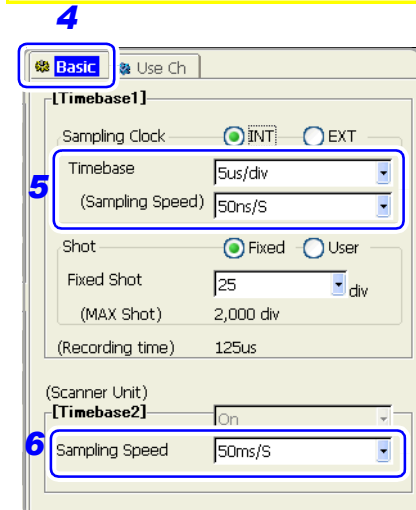
**6 Set the Timebase 2 sampling rate.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the Timebase 2 **[Sampling Speed]** item.

**F1 to F8 (Switch Display: F8)** Set the sampling rate.  
 The sampling rate cannot be set faster than that of Timebase 1.



**About the Number of Channels**  
 For the Model 8861 case:  
 The total number of usable channels is twice the number of selected channels. However, the number of channels enabled for use in the upper tier (Units 1 to 4+ and Logic A to D) and lower tier (Units 5 to 8) cannot exceed the specified number of channels (⇒ p. 88).  
 When [8CH] (Timebase 1) / [8 × 8CH] (Timebase 2) is selected with the Model 8861: up to eight channels (Timebase 1) / 64 channels (Timebase 2) can be used on both the upper and lower tiers. (The total number of usable channels is 16 on Timebase 1 plus 128 on Timebase 2.)



## 4.2.4 Setting the Recording Length (number of divisions)

Set the length (number of divisions) to record each time data is acquired. The following methods and settings are available:

- **Fixed recording length [Fixed]:** select from the fixed recording lengths (⇒ p. 95).
- **Set arbitrary recording length [User]:** set an arbitrary recording length in units of divisions (⇒ p. 97).
- **Continuous [Cont]:** records continuously (Recorder Function only) (⇒ p. 98).

### Recording Length and Data Samples

- Memory Function  
Each division of the recording length consists of 100 data samples. The total number of data samples for a specified recording length = set recording length (divisions) × 100 + 1.
- Recorder Function  
Each recording length division = 100 pairs of data points, with each pair composed of two samples: the maximum and minimum measured values within each sampling period.

See "Appendix 4.4 Recorder Function Values" (⇒ p. A51)



### To change recording length while measuring

Recording length can be changed on the Waveform or Settings screens. The recording length becomes effective at the time the setting is changed.

See Modifying the Waveform screen view: "4.4 Setting Measurement Configuration on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 108)

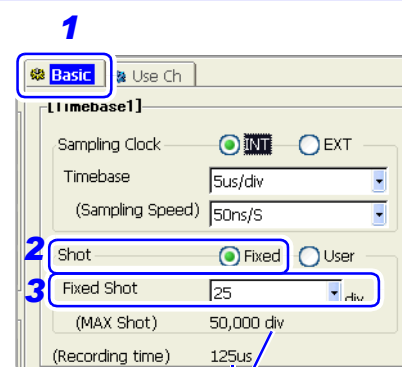
### Setting a Fixed Recording Length (Fixed Shot)

MEM REC FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b>	(with the Memory function) <b>SHEET/PAGE</b> Select the <b>[Basic]</b> page.
<b>2</b>	<b>Select the setting method for recording length.</b> <b>CURSOR</b> Move the cursor to the <b>[Shot]</b> item. <b>F1</b> Select <b>[Fixed]</b> .
<b>3</b>	<b>Set the recording length.</b> <b>CURSOR</b> Move the cursor to the <b>[Fixed Shot]</b> (Fixed recording length) item. <b>F1 to F8</b> Select the length of waveform to be acquired (recording length). <b>(Switch Display: F8)</b>



**4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)**

**Description Setting Range of Recording Length (Memory Function)**

25, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000, 10000, 20000, 50000, 100000, 200000, 500000, 1000000, 2000000, 5000000, 10000000

The setting range depends on the capacity of installed memory and the number of channels enabled for use.

Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Chs Used				
8860	<b>8861</b>	16	8	4	2	1
32M	<b>64M</b>	20,000	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000
128M	<b>256M</b>	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000	1,000,000
512M	<b>1G</b>	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000
1G	<b>2G</b>	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	10,000,000

**(Recorder Function)**

25, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000, 10000, 20000, 50000, 100000

The setting range depends on the capacity of installed memory.

Installed Memory (Words)		Other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit
8860	<b>8861</b>		
32M	<b>64M</b>	5,000	1,000
128M	<b>256M</b>	20,000	5,000
512M	<b>1G</b>	50,000	20,000
1G	<b>2G</b>	100,000	20,000

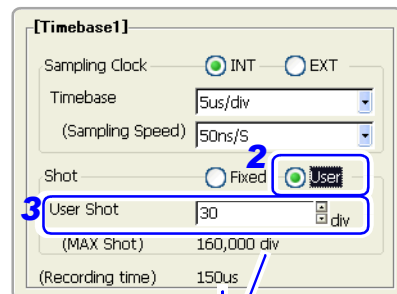
See "Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" (⇒ p. A37)  
 "Appendix 2.3 Timebase and Maximum Recordable Time" (⇒ p. A32)

4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

**Set Arbitrary Recording Length (User Shot)** MEM REC

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

- | Operating Key                                | Procedure  |
|--|--|
| <b>1</b><br><b>SHEET/PAGE</b>                | (With Memory function)<br>Select the <b>[Basic]</b> page.  |
| <b>2</b><br><b>CURSOR</b><br><b>F2</b>       | Select the setting method for recording length.<br>Move the cursor to the <b>[Shot]</b> item.<br>Select <b>[User]</b> (Arbitrary).   |
| <b>3</b><br><b>CURSOR</b><br><b>F1 to F8</b> | Set the recording length.<br>Move the cursor to the <b>[User Shot]</b> (Arbitrary recording length) item.<br>Specify a recording length.<br>[↑↑], [↓↓]: Increments and decrements the value by 10 steps<br><b>See</b> "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64) |



Displayed recording time and maximum recording length are linked to the recording length setting.

**Description** **Setting Range of Recording Length (Memory Function)**

1 to 10,240,000 (divisions)  
 The setting range depends on the capacity of installed memory and the number of channels in use.

Installed Memory (Words)		Maximum Recording Length [Divisions]				
		No. of Chs Used				
		16	8	4	2	1
8860	<b>8861</b>	32	16	8	4	2
32M	64M	20,000	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000
128M	256M	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000	1,280,000
512M	1G	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000
1G	2G	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000	10,240,000

**(Recorder Function)**

1 to 160,000 (divisions)  
 The setting range depends on the capacity of installed memory.

Installed Memory (Words)		Maximum Recording Length [Divisions]	
		Other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit
8860	<b>8861</b>		
32M	64M	5,000	1,000
128M	256M	20,000	5,000
512M	1G	80,000	20,000
1G	2G	160,000	40,000

**See** "Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" (⇒ p. A37)  
 "Appendix 2.3 Timebase and Maximum Recordable Time" (⇒ p. A32)

## 4.2 Setting Measurement Configuration (Status Settings Screen)

### Setting Continuous Recording (Cont)

**REC**

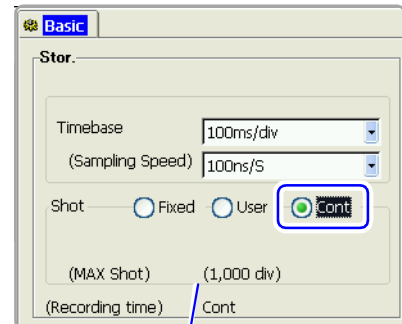
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 108)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1** **CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Shot]** item.

**2** **F3**      Select **[Cont]** (Continuous).



Indicates the maximum number of divisions remaining in internal memory that can be retraced after recording has stopped.

See "Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" (⇒ p. A37)  
 "Appendix 2.3 Timebase and Maximum Recordable Time" (⇒ p. A32)

### NOTE

#### Real-time printing

- Real-time printing is not available when the timebase is 20 to 200 ms/div, even if Auto Print (real-time printing (⇒ p. 301)) is **[On]**. Of course printing can still be performed manually after finished measuring (⇒ p. 303).  
Up to 5,000 divisions of data can be internally recorded by the instrument (with the Model 9715 Memory Board installed).
- Data is not saved internally during measurement. Data remaining in memory is saved when measurement is manually aborted.
- When using the Model 9684 DC Powr Unit, or when using the Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit to print numerical values, real-time printing is not available at timebase settings of 500 ms/div or 1 s/div.

#### Measuring beyond the maximum recording length

When **[Cont]** recording is selected and measurement continues beyond the recording length, the remaining recording time displayed on the Waveform screen becomes negative after the end of the recording time (zero). (except when display of both date and time is enabled) (⇒ p. 336)

#### Timebase setting with **[Cont]** recording

The timebase can be set to any value from 20 ms/div when the recording length is set to **[Cont]**. If the timebase has been set to 10 ms/div, selecting **[Cont]** recording length forces it to 20 ms/div.

## 4.3 Acquiring Waveforms Using the Utility Functions

Several utility functions can be applied when acquiring data. Select from the [Utility Function] setting column on the Status Settings screen. Make these settings before measuring.

Operating Function	Utility Function	Ref.
Memory Function	<b>Roll Mode</b> *1	Displays a waveform as its data is being acquired (⇒ p. 99)
	<b>Overlay</b> *1	Retains displayed waveforms on-screen by overlaying with the new waveform. (⇒ p. 101)
	<b>Memory Division</b> *2	Memory space can be divided into multiple blocks for recording waveforms. (⇒ p. 103)

\*1. Set in the [Utility Function] setting column on the Status Settings screen.

\*2. Set on the Memory Division (Mem Div) Settings screen.

### 4.3.1 Displaying Waveforms During Recording (Roll Mode)

This applies to the Memory function only.

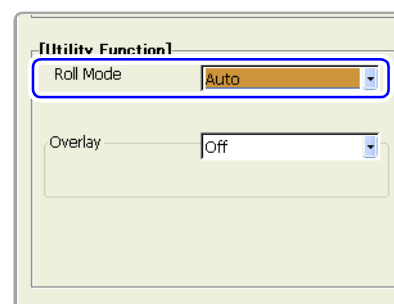
When measuring at slow sampling rates with the Memory function, you normally have to wait for recording to finish the specified recording length before viewing the waveform. However, by using the Roll Mode, you can view the waveform as the data is acquired. The new waveform scrolls automatically.

#### Roll Mode

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Basic] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the [Roll Mode] item. Enable or disable the function.
<b>Off</b>	Normal recording. Data is displayed only after acquiring the specified recording length.
<b>On</b>	Waveforms are displayed while recording (with 1- $\mu$ s and slower settings). When the timebase is set to 500 $\mu$ s/div or faster, waveforms are not displayed until after acquisition has finished.
<b>Auto</b>	Regardless of the timebase setting, whether or not the waveform is displayed depends on the waveform display magnification settings while the data is being recorded. However, if the waveform display is set for a faster timebase than 100 ms/div, it is only displayed after acquisition has finished.



#### When [Auto] is selected

Example: When the timebase setting is 1 ms/div

If display magnification = [x 1], displays after the waveform has been recorded.

If display magnification = [x 1/100], displays while recording because the display is 100 ms/div.

### **Description**    **When the Roll Mode is enabled ([On] or [Auto])**

- The Roll Mode and Overlay ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 101) functions cannot both be enabled at the same time. When the Roll Mode is enabled, the Overlay function is automatically set [Off]. And setting Overlay [On] automatically turns the Roll Mode [Off].
- When Auto Print ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 301) is enabled, printing is available simultaneously with waveform display (if the internal printer is installed). However, for X-Y waveforms, all data must be acquired before printing.

### **When the Roll Mode function is disabled ([Off])**

Waveforms are displayed after the data has been acquired for the entire recording length, so with slow sampling there may be a long wait after starting measurement before the waveform is displayed.



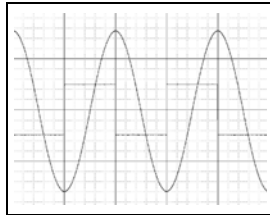
## 4.3.2 Overlaying Waveforms

This applies to the Memory function only.

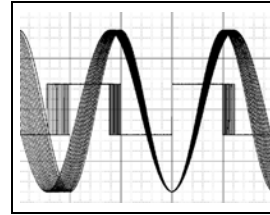
Displayed waveforms are retained on-screen and overlaid with new waveforms. Use this to compare new waveforms with those recorded immediately before. (When the trigger mode is [Repeat] or [Auto])

Methods are available to automatically overlay waveforms while measuring, and to overlay waveforms manually without limit.

Normal Display



Waveforms with the Overlay Function



### Overlay

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 27)

Operating Key      Procedure

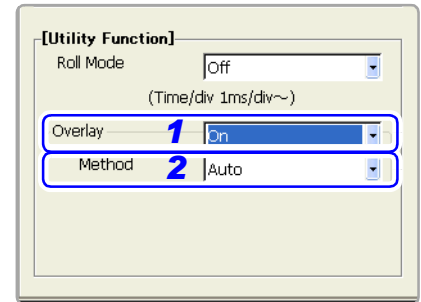
#### 1 Enable/disable the Overlay function.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Overlay] item.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Off** Overlay disabled (default setting).

**On** Overlay enabled.



This mode cannot be used simultaneously with the Roll Mode. "When the Overlay function is enabled ([On])." (⇒ p. 102)

#### 2 When [On] is selected: Choose the overlay method.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Method] item.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Auto** Normal overlay enabled. When the trigger mode is [Repeat] or [Auto], waveforms are overlaid from starting until measurement stops.

**Manual** Waveforms are manually overlaid on the screen. Waveforms remain on-screen regardless of the trigger mode.

Measurement (Waveform Acquisition)

When [Manual] is selected: to overlay manually (⇒ p. 102)

### Manual Overlay (Any waveform can be retained on-screen)

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key→Waveform screen

Operating Key

Procedure

**1** CURSOR

Move the cursor to the **[Overlay]** button.

**2** F1 to F8

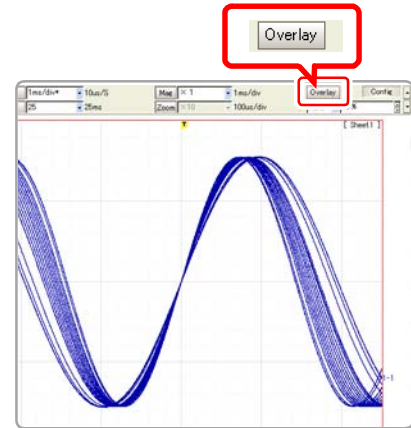
Select either choice.

**Overlay**

Acquired waveforms remain on-screen. Waveforms continue to be overlaid on-screen until cleared.

**Clear**

Clears the screen of all overlaid waveforms.



### Description

#### When the Overlay function is enabled ([On]).

- The Roll Mode (⇒ p. 99) and Overlay (⇒ p. 101) functions cannot both be enabled at the same time. When the Roll Mode is enabled ([On] or [Auto]), the Overlay function is automatically set [Off].  
And setting Overlay [On] automatically turns the Roll Mode [Off].
- Printing and A/B Cursor tracing apply only to the last-acquired waveform.

#### When automatically overlaying (Overlay: [On], Method: [Auto])

The following operations are not available on the Waveform screen.

- Waveform scrolling
- Zoom function On/Off
- Changing time axis magnification/compression
- Changing zero position

In the following cases, overlaid waveforms are cleared and only the most recent waveform is displayed.

- When the split-screen settings are changed on the Sheet Settings screen
- When the [X-Y Comp] settings are changed on the Sheet Settings screen
- When settings in the [Wave Disp] item column are changed on the [One Ch] page of the Channel Setting screen.  
(Display magnification, zero position, variable, display on/off, waveform color)
- When searching a waveform

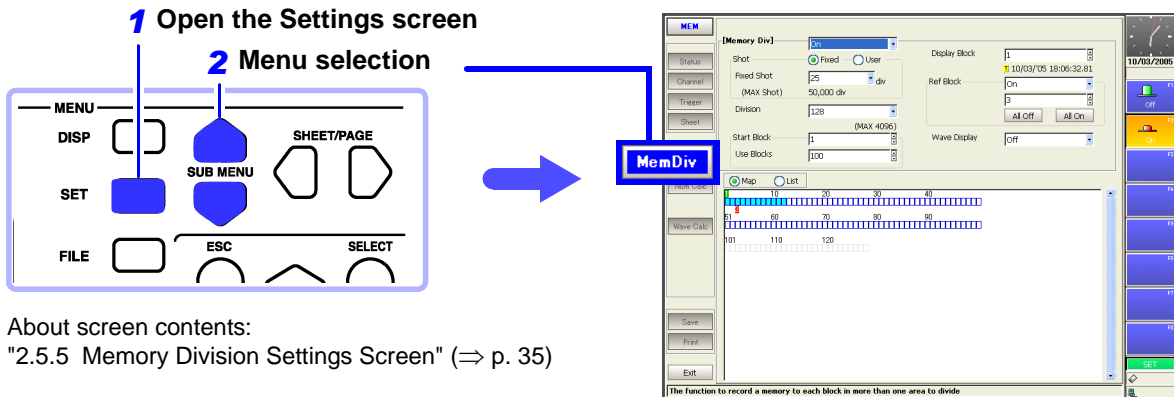
#### When manually overlaying (Overlay: [On], Method: [Manual])

In the following cases, overlaid waveforms are displayed in different formats.

- When the split-screen settings are changed on the Sheet Settings screen.
- When the Zoom or Variable functions are switched On/Off.

### 4.3.3 Dividing Memory

Settings are made on the Memory Division Settings screen. Blocks to be displayed can also be selected on the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 213). This applies to the Memory function only.



About screen contents:  
 "2.5.5 Memory Division Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 35)

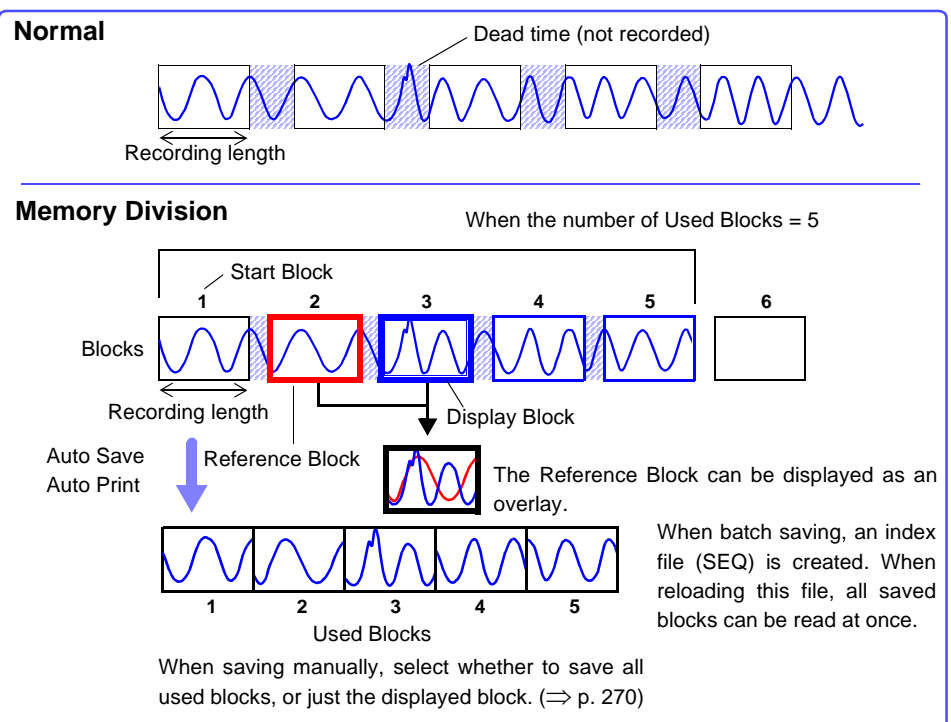
Waveforms can be recorded into individual blocks by dividing memory space into multiple blocks. You can record waveforms beginning at any block (Start Block), choose which blocks to display (Display Block), or display multiple overlaid blocks (Reference Block).

The maximum number of blocks for memory division depends on the installed memory board and recording length (up to 4096 divisions).

In addition, triggered waveform data can be acquired continuously and recorded sequentially in specified blocks (at the Start Block, for the specified Used Blocks). Dead time while displaying or printing (during which triggers are ignored) can be minimized.

Even if the Memory Division function is not used, up to 16 blocks of data (depending on the specified recording length) can be saved to each block, so that previously recorded data can be selected for display on the Waveform Screen.

See "8.11 Viewing Past Waveforms" (⇒ p. 212)



### Memory Division: Recording Settings

**MEM**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **MemDiv** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Mem Div Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 35)

Operating Key      Procedure

#### 1 Enable the Memory Division function.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Memory Div]** item.

**F2**      Select **[On]**.

Off	Memory Division is disabled.(default setting)
On	Memory Division is enabled.

#### 2 Set the recording length.

(This is linked to the recording length setting on the Status Settings screen.)

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Shot]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Set the recording length.  
**The maximum recording length and number of divisions are determined automatically according to memory capacity and the number of channels used.**  
**Setting range: "Appendix 2.5 Recording Length and Maximum Number of Divisions (Memory Division function)" (⇒ p. A40)**

#### 3 Set the number of divisions.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Division]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Set the number of blocks for division.  
 Default setting: 2  
**Changing the recording length on the Status Settings screen changes the number of divisions.**

#### 4 Set the start block.

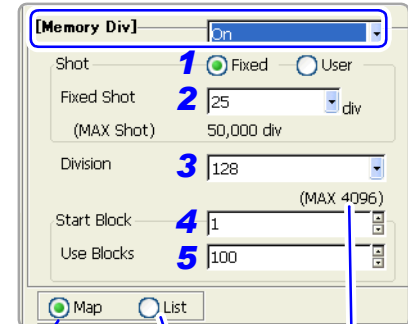
**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Start Block]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Set the block number at which to start recording.  
 Default setting: 1

#### 5 Set the Used Block number.

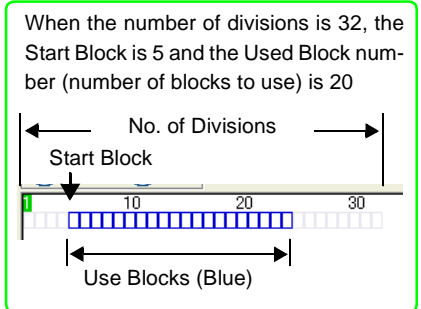
**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Use Blocks]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Set the number of blocks to use.  
 Default setting: 1



**Map**      Allows confirming block usage status.  
**List**      Allows confirming information such as the trigger time of each block.(⇒ p. 106)

**Memory Division and Waveform Calculation cannot be enabled at the same time.**



**About Recording**  
 When a fast timebase is selected, displaying, printing and saving operation are not available while measuring.  
 Selecting the display screen for auto saving lengthens dead time.

**To display any block on the waveform screen when finished measuring:**  
 Set the number of blocks to display. (This can also be set on the Waveform screen.(⇒ p. 213))

**To display overlaid waveforms:**  
 Set the number of blocks for reference. (⇒ p. 105)

## Memory Division: Display Settings

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **MemDiv** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Mem Div Settings screen  
**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 35), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 213)

Operating Key      Procedure

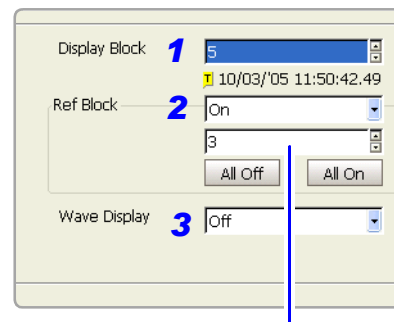
### 1 To display any block on the Waveform screen

#### Set the display blocks

(This can also be set on the Waveform screen.(⇒ p. 213))

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Display Block].

**F1 to F8**      Set the number of blocks to display on the Waveform screen after measurement.



Reference Block No.

### 2 To display multiple blocks as overlaid waveforms

#### Enable the Reference Block function

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Ref Block].

**F2**      Select [On].

**Off**      Reference Blocks are not displayed (default setting)

**On**      Reference Blocks overlay Display blocks on the display.

(When Reference Blocks are enabled [On])

#### Select whether to reference every block

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the row number of the Reference Block to select its block number.

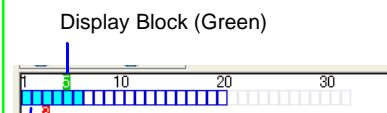
**F7 or F8**      Enables (On) or disabled (Off) Reference Blocks. When enabled, the frame of the selected block is red.

**F1 to F8**      To overlay all waveforms, select the [All On] button.

**All Off**      Disables all block references.

**All On**      Enables all block references.

#### When the Display Block is 5 and the Reference Block is 3



Measurement data is recorded at the colored positions.

#### Reference Block Selection

Reference Blocks can also be selected and deselected in the [Reference Block] item on the [List] display.

See: "Getting Details on Each Block" (⇒ p. 106)

### 3 To display every block as its waveform is acquired

#### Enable the Trace Waveform display

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Wave Display].

**F2**      Select [On].

**Off**      The waveform of the specified Display Block is displayed after recording the specified number of Used Blocks. (default setting)

**On**      Waveforms are displayed one block at a time as they are acquired at each trigger event.

#### Enabling the Trace Waveform display lengthens dead time.

About Dead Time:

See: "Difference Between Dead Times During Normal and Memory Division Recording" (⇒ p. 106)

#### When Using Auto Save

When disabled, displayed images are not saved.

Even if the Roll Mode is enabled (other than Off), it is not usable when the Trace Waveform display is disabled.

#### Viewing Memory Division waveforms on the Waveform screen

**See** "8.12 Viewing Waveforms in Every Display Block (Memory Division)" (⇒ p. 213)

4.3 Acquiring Waveforms Using the Utility Functions



**Getting Details on Each Block**

The trigger time and measurement status of each block can be viewed on the [List] screen.

Select **F2 [List]**.

No.	Trigger Time	Source	Time	Data	Use Block	Ref Block
1	10/03/05 18:08:16.28	1-1	5us/div	2,500	<input type="radio"/>	
2	10/03/05 18:08:16.36	1-1	5us/div	2,500	<input type="radio"/>	
3	10/03/05 18:08:16.44	1-1	5us/div	2,500	<input type="radio"/>	
4	10/03/05 18:08:16.52	1-1	5us/div	2,500	<input type="radio"/>	
5	10/03/05 18:08:16.60	1-1	5us/div	2,500	<input type="radio"/>	

A block can be selected by the **CURSOR** keys or the **F5** to **F8** keys. You can move the cursor to the Reference Block column to set a block's on/off state as a Reference Block.



**To switch block waveforms on the Waveform screen**

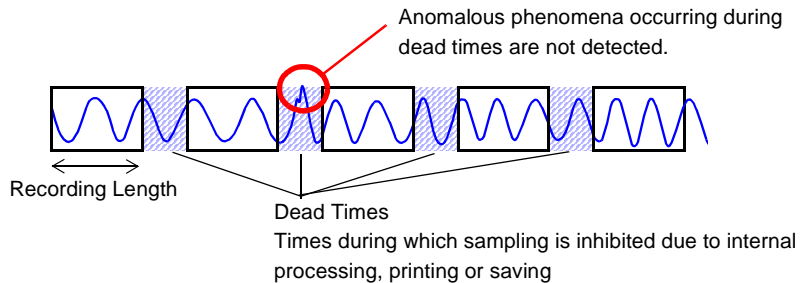
You can use the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select blocks to be displayed. In the default state, the **SHEET/PAGE** keys switch Display Sheets. You can change the function of the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to [Block Switching] on the System - Environment Setting Screen.

See "12.2.5 Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations" (⇒ p. 340)

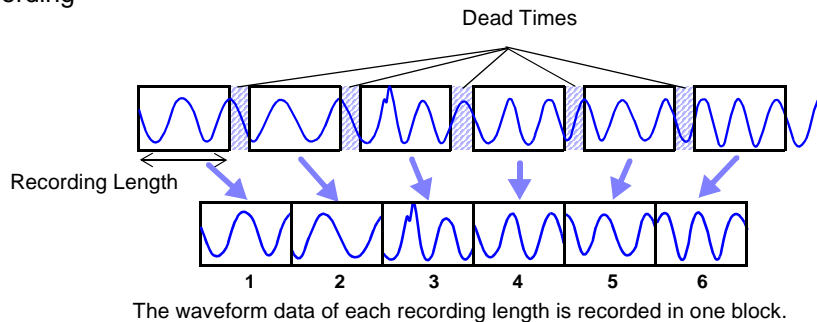
**Description**

**Difference Between Dead Times During Normal and Memory Division Recording**

When both printer recording (Auto Print) and Auto Save are set for continuous triggering [Cont]



When the Trace Waveform Display is disabled (Off) during Memory Division recording



When recording with Memory Division, dead time is shorter than with normal recording. When Trace Waveform Display is enabled, dead time is longer.

### 4.3 Acquiring Waveforms Using the Utility Functions

#### NOTE

- The times during which sampling is inhibited (dead time) due to display and recording processing after each block of data has been acquired are about 8 ms.
- When measuring a parameter other than voltage or current with the Model 8940 F/V Unit, dead time is about 230 ms.
- When using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit or Timebase 2 sampling, dead time may be longer, depending on the Timebase 2 sampling speed setting.
- When the Trace Waveform display is disabled, even if the Roll Mode is enabled (other than Off), the Roll Mode function is unusable.
- When triggering occurs very often, pressing the STOP key may not stop measurement until enough data has been acquired to fill the blocks specified for use.

## 4.4 Setting Measurement Configuration on the Waveform Screen

The following measurement configuration settings can be made on the Waveform screen. These can be changed while measuring.

- Timebase and recording length of the Status Settings screen
- Time axis display magnification
- Waveform zoom
- Trigger criteria  
("6.12 Making Trigger Settings on the Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 161))

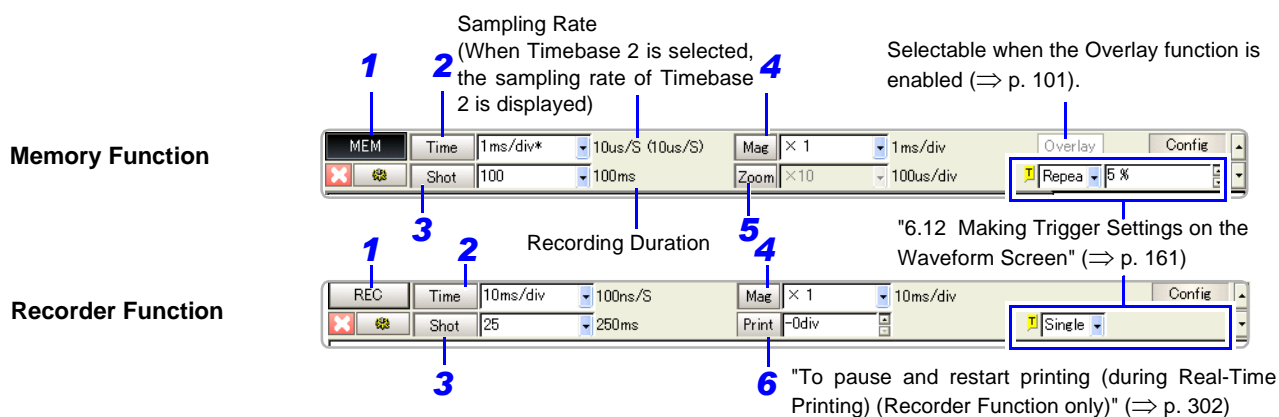
Setting choices depend on the operating function. Refer to each setting on the Status Setting screen for details of setting choices.

Also refer to "Chapter 9 Measuring with Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 225) for details about the function.

Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for FFT function details.

Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to each setting item, and select your choice with the F keys.

Press the **SUB MENU** keys to change available setting items (⇒ p. 21).



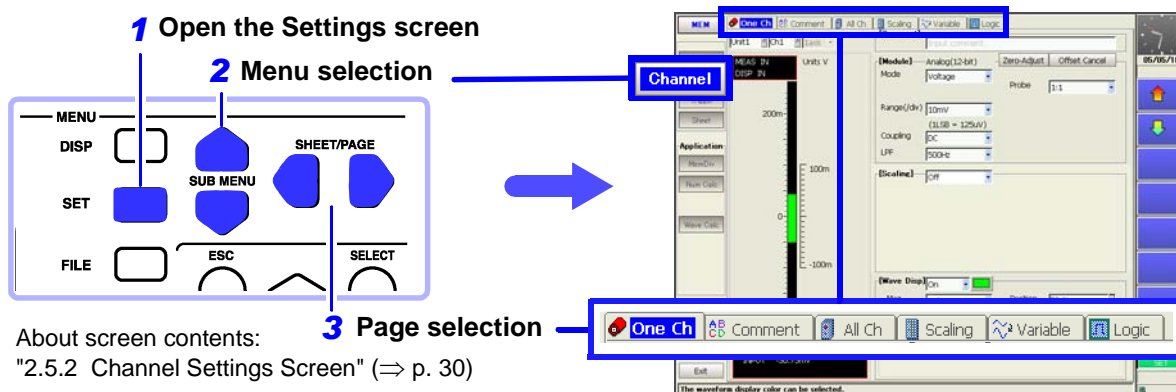
Setting Items	Description	Selection Choices	
<b>1</b> Function		Memory Function	Recorder Function
<b>2</b> Time (Timebase) (⇒ p. 89)	(Button) Selects the sampling clock. (Setting column) Sets the input signal acquisition rate. The setting value is time per division.	Internal (INT) or External (EXT) (⇒ p. 90)	(cannot be selected) (⇒ p. 90)
<b>3</b> Shot (Recording Length) (⇒ p. 95)	(Button) Specifies the recording length setting method. (Setting column) Sets the recording length (number of divisions) for each acquisition operation.	Fixed or User (⇒ p. 95)	Fixed, User, or Cont (⇒ p. 95)
<b>4</b> Mag (Magnification) (⇒ p. 204)	(Button) Selects viewing the waveform of the entire recording length on one screen. (Setting column) Selects magnification on the horizontal axis (time axis). Overall fluctuations can be quickly seen by compressing	Whole Wave	Whole Wave
<b>5</b> Zoom (⇒ p. 206)	(Button) Magnifies a section of a waveform. Turn [On] when you want to zoom. (Setting column) Set the magnification ratio.	On or Off	_____
<b>6</b> Print (⇒ p. 302)	(Button) Stops or resumes real-time printing. (Setting column) When resuming printing, set how many divisions to retrace for printing.	_____	Pause Print/ Restart Print -15 to 0 div



# Input Channel Settings

# Chapter 5

Set the measurement range, scaling and input waveforms for input channels on the Channel Settings screen. Input channel settings can also be made on the Waveform screen. (⇒ p. 128)



The setting choices for input channels depends on the type of input module. Refer to the *Input Module Guide* for details. If the measurement range is unknown, it can be set automatically.

See "3.3.5 Automatic Range Setting (Auto-Ranging Function)" (⇒ p. 73)

## Input Channel Settings on the Channel Settings Screen

### Input Module (Analog Channel) Settings (⇒ p. 110)

#### [One Ch] Page

- Selection of channel(s) to set
- Measurement range setting
- Measurement mode, input coupling, low-pass filter and probe attenuation\*<sup>1</sup> settings
- Channel comment\*\*<sup>2</sup> settings (⇒ p. 112)

\*1. Setting choices depend on the type of input module. These settings are also available on the [All Ch] page. (⇒ p. 124)

\*2. This setting is also available on the [Comment] page. (⇒ p. 123)

### Scaling Settings (⇒ p. 117)

#### [One Ch] Page

When using a clamp or external sensor, set to convert measurement units for display. These settings are also available on the [Scaling] page. (⇒ p. 125)

### Input Waveform Settings

#### [One Ch] Page

- Enable/disable waveform display, set display color (⇒ p. 165)
  - Zero position setting (⇒ p. 166)
  - Vertical magnification and arbitrary display range (Variable function) settings\*(⇒ p. 208)
- \* These settings are also available on the [Variable] page.(⇒ p. 126)

### Logic Channel Settings

#### [Logic] Page

- Waveform color settings (⇒ p. 177)

#### [Comment] Page

- Channel comment settings (⇒ p. 123)

### Other Settings

- Monitoring the input level (⇒ p. 116)
  - Making copy settings (⇒ p. 127)
  - Adding titles\*(⇒ p. 112)
- \* Titles can be included on printouts.

# 5.1 Analog Channel Settings

Setting choices depend on the type of input module. This section describes channel settings using the Model 8936 Analog Unit.

The same setting choices are available with the following input modules:

- Model 8936 Analog Unit
- Model 8956 Analog Unit
- Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Unit

Refer to the *Input Module Guide* for settings specific to each input module.

Settings can be made on either the [One Ch] page or the [All Ch] page(⇒ p. 124) of the Channel Settings screen.

## Channel Settings (Example: 8936 Analog Unit)

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 30), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 128)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [One Ch] page.

**2 Select the module (Unit) and channel number to be set.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to each [Unit (no.)] and [Ch (no.)].

**F1 to F8** Select the module (Unit) number (Unit 1, 2, ...) and channel. (The type of the selected module is indicated beside the [Unit].)

**3 Verify the module type and measurement mode to be set.**

Verify that the [Mode] is set to [Voltage].

**4 Set the measurement range.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Range (/div)] item.

**F1 to F8** Set the vertical axis (voltage axis range).

5 m, 10 m, 20 m, 50 m, 100 m, 200 m, 500 mV/div, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 V/div

The setting is the amplitude per division on the vertical axis.

This setting can also be made with the **RANGE/ POSN** knobs.(⇒ p. 111)

**5 Select the input signal coupling method (as occasion demands).**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Coupling] item.

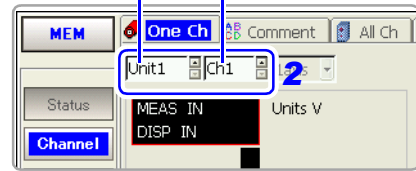
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**DC** DC Coupling  
Select this to acquire both DC and AC components of an input signal.

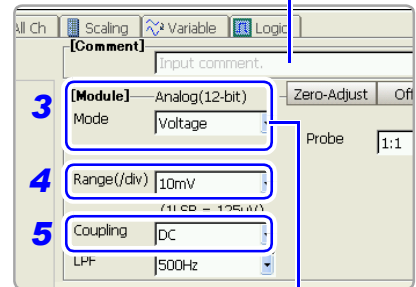
**AC** Select this to eliminate any DC component from an input signal. Use this to measure only the ripple component superimposed on pulsating current.

**GND** The input signal is disconnected. Zero position can be confirmed.

Module (Unit) No. Channel No.



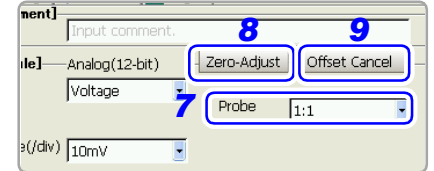
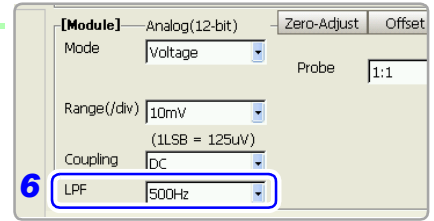
Comments can be entered for each channel. (⇒ p. 112)



**Measurement Mode**  
When using an input module that can provide multiple types of measurement, such as voltage and temperature, select the type of measurement to be performed.

See "3.10.2 Setting Input Coupling" in the *Input Module Guide*

Operating Key	Procedure								
<b>6</b> <b>CURSORS</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	<p><b>Set low-pass filtering (as occasion demands)</b></p> <p>Move the cursor to the [LPF] item. Set the low-pass filter in the input module.</p> <p><b>(For Model 8936) Off, 5Hz, 500Hz, 5kHz, 100kHz</b></p>								
<b>7</b> <b>CURSORS</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	<p><b>Select the probe attenuation.</b></p> <p>Move the cursor to the [Probe] item. Select according to the connection cables being used.</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>1:1</b></td> <td>Select when measuring using Model 9197, 9198 or 9217 Connection Cords.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>10:1</b></td> <td>Select when measuring using the Model 9665 10:1 Probe.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>100:1</b></td> <td>Select when measuring using the Model 9666 100:1 Probe.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>1000:1</b></td> <td>Select when measuring using the Model 9322 Differential Probe.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>1:1</b>	Select when measuring using Model 9197, 9198 or 9217 Connection Cords.	<b>10:1</b>	Select when measuring using the Model 9665 10:1 Probe.	<b>100:1</b>	Select when measuring using the Model 9666 100:1 Probe.	<b>1000:1</b>	Select when measuring using the Model 9322 Differential Probe.
<b>1:1</b>	Select when measuring using Model 9197, 9198 or 9217 Connection Cords.								
<b>10:1</b>	Select when measuring using the Model 9665 10:1 Probe.								
<b>100:1</b>	Select when measuring using the Model 9666 100:1 Probe.								
<b>1000:1</b>	Select when measuring using the Model 9322 Differential Probe.								
<b>8</b> <b>CURSORS</b> <b>F1</b>	<p><b>Perform zero adjustment (after warm-up).</b></p> <p>Move the cursor to the [Zero-Adjust] button. Select [Execute]. When executed, all channels are zero adjusted (except in the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit).</p>								
<b>9</b> <b>CURSORS</b> <b>F1</b>	<p><b>Perform Offset Cancel (as occasion demands).</b></p> <p>Move the cursor to the [Offset Cancel] button. Select [Execute]. When executed, only the selected channel is corrected.</p>								



**About low-pass filtering**  
See "3.10.3 Low-Pass Filter (LPF) Settings" in the *Input Module Guide*

**About probe attenuation**  
Matching the probe attenuation setting to that of the input channel's probe enables automatic conversion of voltage axis range measurements for direct reading of numerical values.  
See "3.10.15 Probe Attenuation Selection" in the *Input Module Guide*

**About zero adjustment**  
Adjusts the zero position of an input module. Warm-up time depends on the type of input module.  
See "3.10.17 Executing Zero Adjustment" in the *Input Module Guide*

**About offset canceling**  
Executing Offset Cancel when using a sensor corrects for external signal bias.  
See "3.10.18 Executing Offset Cancellation" in the *Input Module Guide*



**To display converted units when using a clamp or sensor**

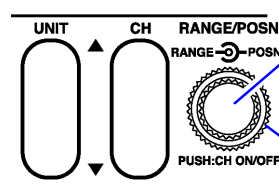
Set scaling.

See "5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)" (⇒ p. 117)

**To change the input waveform color, zero position and magnification on the vertical axis**

See "7.1 Making Input Waveform Display Settings (Analog Waveforms)" (⇒ p. 164)  
"8.9 Magnifying and Compressing Waveforms" (⇒ p. 204)

**To set the measurement range or zero position by the RANGE/POSN knobs**



To set the measurement range: turn the inner **RANGE** knob.



Select a lower sensitivity range

Select a higher sensitivity range

To set the zero position: turn the outer **POSN** knob.



Lower position

Higher position

## 5.2 Adding Comments

### 5.2.1 Adding a Title Comment

Title comments can be printed on the recording paper.  
Allowed number of characters: up to 40

To print, enable the setting on the Print Settings screen.

**See** "11.6.5 Printing Comments and Setting Data" (⇒ p. 321)

#### Title Comment (for printing)

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

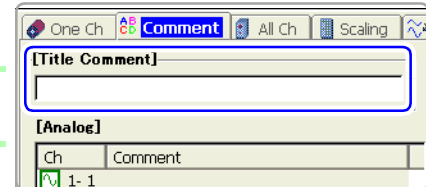
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 31)

Operating Key

Procedure

- 1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Comment]** page.
- 2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Title Comment]** item.
- 3 F1 to F8** Enter comment text.  
**See** "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)  
"Comment Entry Example" (⇒ p. 114)



## 5.2.2 Adding Channel Comments

Comments added for each channel can be displayed on-screen. Comments can also be printed on recording paper.

Allowed number of characters: up to 40

Make settings on either the [One Ch] page or the [Comment] page.

### To display comments on the Waveform screen:

Enable comment display from the Environment (Env) Settings screen (Default setting: Off).

See "12.1.2 Displaying or Hiding Comments" (⇒ p. 335)

### To print comments with measurement data:

Set on the Print Settings screen.

See "11.6.5 Printing Comments and Setting Data" (⇒ p. 321)

### Channel Comments

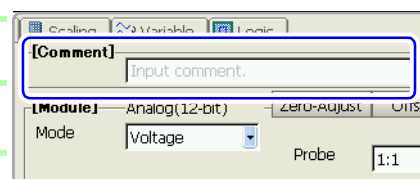
MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 31)

### To set on the [One Ch] page (only analog channel comments)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [One Ch] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Comment] item.
<b>3 F1 to F8</b>	Enter comment text. See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65) "Comment Entry Example" (⇒ p. 114)



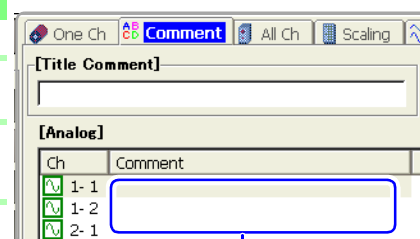
### To enable on the [Comment] page (both analog and logic channel comments)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Comment] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Comment] entry column for [Analog] or [Logic] channels.
<b>3 F1</b>	Enter comment text. See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65) "Comment Entry Example" (⇒ p. 114)

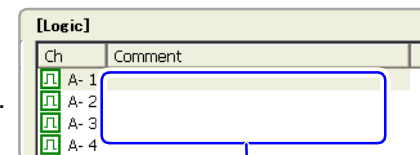


### Displaying comments on the Waveform screen

Set the [Display Comments] setting [On] on the Env Settings screen.  
(⇒ p. 335)



Comment entry column for analog channels



Comment entry column for logic channels



### Copy a comment from one channel to another?

Comments can be copied on the [Comment] page.

See "Copying Comments" (⇒ p. 115)

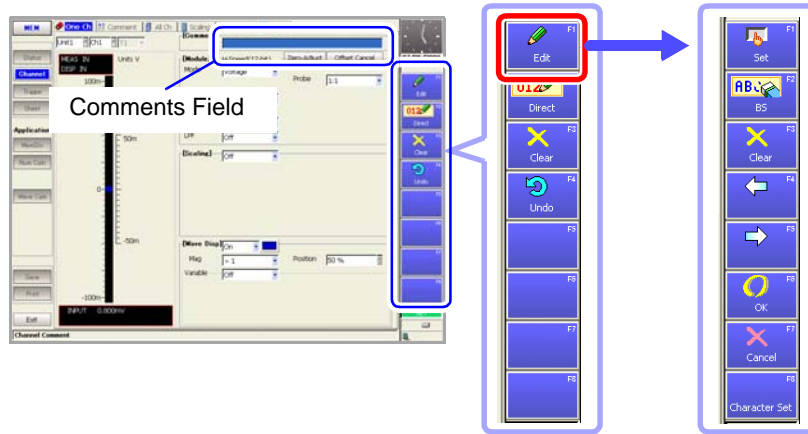
### Comment Entry Example

The virtual keyboard is used to enter comments with the operating keys or a mouse.

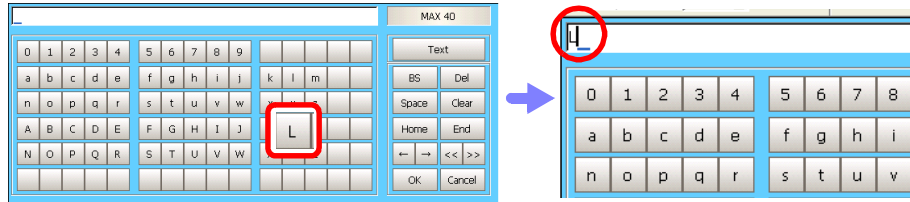
See "Using [Edit] for Entry" (⇒ p. 66)

In this example, we enter the comment "LINE-1" in the Comments field on the [One Ch] page.

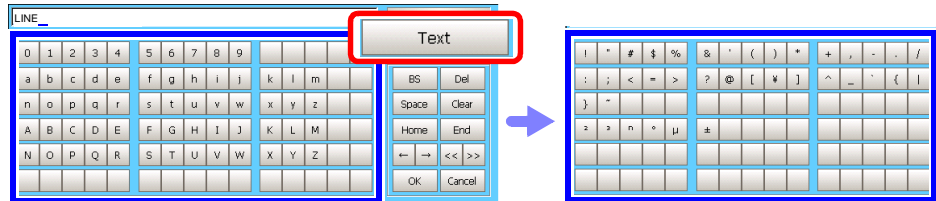
- 1 Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to the Comments field, and press the **F1 [Edit]** key.  
The virtual keyboard appears.



- 2 Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to "L", and press the **F1 [Set]** key. The letter "L" appears in the entry field.



- 3 Continue entering the same way.
  - To change character sets, press the **F8 [Character set]** key to switch the entry mode (Virtual Keyboard Entry Modes) (⇒ p. 67)).



- To insert a character between existing characters: Use the **F4** and **F5** keys to move the cursor to the entry point, and enter a character as in Step 2.
- To delete a character: Use the **F4** and **F5** keys to move the cursor (underline) to the character following the one you want to delete in the entry field, and press the **F2 [BS]**(Backspace) key.
- To delete all entered characters: Press the **F3 [Clear]** key.

- 4 When finished entering, press the **F6 [OK]** or the **ENTER** key. The characters are accepted and the virtual keyboard is closed. To revert to the previous field contents, press the **F7 [Cancel]** key.

## Copying Comments

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen → Select the **[Comment]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 31)

Operating Key Procedure

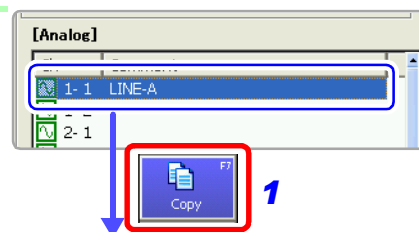
### 1 Open the dialog.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the channel with the comment you want to copy in the **[Analog]** or **[Logic]** entry column.

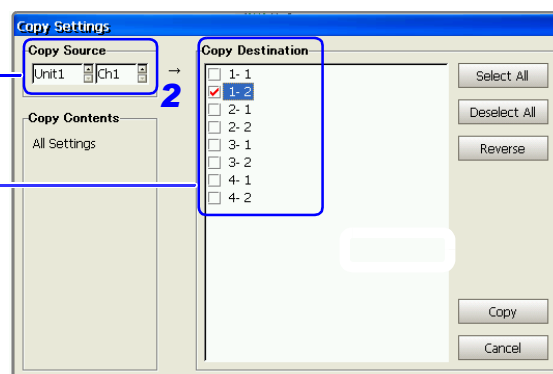
**F7**

Select **[Copy]**.  
The **[Copy Settings]** dialog appears.



Unit and channel number of copy source

Unit-channel number(s) of copy destination(s)



### 2 Select the copy source and destination(s).

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[Copy Source]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the unit and channel number of the copy source.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[Copy Destination]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the unit-channel number(s) of the copy destination(s).

### 3 Execute copy.

**F7**

Select **[Copy]**.  
The selected content is copied.

**Selections can be made using the buttons in the dialog.**

Move the cursor to a button, and press the F1 key.

- **Select All**  
Selects all channels as copy destinations.
- **Deselect All**  
Deselects all copy destinations.
- **Reverse**  
Reverses selected and deselected settings.
- **Copy**  
Executes the copy process.
- **Cancel**  
Cancels the copy process.

### 5.3 Monitoring Input Status

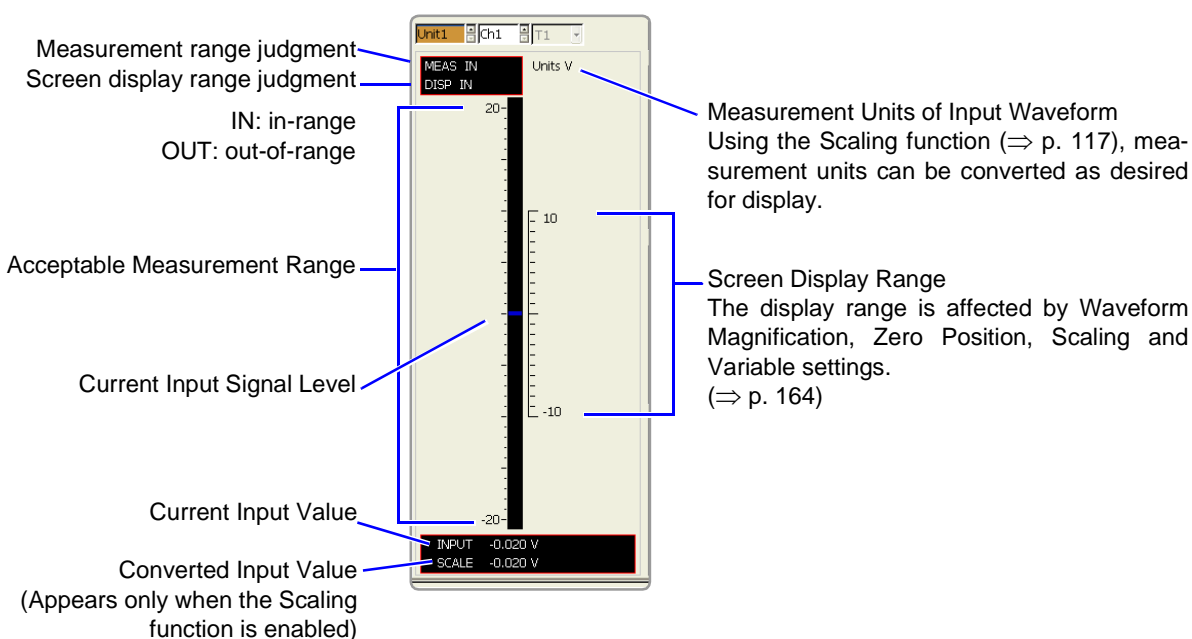
#### 5.3.1 Verifying the Input Level (Level Monitor)

You can verify the input status and display range while making settings on the Channel Settings screen.

This is not available while measuring.

#### Interpreting the Display

[One Ch] Page of Channel Setting Screen





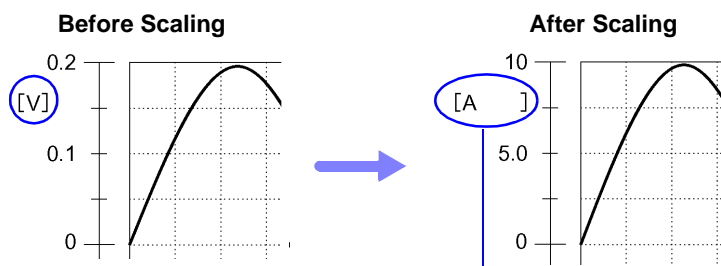
## 5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)

### About the Scaling Function

Use the scaling function to convert the measured voltage units output from a sensor to the physical units of the parameter being measurement.

Hereafter, "scaling" refers to the process of numerical value conversion using the Scaling function.

Gauge scales, scale values (upper and lower limits of the vertical axis) and A/B cursor measurement values can be displayed in scaled units. Scaling is available for each channel.



When scaling is enabled, the space between the brackets [ ] is widened.

### Scaling Setting Example

**See** When using a clamp sensor ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 120) (Example: Converting [ V ]  $\rightarrow$  [ A ])

When using the Strain Unit ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 121) (Example: Converting [  $\mu\epsilon$  ]  $\rightarrow$  [ G ])

### Scaling Methods

Two scaling methods are available:

- Conversion ratio setting method
- Two-point setting method

(Example: Converting [V]  $\rightarrow$  [A])

#### Conversion Ratio Setting

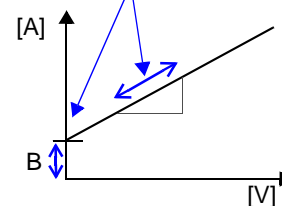
Set the physical value per volt (conversion ratio: eu/V) of the input signal, an offset value and measurement unit name (eu: engineering units) for conversion, so measurement values acquired as voltage are converted to the specified units.

Example:

Conversion ratio: A value per volt,

Offset value: B, Unit name: A

Convert from slope (conversion ratio) and offset value



#### Two-Point Setting

Set the voltage values of two points of the input signal, the converted unit value of these two points and the name of the converted measurement units, so measurement values acquired as voltage are converted to the specified units.

Example:

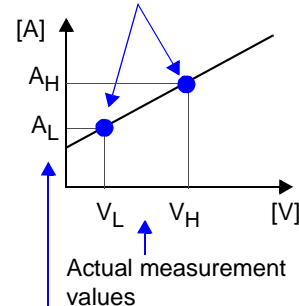
Voltage value at 2 points	Voltage of units to convert
$V_H$ : Higher potential point	$A_H$ : Value for higher potential point
$V_L$ : Lower potential point	$A_L$ : Value for lower potential point

$V_H$ : Higher potential point  $A_H$ : Value for higher potential point

$V_L$ : Lower potential point  $A_L$ : Value for lower potential point

Unit name: A

Conversion ratio and offset value are calculated from the two points and converted



Converted unit values

## 5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)

### Setting Scaling

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

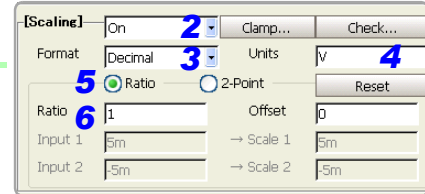
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 30)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [One Ch] page.  
(Setting can also be done on the [Scaling] page.)  
(⇒ p. 125)

**2 Enable the Scaling function.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Scaling] item.  
**F2** Select [On] (Default setting: Off).



**3 Set the display format for numerical values.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Format] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Decimal</b>	Displays decimal values.
<b>Exponential</b>	Displays exponents in multiples of 3.

Example:  
Decimal format ..... 1.2345 mV  
Exponential format ..... 1.2345E-03 V

**4 Specify the physical units.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Units] item.  
**F1 to F8** Enter the physical unit name.  
(Up to 7 characters)  
See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

When saving text or numerical calculation results  
In certain cases, entered characters may be changed when data is saved.  
(⇒ p. 282)

**5 Select the scaling conversion method.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor [Ratio] or [2-Point] (item currently selected).  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Ratio</b>	Specify by conversion ratio.
<b>2-Point</b>	Specify by two points.

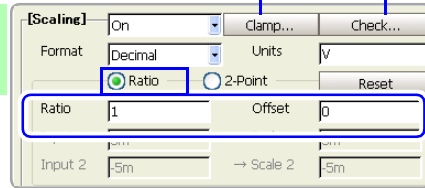
"Scaling Methods" (⇒ p. 117)

When setting by two points  
The point values can be set to the current input values displayed on the monitor.

**6 Enter the numerical values for conversion.**

**When you have selected [Ratio] (set conversion ratio and offset)**

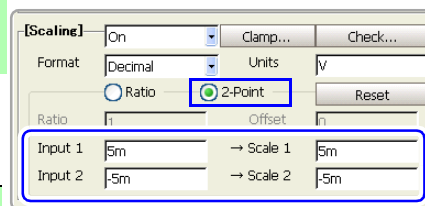
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to each of the [Ratio] and [Offset] items.  
**F1 to F8** Enter numerical values in each field.  
**-9.9999E+9 to 9.9999E+9**  
See "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)



[Ratio] Setting

**When you have selected [2-Point] (set input values for two points and the values after conversion)**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Input 1], [Scale 1], [Input 2] and [Scale 2] items.  
**F1 to F8** Enter numerical values in each field.  
**-9.9999E+29 to 9.9999E+29**  
See "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)



[2-Point] Setting

When entered, converted values are displayed in the specified physical units on the level meter. You can check that the setting values are correct (⇒ p. 119).

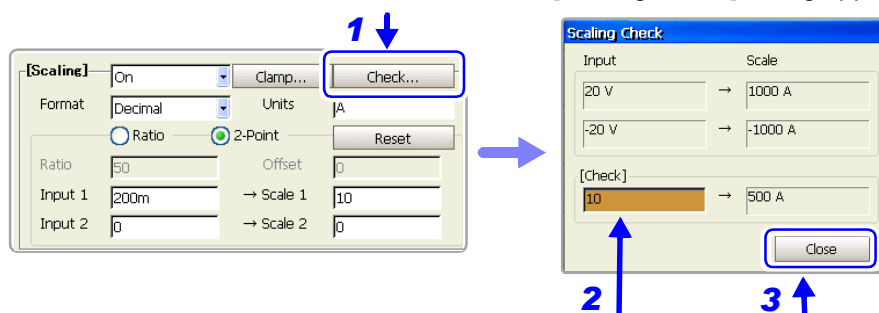
If you want to enter the current input value as it is to Inputs 1 and 2, select F7 [Monitor Value].



### To verify correct scaling settings: Scaling Check

Select the **[Check]** button.

The **[Scaling Check]** dialog appears.



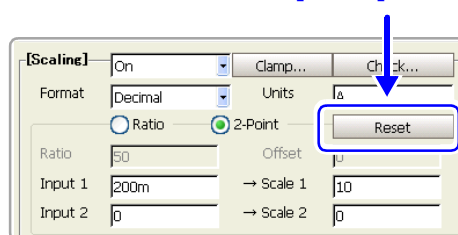
When appropriate numerical values have been entered, the converted physical value is displayed. Verify that it is converted correctly.

Select the **[Close]** button to close the dialog.



### To reset Scaling settings

Select the **[Reset]** button.



Scaling settings are reset.



### Using the Scaling and Variable functions (⇒ p. 208) in combination

The full span of output from a sensor can be displayed. (⇒ p. 210)

At factory shipping, automatic correction of the variable function (⇒ p. 341) is set to **[On]**.

At this time, the Variable setting is altered so that it is linked to (dependent upon) the measurement range and Scaling settings. If you want the Variable function setting to take priority, use either of the following procedures:

- Set Scaling first, and then set the Variable function
- Set a Variable value before Scaling, and then set Scaling.

When automatic correction of the Variable function (Variable Auto Adjustment) is disabled (Off), the Scaling and Variable settings are unlinked (independent of one another).

#### **NOTE**

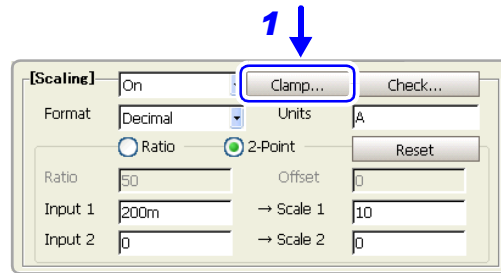
### Scaling Setting Examples

#### Using a Clamp-On Probe

Example 1. **Measure with the 10A range of the Model 9018-10 Clamp-On Probe and display the measured data in units of [A] (Amperes)**

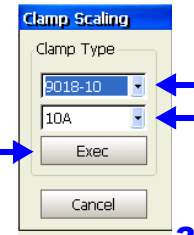
To set automatically

Select the **F1 [Clamp]** button.



The Clamp Scaling dialog appears.

Select the clamp type to be used.



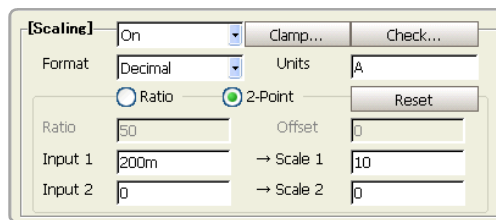
(When the range is displayed) Select the same range as that set with the clamp.

Select the **[Exec]** button. Scaling is performed automatically to suit the selected clamp.

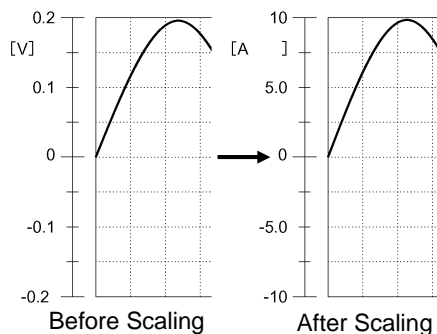
To set manually (enter two-point numerical values)

The 9018-10 Clamp-On Probe provides 0.2 V output when measuring 10 A. So Scaling should be set to display 10 A with 0.2 V input (and 0 A with 0 V input). However, you may need to switch the vertical axis (voltage range) to suit actual input values.

For example, to display  $\pm 0.2$  V at full scale, set the vertical display to 20 mV per division (the instrument's 20 mV/div range)



Setting Items	Setting Choice
Scaling	On
Format	Decimal
Units	A
(Scaling Method)	2-Point
Input 1→Scale 1	0.2→10 (0.2:displays as 200m)
Input 2→Scale 2	0→0



Inputs 1 and 2: [V] value  
Physical values 1 and 2: [A] value (value of displayed measurement units)  
With scaling, signals from the sensor are acquired as current values.  
A/B cursors and gauges are displayed and printed with current (Ampere) values.

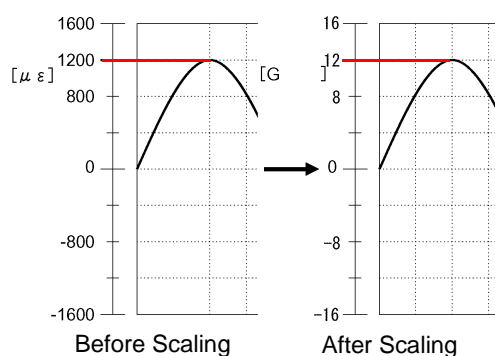
See "Applying Gauges" (⇒ p. 191)  
"List and Gauge Settings" (⇒ p. 314)

## Using the Model 8939 or 8960 Strain Unit

Example 2. **Using the 20 G rated capacity and a sensor with 1000  $\mu\text{V/V}$  rated output, display measured data in units of [G]**

For the rated capacity and rated output, consult the calibration record of the sensor to be used. Set as follows:

Setting Items	Setting Choice
Scaling	On
Format	Decimal
Units	G
Capacity	20 [G]
Output	1000 [ $\mu\text{V/V}$ ] (displays as 1k)



By using the Scaling function, signals from the sensor are acquired as physical values.

A/B cursors and gauges are displayed and printed as physical (G) values.

See "Applying Gauges" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 191)  
"List and Gauge Settings" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 314)

5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)

When a calibration factor is stated in the sensor's inspection records

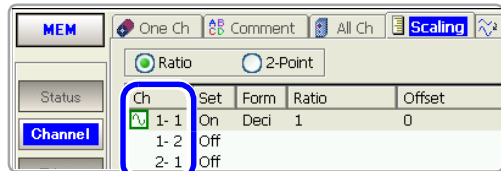
It can be incorporated in the conversion ratio setting on the [Scaling] page (⇒ p. 125) of the Channel Settings screen.

Example 3. **Measure using a sensor with a calibration factor of 0.001442 G / 1 × 10<sup>-6</sup> strain\*, and display the measured data in [G] units.**

The value of the calibration factor (0.001442 [G]) is set as the conversion ratio. (\* 10<sup>-6</sup> strain = µε)

- 1 Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select the [Scaling] page.
- 2 Move the cursor to the [Ch] column of the channel to be set, and select **F1 [All Settings]**. The [Scaling] dialog appears.

[Scaling] Page on Channel Settings Screen

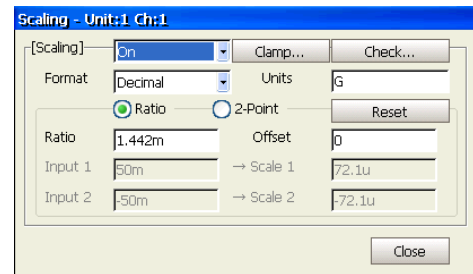


[Ch] Column

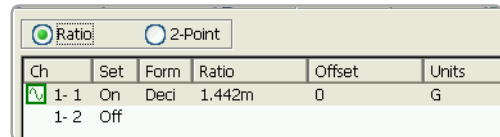
- 3 Set as follows:

Setting Items	Setting Choice
Scaling	On
Format	Decimal
Units	G
(Scaling Method)	Ratio
Ratio	0.001442 [G]
(Conversion ratio)	(displays as 1.442 m)

[Scaling] Dialog



- 4 Press the **ENTER** key or move the cursor to the [Close] button and press the **F1** key. The settings are accepted.



Using a strain gauge with a Gauge Factor other than 2.0

When using a strain gauge, the Gauge Factor needs to be set as the conversion ratio. For example, if the Gauge Factor is 2.1, the conversion ratio is 0.952 (2÷2.1).

Example 4. **Measure using a strain gauge (2.1 Gauge Factor), and display the measured data in [G] units.**

The scaling (conversion ratio) needs to be calculated to include both Gauge Factor and physical value conversions. In this case, the conversion ratio setting is the product of the conversion ratios of the Gauge Factor and measurement unit scaling.

The Gauge Factor component of the conversion ratio is 0.952, and the physical value component is 0.001442\*

$$\text{Conversion Ratio} = 0.952 \times 0.001442 = 0.0013728$$

As in Example 3, enter [0.0013728] as the conversion ratio in the [Scaling] dialog on the [Scaling] page.

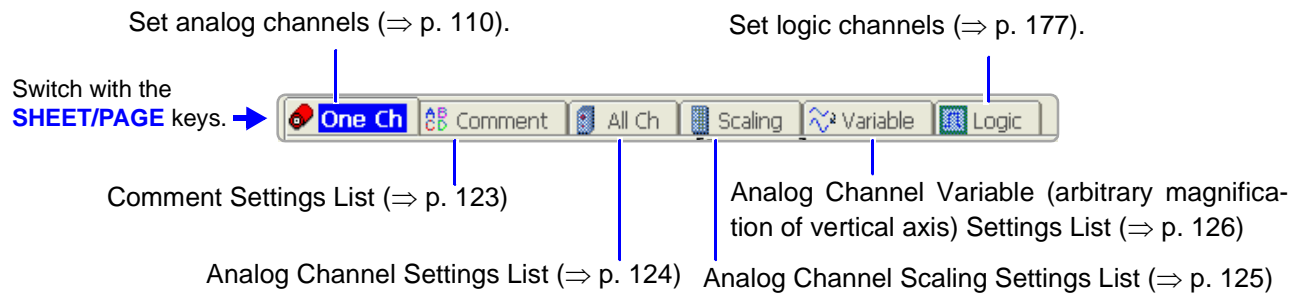
\* To convert measurement values to physical values when using a strain gauge, calculate using the Young's modulus or Poisson's ratio of the measurement object. The conversion method depends on the conditions in which the strain gauge is used.

See "Appendix 2.7 Scaling Method When Using Strain Gauges" (⇒ p. A44)

## 5.5 Verifying and Setting All Channels from a List

All channel settings can be verified and changed on the following Channel screen pages.

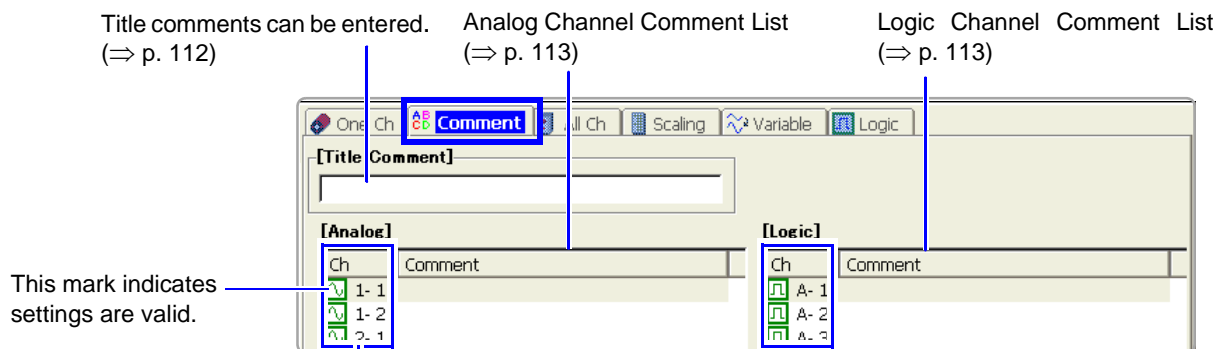
In addition, settings can be copied between channels. (⇒ p. 127)



### Comment Settings List: [Comment] Page

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Select the **[Comment]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys



Using the **CURSOR** keys, move the cursor to the **[Ch]** column.

- **To enter a title or comment:**

Select **F1 [Edit]** to enter characters from the virtual keyboard.

See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65), "Comment Entry Example" (⇒ p. 114)

(If a keyboard is connected, you can press the **F2 [Direct]** key and enter from the keyboard directly.)

- **To copy settings from one channel to another:**

Select **F7 [Copy]**.

## 5.5 Verifying and Setting All Channels from a List

### Input Channel Settings List: [All Ch] Page

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Select the **[All Ch]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys

Executes for all channels at once.

Available when using the Model 8939 or 8960 Strain Unit (⇒ p. 124)

Adjusts the zero position settings of all channels at once (⇒ p. 125).

Display contents can be switched. (Shared and unique settings for each input module)

This mark indicates settings are valid.

Indicates presence of a waveform and display color setting (⇒ p. 165)

Ch	Kind	Col	Mode	Range	Cpl	Filter	Mag	Position
1-1	Analog (12-bit)	Voltage	Voltage	10V/div	DC	Off	× 1	50%
1-2	Analog (12-bit)	Voltage	Voltage	5mV/div	DC	Off	× 1	50%
2-1	DC/RMS (12-bit)	DC	DC	5mV/div	DC	Off	× 1	50%
2-2	DC/RMS (12-bit)	DC	DC	5mV/div	DC	Off	× 1	50%

Using the **CURSOR** keys, move the cursor to the **[Ch]** column.

- **To set each channel:**

Select **F1 [All Settings]** and set from the dialog. (Each setting can be made when the cursor is moved to the setting item.) Setting choices are the same as on the **[One Ch]** page. Range and zero position can be set by the **RANGE/POSN** knobs. (Zero position can also be set by Jog and Shuttle.)

See "5.1 Analog Channel Settings" (⇒ p. 110)

- **To copy settings from one channel to another:**

Select **F2 [Copy]**.



### To execute zero adjustment

#### To simultaneous zero-adjust all input modules

To correct internal bias of an input module in order to set the reference potential of the instrument to zero volts.

Move the cursor to the **[Zero-Adjust]** button, and select **F1 [Execute]**.

See "3.10.17 Executing Zero Adjustment" in the *Input Module Guide*

Zero adjustment is executed on all channels except as follows.

#### Measurement modes for which zero adjustment does not apply

- The [Temp] mode of the Model 8937 Voltage/Temp Unit
- Model 8939 Strain Unit
- Model 8960 Strain Unit
- Modes other than [Voltage] and [Current] of the Model 8940 F/V Unit
- Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit



### To execute auto balance (Model 8939 Strain Unit only)

Move the cursor to the **[Auto-Balance]** button, and select **F1**.

Only channels in the 8939 Strain Unit are affected.

See "3.10.19 Executing Auto-Balance" in the *Input Module Guide*

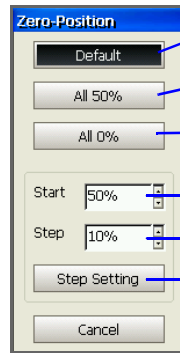




To set the zero position of all channels at once: execute Preset

Move the cursor to the [Preset] button, and select F1 [Preset].  
The [Zero-Position] dialog appears.

The setting changes when you select any button.



Reset the zero positions of all channels to the default value.

Set the zero positions of all channels to 50%.

Set the zero positions of all channels to 0%.

To make more detailed settings:

1. Set the reference position.
2. Set the number of steps from the set reference position as a percentage (%).
3. The zero position is set to the specified step.

Details of zero position:

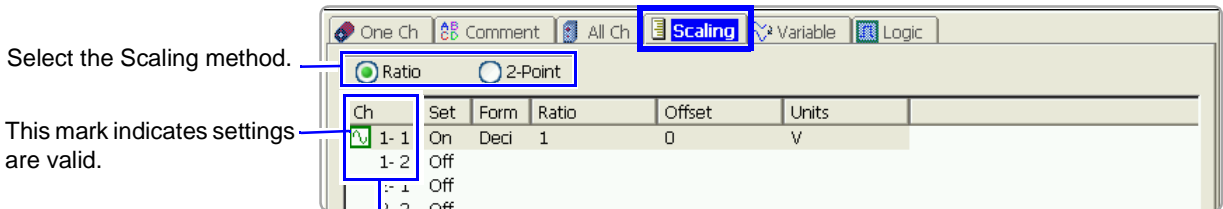
"7.1.2 Setting the Waveform Display Position (Zero Position)" (⇒ p. 166)

Scaling Settings List: [Scaling] Page

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the SET key → Select Channel with the SUB MENU keys → Select the [Scaling] page with the SHEET/PAGE keys



Select the Scaling method.

This mark indicates settings are valid.

Using the CURSOR keys, move the cursor to the [Ch] column.

To set Scaling:

Select F1 [All Settings] and set from the dialog. (Each setting can be made when the cursor is moved to the setting item.) Setting choices are the same as on the [One Ch] page.

See "5.4 Converting Input Values (Scaling Function)" (⇒ p. 117)

To copy settings from one channel to another:

Select F2 [Copy].

## 5.5 Verifying and Setting All Channels from a List

### Variable Settings List: [Variable] Page

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Select the **[Variable]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys

This mark indicates settings are valid.

Ch	Variable	Range/div	Position	Lower	Upper	(Units)
1-1	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V
1-2	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V
1-2	On	5m	50	-50m	50m	V

Per Division Setting      Upper/Lower Limit Setting

Using the **CURSOR** keys, move the cursor to the **[Ch]** column.

- **To set the Variable function:**

Select **F1 [All Settings]** and set from the dialog.

(Each setting can be made when the cursor is moved to the setting item.)

Setting choices are the same as on the **[One Ch]** page.

**See** "8.9.4 Setting Arbitrary Waveform Height and Position on the Vertical (Voltage) Axis (Variable Function)" (⇒ p. 208)

- **To copy settings from one channel to another:**

Select **F2 [Copy]**.

## 5.6 Copying Settings Between Channels

### Copying Channel Settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

Settings can be made on the [Comment], [All Ch], [Scaling] and [Variable] pages of the Channel Setting screen.

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Open the dialog.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the source unit (module) and channel.

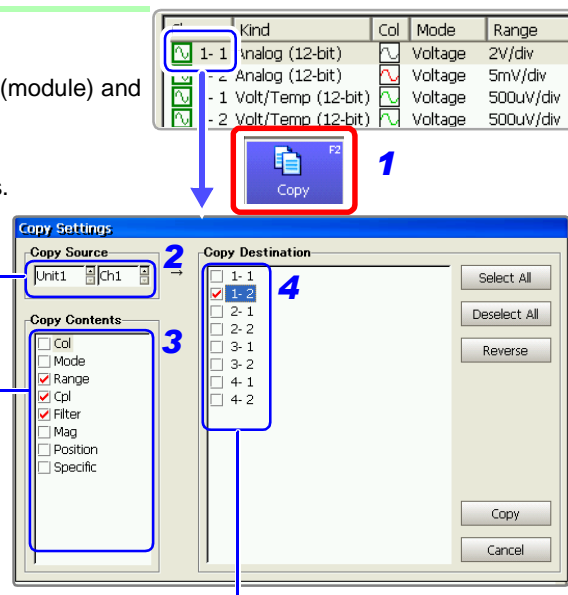
**F2**

Select [Copy].

The [Copy Settings] dialog appears.

Unit and channel of copy source

Copy Contents (depends on the setting page)



Unit and channel of copy destination

#### 2 Select the copy source channel.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Copy Source] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the unit and channel number of the copy source.

#### 3 Select the contents to copy.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Copy Contents] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the contents to copy. Contents differs according to the page.

#### 4 Select the copy destination channel(s).

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Copy Destination] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the unit and channel number(s) of the copy destination.

#### 5 Execute the copy.

**F7**

Select [Copy].

The selected contents are copied.

**Selections can be made using the buttons in the dialog.**

Move the cursor to a button, and press the **F1** key.

- **Select All**  
Selects all channels as copy destinations.
- **Deselect All**  
Deselects all copy destinations.
- **Reverse**  
Reverses selected and deselected settings.
- **Copy**  
Executes the copy process.
- **Cancel**  
Cancels the copy process.

# 5.7 Setting Input Channels from the Waveform Screen

Input channel and Waveform display settings can be made from a channel's setting dialog. Setting choices are the same as on the [One Ch] page of the Channel Settings screen.

About analog channel settings:

See "5.1 Analog Channel Settings" (⇒ p. 110)

About setting choices for each input module:

See "Chapter 3 Input Channel Settings" in the *Input Module Guide*

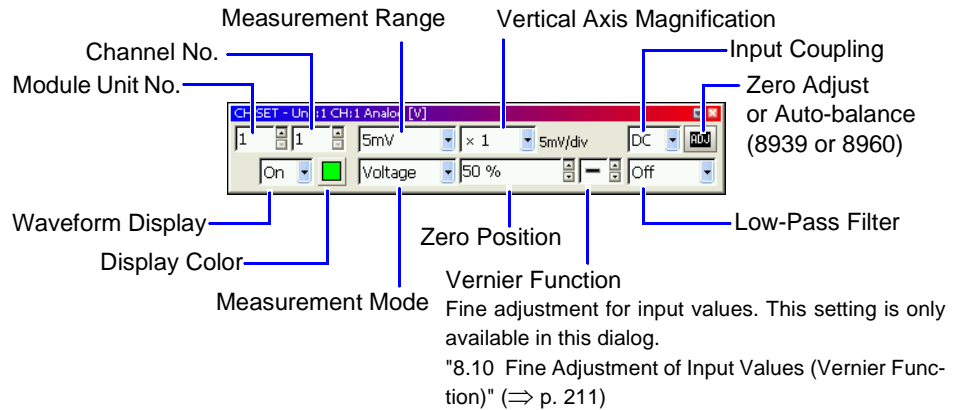
Two setting methods are available from the Waveform screen, as follows:

- Set individual channels
- Set from the All Channels List (Channel Settings)

Move the cursor to an item to be set within the dialog, and select with the F keys. Measurement range and zero position can be set by turning the RANGE/POSN knobs, regardless of cursor location. (⇒ p. 111)

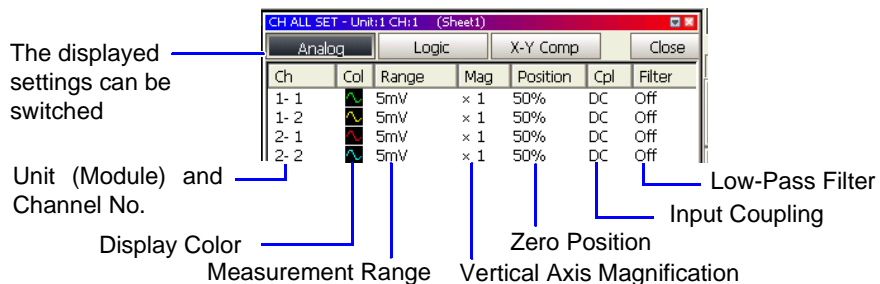
### Setting Individual Channels ([CH SET] dialog)

Press the RANGE/POSN knobs. The [CH SET] dialog appears. Display appearance depends on the particular input module.



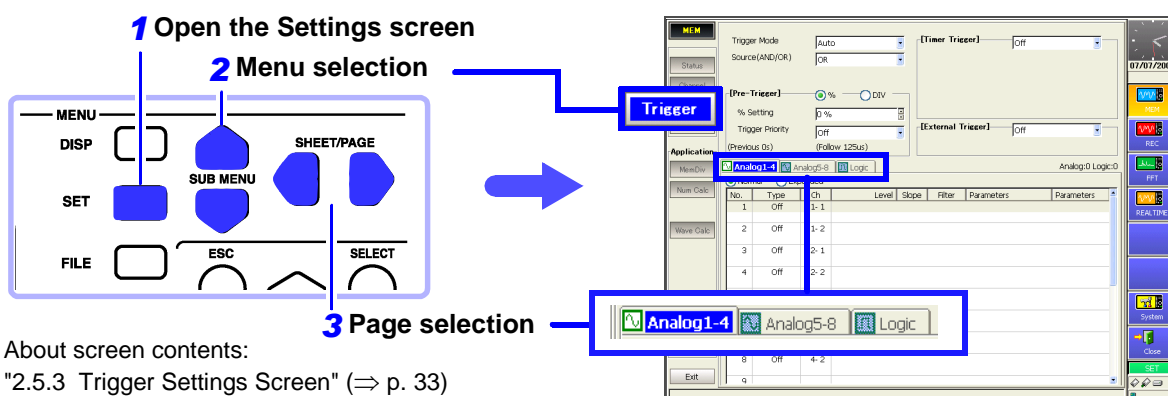
### Setting from the All Channels List (Channel Settings) ([CH ALL SET] dialog)

Press the FUNCTION MODE key, then press the F5 [Channel Set] key. The [CH ALL SET] dialog appears. Current input channel settings can be verified in the list.



# Trigger Settings Chapter 6

Make trigger settings on the Trigger Settings screen. You can also make them on the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161). Setting choices are function-dependent.



About screen contents:

"2.5.3 Trigger Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 33)

## Trigger Settings Available on the Trigger Settings Screen

### Trigger Settings

- Trigger mode setting (⇒ p. 132)
- Combining logic (AND/OR) for multiple trigger sources (⇒ p. 133)
- Pre-trigger settings (Memory function and FFT function only) (⇒ p. 134)
- Trigger timing settings (⇒ p. 138)
- Trigger source settings

### Trigger Source

#### Analog Trigger Settings\*1(⇒ p. 140)

[Analog] page

- Level trigger(⇒ p. 144)
- Window trigger (In-Window trigger, Out-of-Window trigger) (⇒ p. 146)
- Period trigger (In-Period, Out-of-Period)(⇒ p. 147)
- Glitch trigger\*2(⇒ p. 149)
- Slope trigger\*2(⇒ p. 150)
- Voltage sag trigger\*2(⇒ p. 152)
- Trigger filter\*3
- Event count\*4

\*1. Setting choices depend on the type of analog triggering.

\*2. Memory function and FFT function only

\*3. Can be set for each analog trigger selection (except for Slope and Glitch triggers).

\*4. [Expanded] setting only

#### Timer Trigger Settings (⇒ p. 156)

- Setting recording start and stop times
- Setting a recording interval

#### External Trigger Settings (⇒ p. 160)

- External control terminal connections and settings (⇒ p. 387)

#### Manual Trigger Settings (⇒ p. 159)

#### Logic Trigger Settings (⇒ p. 153)

[Logic] page

- Setting combining logic for logic triggers
- Trigger filter settings
- Trigger pattern settings

#### Trigger Output (⇒ p. 392)

#### Trigger Search (⇒ p. 216)

## 6.1 About Triggering

### What is triggering?

Triggering is the process of controlling the start and stop of recording by specific signals or conditions (criteria). When recording is started or stopped by a specific signal, we say the trigger is “applied” or “triggering occurs”.

In this manual, **T** indicates a “trigger point”, as the time at which a trigger is applied.

### About measurement operations when triggering occurs:

**See** "Measurement and Internal Operations" (⇒ p. 76)

Signals that can be used for triggering (trigger sources) are as follows.

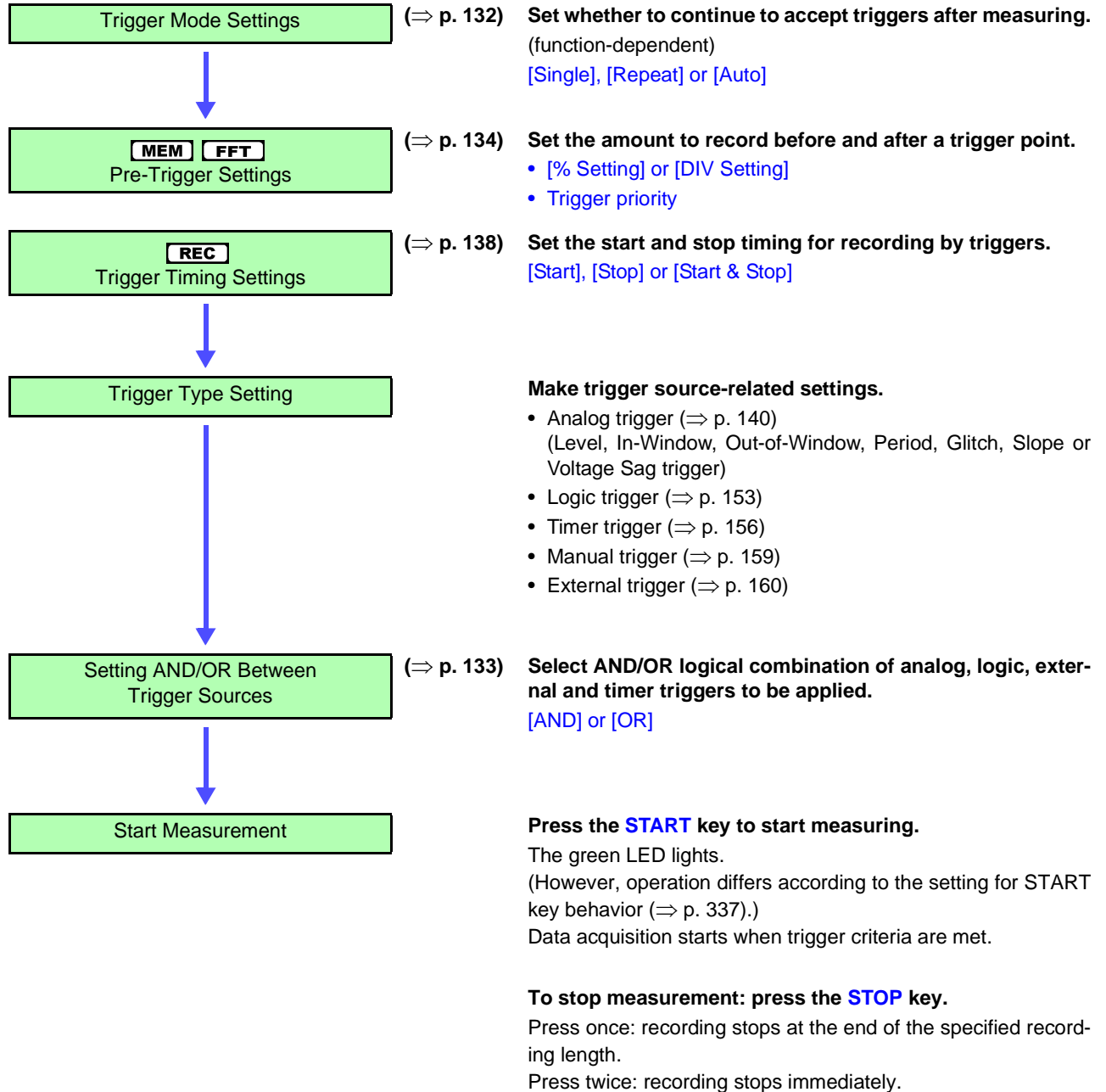
Trigger Source	Description
<b>Analog Trigger</b> (⇒ p. 140)	Applies a trigger according to a signal input on an analog channel. (Level, In-Window, Out-of-Window, Period, Glitch, Slope or Voltage Sag trigger) Trigger filtering (⇒ p. 143) and event counts (⇒ p. 143) can be set.
<b>Logic Trigger</b> (⇒ p. 153)	Applies a trigger according to signals input on logic channels (Ch A to Ch D).
<b>External Trigger</b> (⇒ p. 160)	Applies a trigger according to an input signal at the EXT TRIG terminal (External Trigger Input)
<b>Timer Trigger</b> (⇒ p. 156)	Applies triggers at specific intervals between start and stop times
<b>Manual Trigger</b> (⇒ p. 159)	Applies a trigger by pressing an operating key (FUNCTION MODE → F6 key).

- A trigger can be applied by combining (AND/OR) criteria from multiple trigger sources (except manual triggering) (⇒ p. 133).
- When Restart Permission is set to **[Yes]** (on the Environment Settings screen (⇒ p. 341)), if trigger criteria (trigger source settings or pre-trigger) are changed during recording, measurement is reset and starts again according to the new trigger criteria.
- Searching is performed by applying search criteria to measured data just like trigger criteria.

**See** "8.14.1 Searching by Trigger Criteria" (⇒ p. 216)

## 6.2 Setting Workflow

Trigger settings can be made on the Trigger Settings or Waveform screen. Settings choices for each item are function-dependent.



# 6.3 Setting the Trigger Mode

Set whether to continue to accept triggers after measuring.  
 If all trigger sources are disabled (Off, with no trigger setting), measurement starts immediately (free-running).  
 These settings can also be made on the Waveform screen.

## Trigger Mode Setting

**MEM** **REC** **FFT**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)

Operating Key Procedure

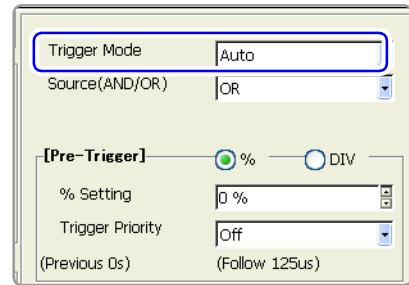
**1** **CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Trigger Mode]** item.

**2** **F1 to F8** Select the trigger mode.

**Single** Only one trigger is recognized. After pressing the START key, once a trigger is applied, a waveform is recorded for the specified recording length, and measurement then stops.

**Repeat** Triggers are accepted continuously. When no trigger is applied, the instrument enters the Trigger Wait state. Press the STOP key to stop measuring. (See below)

**Auto** **MEM** **FFT**  
 Triggers are accepted continuously. If no trigger is applied within about one second, a waveform of the specified recording length is automatically recorded. Press the STOP key to stop measuring.



(Memory Function case)

**Description** Selection choices depend on the operating function.

Trigger Mode	Operating Function	
	<b>MEM</b> <b>FFT</b>	<b>REC</b>
Single	○	○ (default setting)
Repeat	○	○
Auto	○ (default setting)	×

**To Stop Measuring**

Press the **STOP** key.  
 Press once: recording stops at the end of the specified recording length.  
 Press twice: recording stops immediately.

**When the trigger mode is set to [Repeat]**

When the trigger mode is set to [Repeat], triggering is disabled during the end of recording processing (auto save, auto print, waveform display processing and calculation) before going to the next trigger standby status. Therefore, it is not triggered if the trigger condition occurs during this processing period.



# 6.4 Setting Combining Logic (AND/OR) for Multiple Trigger Sources

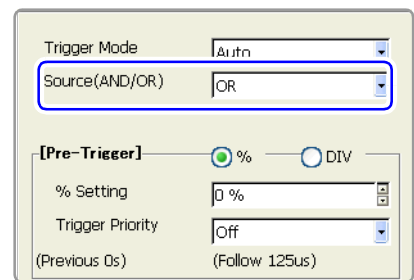
Analog, logic, external and timer trigger criteria can be combined by AND/OR logic to define complex trigger criteria.

## Trigger Source (AND/OR) Setting

MEM REC FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move the cursor to the [Source (AND/OR)] item.
<b>2</b> F1 to F8	Select the combining logic for trigger criteria.
<b>OR</b>	Triggering occurs when any one of the specified trigger source criteria is met. (default setting)
<b>AND</b>	Triggering occurs only when all of the specified trigger source criteria are met.



(Memory Function case)

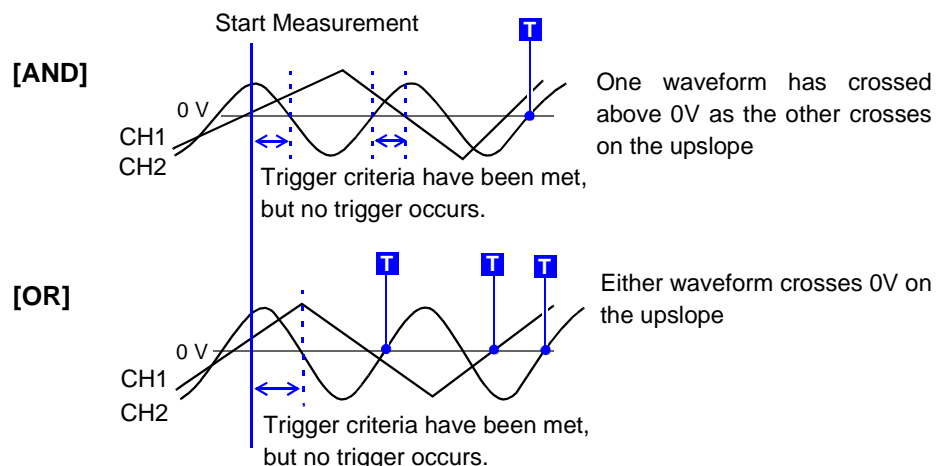
### Description When the trigger combining logic (Source (AND/OR)) is set to [AND]

If trigger criteria are already met when you press the **START** key, no triggering occurs. Triggering occurs only after all trigger sources have ceased to meet the criteria at once, and are subsequently met again.

#### Setting Example

To apply a trigger when the upslope (↑) of the waveform crosses zero volts  
 Triggering occurs as follows in the AND and OR cases.

Channel	Trigger	Trigger Level	Slope	Filter
CH1, CH2	Level	0.00 V	↑	Off



If both [Start] and [Stop] trigger timing criteria are combined, the simultaneous trigger sources are logically ANDed.

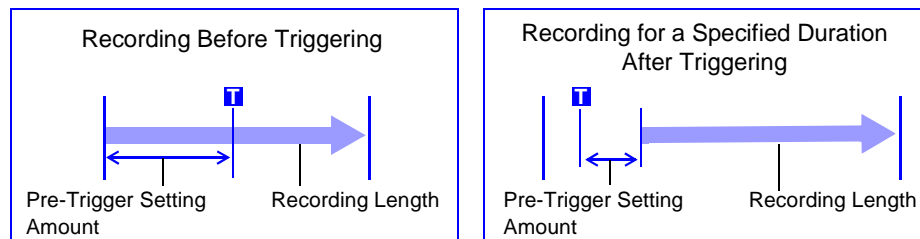
## 6.5 Pre-Trigger Settings

This applies to the Memory function and FFT function only.

### What is pre-triggering?

By setting a portion (number of divisions or percentage) of the recording length to occur before triggering, the waveform is recorded before as well as after the trigger point.

You can also set the duration of a waveform to be recorded after a trigger point.



### NOTE

When all trigger sources (analog, timer trigger, etc.) are disabled (Off), pre-trigger settings are ignored.

### 6.5.1 Setting the Trigger Start Point (Pre-Trigger)

Set the position of the trigger point relative to the specified recording length. Two setting methods are available:

- **Setting by Percentage (%)** [% Setting]  
Treating the recording start point as 0% and the recording end point as 100%, set the trigger point position as a percentage of the recording length.
- **Setting by Recording Length (Divisions)** [DIV Setting]  
Specify as the number of divisions of recording length relative to the trigger point.

With either method, you can specify a negative value to start recording only after the specified time has elapsed following a trigger occurrence.

**Pre-Trigger Settings** MEM FFT

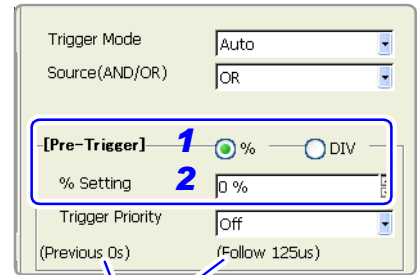
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select Trigger with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1 Select the setting method (% or div) for pre-triggering.**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Pre-Trigger] item.  
**F1 to F8**      Select either choice.

<b>%</b>	Set as a percentage. (default setting)
<b>DIV</b>	Set as a number of divisions. When using external sampling, set as a number of samples.



Pre- and post-trigger recording times are displayed in accordance with the setting

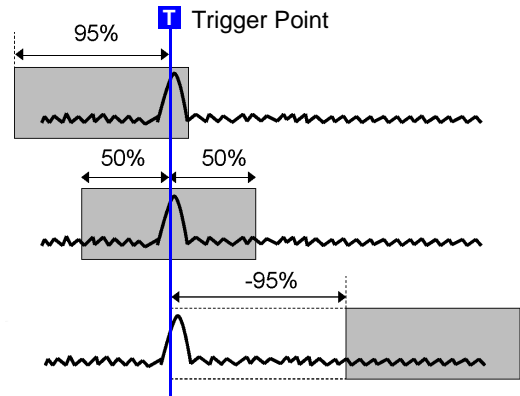
**2 Specify the numerical value.**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [% Setting] or [DIV Setting] item.  
**F1 to F8**      Enter the numerical value.  
 Setting Range:  
 % Setting      from -100 to 100%  
 DIV Setting    from -(recording length) to (recording length) divisions

**Description About pre-triggering and the recording period (recording length)**

**Pre-Trigger setting examples**

- 95%    95% of the recording length is recorded before the trigger point
- 50%    50% of the recording length is recorded before and 50% after the trigger point
- 95%    95% of the recording length is recorded after the trigger point



Trigger events during the specified pre-trigger recording period are ignored. To enable recognition of such triggers, set Trigger Priority to [On].

See "6.5.2 Setting Trigger Acceptance (Trigger Priority)" (⇒ p. 137)

**Difference between [Pre-Trig Wait] and [Trigger Wait]**

When measurement is started, the specified pre-trigger length is recorded. This period is indicated as the [Pre-Trig Wait].

After the specified pre-trigger length has been recorded, the period indicated as [Trigger Wait] continues until a trigger occurs.

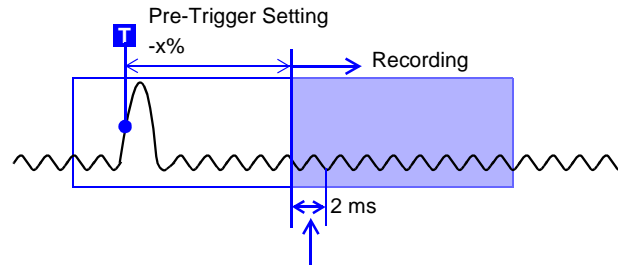
See "Measurement and Internal Operations" (⇒ p. 76)

## 6.5 Pre-Trigger Settings

---

### When using a [Stop] trigger at the same time

When you want to record data from a specified moment sometime after a trigger event (that is, with a negative pre-trigger value specified), if a stop trigger event occurs after the pre-trigger period has passed but within 2 ms after recording starts, no waveform data is stored.



Stop trigger

If a Stop trigger event occurs during this interval, no waveform data is stored.

## 6.5.2 Setting Trigger Acceptance (Trigger Priority)

When pre-triggering is enabled, trigger events are normally ignored for a certain period after measurement starts (while recording the specified pre-trigger period). This period is indicated on the Status bar as [Pre-Trig Wait].

You can set whether a trigger is recognized (accepted) if trigger criteria are met during this period.

### Trigger Priority Setting

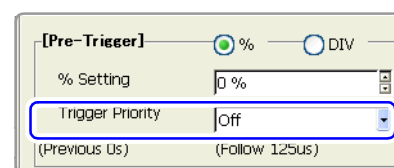
MEM

FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen

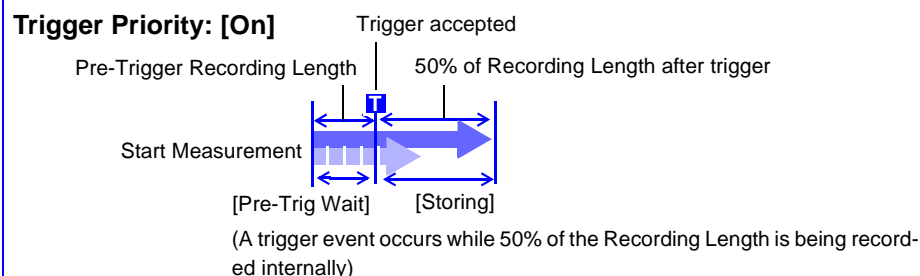
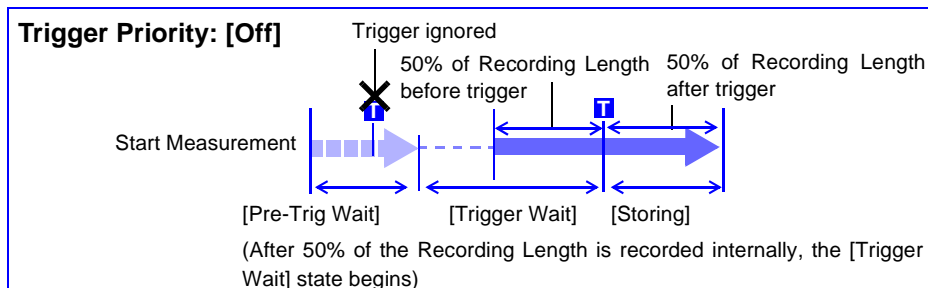
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move the cursor to the [Trigger Priority] item.
<b>2</b> F1 to F8	Select the priority of trigger events.
<b>Off</b>	Trigger events are ignored during [Pre-Trig Wait] (default setting)
<b>On</b>	Trigger events are recognized (accepted) during [Pre-Trig Wait].



### Description When trigger criteria are met during [Pre-Trig Wait]

Example: When the pre-trigger period is set to 50%



When a trigger event occurs during pre-trigger recording, the data actually recorded may be shorter than the specified recording length. (In this case, the pre-trigger recording length is shortened. The recording length after the trigger event is the specified recording length minus the specified pre-trigger period.)

# 6.6 Setting Trigger Timing

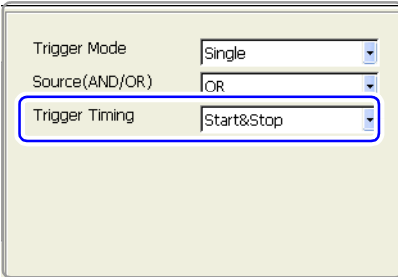
Set waveform recording operation when a trigger event occurs.  
 Timing for the Recorder function is set as follows.  
 Timing for the Memory function can be selected by various trigger settings.

## Trigger Timing Setting

REC

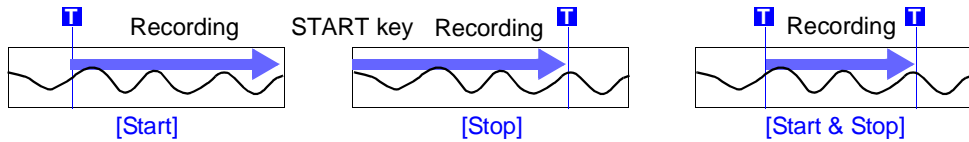
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> <b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Trigger Timing]</b> item.
<b>2</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Select either choice.
<b>Start</b>	Start recording when a trigger event occurs, and stop after the specified recording length.(default setting)
<b>Stop</b>	Start recording when the START key is pressed, and stop when a trigger event occurs.
<b>Start &amp; Stop</b>	Record the interval from one trigger event until the next trigger event. (Select either Start or Stop triggering for each channel on the Analog and Logic pages.)



### Description About trigger timing

The selected trigger mode determines how recording stops.



<b>Recording Starts</b>	Recording starts when a trigger event occurs	Recording starts when you press the START key	Recording starts when a Start trigger event occurs
<b>Recording Stops</b>	Recording stops after data has been acquired for the specified recording length	Recording stops when a trigger event occurs	Recording stops when a Stop trigger event occurs
With <b>[Single]</b> trigger mode	Recording stops after data has been acquired for the specified recording length	Recording stops when a trigger event occurs	Recording stops when a Stop trigger event occurs
With <b>[Repeat]</b> trigger mode	The Trigger Wait state begins after data has been acquired for the specified recording length When another trigger event occurs, data is again acquired for the specified recording length, then Trigger Wait resumes (repeats)	When a trigger event occurs, recording stops and then starts again (repeats)	When a trigger event occurs, recording stops and the Trigger Wait state resumes When another trigger event occurs, recording continues until the next trigger occurs (repeats)

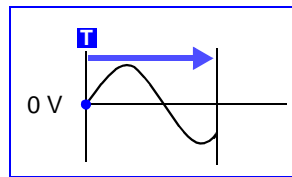
**If no trigger event occurs before the specified recording length elapses:**  
**[Start], [Stop] or [Start & Stop]:** Recording stops after data has been acquired for the specified recording length

**If no trigger event occurs before the specified recording length elapses:**  
**[Stop]:** After data is acquired for the specified recording length, recording restarts. This repeats until a trigger event occurs.  
**[Start & Stop]:** The Trigger Wait state begins after data has been acquired for the specified recording length (Start Trigger)

**Example: When the trigger type is Level Trigger, Level = 0.000 V, and Slope =  $\uparrow$ (rising)**

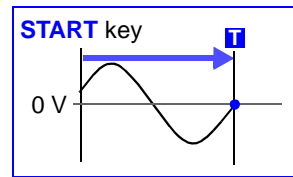
Trigger timing

[Start]



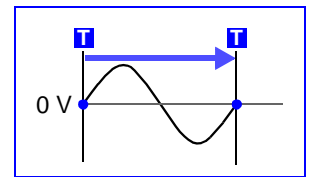
Records for specified recording length

[Stop]



Press START key to record  
Records until a trigger occurs

[Start & Stop]



Recording starts when a Start trigger event occurs  
Records until a Stop trigger occurs

The above sequences repeat when the trigger mode is [Repeat].

## 6.7 Triggering by Analog Signals

### 6.7.1 About Analog Trigger Types and Settings

Type of Analog Trigger [ ]: Displayed on screen	Trigger Example	Description
<b>Level Trigger</b> <b>[Level]</b> (⇒ p. 144)		A trigger is applied when an input signal crosses the specified trigger level (threshold voltage).
<b>In-Window Trigger</b> <b>[Win-In]</b> (⇒ p. 146)		A trigger is applied when the input signal enters a range defined by upper and lower thresholds.
<b>Out-of-Window Trigger</b> <b>[Win-Out]</b> (⇒ p. 146)		A trigger is applied when the input signal exits a range defined by upper and lower thresholds.
<b>Period Trigger</b> <b>[Peri-In]</b> <b>[Peri-Out]</b> (⇒ p. 147)		A trigger is applied when the period of the input signal becomes longer (Out-of-Period) or shorter (In-Period) than the period defined by the limits at the specified reference voltage.
<b>Glitch Trigger</b> <b>[Glitch]</b> (⇒ p. 149)		A trigger is applied when the input signal pulse width becomes shorter than the specified Glitch Width.
<b>Slope Trigger</b> <b>[Slope]</b> (⇒ p. 150)		A trigger is applied when the input signal level matches the specified trigger level in the specified slope direction (rising or falling).
<b>Voltage Sag Trigger</b> <b>[Drop]</b> (⇒ p. 152)		A trigger is applied when the amplitude of the input signal (at commercial mains frequency) sags below the specified trigger level.

**MEM** **FFT**

**MEM** **FFT**

**MEM** **FFT**

In addition to the above, the following criteria can be set:

- Trigger width setting (Trigger Filter) (⇒ p. 143)
- Setting the event count per trigger (Events) (⇒ p. 143)



## Before Setting an Analog Trigger

Analog triggers are set on the [Analog] page of the Trigger Settings screen. (These settings can also be made on the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161).) [Normal] and [Expanded] settings are available for analog triggers.

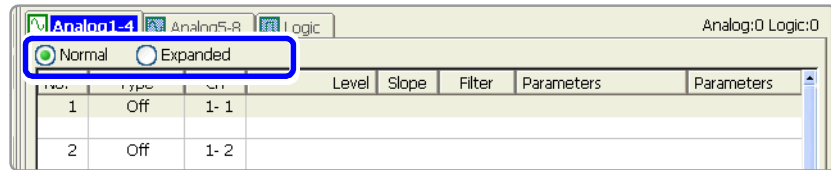
Setting	Description	Applicable Trigger Types
Normal	One trigger applies to one channel. (Not available for event count triggering) Model 8860: Up to 16, Model 8861: Up to 32 (when used with the Model 8946)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level Trigger</li> <li>In-Window Trigger</li> <li>Out-of-Window Trigger</li> <li>Voltage Sag Trigger</li> </ul>
Expanded	Multiple triggers can apply to one channel. Model 8860: Up to 8, Model 8861: Up to 8 for Unit 1 to 4, and up to 8 for Unit 5 to 8	All analog triggers

**NOTE**

- Triggers can be enabled for channels that are not currently selected for use (Off).
- With the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit, the [Normal] setting is only applicable to channels 1 and 9. To set triggers for the other channels, the [Expanded] setting is necessary.

### Selection Procedure

Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to [Normal] or [Expanded], and select by the corresponding F key.



### Analog trigger setting methods

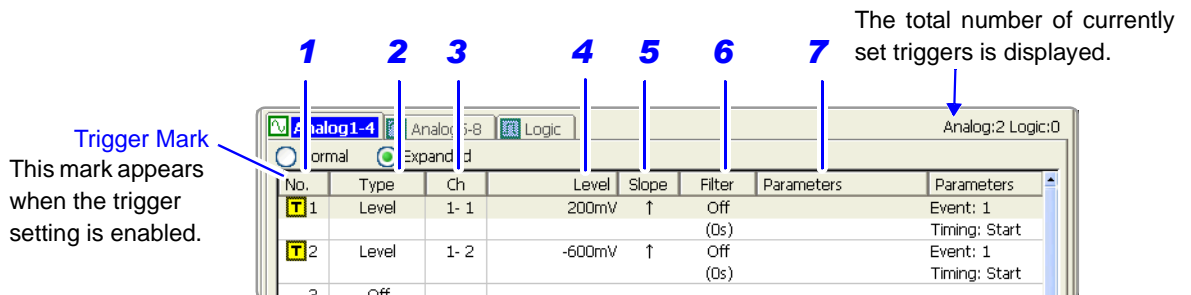
Analog trigger can be set by two methods:

- Set individual items
- Set by dialog (⇒ p. 142)

The operating procedure descriptions use the method of setting individual items.

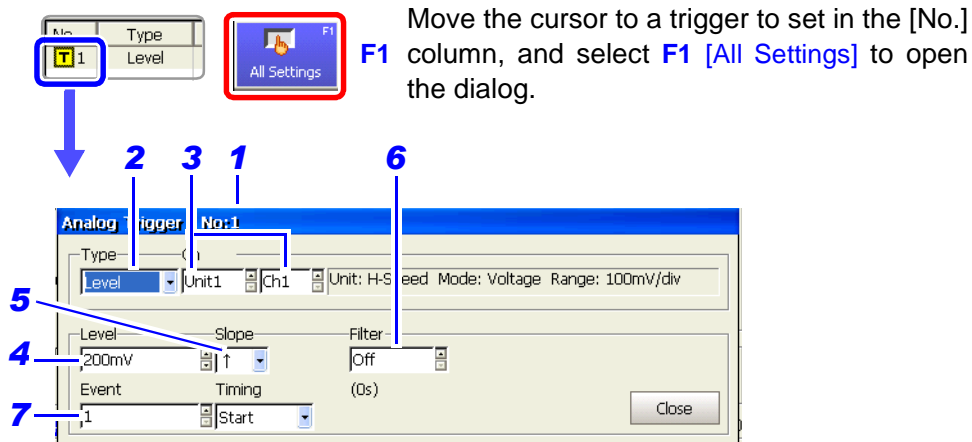
#### Setting Individual Items

Move the cursor to each item, and make the setting.



Settings can be copied between trigger numbers. (The setting procedure is the same as "5.6 Copying Settings Between Channels" (⇒ p. 127).)

### Setting by Dialog ([Analog Trigger] dialog)



Move the cursor to each item, and make the setting.  
After making settings, select the **[Close]** button to accept the changes.

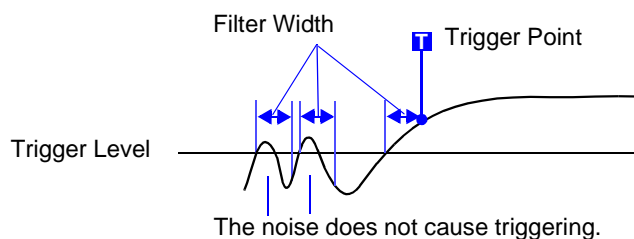
Setting Items	Setting Description
<b>1</b> No.	Trigger No.
<b>2</b> Type	Select the trigger type (⇒ p. 140).
<b>3</b> Ch	(only with the [Expanded] setting) Select the module (Unit) and Channel No. to which this trigger applies. (1-1 = Unit 1, Channel 1)
<b>4</b> Level	Set the signal level (threshold voltage) for triggering. A trigger is applied when the signal crosses this level.
<b>5</b> Slope	Select the slope (input signal rising ↑ or falling ↓) for triggering.
<b>6</b> Filter	Set the filter width (trigger filter) for triggering. Prevents noise from causing false triggers (⇒ p. 143).
<b>7</b> Parameters (Event, Timing)	Make other settings. Specify the event count (only with the [Expanded] setting) for triggering (⇒ p. 143). When [Start & Stop] is selected for trigger timing (⇒ p. 138) with the Recorder function, select which triggers to use to start and stop recording.



### When Using Noisy Signals for Triggering

#### Enable the trigger filter (⇒ p. 145)

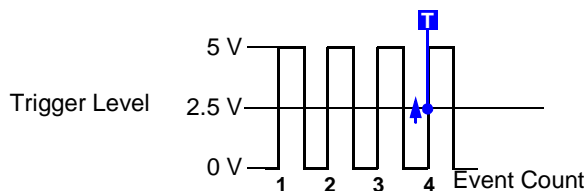
By setting the filter width to prevent triggering on noise, triggering occurs only when the trigger criteria continue to be met for at least the specified width (interval).



#### Setting an Event Count (⇒ p. 145) (only with the [Expanded] setting)

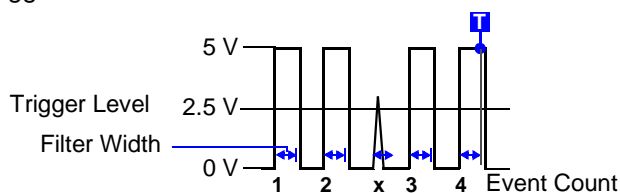
If triggering occurs too frequently, an event count can be specified so that a trigger is accepted only after the specified number of trigger events has occurred.

Example: When the event count is set to [4] (Slope: ↑)



#### Suppressing Noise Effects

Noise near the trigger level can erroneously increment the event count. Set the trigger filter to avoid such effects.

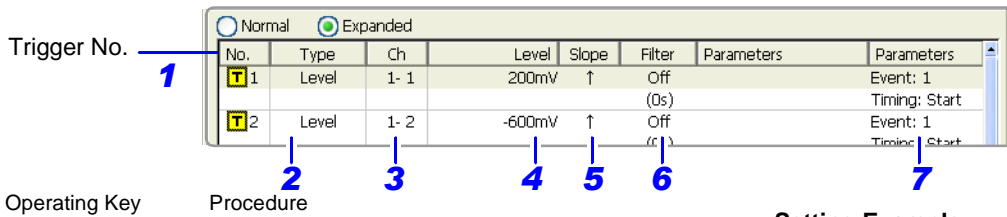


## 6.7.2 Triggering When Crossing a Voltage Threshold (Level Trigger)

A trigger can be applied when the input signal crosses a specified trigger level (voltage threshold). The direction in which the signal crosses the threshold is specified by the trigger slope setting (rising ↑, falling ↓ or both ↑↓).

### Level Trigger ([Normal]/[Expanded] Setting) MEM REC FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)



**1 CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.  
 For the [Normal] setting, match the number of the channel to which the trigger applies.

**2 Select the trigger type.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select [Level] (Level Trigger).

**3 Select a channel (only with the [Expanded] setting).**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select a channel to which the trigger applies.

**4 Select the trigger level.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Level] item.  
**F1 to F8** or Specify the trigger threshold voltage.  
**SCROLL**

**5 Select the trigger slope.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Slope] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

↑	A trigger occurs when the signal crosses the threshold on the upslope (rising edge ↑). (default setting)
↓	A trigger occurs when the signal crosses the threshold on the downslope (falling edge ↓).
↑↓	A trigger occurs when the signal crosses the threshold on either the upslope or downslope (↑↓). Note: The trigger point occurs one sample after the criterion is met. Timebase 2 sampling data is also one sample later than that of Timebase 1.

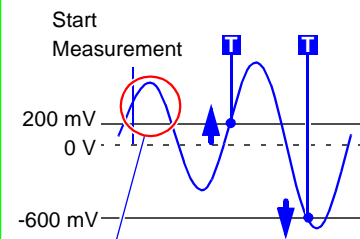
#### Setting Example

Apply a trigger when the input signal exceeds 200 mV or falls below -600 mV.

Trigger Source: OR  
 [Expanded] setting (Apply multiple triggers to one channel)

**No.1**  
 Type..... Level (Level Trigger)  
 Ch ..... 1-1 (Unit 1 – Channel 1)  
 Level ..... 200 mV  
 Slope..... ↑ (rising)

**No.2**  
 Type..... Level (Level Trigger)  
 Ch ..... 1-1 (Unit 1 – Channel 1)  
 Level ..... -600 mV  
 Slope..... ↓ (falling)



If the signal is outside of the specified threshold levels at the start of measurement, no triggering occurs.

Triggering occurs when the signal crosses the threshold.

Operating Key Procedure

**6 Set the trigger filter (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143).**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

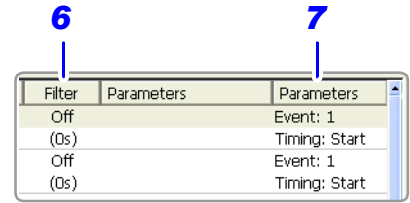
Move the cursor to the [Filter] item.  
Set the filter width.

**MEM** **FFT**

<b>Off</b>	Trigger filtering is disabled. (default setting)
<b>0.1 to 10</b>	Trigger filtering is enabled. The filter width is set as a number of divisions.

**REC**

<b>Off</b>	Trigger filtering is disabled. (default setting)
<b>On</b>	Trigger filtering is enabled. Filter width is 10 ms. (or 5 ms when the sampling rate is 100 ns/S)



**7 Set the event count (as occasion demands)(⇒ p. 143). (only with the [Expanded] setting)**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8** or  
**SCROLL**

Move the cursor to the [Event] item.  
Setting the event count (Default setting: 1).  
Setting range: 1 to 4,000

When set to [1], a trigger is applied the first time trigger criteria are met.

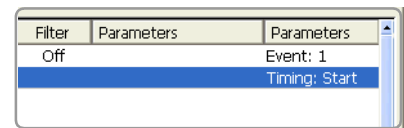
**8 When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]**

**Set the trigger to Start or Stop.**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Timing] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Start</b>	Set the trigger to start recording.
<b>Stop</b>	Set the trigger to stop recording.

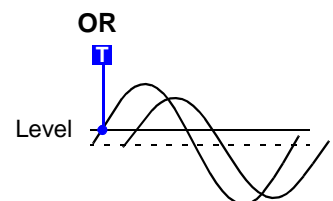
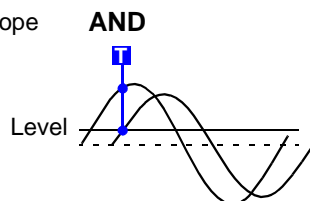


Selecting [Stop] triggering causes Pre-Trigger settings to be ignored. (⇒ p. 136)  
When the trigger mode is [Single]:  
Recording ceases when a trigger event occurs.  
When the trigger mode is [Cont] or [Auto]:  
The instrument enters the Awaiting Trigger state.

**Description When a trigger source is set to [AND]**

A trigger is applied only after the signals on all trigger sources have crossed their rising or falling thresholds, not necessarily at the time the specified trigger level is crossed.

With ↑ (rising) slope



### 6.7.3 Triggering with Upper and Lower Thresholds (Window Trigger)

Two types of window trigger are available:

- In-Window Trigger [Win-In]
 

Set upper and lower trigger thresholds so that triggering occurs when an input signal enters the defined range.
- Out-of-Window Trigger [Win-Out]
 

Set upper and lower trigger thresholds so that triggering occurs when an input signal exits the defined range.

**Window Trigger** ((Normal)/[Expanded] Setting) **MEM** **REC** **FFT**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)

Trigger No. **1**

No.	Type	Ch	Level	Slope	Filter	Parameters	Parameters
1	Win-Out	1- 2			Off (0s)	Upper: 1V Lower: -1V	Event: 1 Timing: Start
2	C <sup>1</sup>						

**2** **3** **5** **4** **6**

Operating Key Procedure

**1 CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.  
For the [Normal] setting, match the number of the channel to which the trigger applies.

**2 Select the trigger type.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select [Win-In] or [Win-Out]

**3 Select a channel (only with the [Expanded] setting).**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select a channel to which the trigger applies.

**4 Set the upper and lower threshold values.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Upper] and [Lower] items.  
**F1 to F8** or **SCROLL** Set the upper and lower threshold values.

**5 Set the trigger filter (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143).**

**6 Set the event count (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143). (only with the [Expanded] setting)**

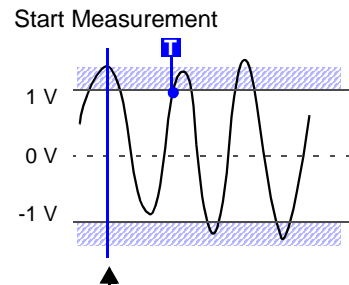
When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]

Set the trigger to Start or Stop (⇒ p. 145).

**Setting Example**

Apply a trigger when the input signal is outside of the range ±1 V

No.1  
Type ..... Win-Out  
(Out-Window Trigger)  
Ch..... 1-1(Unit 1-Channel 1)  
Parameters  
Upper ..... 1 V  
Lower ..... -1 V



If the signal is outside of the threshold window when measurement starts, no triggering occurs.

## 6.7.4 Triggering by Period Variance (Period Trigger)

Two types of period triggering are available:

- In-Period Trigger [Peri-In]  
By measuring the rising and falling period at a reference voltage, apply a trigger when the input signal enters specified period limits.
- Out-of-Period Trigger [Peri-Out]  
By measuring the rising and falling period at a reference voltage, apply a trigger when the input signal exits specified period limits.

### Period Trigger (only with the [Expanded] setting) MEM REC FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)

Trigger No.	Type	Ch	Level	Slope	Filter	Parameters	Parameters
1	Peri-In	1-1	0V	↑	Off (0s)	Upper: 1.1ms Lower: 900us	Event: 1 Timing: Start
2	ff						

Operating Key

Procedure

**1 CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.

**2 Select the trigger type.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Type] item.

**F1 to F8** Select [Peri-In] or [Peri-Out].

**3 Select a channel.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.

**F1 to F8** Select a channel to which the trigger applies.

**4 Specify the reference voltage.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Level] item.

**F1 to F8** or **SCROLL** Set the reference voltage at which to measure the period.

**5 Select the trigger slope.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Slope] item.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

↑	Measure the threshold period at the rising (↑) trigger slope.
↓	Measure the threshold period at the falling (↓) trigger slope.

**6 Set the period range (upper and lower threshold values).**

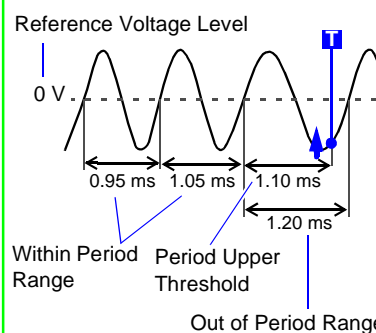
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Upper] or [Lower] item.

**F1 to F8** or **SCROLL** Set the upper and lower threshold values.

#### Setting Example

Apply a trigger when the input signal is outside of the range 0.9 to 1.1 ms

No.1  
Type ..... Peri-Out  
Ch..... 1-1 (Unit 1-Channel 1)  
Level..... 0 V  
Slope..... ↑  
Parameters  
Upper ..... 1.1 ms  
Lower ..... 900 μs



#### About the Trigger Point

The trigger point occurs one sample after the criterion is met. Timebase 2 sampling data is also one sample later than that of Timebase 1.

**About period range settings (⇒ p. 148)**

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>7</b>	Set the trigger filter (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143).
<b>8</b>	Set the event count (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143).
	When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]
	Set the trigger to Start or Stop (⇒ p. 145).

## Description About period range settings

The period range settings for period triggering depend on the sampling period (sampling rate). (Changing the timebase also changes the period setting range.) The sampling rate setting can be verified on the Status Settings screen.

The upper threshold of the period range cannot be set below the lower threshold, and vice-versa.

Lower threshold: can be set either to zero, or to at least five times the sampling period.

Upper threshold: can be set to no more than 2,000 times the sampling period.

### To apply a trigger when the frequency increases (shorter period) above the upper threshold:

Set the period trigger type to [Peri-In], and the lower threshold to [0].

The lower threshold is ignored, and triggering occurs when the frequency exceeds that corresponding to the upper threshold.

### To apply a trigger when the frequency decreases (longer period) below the upper threshold:

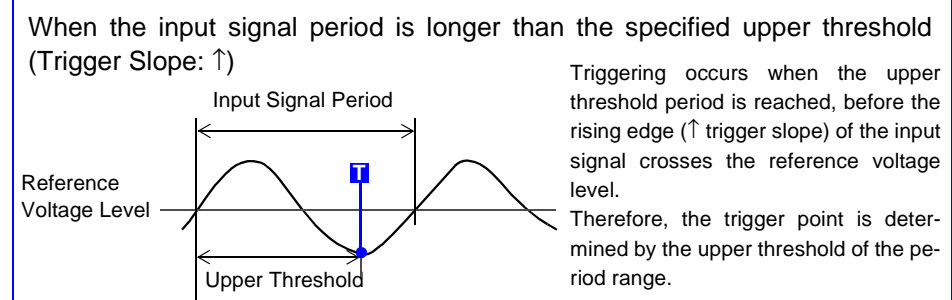
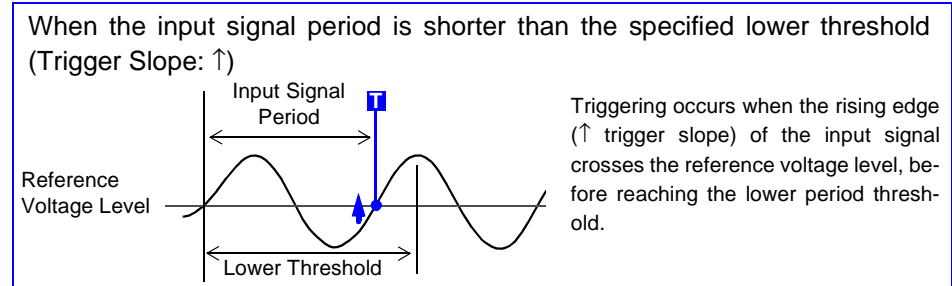
Set the period trigger type to [Peri-Out], and the lower threshold to [0].

The lower threshold is ignored, and triggering occurs when the frequency drops below that corresponding to the upper threshold.

### About the trigger point of the Out-of-Period trigger

Triggering occurs when the period of sequential crossings of the specified reference voltage exceeds the period range.

The point at which triggering occurs depends on the specified period range and the period of the measured signal.



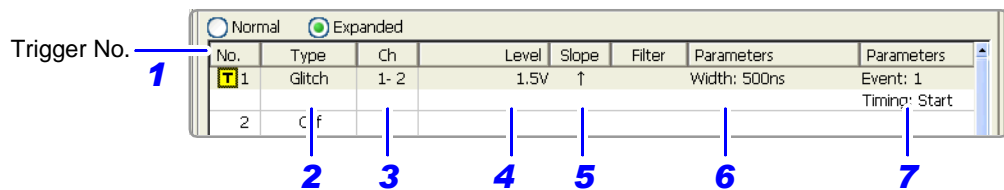


## 6.7.5 Triggering by Pulse Width (Glitch Trigger)

Triggering occurs when the input signal crosses the trigger level (threshold voltage) if its pulse width is shorter than the specified width.  
Rising (↑) or falling (↓) edge pulse width can be selected by Trigger Slope setting.

### Glitch Trigger (only with the [Expanded] setting) MEM FFT

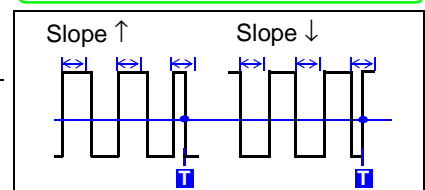
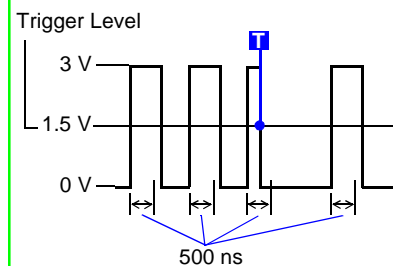
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select Triggerer with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)



- | Operating Key   | Procedure   |
|---|---|
| <b>1</b> CURSOR   | Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.  |
| <b>2</b> Select the trigger type.                             |   |
| CURSOR  | Move the cursor to the [Type] item.   |
| F1 to F8  | Select [Glitch].  |
| <b>3</b> Select a channel.                                    |   |
| CURSOR  | Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.   |
| F1 to F8  | Select a channel to which the trigger applies.  |
| <b>4</b> Select the trigger level.                            |   |
| CURSOR  | Move the cursor to the [Level] item.  |
| F1 to F8 or SCROLL  | Specify the trigger threshold voltage.  |
| <b>5</b> Select the trigger slope.                            |   |
| CURSOR  | Move the cursor to the [Slope] item.  |
| F1 to F8  | Select either choice.   |
| ↑   | Glitch width is determined from rising (↑) trigger slope.   |
| ↓   | Glitch width is determined from falling (↓) trigger slope.  |
| <b>6</b> Set the glitch width.                                |   |
| CURSOR  | Move the cursor to the [Width] item.  |
| F1 to F8 or SCROLL  | Set the glitch width (in seconds).  |
| <b>7</b> Set the event count (as occasion demands)(⇒ p. 143). |   |
|   | When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop] |
|   | Set the trigger to Start or Stop (⇒ p. 145).  |

#### Setting Example

Apply a trigger when the input signal pulse width is less than 500 ns (glitch width)  
No.1  
Type ..... Glitch  
Ch..... 1-1(Unit 1-Channel 1)  
Level..... 1.5 V  
Slope..... ↑  
Parameters  
Width..... 500 ns



#### About the Trigger Point

The trigger point occurs one sample after the criterion is met. Timebase 2 sampling data is also one sample later than that of Timebase 1.

#### About glitch width

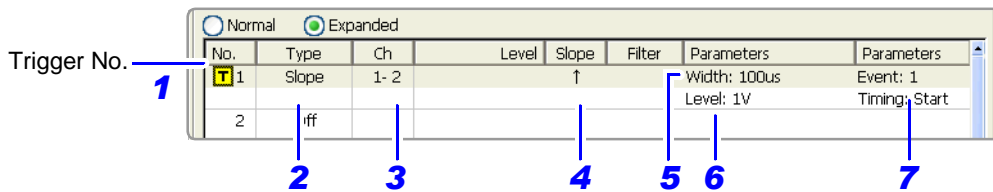
The valid range for glitch width setting depends on the sampling period.  
Setting Range:  
Minimum width setting: At least twice the sampling period  
Maximum width setting: No more than 4,000 times the sampling period

### 6.7.6 Triggering by a Variance within a Specified Interval (Slope Trigger)

A trigger is applied when a specified variance (slope amount) occurs within a specified time. The slope is specified by a width (time) and level (amount of change). Select the Trigger Slope (↑ or ↓) for the direction of change to be observed.

#### Slope Trigger (only with the [Expanded] setting) MEM FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)



Operating Key

Procedure

**1 CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.

**2 Select the trigger type.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select [Slope].

**3 Select a channel.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select a channel to which the trigger applies.

**4 Select the trigger slope.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Slope] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select the trigger slope.(⇒ p. 151)

↑	Apply a trigger when the amount of change exceeds the specified slope.
↓	Apply a trigger when the amount of change drops below the specified slope.

**5 Set the width (interval) in which to judge the amount of change.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Width] item.  
**F1 to F8** or **SCROLL** Set the judgment interval.

**6 Set the amount of change (Level).**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Level] item.  
**F1 to F8** or **SCROLL** Set the amount of change.

**7 Set the event count (as occasion demands)(⇒ p. 143).**

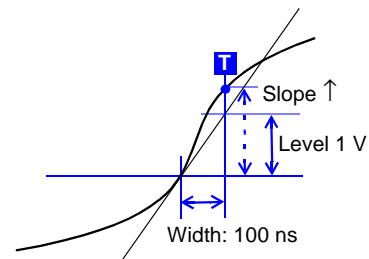
When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]

Set the trigger to Start or Stop (⇒ p. 145).

#### Setting Example

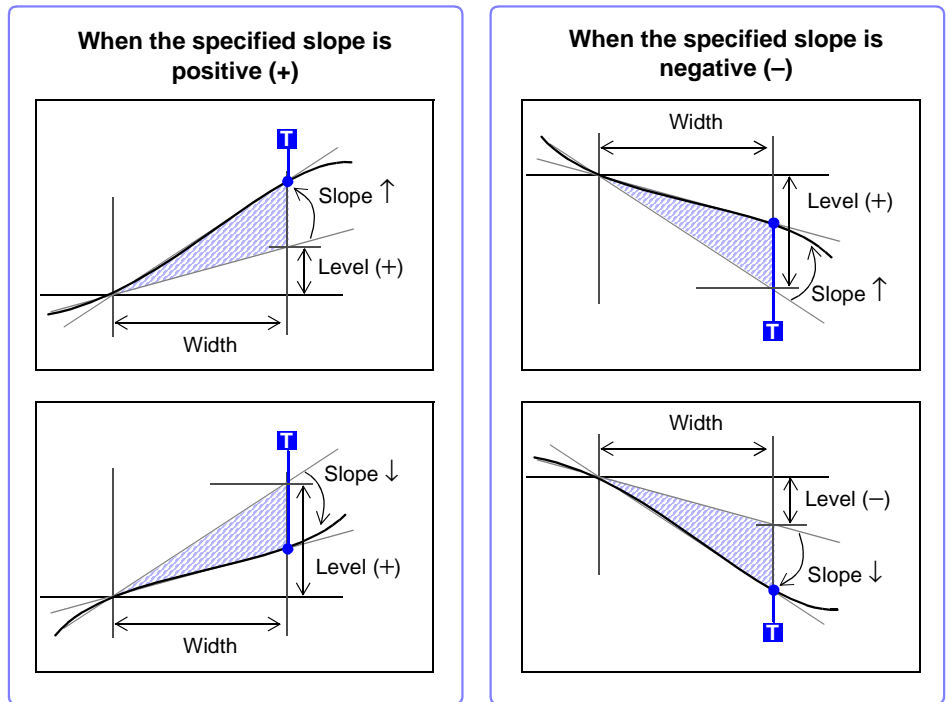
Apply a trigger when the input signal changes by at least 1 V within 100 ns.

No.1  
 Type ..... Slope  
 Ch..... 1-1(Unit 1-Channel 1)  
 Slope ..... ↑  
 Parameters  
 Width ..... 100 ns  
 Level..... 1 V  
 Event ..... 1



Width setting range:  
 Minimum width setting: At least twice the sampling period  
 Maximum width setting: No more than 250 times the sampling period

**Description** About the relationship between slope and trigger



**NOTE**

Slope triggering requires that enough data be acquired to determine the slope, so the trigger point is one sample later.

## 6.7.7 Triggering upon Instantaneous Voltage Sag at Commercial Mains Frequency (50/60 Hz) (Voltage Sag Trigger)

Applicable timebase range is from 20 μs to 50 ms/division.

Triggering occurs when peak voltage drops below the specified level for more than one-half cycle. Voltage sag triggering is not available with the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit.

### Voltage Sag Trigger ((Normal)/[Expanded] Setting) MEM FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33), To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 161)

No.	Type	Ch	Level	Slope	Filter	Parameters	Parameters
1	Drop	1-1	280V			Freq: 60Hz	Event: 1
2							Timing Start

Operating Key

Procedure

**1 CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.  
For the [Normal] setting, match the number of the channel to which the trigger applies.

**2 Select the trigger type.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select [Drop] (Voltage sag).

**3 Select a channel (only with the [Expanded] setting).**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select a channel to which the trigger applies.

**4 Select the trigger level.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Level] item.  
**F1 to F8** or **SCROLL** Specify the trigger threshold voltage (instantaneous value).

**5 Set the mains frequency to be measured.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Freq] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>50Hz</b>	50-Hz mains frequency
<b>60Hz</b>	60-Hz mains frequency

**6 Set the event count (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143). (only with the [Expanded] setting)**

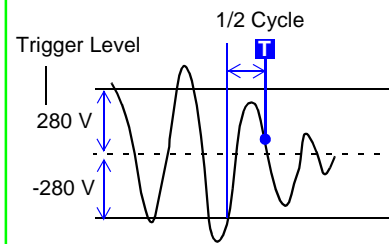
When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]

Set the trigger to Start or Stop (⇒ p. 145).

#### Setting Example

Apply a trigger if a 60-Hz mains frequency input signal, nominally about 240 Vrms (340 Vpeak), drops below 198 Vrms (280 Vpeak)

No.1  
Type ..... Drop  
Ch..... 1-1 (Unit 1-Channel 1)  
Level..... 280 V  
Parameters  
Freq..... 60Hz  
Event..... 1



#### NOTE

If trigger criteria are already met when you press the **START** key, no triggering occurs. After the criteria have ceased to be met, triggering occurs when the criteria are again met.

## 6.8 Triggering by Logic Signals (Logic Trigger)

Input signals on logic channels serve as the trigger source. Triggering occurs when the specified trigger pattern and logical probe combining criteria (AND/OR) are met.

The trigger detection method can be selected according to whether a trigger is applied or not when the criteria are already met at the start of measurement.

By using the trigger filter, triggering can be limited so as to occur only when trigger criteria are met for at least the specified filter width.

### Logic Trigger Setting Methods

Set on the [\[Logic\]](#) page of the Channel Settings screen. Settings can be made in the following two ways:

- Set individual items
- Set by dialog

#### Setting Individual Items

Move the cursor to each item, and make the setting.

**Trigger Mark**  
This mark appears when the trigger setting is enabled.

Lch	Trigger	Filter	1	2	3	4	Detect	Timing
<b>T</b> A	OR	Off	1	0	x	0 1	Level	Start
B	OFF							
C	OFF							
D	OFF							

#### Setting by Dialog ([Logic Trigger] dialog)

1. Move the cursor to the trigger to set in the [Lch] column, and select **F1 [All Settings]** to open the dialog.

2. Set the trigger probe combining logic (AND/OR).

3. Set the filter width (trigger filter) for triggering. Suppresses triggering from noise. (⇒ p. 143)

4. Selects the trigger pattern.

5. Set the trigger detection method (level or edge).

6. When [Start & Stop] trigger timing is selected, choose which triggers start and stop measurement. (⇒ p. 138)

Move the cursor to each item, and make the setting. After making settings, select the **[Close]** button to accept them.

Setting Items	Setting Choice
<b>1</b> L ch A,B,..	Logic Channels
<b>2</b> Trigger	Sets the trigger probe combining logic (AND/OR).
<b>3</b> Filter	Sets the filter width (trigger filter) for triggering. Suppresses triggering from noise.(⇒ p. 143)
<b>4</b> 1, 2, 3, 4	Selects the trigger pattern.
<b>5</b> Detect	Set the trigger detection method (level or edge).
<b>6</b> Timing	When [Start & Stop] trigger timing is selected, choose which triggers start and stop measurement. (⇒ p. 138)

## 6.8 Triggering by Logic Signals (Logic Trigger)

### Logic Trigger

MEM

REC

FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33)

Logic Channels

Trigger Mark

This mark appears when the trigger setting is enabled.

Lch	Trigger	Filter	1	2	3	4	Detect Level	Timing Start
A	OR	Off	1	x	x	x		
B	OFF							
C	OFF							

Channels 1 to 4 of L Ch A

Operating Key

Procedure

- 1 SHEET/PAGE CURSOR** Select the **[Logic]** page.  
Move the highlight cursor to a trigger number to be set.

- 2 Set the AND/OR (trigger combinatorial logic) for logic triggering.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Trigger]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>OFF</b>	Logic triggering is disabled. (default setting)
<b>OR</b>	Triggering occurs when input signal logic matches any setting in the trigger pattern.
<b>AND</b>	Triggering occurs only when input signal logic matches all settings in the trigger pattern.

- 3 Set the trigger filter (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 143).**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Filter]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Set the filter width.

MEM FFT

<b>Off</b>	Trigger filtering is disabled. (default setting)
<b>0.1 to 10</b>	Trigger filtering is enabled. The filter width is set as a number of divisions.

REC

<b>Off</b>	Trigger filtering is disabled. (default setting)
<b>On</b>	Trigger filtering is enabled. Filter width is 10 ms (or 5 ms when the sampling rate is 100 ns/S)

- 4 Set the trigger pattern.**  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[1]** to **[4]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

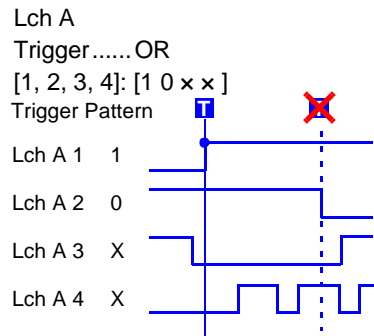
<b>x</b>	Ignore signal (default setting)
<b>0</b>	Trigger at LOW signal level.
<b>1</b>	Trigger at HIGH signal level.
<b>0 1</b>	Trigger when the signal level changes after starting measurement (trigger criteria met just once after starting measurement)

### Setting Example

#### Example 1

Trigger when the input signal matches any of the following criteria:

Channel 1 (L Ch A1): HIGH level  
Channel 2 (L Ch A2): LOW level

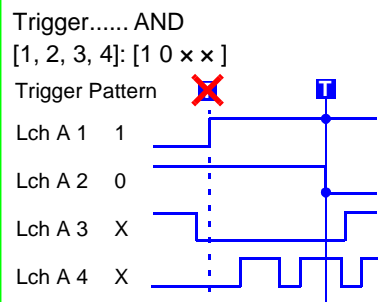


Although L Ch A2 criteria are met, L Ch A1 criteria are met first, so the trigger occurs when L Ch A1 criteria are met.

#### Example 2

Triggering occurs when the input signal matches both of the following criteria:

Channel 1 (L Ch A1): HIGH level  
Channel 2 (L Ch A2): LOW level  
Lch A



Operating Key Procedure

**5** Select the trigger detection method.

**CURSOR**

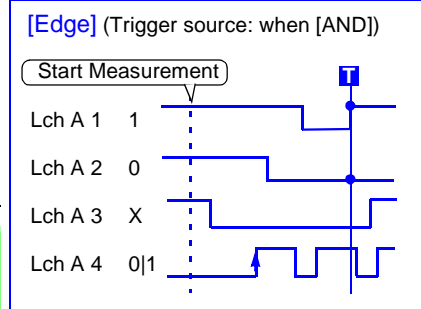
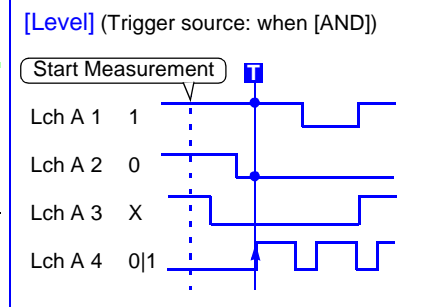
Move the cursor to the [Detect] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**Level** Triggering occurs when the criteria are met. If the criteria are already met when measurement starts, the trigger is applied.(default setting)(See Note)

**Edge** Triggering occurs when the specified criteria are met (after not being met). If the criteria are already met when measurement starts, no trigger is applied until after the criteria cease to be met and are then met again.



**6** When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]

Set the triggers to start or stop recording.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Timing] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**Start** Set the trigger to start recording. (default setting)

**Stop** Set the trigger to stop recording.

"About trigger timing" (⇒ p. 138)

**NOTE**

**Setting external and timer triggers with the [AND] trigger source setting**

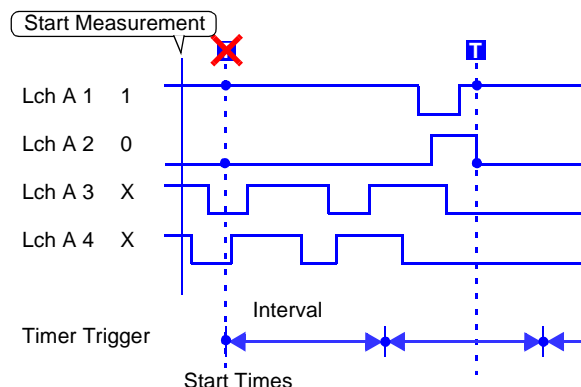
In the following cases, triggering occurs in the same way as with the [Edge] setting even when [Level] trigger detection is selected.

If logic trigger criteria have been met before an external or timer trigger is applied, no triggering occurs. When external and timer trigger criteria have been applied, and after they have been subsequently released, triggering occurs once all trigger criteria are met again.

(Example: when logic and timer triggers have been set)

Trigger Detection [Detect]: Level

Trigger Source [Trigger]: AND



# 6.9 Trigger by Timer or Time Intervals (Timer Trigger)

Set this to record at fixed times.

Triggering occurs at the specified interval from the specified Start time until the Stop time.

Before setting, verify that the clock is set to the correct time. If not, set the clock on the Environment (Env) Settings screen (⇒ p. 347).

## Timer Trigger

MEM REC FFT

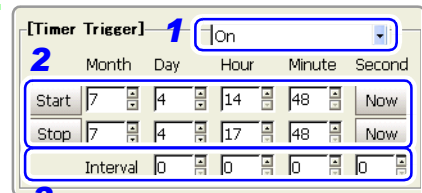
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33)

Operating Key Procedure

### 1 Enable or disable the timer trigger.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Timer Trigger]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Enable or disable the timer trigger.

Off	Timer triggering is disabled.
On	Timer triggering is enabled.



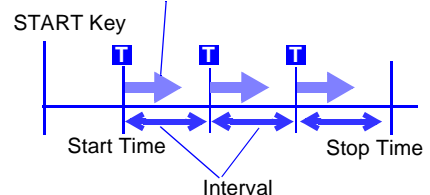
### 2 Set Start and Stop times (when [On] is selected).

**CURSOR** Move to cursor to the **[Month]**, **[Day]**, **[Hour]** and **[Minute]** items to set recording Start and Stop times.  
**F1 to F8** Set the date and time.

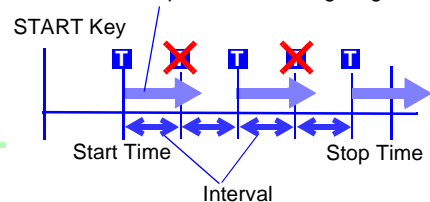
**To set the current date and time:**  
 Move the cursor to the **[Now]** button, and select **F1**.

**To set only Start or Stop time:**  
 Move the cursor to the **[Start]** or **[Stop]** button of the setting you want to disable, and select **F1** (⇒ p. 157).

Records the specified recording length



When the specified interval is shorter than the specified recording length:  
 Records the specified recording length



### 3 Set the Interval.

(To apply a trigger through the specified interval, from Start to Stop)

**CURSOR** Move to cursor to the **[Day]**, **[Hour]**, **[Minute]** and **[Second]** items of **[Interval]**.  
**F1 to F8** Set the recording interval.

After pressing the **START** key, recording starts at the specified Start time.

**To stop recording early:**  
 Press the **STOP** key.

**When the recording length exceeds the specified interval**

The next trigger is not applied until the data for the specified recording length has been acquired.

**When the recording length exceeds the stop time**

Recording time depends on the operating function.  
 "About Stop Time and Recording Length" (⇒ p. 157)

**When the interval is set to zero**

If the **[Repeat]** trigger mode is selected, measurement is repeated from Start to Stop times.



**Description About start and stop times**

- Start and Stop times should be set as times elapsed since the START key was pressed.
- When the trigger mode is [Single] and the timer trigger is [On], only one timer trigger specified as the Start trigger is recognized. Interval and Stop time triggers are ignored.

**Controlling Recording Start and Stop Arbitrarily**

**To start recording manually (by pressing the START key) and set a timer to stop**



Move the cursor to the [Start] button, and select **F1 [Off]**.

This disables the Start timer. Set only the Stop time.

Recording (or Trigger Wait) begins when you press the **START** key, and ends at the specified Stop time.

**To start recording by a timer and stop manually (by pressing the STOP key)**



Move the cursor to the [Stop] button, and select **F1 [Off]**.

This disables the Stop timer. Set only the Start time. Recording (or Trigger Wait) begins at the specified Start time, and ends when you press the **STOP** key.

However, if the [Single] trigger mode is selected, recording stops automatically after acquiring the specified data length.

**To start and stop recording manually**



Select **F1 [Off]** to disable timers for both [Start] and [Stop] buttons.

Recording (or Trigger Wait) begins when you press the **START** key, and ends when you press the **STOP** key.

**To record an interval with specified Start and Stop times**

Set the trigger mode to [Repeat], and set all other trigger sources [Off].

However, triggering is disabled during processing (auto save, auto print, waveform display processing and calculation) from the end of recording to the next Trigger Wait state, so depending on measurement settings, recording may not occur within the specified interval.

**When the interval is set shorter than the recording length (recording duration)**

Triggers applied during recording are ignored.

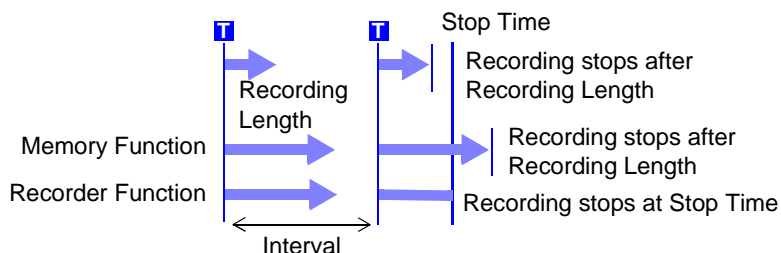
**About Stop Time and Recording Length**

The stop time is function-dependent:

Memory function: Measurement data is acquired for the specified recording length, then recording stops.

Recorder function: Measurement data continues to be acquired until the specified Stop time.

Relationship Between Last Recording Length and Stop Time



## 6.9 Trigger by Timer or Time Intervals (Timer Trigger)

**When a trigger is applied from a trigger source other than a timer trigger**

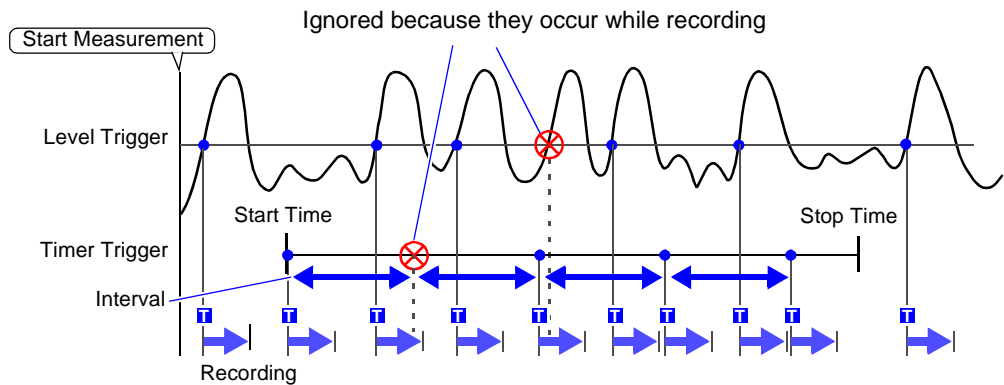
Trigger sources set to On are all enabled.

However, trigger timing depends on the trigger source settings.

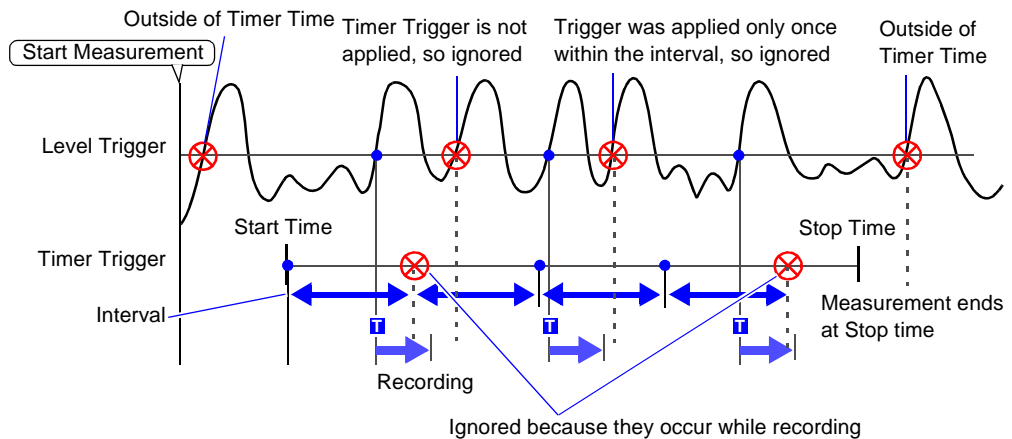
- When trigger criteria are ORed together (Trigger Source: OR)  
Depending on the other trigger sources, triggering can occur before the specified trigger Start time, after the specified Stop time, or outside of the specified Interval.
- When trigger criteria are ANDed together (Trigger Source: AND)  
Triggering occurs between the specified Start and Stop times when criteria for all trigger sources set within the specified interval are satisfied.  
If the interval is set to zero, triggering occurs when criteria for all trigger sources set between specified Start and Stop times are satisfied.

**Example: measuring when both timer trigger and level triggers (Slope: ↑) are enabled.**

**When trigger criteria are ORed together (Trigger Source: OR)**



**When trigger criteria are ANDed together (Trigger Source: AND)**



## 6.10 Triggering Manually (Manual Trigger)

Triggers can be applied manually. Manual triggering takes priority over all other trigger sources, regardless of settings.

### Manual Trigger

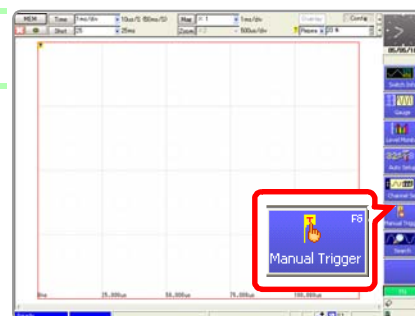
MEM REC

FFT

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key →Waveform screen

Operating Key Procedure

- |          |                             |   |
|----------|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>1</b> | <b>DISP</b>                 | Displays the Waveform screen.   |
| <b>2</b> | <b>FUNCTION MODE<br/>F6</b> | To apply a trigger during the Trigger Wait state, select <b>[Manual Trigger]</b> .<br>Triggering occurs when you press the key. |



#### To stop recording:

Press the **STOP** key.

The resulting action differs according to the operating function and the trigger mode (⇒ p. 132).

## 6.11 Applying an External Trigger (External Trigger)

An external signal applied to the External Control terminal can serve as a trigger source. It can also be used to synchronously drive parallel triggering of multiple instruments.

Triggering occurs by shorting the EXT TRIG terminal to the GND terminal, or by an input signal falling from HIGH (3.0 to 5.0 V) to LOW (0 to 0.8 V) level. (Triggering can also be set to occur by the input signal rising from LOW to HIGH level.)

**See** Connecting method of the External Control terminal: "14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals" (⇒ p. 388), "14.2.1 External Trigger Input (EXT TRIG)" (⇒ p. 390)

### External Trigger

MEM

REC

FFT

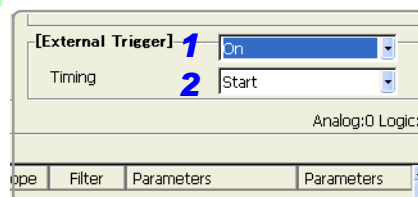
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Trigger** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Trigger Settings screen

**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 33)

Operating Key      Procedure

- 1** **CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**  
Move the cursor to the **[External Trigger]** item.  
Enable or disable external triggering.
 

<b>Off</b>	Enable or disable external triggering. (default setting)
<b>On</b>	Enables external triggering.



### **2** When using the Memory function, or when using the Recorder function with [Timing] set to [Start & Stop]

Set the external trigger to start or stop recording.

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>CURSOR</b><br><b>F1 to F8</b> | Move the cursor to the <b>[Timing]</b> item.<br>Select either choice. |
| <b>Start</b>                     | Set the trigger to start recording. (default setting)                 |
| <b>Stop</b>                      | Set the trigger to stop recording.                                    |

### **3** Apply the input signal to the external trigger (EXT. TRIG) terminal.

**See** "14.2.1 External Trigger Input (EXT TRIG)" (⇒ p. 390)

## 6.12 Making Trigger Settings on the Waveform Screen

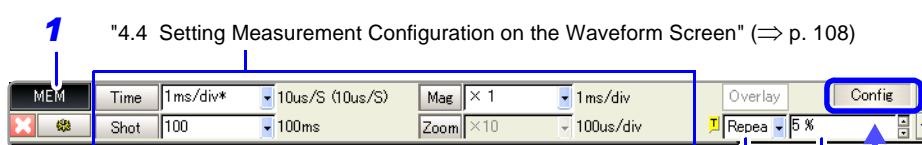
The following trigger criteria settings can be made on the Waveform screen. Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select available setting items.

- Trigger Mode
- Pre-Trigger (Memory function and FFT function only)
- Analog Trigger (settings depend on the trigger type)

Use the **CURSOR** keys to move the cursor to each setting item, and select your choice with the F keys.

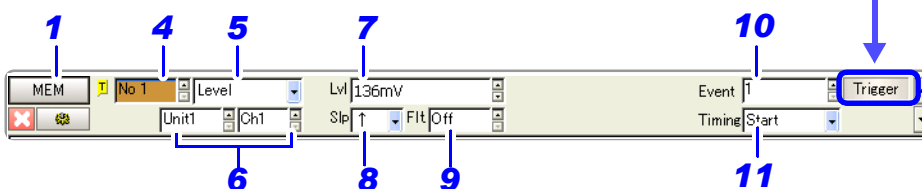
### Measurement Configuration and Trigger Settings

#### Memory Function

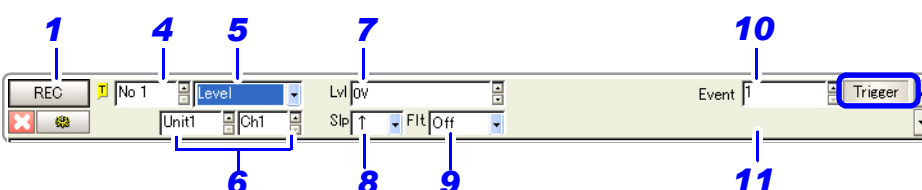


#### Analog Trigger Settings

#### Memory Function



#### Recorder Function



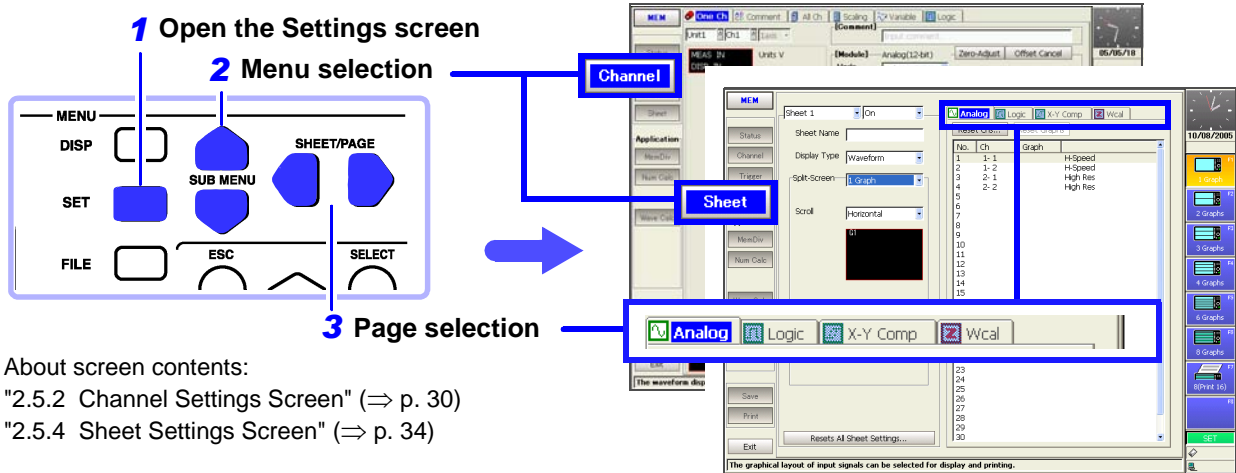
Setting Items	Description			
<b>1</b> Function		<b>MEM</b>	<b>REC</b>	<b>FFT</b>
<b>2</b> Trigger Mode (⇒ p. 132)	Sets the trigger mode.	Single, Repeat or Auto	Single or Repeat	Single, Repeat or Auto
<b>3</b> Pre-Trigger (⇒ p. 134)	Sets pre-triggering.	-100 to 100% (In steps of 1%, or divisions)	(None)	-100 to 100% (In steps of 1%, or divisions)
<b>4</b> Analog Trigger No.	Selects the trigger number.			
<b>5</b> Analog Trigger Type (⇒ p. 140)	Selects the analog trigger type.			
<b>6</b> Unit and Channel No.	Selectable only when [Expanded] is selected.			
<b>7</b> Trigger Level	Set the signal level (threshold voltage) for triggering.			
<b>8</b> Trigger Slope	Select the slope (input signal rising ↑, falling ↓ or both rising and falling ↑↓) for triggering.			
<b>9</b> Trigger Filter (⇒ p. 143)	Sets the filter width (trigger filter) for triggering.			
<b>10</b> Events (⇒ p. 143)	Sets the event count for triggering. (only with the [Expanded] setting)			
<b>11</b> Timing (⇒ p. 138)	Set the timing for triggered recording. For Recorder function, set this when trigger timing is set to [Start & Stop].	_____		



# Waveform Display Settings Chapter 7

Waveform display, display colors and other input channel settings are made on the Channel Settings screen.

The screen layout of each sheet on the Waveform screen is set on the Sheet Settings screen.



About screen contents:

"2.5.2 Channel Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 30)

"2.5.4 Sheet Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 34)

## Waveform Display Settings on the Channel and Sheet Settings Screens

**Input Waveform Display Settings** Channel

**Analog waveforms (⇒ p. 164)**

- Display/hide waveforms (⇒ p. 165)
- Waveform display colors (⇒ p. 165)
- Waveform zero position (⇒ p. 166)
- Vertical axis display magnification (⇒ p. 205)
- Vertical axis display range (⇒ p. 208)

**Logic waveforms (⇒ p. 176)**

- Display/hide setting (⇒ p. 177)
- Setting waveform display colors (⇒ p. 177)

**Screen Layout Settings on the Waveform Screen** Sheet

- Assign waveforms to sheets (⇒ p. 169)
  - Change sheet names (⇒ p. 171)
  - Types of display data (waveform/ numerical values/ X-Y composite) (⇒ p. 171)
  - Split-screen number and display pattern (⇒ p. 172)
  - Data scrolling direction (⇒ p. 173)

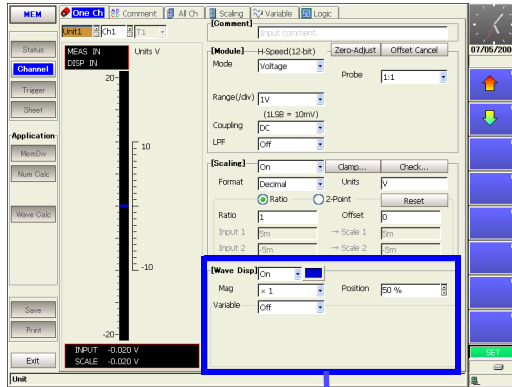
**Sheet Assignment**

- Analog waveforms (⇒ p. 174) ... [Analog] page
- Logic waveforms (⇒ p. 176) ..... [Logic] page
- X-Y waveforms (⇒ p. 177) .. [X-Y Comp] page
- Calculation waveforms (*Analysis Supplement*) ..... [Wcal] page

Refer to "Chapter 8 Waveform Screen Monitoring and Analysis" (⇒ p. 185) for gauge display and split-screen display of numerical values and waveforms.

# 7.1 Making Input Waveform Display Settings (Analog Waveforms)

Make settings for display of input channel waveforms in the [Wave Disp] (Waveform Display) settings on the Channel Settings screen.



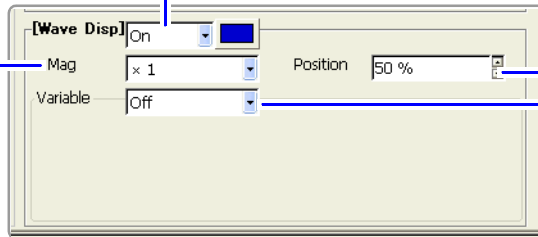
About Logic Waveforms  
See "7.3 Displaying Logic Waveforms" (⇒ p. 176)

Set whether to display or hide waveforms, and their display colors (⇒ p. 165).

Set display magnification of the vertical axis (measurement range) (⇒ p. 205).

Set zero levels of waveforms to position them on the vertical axis (measurement range). (⇒ p. 166)

When [On], the value per division on the vertical axis, upper and lower limits of the screen display, and zero position can be set arbitrarily. (Variable function)(⇒ p. 208)





## 7.1.1 Setting Whether a Waveform is Displayed or Hidden, and its Color

For each channel, you can set whether a waveform is to be displayed or not. Waveform colors can be changed. The settings for analog channel are described here.

Settings to display or hide logic waveforms and set their colors are described at: See "Logic Waveform Display/Hide and Display Color Settings" (⇒ p. 177)

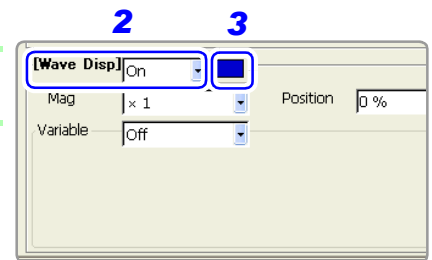
### Changing Whether a Waveform is Displayed or Hidden, and its Color

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen  
See To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 128), To set in the Channel List (⇒ p. 124)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the <b>[One Ch]</b> page.
<b>2 Display or hide the waveform.</b>	
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Wave Disp]</b> item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select either choice.
<b>Off</b>	The waveform is hidden.
<b>On</b>	The waveform is displayed. (default setting)
<b>3 Change the waveform's display color (when displayed [On]).</b>	
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the color item (colored rectangle).
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the color to display.



Select the channels to be displayed on the Waveform screen from each page of the Sheet Settings screen. Unless a display channel is specified, it is not displayed on the Waveform screen.  
See "7.2.1 Assigning Display Data to Sheets" (⇒ p. 169)

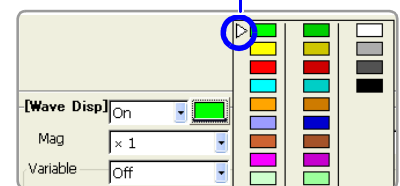


#### To select from the Color List

Move the cursor to the color item, and press the **SELECT** key. The Color List appears.

Select a color with the **CURSOR** keys, and press **ENTER** to accept it.

A marker indicates the selected color.



#### To verify or change settings for other channels

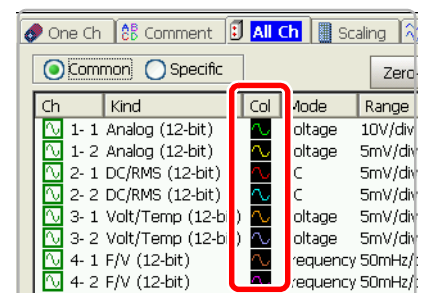
Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys on the Channel Settings screen to select the **[All Ch]** page. A list of the current channel settings is displayed.

Waveform display settings can be verified in the **[Col]** (Color) column.

#### To Change Settings:

Move the cursor to the color item for the channel to be changed, and press one of the **F1** to **F8** keys to make the change.

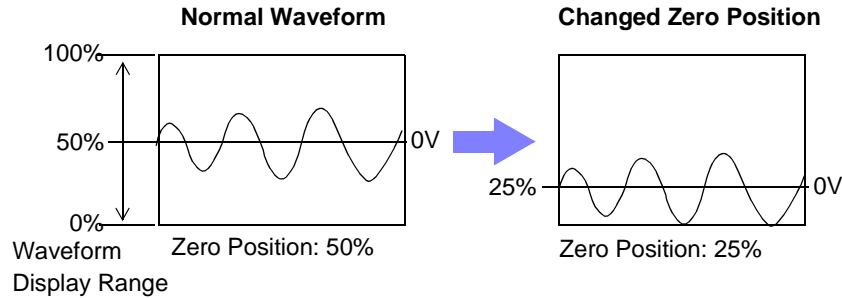
(**F1** or **F2**: display or hide the waveform, **F3** or **F4**: select the display color, **F6** or **F7**: display or hide all, or **F8**: revert to the default color setting)



### 7.1.2 Setting the Waveform Display Position (Zero Position)

Set the waveform zero position (in this example, zero volts) for display on the vertical axis.

The waveform display range can be verified on the Level Monitor.



The following two setting methods are available:

- Using the operating keys
- Using the **RANGE/POSN** knobs (settable regardless of cursor position)

#### Setting the Zero Position

**MEM REC**

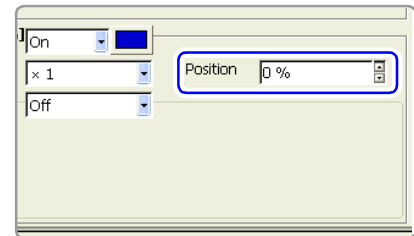
**REALTIME**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

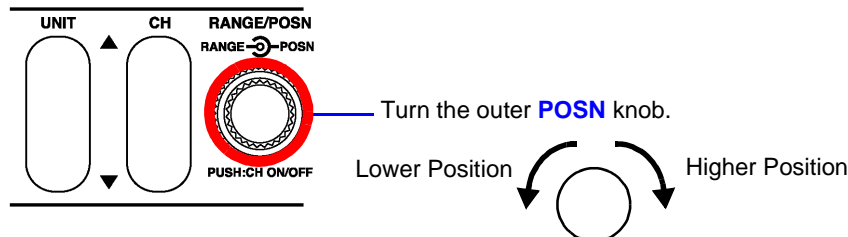
**See** To set from the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 128), To set in the Channel List (⇒ p. 124)

#### Using the Operating Keys

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [One Ch] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Position] item.
<b>3 F1 to F8</b>	Set the zero position. The valid setting range depends on display magnification. With x 1 magnification: -100 to 150% <b>See</b> "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

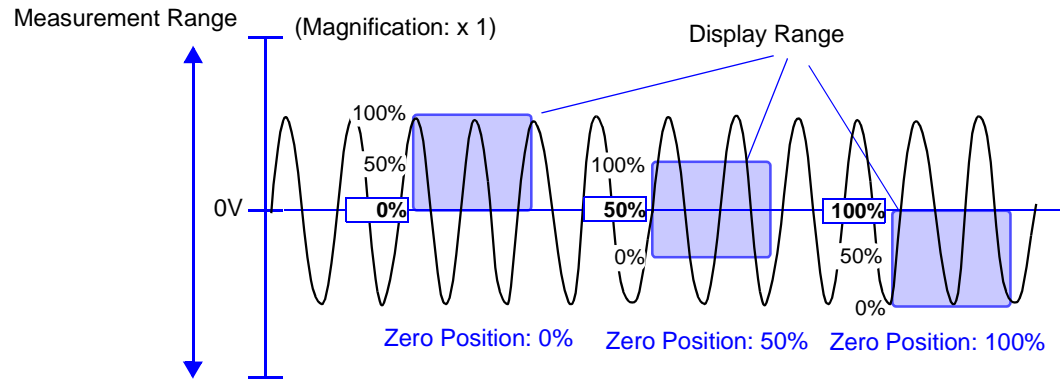


#### Using the RANGE/POSN Knobs



## 7.1 Making Input Waveform Display Settings (Analog Waveforms)

**Description** Magnification and compression ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 205) in the voltage axis direction is based on the zero position. Although the range of voltage that can be displayed on the Waveform screen depends on the zero position and magnification/compression of the voltage axis, the measurement range is unaffected.

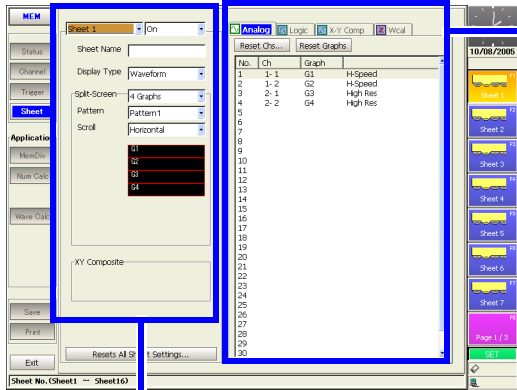


# 7.2 Setting the Screen Layout of the Waveform Screen (Sheet Settings Screen)

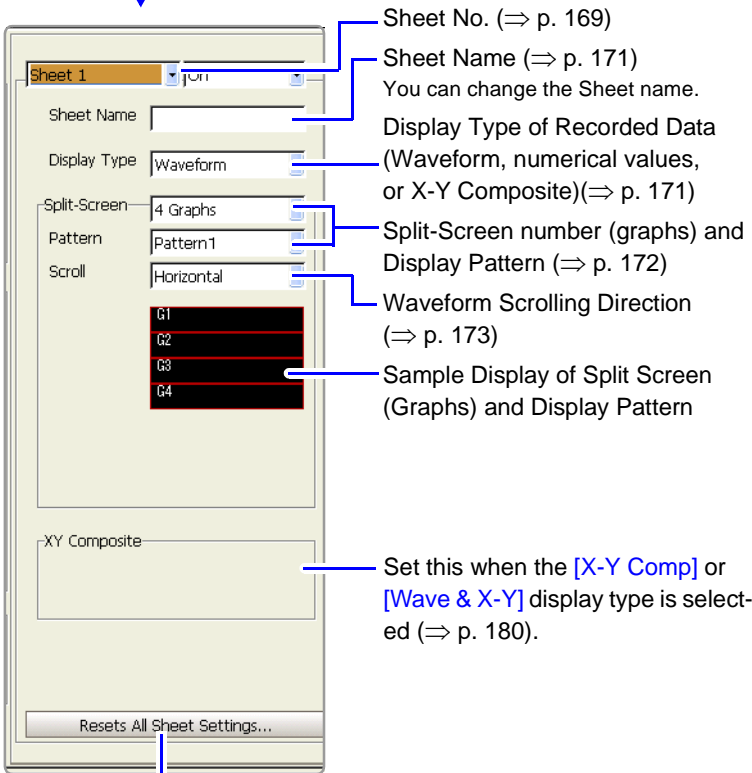
Set on the Sheet Settings screen. Setting choices are function-dependent.

Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for FFT function setting details.

Select channels according to the types of waveforms to be displayed.



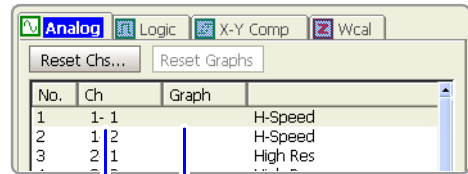
Select the format for displaying recorded data on each Sheet on the Waveform screen.



All sheet settings can be reset.

\* Memory function only

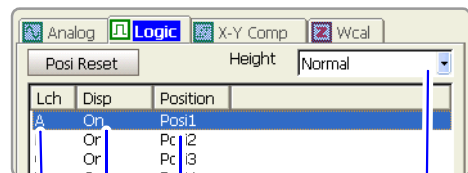
## [Analog] Page (⇒ p. 174)



Unit (Module) and Display Graph Channel Nos. (Set for split-screen display)

Switch with the SHEET/PAGE keys.

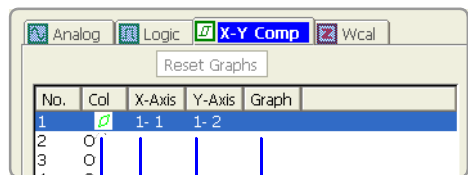
## [Logic] Page (⇒ p. 176)



Logic Channel Display/Hide Each Channel (⇒ p. 177) Display Position(⇒ p. 178) Waveform Height Adjustment (⇒ p. 179)

Switch with the SHEET/PAGE keys.

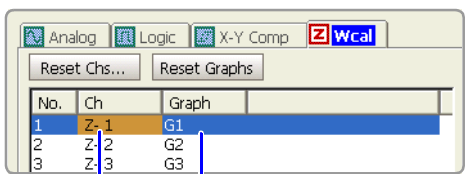
## [X-Y Comp] Page (⇒ p. 180) \*



Waveform Color Channel to Display on X-Axis Display Graph (Set for split-screen display) Channel to Display on Y-Axis

Switch with the SHEET/PAGE keys.

## [Wcal] Page \*(Analysis Supplement)



Calculation Equation No. Display Graph (set for split-screen display)

## 7.2.1 Assigning Display Data to Sheets

Measurement data can be split and displayed on up to 16 sheets on the Waveform screen.

Each sheet can be assigned analog, logic, X-Y, analog & logic, analog & X-Y waveforms and numerical values.

The default setting is to display up to 32 analog waveform channels and 8 logic waveform channels on one sheet, in sequential order beginning with module Unit 1. Settings are not retained when an input module is added or replaced. If more than 32 channels are selected, they are assigned to another sheet.

**See** Logic waveform display settings: "7.3 Displaying Logic Waveforms" (⇒ p. 176)

X-Y waveform display settings: "7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)" (⇒ p. 180)

### Sheet Assignment

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Sheet Assignment.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[Sheet 1]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the number of the Sheet to set.

**CURSOR**

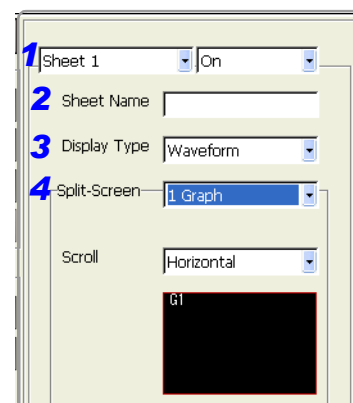
Move the cursor to the **[On]** or **[Off]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Select whether to display the selected sheet on the Waveform screen.

**Off** The selected sheet is not displayed.

**On** The selected sheet is displayed.



#### 2 Enter a Sheet Name (if you want to change it (⇒ p. 171)).

#### 3 Select the Display Type (⇒ p. 171).

(Default setting: Waveform)

#### 4 ([Waveform], [X-Y Comp], or [Wave&X-Y] is selected) Select the number of split-screen divisions and display pattern (as occasion demands) (⇒ p. 172).

When the **[Waveform]** display type is selected, you can select the scrolling direction. (⇒ p. 173) (Default setting: Horizontal)

#### 5 Select the channels to display on the sheet.

**SHEET/PAGE**

To display analog waveforms:

Select the **[Analog]** page (⇒ p. 174).

To display logic waveforms:

Select the **[Logic]** page (⇒ p. 176).

To display X-Y composite waveforms:

Select the **[X-Y Comp]** page (⇒ p. 180).

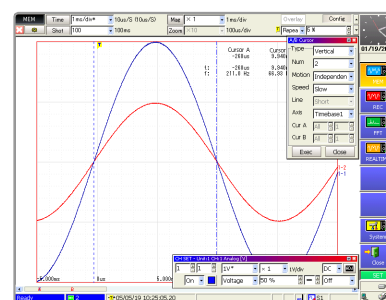
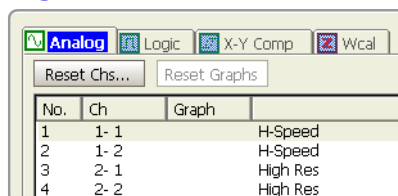
To display calculation waveforms:

Select the **[Wcal]** page (*Analysis Supplement*).

Set other sheets in the same way.

Press the **DISP** key to display the Waveform screen.

The displayed sheet changes each time you press the **SHEET/PAGE** key.



Waveform Screen

S1

The Sheet Number appears.

7.2 Setting the Screen Layout of the Waveform Screen (Sheet Settings Screen)

Sheet Setting Example

Assign four analog waveform channels and one logic waveform channel (four probes) to graphs on Sheet 1.

Sheet Settings Screen

[Analog] Page

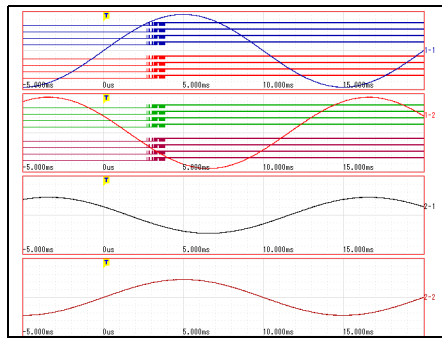
No.	Ch	Graph	
1	1- 1	G1	H-Speed
2	1- 2	G2	H-Speed
3	2- 1	G3	High Res
4	2- 2	G4	High Res

[Logic] Page

Lch	Disp	Position
A	On	Posi1
B	On	Posi2
C	On	Posi3
D	On	Posi4

Waveform Screen

Press the SHEET/PAGE keys to select S1 (Sheet 1)



Assign four analog waveform channels and their X-Y composite waveforms to Sheet 2

Sheet Settings Screen

[Analog] Page

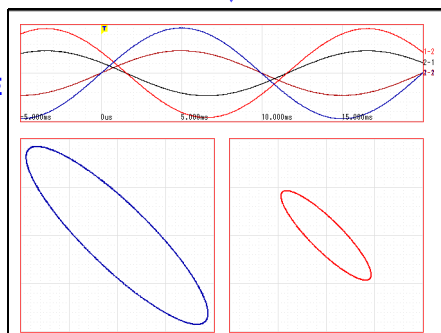
No.	Ch	Graph	
1	1- 1	H-Speed	
2	1- 2	H-Speed	
3	2- 1	High Res	
4	2- 2	High Res	

[X-Y Comp] Page

No.	Col	X-Axis	Y-Axis	Graph
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1- 1	1- 2	G1
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2- 1	2- 2	G2
3	Off			
4	Off			
5	Off			
6	Off			

Waveform Screen

Press the SHEET/PAGE keys to select S2 (Sheet 2)



## 7.2.2 Assigning a Sheet Name

A name can be assigned to each sheet. The sheet name appears on the status bar of the Waveform screen.

To switch sheets on the Waveform screen, press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys.

### Sheet Name Setting

MEM REC

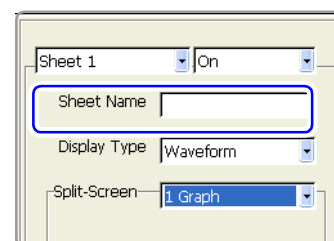
REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key Procedure

- 1 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Sheet Name] item.
- 2 F1 to F8** Enter a name (⇒ p. 65).  
(up to 8 characters)  
(When you enter a sheet name other than the default, it is displayed to the right of the waveform.)



## 7.2.3 Setting the Display Type

Measurement data can be displayed as waveforms, numerical values, or X-Y composites on the Waveform screen.

Select the type of display for the Waveform screen.

### Display Type Setting

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key Procedure

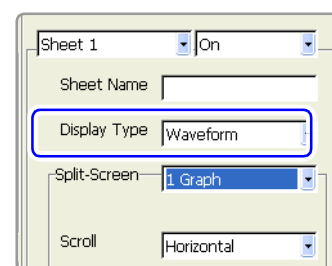
- 1 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Display Type] item.
- 2 F1 to F8** Select the type of data to be displayed.

#### With the Memory Function

<b>Waveform</b>	Displays waveforms.
<b>Numeric</b>	Displays numerical values.
<b>X-Y Comp</b>	Displays X-Y composite waveforms.
<b>Wave &amp; X-Y</b>	Displays both waveforms and X-Y composite waveforms.

#### With the Recorder Function or the Real-Time Saving Function

<b>Waveform</b>	Displays waveforms.
<b>Numeric</b>	Displays numerical values.



Waveform screen display example  
(⇒ p. 20)

Numerical values display  
"8.13 Viewing Waveform Data as Numerical Values" (⇒ p. 214)

## 7.2.4 Splitting the Display Screen (Split-Screen)

The screen can be split into multiple regions (graphs). You can specify the position of each channel's graph. (⇒ p. 174)

This setting is available when any display type other than [Numeric] is selected. By splitting the screen, viewing of multiple input waveforms with similar amplitudes becomes easier.

### Split-Screen Settings

MEM

REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key

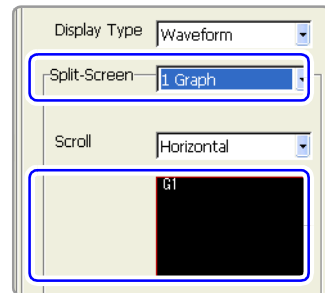
Procedure

#### 1 CURSOR

Move the cursor to the [Split Screen] item.

#### 2 F1 to F8

Select the number of graphs into which to split the screen. Split-screen contents depend on the selected display types. A sample of the current split-screen setting is displayed below the display pattern setting.



When the [Waveform] display type is selected

<b>1 Graph</b>	Display and print a single graph.
<b>2, 3, 4, 6 or 8 Graphs</b>	Displays and prints the selected number of graphs.
<b>8 (Print 16)</b>	Prints 16 graphs (although upto 8 are displayed) When using the Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit, prints upto 8 graphs.

Select the waveform display pattern as occasion demands (⇒ p. 173)

On the [Analog] page, assign a channel to each graph.

When the waveform scrolling direction is set to [Cont] (⇒ p. 173), printing is always of a single graph.

When the [X-Y Comp] display type is selected (Memory function only)

<b>1 Graph, 2 Graphs or 4 Graphs</b>	X-Y waveforms are displayed on Graphs 1 to 8 and recorded with the specified graph number.
--------------------------------------	--

Assign channels to each graph from the [X-Y Comp] page (⇒ p. 180).

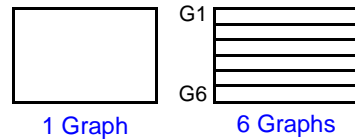
When the [Wave & X-Y] display type is selected (Memory function only)

<b>Wave &amp; 1 Comp</b>	An analog waveform and an X-Y waveform are displayed and printed on each graph.
<b>Wave &amp; 2 Comp</b>	Analog waveform is displayed and printed on one graph, and X-Y composite waveforms are displayed and printed on two graphs.

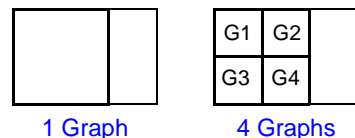
When printing, waveforms are printed before X-Y composites.

#### Setting Example

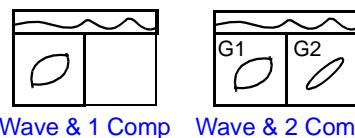
Display Type: [Waveform] case



Display Type: [X-Y Comp] case



Display Type: [Wave & X-Y] case



Wave & 1 Comp    Wave & 2 Comp



## 7.2 Setting the Screen Layout of the Waveform Screen (Sheet Settings Screen)

## Pattern Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen  
**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key Procedure

When the [Waveform] display type is selected and Split-Screen is set to [2 Graphs] or more, set the split-screen display method.

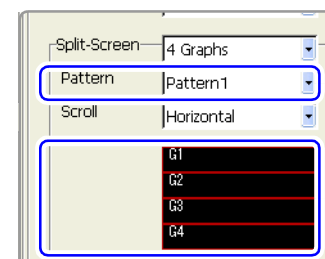
**1** CURSOR

Move the cursor to the [Pattern] item.

**2** F1 to F8

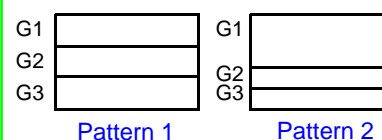
Select the display pattern.  
 A display sample appears below the setting item.

<b>Pattern 1</b>	Split into same-size portions.
<b>Pattern 2</b>	(valid for 3, 4 or 6 graphs) Graph 1 is displayed larger than the remaining graphs, displayed at the same (smaller) size. With a 6-graph split, Graphs 1 and 2 are large and the other graphs are displayed at the same (smaller) size.



## Setting Example

Split Screen: [3 Graphs] case



## 7.2.5 Setting Waveform Scrolling Orientation

You can change the waveform display orientation. This setting is available only when the [Waveform] display type is selected.

## Scrolling Orientation Setting

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen  
**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key Procedure

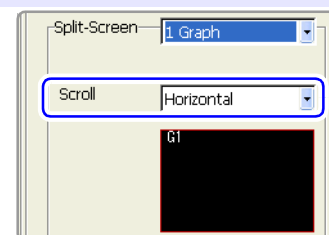
**1** CURSOR

Move the cursor to the [Scroll] item.

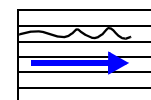
**2** F1 to F8

Select the type of data to be displayed.

<b>Horizontal</b>	Draw waveforms horizontally (left-to-right) on the screen. (default setting)
<b>Vertical</b>	Draw waveforms vertically (top-to-bottom) on the screen.
<b>Cont (Continuous)</b>	Draws waveforms sequentially from one graph to the next, starting at the top (when Split-Screen is set to other than [1 Graph]).

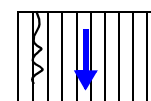


## Setting Example



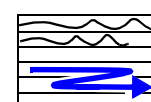
Horizontal

The timebase can be set very long.



Vertical

Minimizes overlap when viewing many waveforms.



Cont

Trends over the whole waveform can be viewed.

## 7.2.6 Assigning Display Channels to Graphs (Analog Channels)

The default setting assigns channels in the order of input module installation. However, with the Memory function or Real-time saving function, only those channels enabled for use [On] can be assigned.

See "4.2.1 Selecting Channels to Use" (⇒ p. 85)

### Analog Channel Assignment

MEM REC

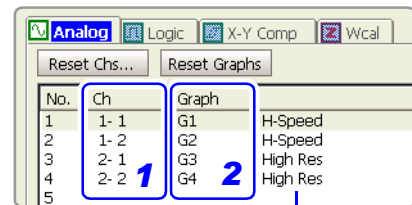
REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Select the channels to display on the Sheet.

- SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Analog] page.
- CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to the No. to set, and then to the [Ch] column.
- F1 to F8** Select the channel number of the unit (module) to display on the Sheet.  
 To not display the channel, select **F3 [Off]**.



Indicates the input type for selected channels.

#### 2 Select the display graph (when Split-Screen is set to [2 Graphs] or more).

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Graph] column.
- F1 to F8** Select the graph number in which to display.  
 Verify the pattern display for the graph number.



#### Setting from a dialog

Move the cursor to the [No.] column of the channel to be set, and select **F1 [All Settings]**. A dialog appears. Set each item, then select the **[Close]** button.



#### If "Storage Off" appears

A selected channel is disabled ([Off]) on the [Use Ch] page of the Status Settings screen. To display, set the channel to [On] and measure again.



#### If "Display Off" appears

Waveform display setting on the Channel Settings screen is disabled ([Off]). To display the waveform on the Waveform screen, set it to [On].

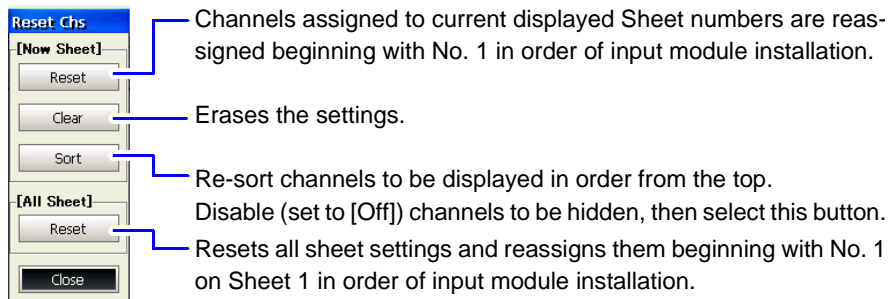
## 7.2 Setting the Screen Layout of the Waveform Screen (Sheet Settings Screen)



### To reset, clear or re-order assignments

Move the cursor to the [Reset Chs] button, and select **F1** [Reset Chs]. A dialog appears.

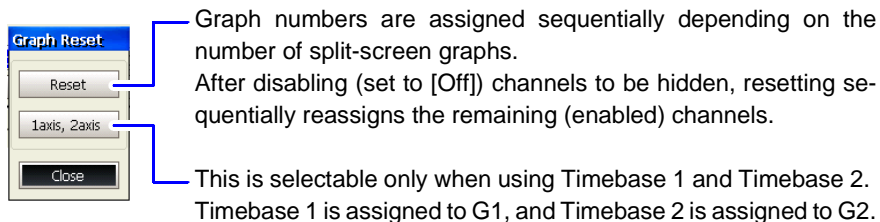
Select an item with the **CURSOR** keys, and press the **F1** key.



### To reset graphs (when Split-Screen is enabled with [2 Graphs] or more)

Move the cursor to the [Reset Graphs] button, and select **F1** [Reset Graphs]. A dialog appears.

Select an item with the **CURSOR** keys, and press the **F1** key.



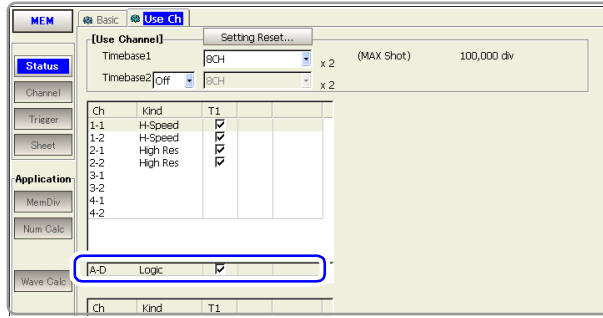
# 7.3 Displaying Logic Waveforms

Settings such as those for measurement configuration are the same as for analog waveforms.

## Logic Waveform Display Setting Workflow

Select a measurement channel (Memory function and Real-time saving function only)

[Use Ch] page on the Status Settings screen



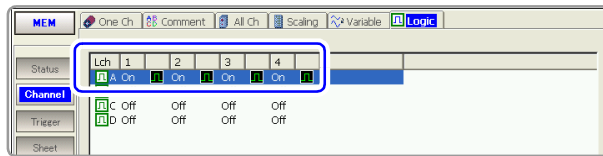
- Enable the channels to use (⇒ p. 85)



Select which logic probes to display or hide, and their display colors

[Logic] page on the Channel Settings screen

(Default setting: Off)



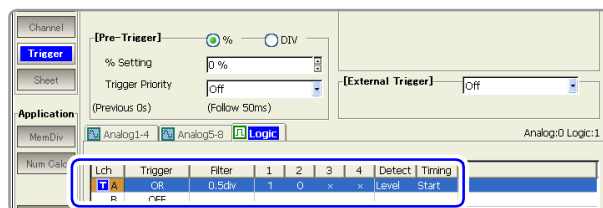
- Display/hide setting (⇒ p. 177)
- Waveform display color setting (⇒ p. 177)



Set logic triggers (if triggers are to be applied)

[Logic] page on the Trigger Settings screen

(Default setting: Off)



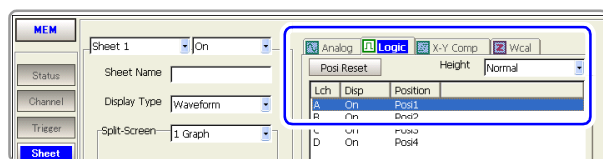
- Logic Trigger settings (⇒ p. 153)



Set whether to display or hide logic channels, and the display position and display height for each

[Logic] page on the Sheet Settings screen

(Default setting: On)



- Sheet Assignments (⇒ p. 177)
- Display Position setting (⇒ p. 178)
- Display Height setting (⇒ p. 179)

## 7.3.1 Setting the Waveform Display

Set whether to display or hide the waveform for each logic channel probe.

### Logic Waveform Display/Hide and Display Color Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set whether to display or hide the waveform.

**SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Logic] page.

**CURSOR** Move to each probe ([1] to [4]) of the logic channel to set.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Off** The waveform hidden.(default setting)

**On** The waveform is displayed.

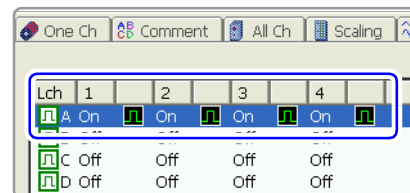
(To set whether to display or hide a group of channels (L Ch))

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Lch] column.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**All Off** The waveforms are not displayed.

**All On** The waveforms are displayed.



Logic Channels

(Probe channels 1 to 4 of Logic Channel A (L Ch A) of the LOGIC terminals)

Settings are also available from the dialog displayed by selecting **F1 [All Settings]**.

#### 2 Change the waveform display color (when set [On]).

**CURSOR** Move to the color column for each probe ([1] to [4]) of the logic channel to set.

**F1 to F8** Select the color to display.

### Sheet Assignments (Logic Channels)

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Select the channels to display on the sheet.

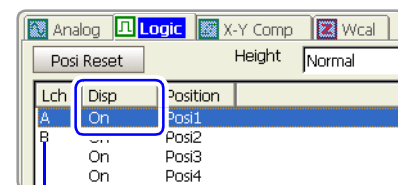
**SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Logic] page.

**CURSOR** Move the highlight cursor to the logic channel (L Ch A, B, ...) to be displayed, then move the cursor to the [Disp] column.

**F1 to F8** Set whether to display or hide the waveforms.

**Off** The waveforms are not displayed.

**On** The waveforms are displayed. (default setting)



Logic Channels

(Probe channels 1 to 4 of Logic Channel A (L Ch A) of the LOGIC terminals)

#### 2 Set the display position (⇒ p. 178).

#### 3 Set the display height (⇒ p. 179).

## 7.3.2 Setting the Display Position

The logic waveform display position can be set for each channel. When recording a mix of analog and logic waveforms, overlapping of waveforms on the display can be minimized by setting the display position and height.

### Logic Waveform Display Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Logic] page.

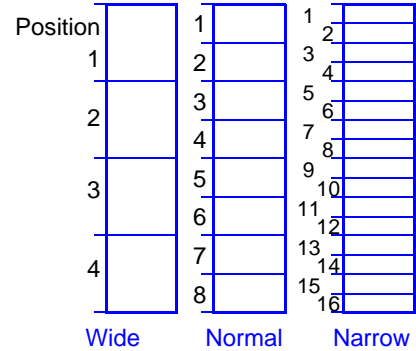
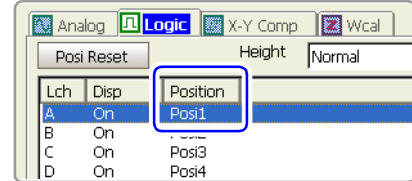
**2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Position] column.

**3 F1 to F8** Set the display position numbers of the waveforms. Setting the display height affects the range that can be displayed. (⇒ p. 179)

- When the display height is set to [Wide]: The highest number position that can be displayed is [Pos 4].
- When the display height is set to [Narrow]: The highest number position that can be displayed is [Pos 16].

**4 F3** Select [Set].

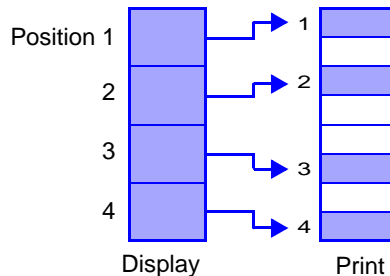
When a position number is duplicated by two channels: The position number of the duplicated channel is automatically changed to another number.



Display Height

### Printing Position

When [Normal] or [Narrow] is selected, waveforms print at the same relative positions as on the display. When [Wide] is selected, printing positions are as follows.



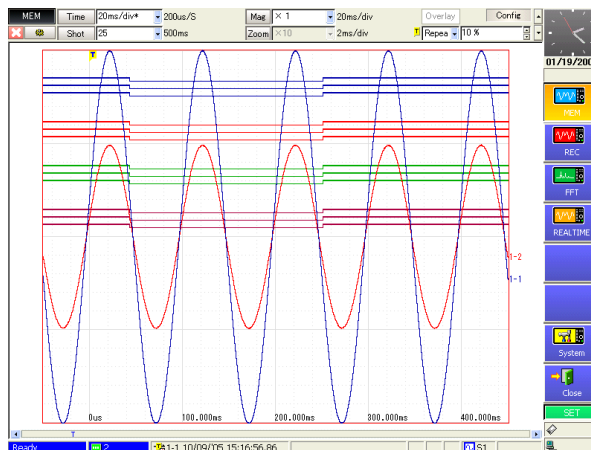


**Numbering changes when changing the display position**

If a duplicate position number is accepted for a channel, or if another screen is displayed without accepting assignments, the position number of the duplicated channel is automatically changed.

- When priority is given to the position number of the changed channel  
Place the cursor on the position number of the channel to be given priority, and select [Set]. The other (duplicated) channel is assigned the next available higher number.
- When the position number is duplicated and another screen is displayed without selecting [Set], or when [Set] is selected while the cursor is placed on a non-duplicated channel.  
The duplicated position number is reassigned the next available higher (L Ch A) number.

**Display Position Setting Example when Recording Mixed Analog and Logic Waveforms**



[Normal] Case

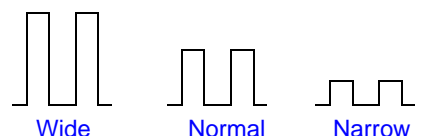
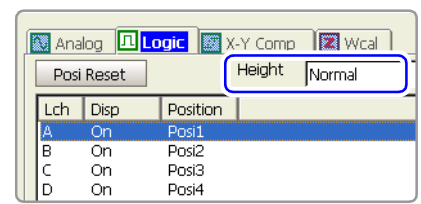
**7.3.3 Setting the Display Height**

The display height of logic waveforms can be modified. Viewing is improved by setting a narrow display height when many waveforms are displayed.

**Logic Waveform Display Height** MEM REC REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

Operating Key	Procedure						
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Logic] page.						
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Height] item.						
<b>3 F1 to F8</b>	Set the display height of the waveforms. <table border="1" style="margin-top: 5px;"> <tr> <td><b>Wide</b></td> <td>Wide display height.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Normal</b></td> <td>Normal display height. (default setting)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Narrow</b></td> <td>Narrow display height.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Wide</b>	Wide display height.	<b>Normal</b>	Normal display height. (default setting)	<b>Narrow</b>	Narrow display height.
<b>Wide</b>	Wide display height.						
<b>Normal</b>	Normal display height. (default setting)						
<b>Narrow</b>	Narrow display height.						



# 7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)

**This applies to the Memory function only.**

Any channels can be displayed as a composite during or after measurement. To make a composite while measuring, measurement configuration settings and X-Y composite have to be set before starting measurement. Refer to the appropriate chapters for measurement configuration settings. This section describes the composite waveform settings.

## X-Y Waveforms

**MEM**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 168)  
 Composite setting is available both before and after measurement.

Operating Key      Procedure

### 1 Set the Display Type.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Display Type] item.  
**F1 to F8**      Select either choice.

<b>X-Y Comp</b>	Displays X-Y waveforms.
<b>Wave &amp; X-Y</b>	Displays both X-Y composite and analog waveforms.

### 2 Set Split-Screen display (⇒ p. 172).

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Split-Screen] item.  
**F1 to F8**      Select the number of Graphs. (Available choices depend on the Display Type setting.)

### 3 Set the Composite Area.

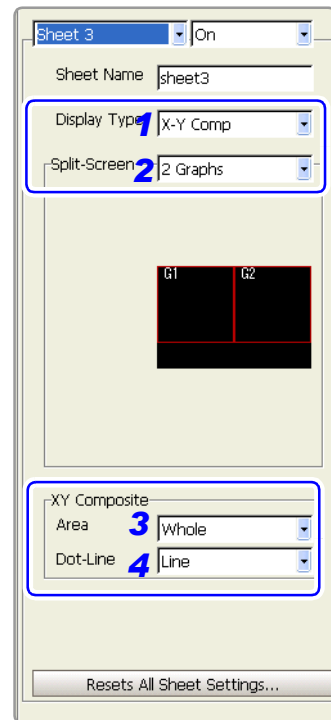
**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Area] X-Y Composite item.  
**F1 to F8**      Select either choice.

<b>Whole</b>	Use the whole range for the composite waveform. (default setting) (default setting)
<b>A-B</b>	Use the range specified by the cursors. Procedure to specify a range with A/B cursors:(⇒ p. 193)

### 4 Set line interpolation (as occasion demands).

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Dot-Line] item.  
**F1 to F8**      Select either choice.

<b>Dots</b>	Do not interpolate straight lines. Input signals (sampling data) are displayed and recorded as is.
<b>Line</b>	Interpolate straight lines. This can improve display visibility, although the display speed is slower than Dots display. (default setting)



**"Making Partial Composites" (⇒ p. 182)**  
 To make a partial composite while measuring, first acquire waveforms and specify the waveform range with A/B cursors.



7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)

Operating Key Procedure

**5 Set whether to display or hide composite waveforms, and display color.**

**SHEET/PAGE** Select the [X-Y Comp] page.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Col] (Color) column for the No. to be displayed.

**F1 to F8** Select [On] to display the waveform.

Off	The composite waveform is not displayed. (default setting)
On	The composite waveform is displayed.

When [On] is selected:

**F1 to F8** Select the color to display.

**6 Assign channels to the X and Y axes.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [X-Axis] and [Y-Axis] columns.

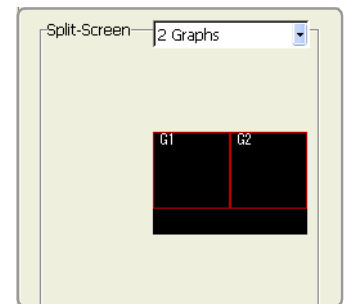
**F1 to F8** Select the channels to display on the X and Y axes.

**7 Select the Graph for display.**

(When Split-Screen is enabled for [2 Graphs] or more, or [Wave & 2 Comp] is selected)

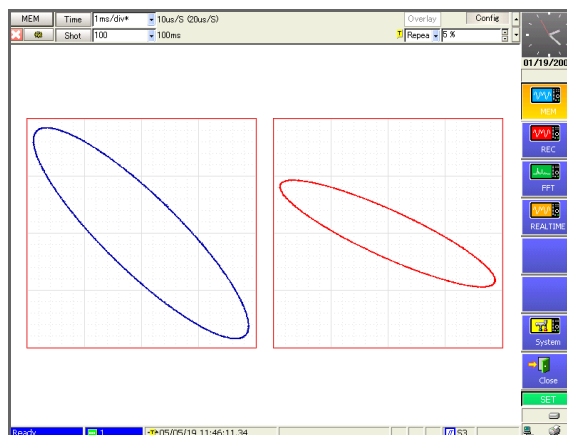
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Graph] column.

**F1 to F8** Select the graph number for display. A sample of the Graph number (G1, G2, ...) is displayed at the left side of the screen.



**8 Verify the composite waveform on the Waveform screen.**

**DISP** The Waveform screen appears.



[2 Graphs] Case



**To display a gauge**

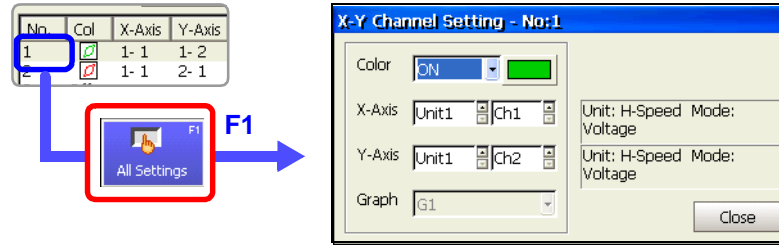
Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to enable the FN mode, then press **F2 [Gauge]**.

## 7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)



### Making X-Y composite settings from a dialog

Move the cursor to the [No.] column to be set, and select **F1 [All Settings]**. A dialog appears. Move the cursor to each item and select with the F keys.



### To reset graph settings

Move the cursor to the [Reset Graphs] button, and select **F1 [Reset Graphs]**. Graph numbers are reassigned sequentially from the top of the setting column.

## Making Partial Composites

Make a partial composite after specifying the composite range within normal waveforms using the A/B cursors.

See "8.7 Specifying a Waveform Range" (⇒ p. 193), "8.8 Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 195)

### NOTE

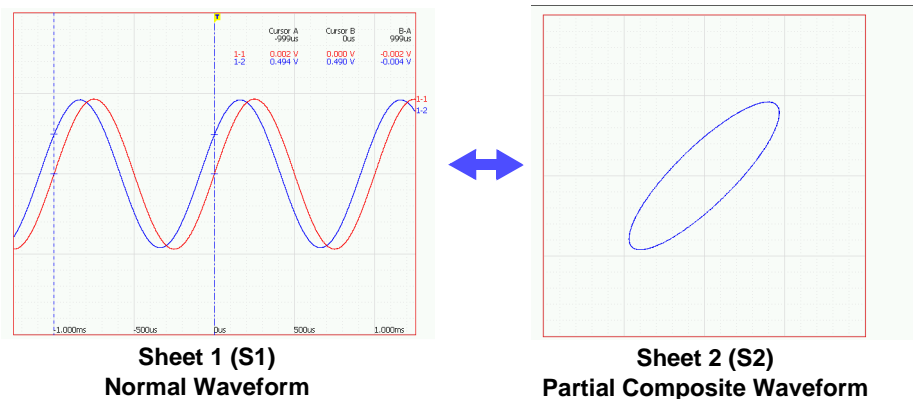
- Horizontal cursors cannot be used to specify the range for partial composites.
- When one cursor is used, the X-Y composite range is from the cursor to the end of the waveform.

### Method 1 View the normal waveform display and the partial composite waveform on a separate sheet

Set the Sheet Settings screen as follows:

- Sheet 1 (S1)  
Display Type: [Waveform]
- Sheet 2 (S2)  
Display Type: [X-Y Comp] or [Wave & X-Y]  
Composite Area: [A-B]  
Also make the required settings for the X-Y composite such as composite channel selections.

Display Sheet 1 (S1) on the Waveform screen, and specify the waveform range for the composite using the [Vertical] or [Trace] mode of the A/B cursors. The sheet displayed on the Waveform screen can be switched by the **SHEET/PAGE** keys.



The composite range can be changed from Sheet 1.

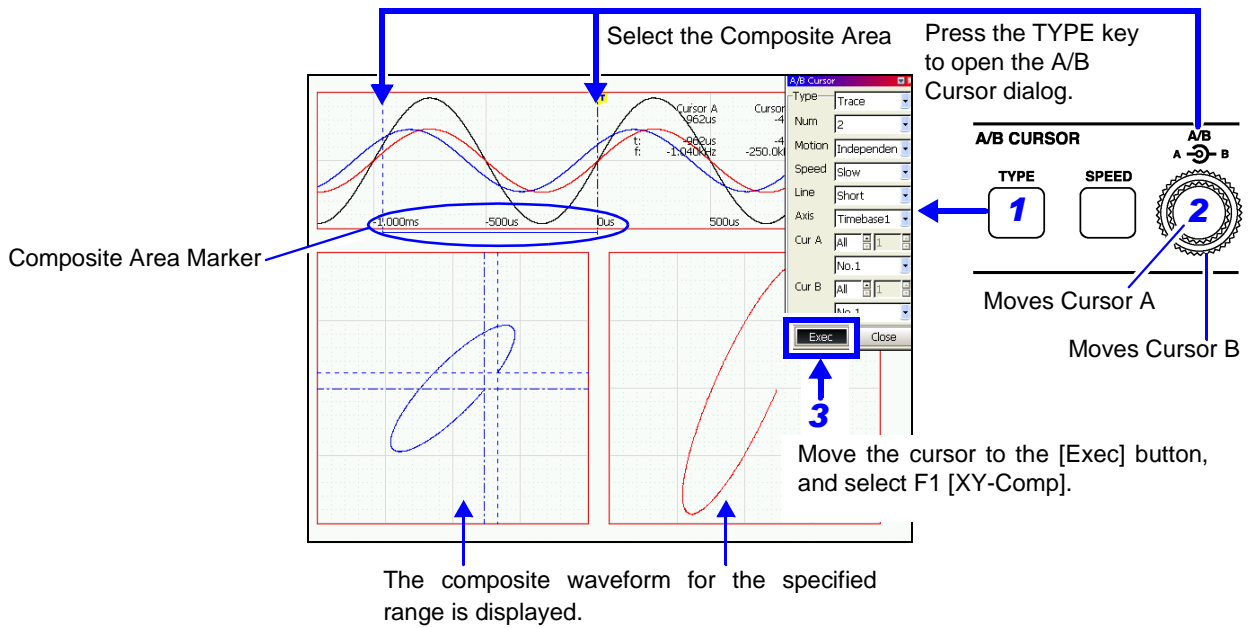
7.4 Composite Waveforms (X-Y Waveforms)

**Method 2 View the normal waveform display together with the partial composite waveform**

Set the Display Type on the Sheet Settings screen to [Wave & X-Y], and set the Composite Area to [A-B]. Also make the required settings for the X-Y composite such as composite channel selections.

Specify the waveform range for the composite on the waveform graph of the Waveform screen using the [Vertical] or [Trace] mode of the A/B cursors.

When F1 [XY-Comp] is selected by the [Exec] button in the A/B Cursor dialog, the composite waveform of the specified range is displayed on the composite waveform graph.



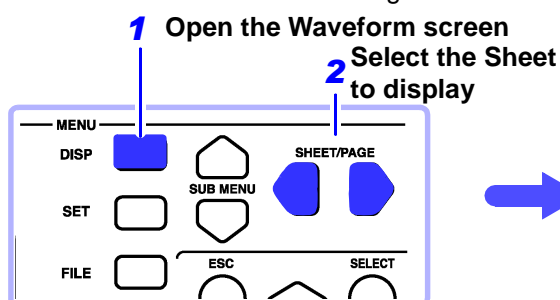
Markers indicate where the X-Y composite is executed. After the composite is displayed, you can move the A/B cursors to verify the composite range.



# Waveform Screen Monitoring and Analysis

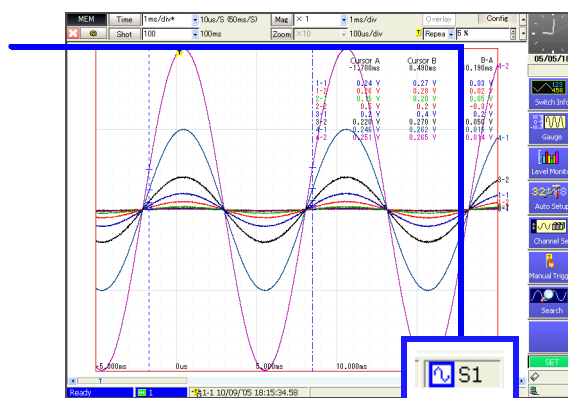
## Chapter 8

Analytical operations such as display magnification, compression, and search are available on the Waveform screen. Measurement configuration and related settings can also be changed.



About screen contents:

"2.4 Waveform Screen" (⇒ p. 19)



### Items Available for Waveform Setting and Analysis (Waveform Screen)

#### Waveform Scrolling (⇒ p. 186)

#### Display Switching

- Waveform display (Normal)
- Sheet switching (⇒ p. 169)
- Input level display (⇒ p. 192)
- Gauge display (⇒ p. 191)
- Info display of measured values, calculation results and etc.(⇒ p. 189)
- Numerical values display (⇒ p. 214)

#### Changing Settings on the Waveform Screen

- Measurement configuration settings (timebase, recording length, etc.)\*1 (⇒ p. 108)
- Input channel settings\*2(⇒ p. 128)
- Trigger criteria settings\*1(⇒ p. 161)

\*1. Make settings at upper part of screen.

\*2. Set in a dialog.

#### Searching Waveforms

- Trigger Search (⇒ p. 216)
- Time Search (⇒ p. 221)
- Maximum/Minimum Value Search (⇒ p. 222)
- Moving Cursor to Search Location(⇒ p. 188)

#### Waveform Magnification/Compression

- Horizontal axis magnification/compression (⇒ p. 204)
- Vertical axis magnification/compression (⇒ p. 205)
- Magnification of partial data (Zoom) (⇒ p. 206)
- Arbitrary setting of vertical display range and position (Variable function) (⇒ p. 208)

#### Cursor Measurements

- Specifying A/B cursors (⇒ p. 193)
- Time and frequency (vertical cursors) (⇒ p. 197)
- Voltage (horizontal cursors) (⇒ p. 199)
- Time and voltage (trace cursors) (⇒ p. 200)

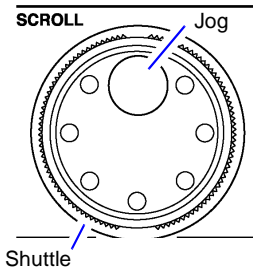
#### Memory Block Display

- Viewing waveforms in every block (⇒ p. 213)
- Overlaying reference waveforms (⇒ p. 105)

#### Displaying a Specified Location (Jump Function) (⇒ p. 188)

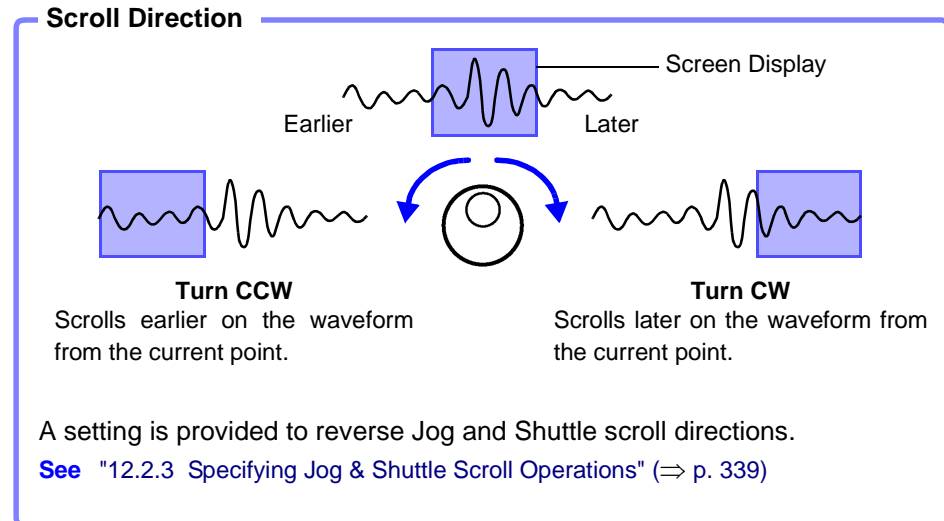
- Moving to a Trigger Location
- Moving to a Searched Location
- Moving to a Cursor Location
- Moving to a Specified Location

## 8.1 Scrolling Waveforms



When measuring or displaying an existing waveform, use the Jog and Shuttle (SCROLL) knobs to scroll.

The scrolling speed is controlled by the rotation angle of the Shuttle knob.



### To view the whole waveform

Move the cursor to the [Mag] (Magnification) button at the top of the Waveform screen, and press **F1 [Whole]** (Whole waveform) key to display the overall recording length of the waveform on one screen.

**See** "8.9.1 Magnifying and Compressing Horizontally (Time Axis)" (⇒ p. 204)



### To scroll waveforms automatically (Auto Scroll)

Turn the outer Shuttle knob in the direction desired to scroll the waveform, hold it until "Auto-Scroll" appears on the screen, then release it. The waveform scrolls automatically. Turning the knob more increases the scrolling speed.



### To cancel Auto Scroll

Press any operating key to cancel Auto Scroll.



### To view part of the waveform that has scrolled off the screen

Acquired parts of the waveform can be displayed. Turning the Jog and Shuttle causes "Scroll Trace" to appear.

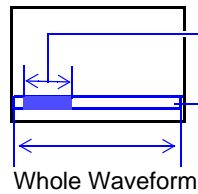
To return the display to the currently recording part of the waveform, press the **F1 [Scroll Trace]** key.

## 8.2 Verifying Waveform Display Position

From the scroll bar you can verify the relative position and size of the displayed portion of a waveform within the overall recorded waveform.

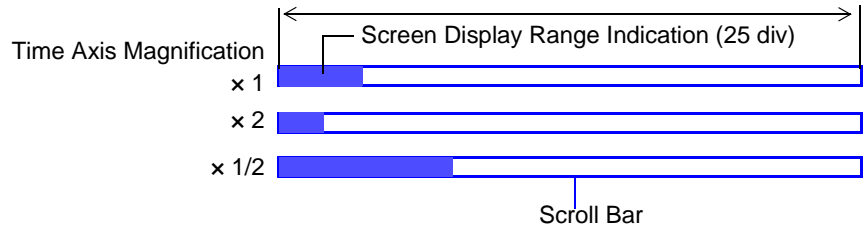
Trigger time, trigger position and A/B cursor positions (when using vertical or trace cursors) are also displayed.

### Verifying the Display Range on the Scroll Bar

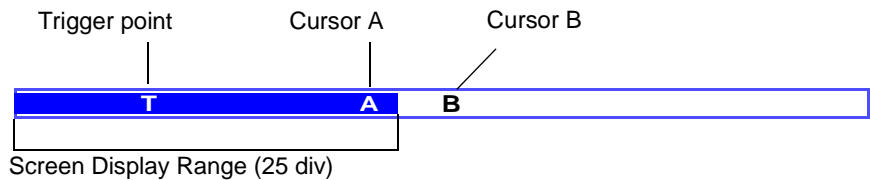


Even for identical recording lengths, the width of the screen display range indication in the scroll bar depends on the specified magnification/compression ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 204) of the time axis.

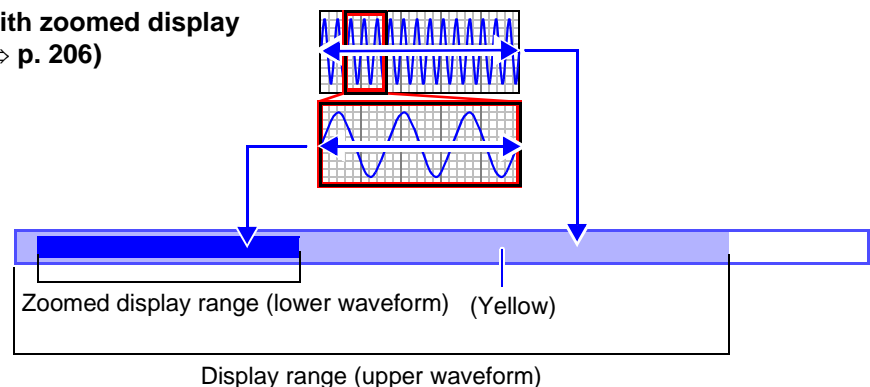
When Recording Length is 200 div Overall Waveform (200 div)



### Verifying the Trigger Point and Cursor Positions on the Scroll Bar



With zoomed display ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 206)



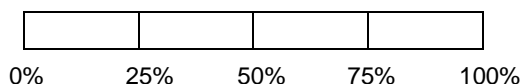
## 8.3 Specifying a Display Location (Jump Function)

When the recording length of a waveform is long or when the desired portion is off-screen, you can specify the portion to be displayed immediately. This operation is available with the following functions:

- Memory Function
- Recorder Function
- Real-Time Saving Function

Display location can be specified as follows:

- Trigger point
- A/B cursor location
- Location found by search function (only with Memory and Real-Time Saving functions)
- Specified location (from the beginning [0%] to the end [100%] of the waveform)



**1** Use the CURSOR keys to move the cursor to the function menu, and press the SELECT key. A pull-down menu appears.

**2** Use the  $\square$  CURSOR key to move the cursor to [Jump], and press the  $\square$  CURSOR key.

**3** Use the  $\square$  and  $\square$  CURSOR keys to select the item to display, and press the ENTER key. The waveform at the selected display location appears.

Trig	Displays the location of a trigger event.
Search	Displays the location found by the last search operation.*1
A Cursor	Displays the location of cursor A.*2
B Cursor	Displays the location of cursor B.*2
0% to 100%	Displays the specified location.

\*1. Perform a search using the search function beforehand ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 215).

\*2. Selectable only when the A/B cursors are enabled.



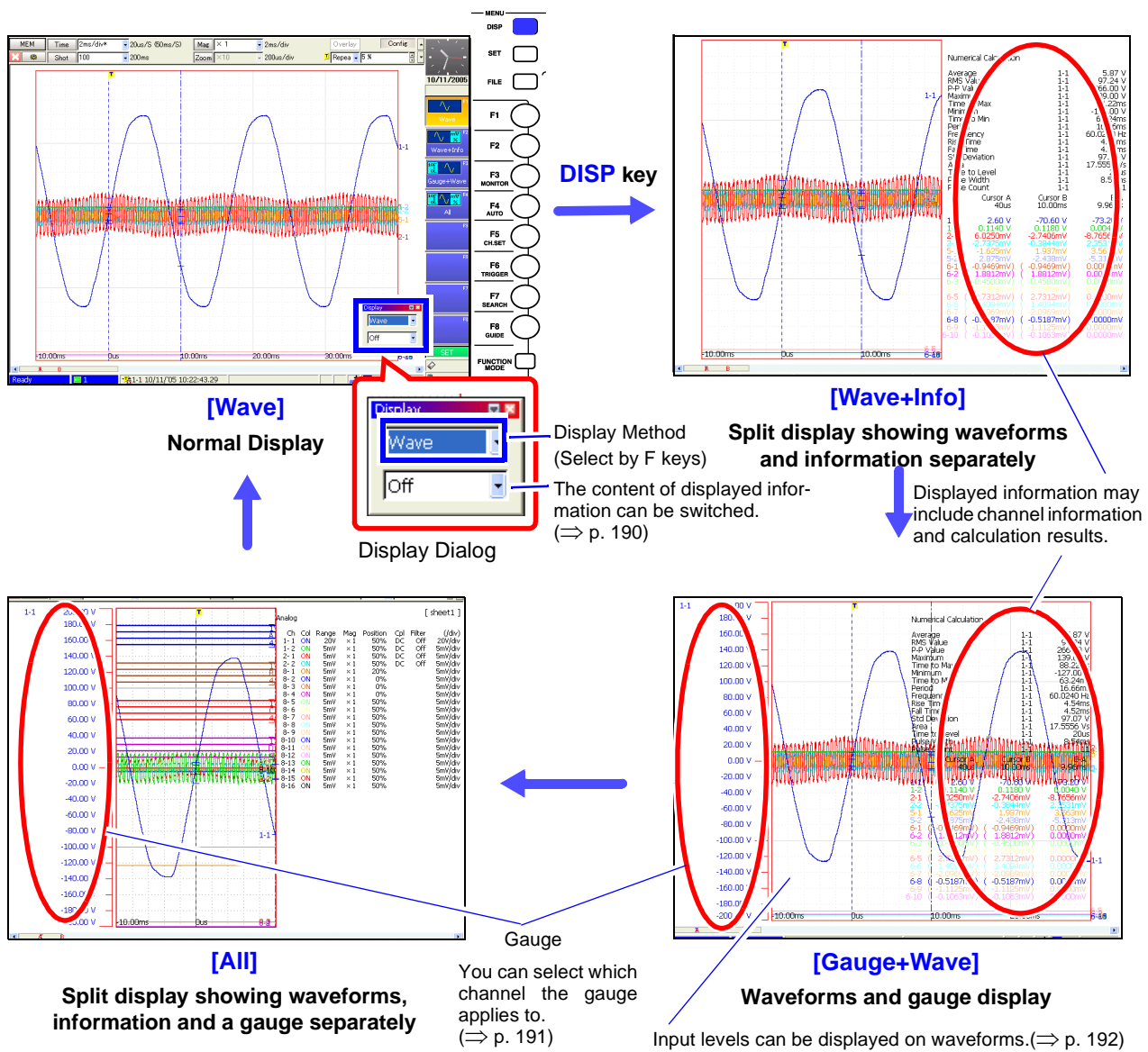
# 8.4 Displaying Measured Values and Information

You can select the type of information (A/B cursor values, channel setting values) and the gauge display method to be displayed with waveforms. If the information is obscured by overlapping waveforms, it can be displayed in a separate screen region. However, these functions are available only when the Display Type is set to [Waveform] and the scrolling direction (Scroll) is [Horizontal].

See "7.2.3 Setting the Display Type" (⇒ p. 171),  
 "7.2.5 Setting Waveform Scrolling Orientation" (⇒ p. 173)

## Display Method Switching (Displaying Waveforms, Information and Gauges Separately)

Press the **DISP** key repeatedly to change the display method.  
 Pressing the **DISP** key opens the Display dialog in which to select a display method. Selections in this dialog are available using the F keys.  
 Press the **ESC** key or an F key to close the dialog.



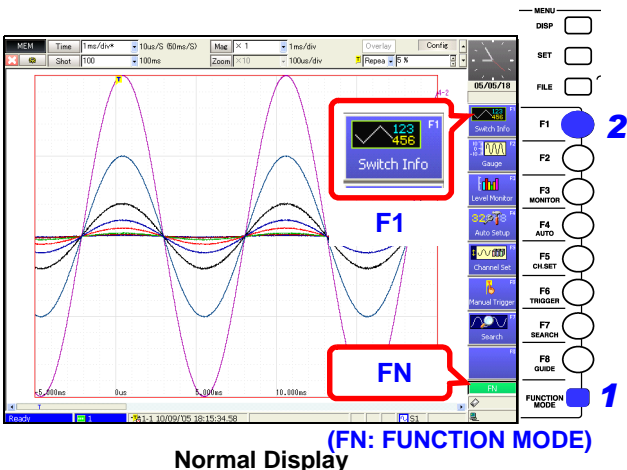
Switching Information Contents

Displayable Contents (display details depend on operating state)

Information Item	AB Cursor *1	Ch Info	Num Calc *4	Monitor		
Details	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analog1</li> <li>Analog2 *2</li> <li>Logic</li> <li>Wave Calc*3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analog</li> <li>Logic</li> <li>XY-Comp</li> <li>Wave Calc*3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A-Comment</li> <li>L-Comment</li> <li>W-Comment</li> </ul>	(no selection)	(no selection)	Off (no info display)

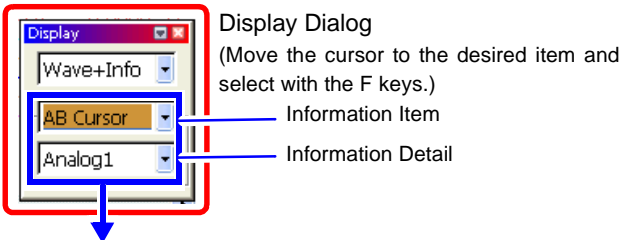
Contents such as waveforms and comments for A/B cursor values are displayed independently from those for channel information.

- \*1 When numerical calculation results are enabled (On), they are displayed with the A/B cursor values.
- \*2 Items that cannot be displayed with [Analog1] are displayed with [Analog2].
- \*3 Appears only when waveform calculation is enabled (On).
- \*4 Appears only when numerical calculation is enabled (On).

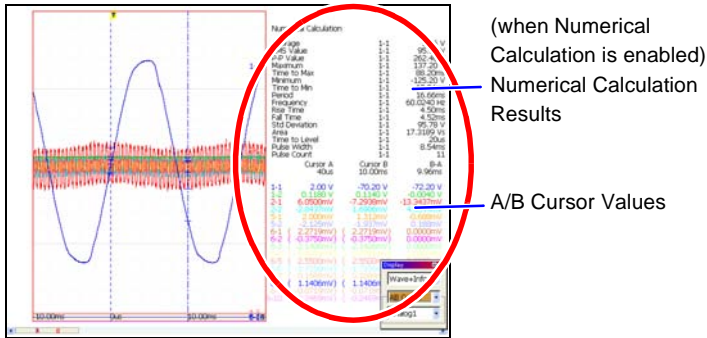


Normal Display

Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to enable the FN mode, then press F1 [Switch Info]. The Display dialog appears. Press the F key corresponding to the desired display contents. Press the **ESC** key to close the dialog.

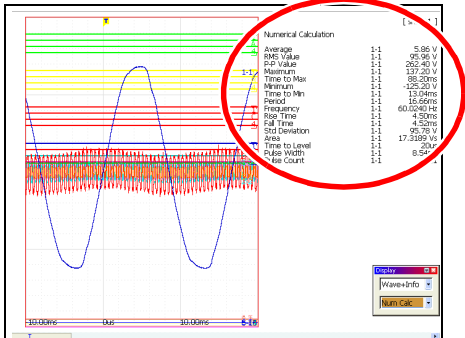


Display Dialog  
(Move the cursor to the desired item and select with the F keys.)  
Information Item  
Information Detail



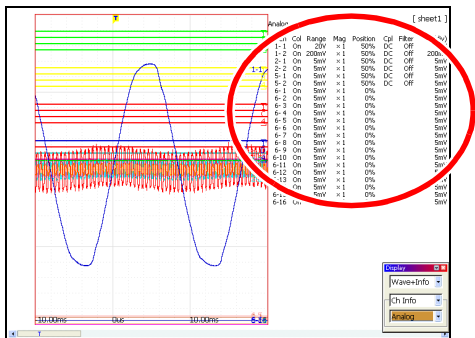
[AB Cursor]

A/B cursor display contents are selectable.



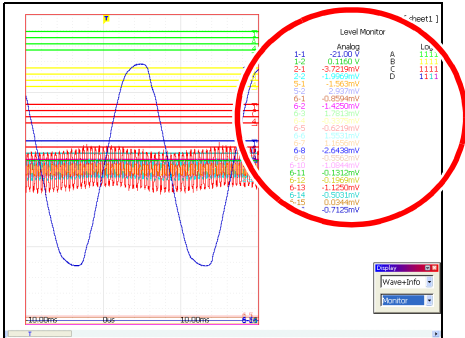
[Num Calc]

Numerical calculation results are displayed when the Numerical Calculation function is enabled (On).



[Ch Info]

Channel information and comment display contents are selectable.



[Monitor]

The Level Monitor value of each waveform is displayed. Levels can be displayed.(=> p. 192)

# 8.5 Applying Gauges

Gauges corresponding to the measurement range of each channel can be displayed at the left side of the screen. Measurement values can be verified on the gauges.

Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to enable the FN mode, then press **F2 [Gauge]**.  
 The Gauge dialog appears. Gauges to be displayed can be selected as occasion demands.  
 Press the **ESC** key or the **F8 [Close]** key to close the dialog.  
 Gauges can also be displayed by pressing the **DISP** key.(⇒ p. 189)

**Normal Display**

**F2 Key**

**1**

**2**

**Gauge Display**

Gauge display colors match their corresponding waveforms.

**?** **To hide gauges:**  
 Set the display item to [Off].

Numerical values (⇒ p. 189) and the level monitor (⇒ p. 192) can be displayed together with gauges.

**(Split-Screen Graph Displays (⇒ p. 172))**

A gauge is displayed for each graph.

**?** **To choose which gauges to display: select channels in the dialog**

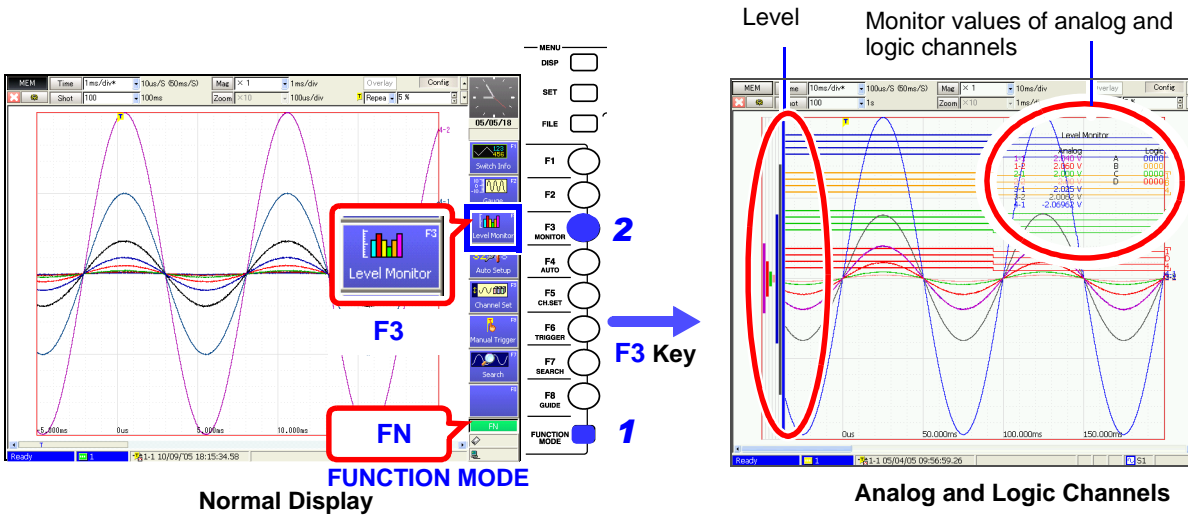
**F2 Key**

Using the **CURSOR** keys, move the cursor into the dialog and select the channels for which to display a gauge.  
 For XY-composite waveforms, select a waveform (No.) that has been enabled on the [X-Y Comp] page of the Sheet Settings screen.

# 8.6 Monitoring Input Levels (Level Monitor)

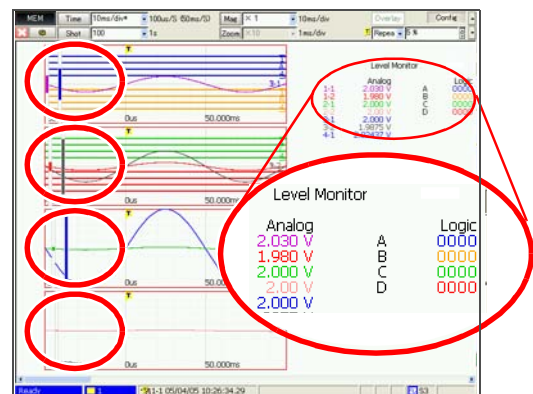
All input waveform levels can be monitored in real time.  
Analog channels 1 to 8 and logic channels A to D can be displayed at the same time.

Enable the FN mode by pressing the **FUNCTION MODE** key, then the **F3 [Level Monitor]** key.



**?** To hide the level monitor:  
Press the **F3 [Level Monitor]** key again.

Gauges can be displayed along with cursor values and calculation results.



When split-screen display is enabled (⇒ p. 172), level monitors are displayed for each graph.

**How to View a Level Monitor**

**Level display of an analog channel**

**Monitor values of logic channels**

- 1 — steady High level
- \* — rapid fluctuation between High and Low
- 0 — steady Low level
- — display disabled (Off)

**NOTE**

Input levels are not displayed for channels having no corresponding input module installed.

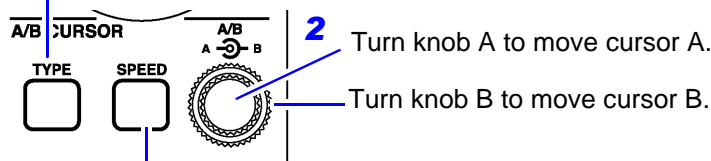
## 8.7 Specifying a Waveform Range

You can specify a waveform range using the A/B cursors to verify measurement values between the cursors, save and print the range, or apply it to a partial composite waveform.

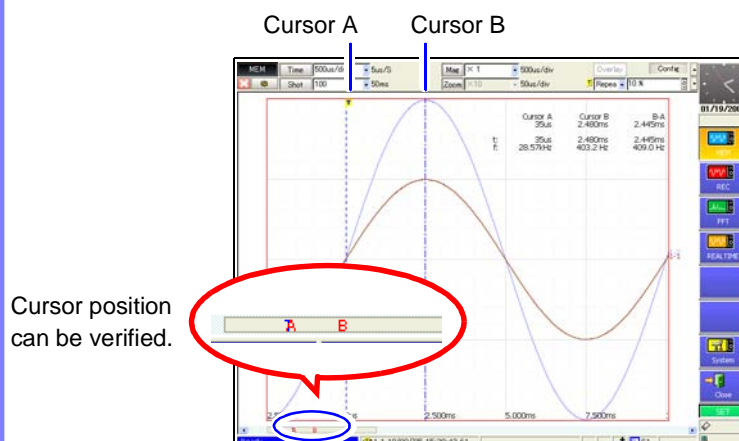
### Specifying a range with the A/B cursors

1 Select the cursor type (Vertical, Horizontal, Trace, or Off).  
The [A/B Cursor] dialog appears.

See "8.8.1 About Cursor Types and Values" (⇒ p. 195)



Pressing this key repeatedly changes the speed of A/B cursor motion (Slow, Medium or Fast).



To specify a waveform range for purposes such as partial saving, printing, or forming a composite waveform, select **[Vertical]** or **[Trace]**.  
Partial composition or calculation can be selected by the **[Exec]** button in the A/B Cursor dialog.

Refer to the following for details:

- **About reading measurement values and cursor types:**  
See "8.8 Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 195)  
"8.8.1 About Cursor Types and Values" (⇒ p. 195)
- **To save a specified waveform range (Partial Save):**  
Select **[A-B]** as the Save Area setting.  
See "10.3.7 Automatically Saving Waveforms" (⇒ p. 267)  
"10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 270)
- **To print a specified waveform range (Partial Print):**  
Select **[A-B]** as the Print Area setting.  
See "Print Area Settings" (⇒ p. 312)  
For manual printing, select **[A-B Wave]** as the Print Type.  
See "Manual Print [Quick Print]" (⇒ p. 305)

## 8.7 Specifying a Waveform Range

The range that can be specified by A/B cursors depends on the function.

See "Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" (⇒ p. A37)

- With the Memory function:  
The range must be within the data recorded by one measurement
- With the Recorder function:  
The range can be within the data recorded by one measurement, or within the internally recorded data that can be retraced from the end of measurement. (see Table below)

(with [ x 1] magnification) [Divisions]

Installed Memory (Words)		8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	
8860	8861	When Uninstalled	When Installed
32M	64M	5,000	1,000
128M	256M	20,000	5,000
512M	1G	80,000	20,000
1G	2G	160,000	40,000



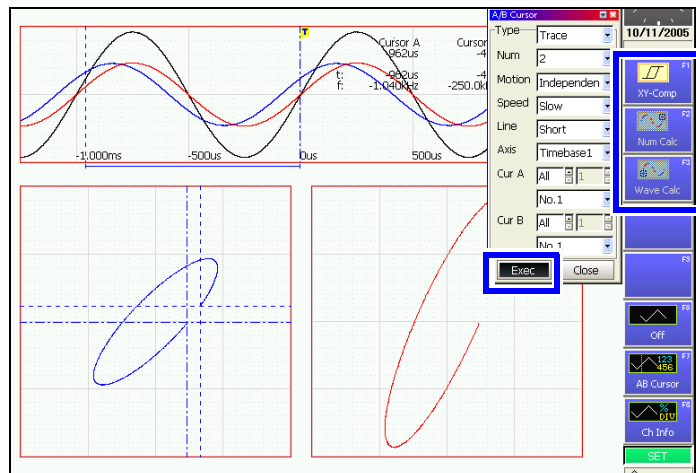
### If the cursors do not appear on screen when the cursor type is selected

Turn the A/B knobs to display the cursors.



### To compose or calculate waveforms within a specified range

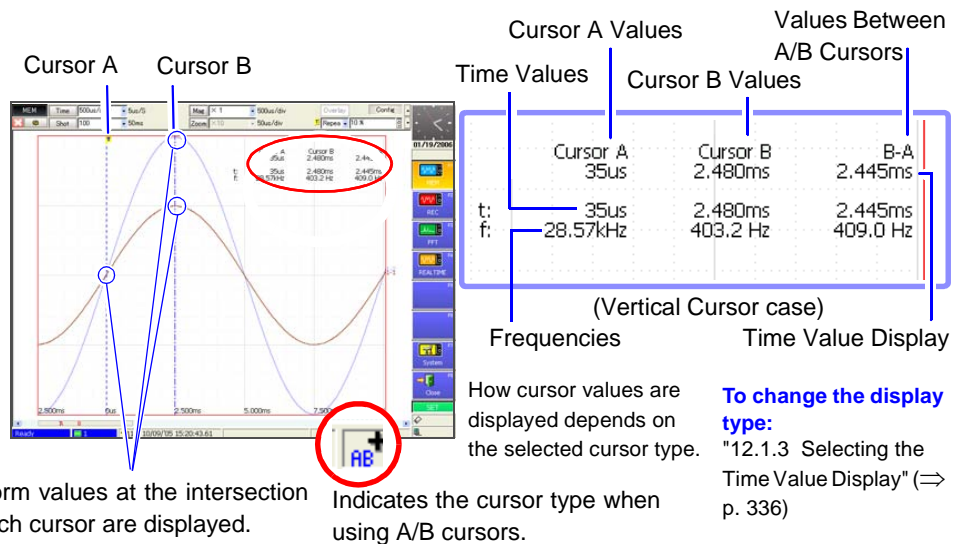
After specifying the range, place the cursor on the [Exec] button and select the type of execution by the F keys.



## 8.8 Cursor Values

Time difference, frequency and potential difference (and when scaling is enabled, scaling values) can be read as numerical values using the A/B cursors on the Waveform screen. Refer to "8.8.5 Reading Cursor Values of X-Y Waveforms" (⇒ p. 202) for X-Y composite cursor values.

Waveforms and cursor values can be displayed separately by pressing the **DISP** key. (⇒ p. 189)



### 8.8.1 About Cursor Types and Values

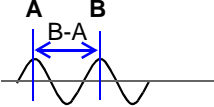
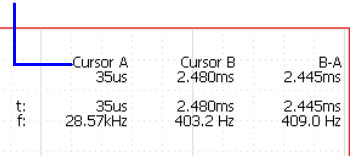
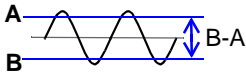
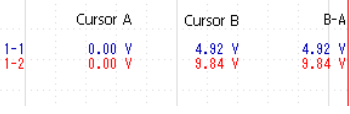
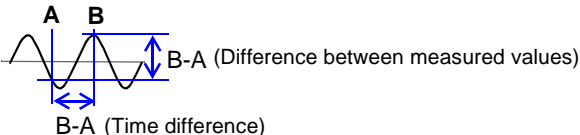
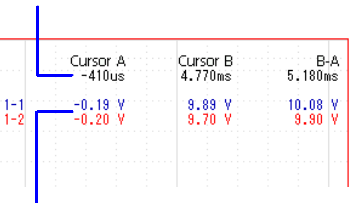
#### Cursor Types

Three types of cursor are available.

The cursor type is set in the setting dialog for A/B Cursors.

Cursor Type	Description	Example
<b>Vertical Cursors</b>	Displays the time and frequency values at the A/B cursors, or the time and frequency differences between the A/B cursors. Time value (t): the time from the trigger point or recording start Frequency (f): the frequency having period t	
<b>Horizontal Cursors</b>	Displays the measurement values at the A and B cursors for the selected channel(s), or the difference between A/B cursor values. A/B cursors can be enabled on any channel.	
<b>Trace Cursors</b>	Displays the time and measurement values at the A/B cursors, or the time and measurement differences between the A/B cursors. <b>Memory Function:</b> Displays the intersections (trace points) of cursors and waveforms. (the intersections of waveform traces of selected channels) <b>Recorder Function:</b> The cursor intersection with the waveform is applied at the maximum and minimum values.	

### About Cursor Values

Cursor Type	Cursor Value	Cursor Value Display Example (with two cursors)
<b>Vertical Cursors</b> (Time Value and Frequency)	<p>t: A Cursor value, B Cursor value: Time from trigger point or recording start                      B-A value: Time difference between A/B cursors</p> <p>f: frequency having period t</p> 	<p>Time from trigger point or recording start</p> 
<b>Horizontal Cursors</b> (Measurement Values)	<p>A Cursor value, B Cursor value: Measured value of channel                      B-A value: Difference between measured values at A/B cursors</p> 	
<b>Trace Cursors</b> (Time and Measurement Values)	<p><b>Time Values</b>                      A Cursor value, B Cursor value: Time from trigger point or recording start                      B-A value: Time difference between A/B cursors</p> <p><b>Measurement Values</b>                      A Cursor value, B Cursor value:                      (Memory function) measurement value                      (Recorder function) maximum, minimum values                      B-A value: Difference between measured values at A/B cursors</p> 	<p>Time Values</p>  <p>Measurement Values</p>

**NOTE**

**When Using External Sampling**

Value t is the number of samples.



**If numerical values are hard to read:**

Press the **DISP** key to display the waveform and measurement values separately. The display switches each time you press the **DISP** key.

See "8.4 Displaying Measured Values and Information" (⇒ p. 189)



**If the A/B cursors do not appear on screen when enabled:**

The A/B cursor positions can be verified on the scroll bar. (⇒ p. 187)

Turn the A/B knobs as needed to display each cursor.

If the cursor type is Vertical or Trace Cursors, cursor measurements can be made even if the A or B cursor is off-screen.



**To view the waveform before or after the A/B cursors when off the screen**

When using the A/B cursors, the waveform at an off-screen cursor location can be displayed using the Jump function.

See "8.3 Specifying a Display Location (Jump Function)" (⇒ p. 188)



## 8.8.2 Reading Time and Frequency (Vertical Cursors)

Displays the time and frequency values at the A/B cursors, or the difference in times and frequencies between the A/B cursors.

**About cursor values:**

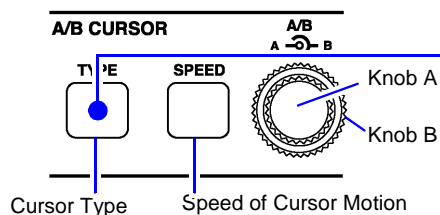
See "8.8.1 About Cursor Types and Values" (⇒ p. 195)

### Vertical Cursor Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen



#### Display the dialog

Press the **TYPE** key.

The [A/B Cursor] dialog appears.

(It also appears by pressing Knob A)

The **TYPE** and **SPEED** keys can be used regardless of cursor position.

Operating Key      Procedure

#### 1 Select the Cursor Type.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
**F2**              Select [Vertical].  
(The selection can also be made by pressing the **TYPE** key)

#### 2 Select the number of cursors to enable.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Num] item.  
**F1 to F8**        Select either choice.

1	Enable only cursor A. (skip to Step 4)
2	Enable both A/B cursors. (continue to Step 3)

#### 3 (When 2 cursors are enabled) Select the cursor motion method.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Motion] item.  
**F1 to F8**        Select either choice.

<b>Independent</b>	The A/B cursors move independently.
<b>Together</b>	The A/B cursors move together.

#### 4 Select the cursor speed.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Speed] item.  
**F1 to F8**        Select either choice.

<b>Fast, Medium or Slow</b>
-----------------------------

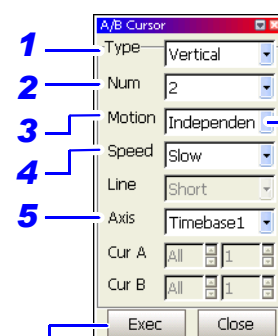
(The selection can also be made by pressing the **SPEED** key)

#### 5 Select the Axis to serve as the origin of cursor movement.

(Only when using the Timebase 2 with the Memory function)

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Axis] item.  
**F1 to F8**        Select either choice.

<b>Timebase 1 or Timebase 2</b>
---------------------------------



Set this only when the number of cursors (Num) is set to [2].

To perform partial composition or calculation, specify the desired range.

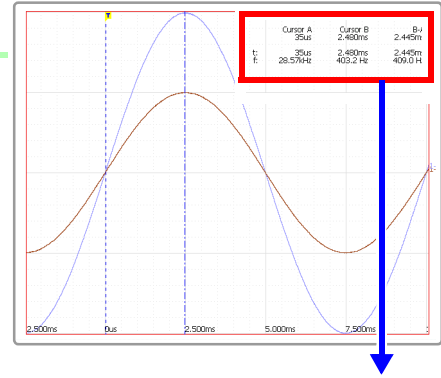
- XY composition ("Making Partial Composites" (⇒ p. 182))
- Numerical value calculations (⇒ p. 193)
- Waveform calculations (⇒ p. 193)  
Calculation settings: Analysis Supplement

Operating Key      Procedure

**6 Move the A/B cursors and read the cursor values.**

**A/B knobs**

Turn (inner) Knob A and (outer) Knob B to move the A/B cursors.



Time Values →

Frequencies →

	Cursor A	Cursor B	B-A
t:	35us	2.480ms	2.445ms
f:	28.57kHz	403.2 Hz	409.0 Hz

"About Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 196)



**If cursors are not visible on-screen even when enabled by the A/B Cursor settings**

Cursor measurements are available even when the A/B cursors are off-screen. Turn Knob A or B as needed to move each cursor on-screen.



**To view the waveform before or after the A/B cursors when off the screen**

When using the A/B cursors, the waveform at an off-screen cursor location can be displayed using the Jump function.

**See** "8.3 Specifying a Display Location (Jump Function)" (⇒ p. 188)

## 8.8.3 Reading Voltage Values (Horizontal Cursors)

Displays the voltage values at the A and B cursors for the selected channel(s), or the voltage between A/B cursors.

**About cursor values:**

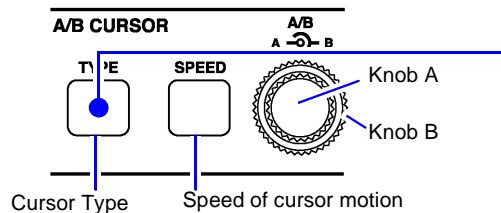
See "8.8.1 About Cursor Types and Values" (⇒ p. 195)

### Horizontal Cursor Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen



#### Display the dialog

Press the **TYPE** key.  
The [A/B Cursor] dialog appears.  
(It also appears by pressing Knob A)

The **TYPE** and **SPEED** keys can be used regardless of cursor position.

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Select the Cursor Type.

**CURSOR**  
**F3**

Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
Select [Horizontal].  
(The selection can also be made by pressing the **TYPE** key)

#### 2 Select the number of cursors to enable.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Num] item.  
Select either choice.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Enable only cursor A. (skip to Step 4)        |
| 2 | Enable both A/B cursors. (continue to Step 3) |

#### 3 (When 2 cursors are enabled) Select the cursor motion method.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Motion] item.  
Select either choice.

- |                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Independent</b> | The A/B cursors move independently. |
| <b>Together</b>    | The A/B cursors move together.      |

#### 4 Select the cursor speed.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Speed] item.  
Select either choice.

**Fast, Medium or Slow**

(The selection can also be made by pressing the **SPEED** key)

#### 5 Select the channels for which to display cursor values.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

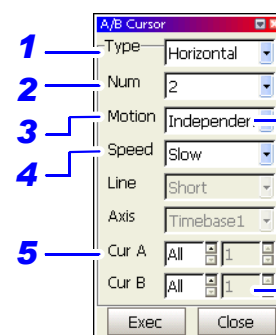
Move the cursor to the [Cur A] or [Cur B] item.  
Select either choice.

**All, or channel numbers for which to display cursor values**

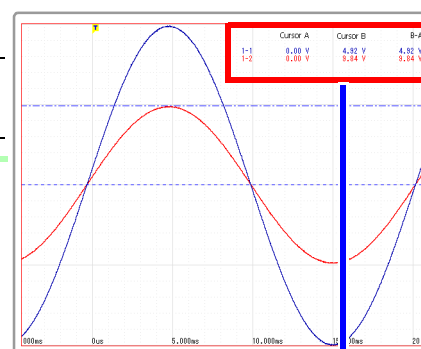
#### 6 Move the A/B cursors and read the cursor values.

**A/B knobs**

Turn (inner) Knob A and (outer) Knob B to move the A/B cursors.



Set this only when the number of cursors (Num) is set to [2].



Measurement Values

	Cur A	Cur B	B-A
1-1	0.00 V	4.92 V	4.92 V
1-2	0.00 V	9.84 V	9.84 V

"About Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 196)

## 8.8.4 Reading Time and Voltage Values (Trace Cursor)

Displays the data values at the intersections (trace points) of cursors and waveforms.

**About cursor values:**

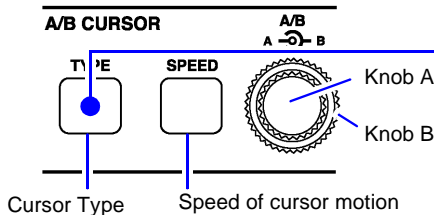
See "8.8.1 About Cursor Types and Values" (⇒ p. 195)

### Trace Cursor Setting

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen



**Display the dialog**

Press the **TYPE** key.  
The [A/B Cursor] dialog appears.  
(It also appears by pressing Knob A)

The **TYPE** and **SPEED** keys can be used regardless of cursor position.

Operating Key Procedure

**1 Select the Cursor Type.**

**CURSOR**  
**F4**

Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
Select [Trace].  
(The selection can also be made by pressing the **TYPE** key)

**2 Select the number of cursors to enable.**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Num] item.  
Select either choice.

1	Enable only cursor A. (skip to Step 4)
2	Enable both A/B cursors. (continue to Step 3)

**3 (When 2 cursors are enabled) Select the cursor motion method.**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Motion] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Independent</b>	The A/B cursors move independently.
<b>Together</b>	The A/B cursors move together.

**4 Select the cursor speed.**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Speed] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Fast, Medium or Slow</b>
-----------------------------

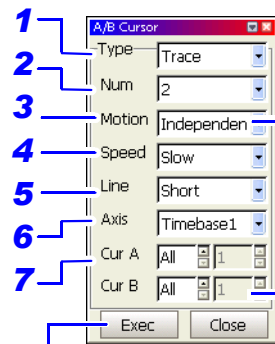
(The selection can also be made by pressing the **SPEED** key)

**5 Select the cursor (horizontal) length.**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Line] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Short or Long</b>
----------------------



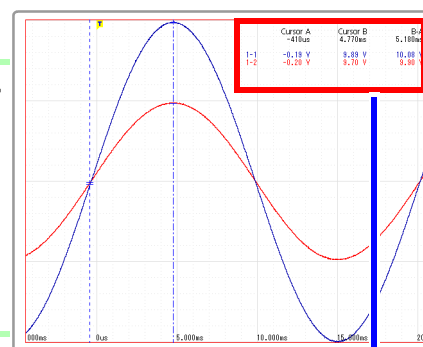
Set this only when the number of cursors (Num) is set to [2].

To perform partial composition or calculation, specify the desired range.

- XY composition ("Making Partial Composites" (⇒ p. 182))
- Numerical value calculations (⇒ p. 193)
- Waveform calculations (⇒ p. 193)

Calculation settings: *Analysis Supplement*

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>6</b>	<p><b>Select the axis to serve as the origin of cursor movement.</b></p> <p>(Only when using the Timebase 2 with the Memory function)</p> <p><b>CURSOR</b> <b>F1 to F8</b></p> <p>Move the cursor to the [Axis] item. Select either choice.</p> <p><b>Timebase 1 or Timebase 2</b></p>
<b>7</b>	<p><b>Select the channels for which to display cursor values.</b></p> <p><b>CURSOR</b> <b>F1 to F8</b></p> <p>Move the cursor to the [Cur A] or [Cur B] item. Select channel(s) for display.</p> <p><b>All, or channel numbers for which to display cursor values</b></p>
<b>8</b>	<p><b>Move the A/B cursors and read the cursor values.</b></p> <p><b>A/B knobs</b></p> <p>Turn (inner) Knob A and (outer) Knob B to move the A/B cursors.</p>



Time Values      Measurement Values

	Cursor A	Cursor B	B-A
1-1	-410us	4.770ms	5.180ms
1-2	-0.19 V	9.89 V	10.08 V
	-0.20 V	9.70 V	9.90 V

"About Cursor Values" (⇒ p. 196)



**If cursors are not visible on-screen even when enabled by the A/B Cursor settings**

Cursor measurements are available even when the A or B cursor is off-screen. Turn Knob A or B as needed to move each cursor on-screen.



**To view the waveform before or after the A/B cursors when off the screen**

When using the A/B cursors, the waveform at an off-screen cursor location can be displayed using the Jump function.

See "8.3 Specifying a Display Location (Jump Function)" (⇒ p. 188)



**When specifying channels on which you choose to display cursor values (Cur A and Cur B)**

Even when cursors A and B are each assigned to different channels, the potential difference between A and B can be obtained.

## 8.8.5 Reading Cursor Values of X-Y Waveforms

This applies to the Memory function only.

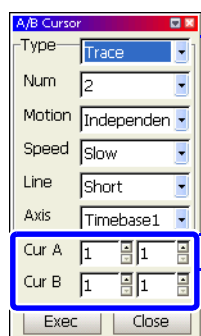
The A/B cursors can be used to read measurement values on X-Y waveforms. With split-screen display, even when the A/B cursors are set to different graphs, the potential difference between A and B can be obtained. Partial X-Y composite waveforms can also be defined using the A/B cursors.

See "Making Partial Composites" (⇒ p. 182)

### About Cursor Values of X-Y Composite Waveforms

Cursor Type	Cursor Values	Cursor Value Display Example (with two cursors)
<b>Vertical Cursors</b> (Measurement Value of X-Axis)		<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>(X-Axis Channel)</b></p> <p>Cursor A — Measurement Value at Cursor A X: <math>-0.720\text{ V}</math></p> <p>Cursor B — Measurement Value at Cursor B X: <math>0.800\text{ V}</math></p> <p>B-A — Difference between measured values at A/B cursors X: <math>1.520\text{ V}</math></p> </div>
<b>Horizontal Cursors</b> (Measurement Value of Y-Axis)		<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>(Y-Axis Channel)</b></p> <p>Cursor A — Measurement Value at Cursor A Y: <math>0.920\text{ V}</math></p> <p>Cursor B — Measurement Value at Cursor B Y: <math>-0.928\text{ V}</math></p> <p>B-A — Difference between measured values at A/B cursors Y: <math>-1.848\text{ V}</math></p> </div>
<b>Trace Cursors</b> (Time and Measurement Values of X and Y Axes)		<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>(X- and Y-Axis Channels)</b></p> <p>Cursor A — Time and measurement value at Cursor A X: <math>-0.775\text{ V}</math> Y: <math>-0.408\text{ V}</math></p> <p>Cursor B — Time and measurement value at Cursor B X: <math>0.498\text{ V}</math> Y: <math>0.840\text{ V}</math></p> <p>B-A — Differences between time and measurement values at A/B cursors X: <math>1.274\text{ V}</math> Y: <math>1.248\text{ V}</math></p> </div>

Press the **TYPE** key to open the [A/B Cursor] dialog.  
Select the cursor type and required items.

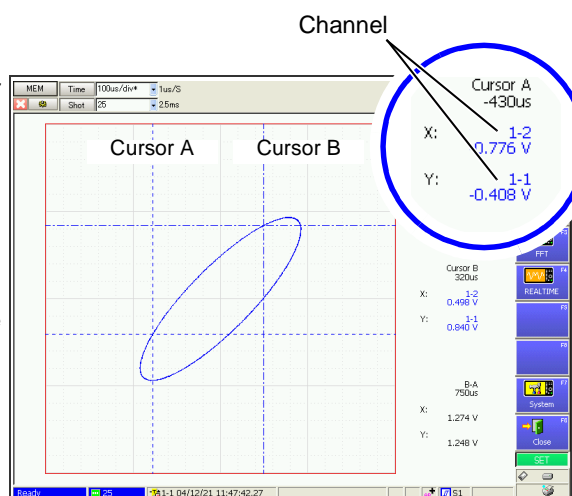


The setting procedure is the same as for normal waveforms.

See "8.8.4 Reading Time and Voltage Values (Trace Cursor)" (⇒ p. 200)

Select the cursor value to be displayed from the No. set on the [X-Y Comp] page of the Sheet Settings screen.

(When 1-2 is assigned to the X-axis, 1-1 to the Y-axis, and the Trace cursor selected)



When the Sheet Settings screen is set to [X-Y Comp]

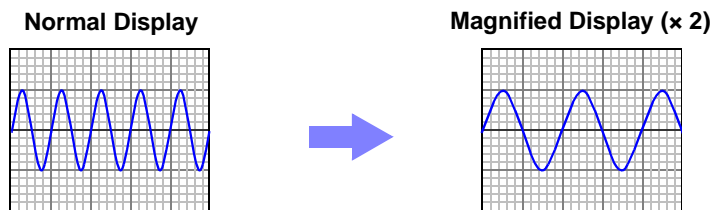
## 8.9 Magnifying and Compressing Waveforms

### 8.9.1 Magnifying and Compressing Horizontally (Time Axis)

Data details can be observed by magnifying the waveform along the time axis. Also, by compressing the time axis, overall waveform fluctuations can be readily seen.

On-screen magnification and compression is based on the left edge of the screen, regardless of whether A/B cursors are present.

The amount of magnification/compression can be changed after measurement.



#### Horizontal Axis Magnification/Compression

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen

Operating Key Procedure

**1** **CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[Mag]** (Magnification) item.

**2** **F1 to F8**

Select display magnification of the horizontal axis.

**Memory Function or Sampled waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function**

- × 10, × 4, × 2, × 1, × 1/2, × 1/5, × 1/10, × 1/20,
- × 1/50, × 1/100, × 1/200, × 1/500, × 1/1000, × 1/2000,
- × 1/5000, × 1/10000, × 1/20000, × 1/50000,
- × 1/100000, × 1/200000, × 1/500000

**Recorder Function or Whole waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function**

- × 4, × 2, × 1, × 1/2, × 1/5, × 1/10, × 1/20, × 1/50,
- × 1/100, × 1/200, × 1/500, × 1/1000, × 1/2000,
- × 1/5000, × 1/10000, × 1/20000



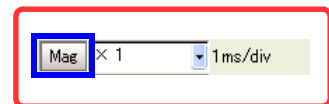
**NOTE**

With the Recorder function, display magnifications of **× 4** and **× 2** are available only for on-screen display. For printing, each data point corresponds to one pixel when magnification is **× 1**, so the resolution is the same as displaying at **× 4**.



**To view the overall waveform**

Move the cursor to the **[Mag]** (Magnification) button, and press the **F1 [Whole Wave]** (Whole Waveform) key. The full recording length of waveform is displayed.



**Printing with different magnification of the horizontal axis**

Set the magnification on the Print Settings screen.

**See** "Time Axis Magnification and Compression Settings" (⇒ p. 317)

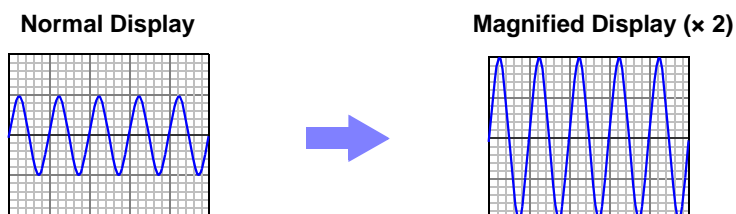
When displaying a highly compressed waveform loaded from storage media, there may be considerable delay before the waveform appears.



## 8.9.2 Magnifying and Compressing Vertically (Voltage Axis)

Waveforms on each channel can be magnified or compressed along the voltage axis for display or printing.

Magnification and compression based on zero position ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 166).



### Vertical Axis Magnification/Compression

MEM REC

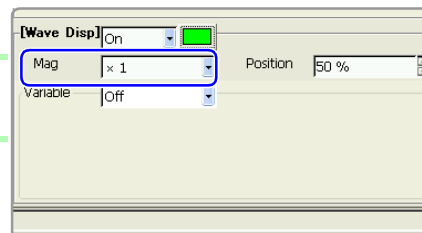
REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key  $\rightarrow$  Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys  $\rightarrow$  Channel Settings screen

**See** To set from the Waveform screen ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 128)

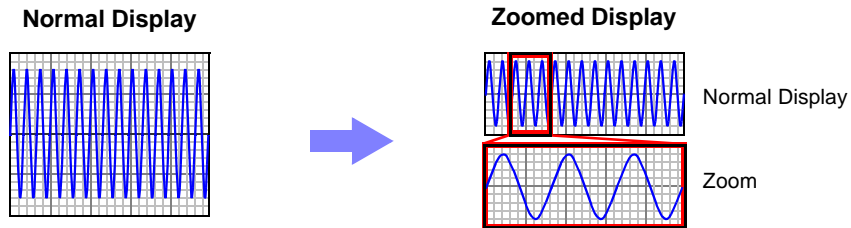
#### Using the Operating Keys

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> <b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Mag]</b> (Magnification) item.
<b>2</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Change magnification of the vertical axis. <div style="background-color: #e0ffe0; padding: 2px; border: 1px solid #008000; display: inline-block;"> <math>\times 100, \times 50, \times 20, \times 10, \times 5, \times 2, \times 1,</math>  <math>\times 1/2, \times 1/5, \times 1/10</math> </div>



### 8.9.3 Magnifying a Section of the Horizontal Axis (Time Axis – Zoom Function)

This applies to the Memory function and Real-time saving function only. A magnified section of a waveform can be displayed together with the unmagnified view by splitting the screen horizontally. With the waveform displayed normally on the upper half of the screen, a section magnified along the time axis can be displayed on the lower half.



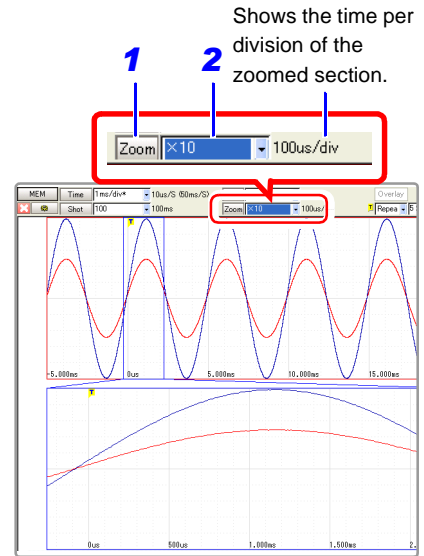
#### Zooming a Waveform

MEM

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR F2	Move the cursor to the [Zoom] button. Select [On]. The Zoom function is enabled and the screen is split into upper and lower halves. (Upper: waveform to be magnified, Lower: magnified (zoomed) section of waveform)
<b>2</b> CURSOR F1 to F8	Move into the setting items. Select display magnification for the zoomed waveform section. The zoomed waveform section at the lower half of the screen is magnified.
<b>3</b> SCROLL	Scrolls the zoomed section of the waveform.
<b>To cancel Zoom</b> Move the cursor to the [Zoom] button, and press <b>F1</b> [Off].	



**About Zoom Magnification**  
If the [Zoom] magnification is set to the same or lower value than the [Mag] (Magnification) setting, the [Mag] setting is automatically changed to be one step higher than the [Zoom] magnification.

#### Description Printing with the Zoom function

When you press the **PRINT** key while using the Zoom function, only the waveform on the upper half of the screen is printed.

## 8.9 Magnifying and Compressing Waveforms

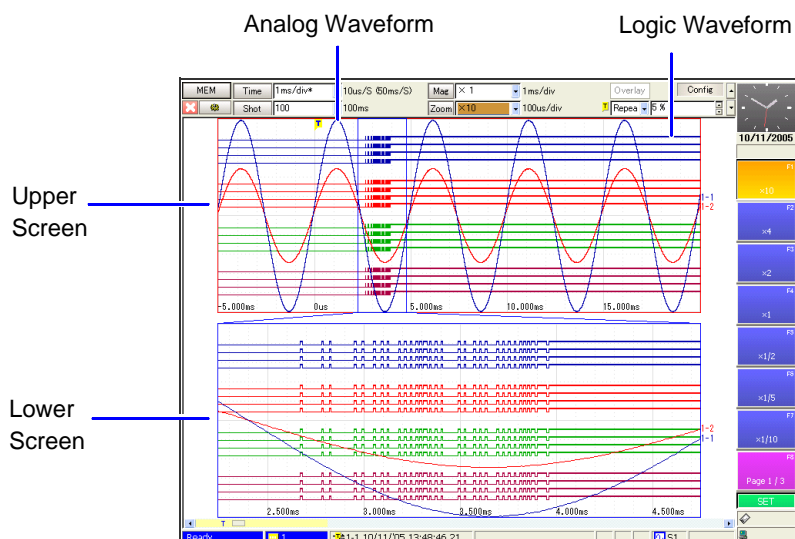
### About logic waveform display

Depending on display position ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 178) and height ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 179) settings for logic waveforms, some waveforms may not be displayed.

When the Display Height is set to **[Wide]**: waveforms up to Display Position 2 are displayed

When the Display Height is set to **[Normal]**: waveforms up to Display Position 4 are displayed

When the Display Height is set to **[Narrow]**: waveforms up to Display Position 8 are displayed



When Viewing Analog and Logic Channels with **[Normal]** Display Height

### 8.9.4 Setting Arbitrary Waveform Height and Position on the Vertical (Voltage) Axis (Variable Function)

The waveform height and display position can be arbitrarily set along the vertical axis.

**NOTE**

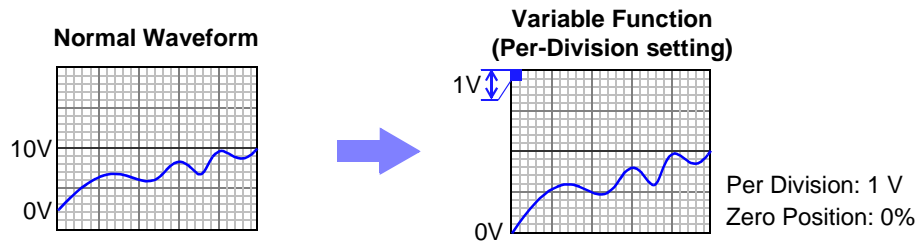
**Precautions for using the Variable Function**

- Verify that the measurement range (voltage axis range) is set properly for the input signal.
- The measurement range is unaffected by changes to the upper and lower limits made by the Variable setting.

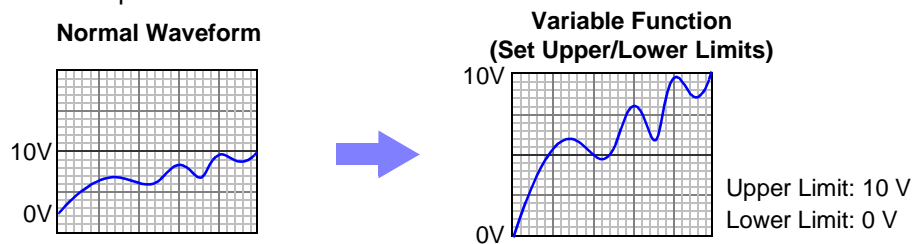
The Variable function can be set on or off for each channel. By using the Scaling and Variable functions together, the full span of a sensor's output can be displayed. (⇒ p. 210)

The following two setting methods are available:

- **Set the displayed amplitude per division (1div setting)**  
Set the amplitude to be displayed per vertical division and the zero position of the waveform on the vertical axis.



- **Set the Upper and Lower Limits (Upper-Lower setting)**  
The upper and lower limits on the vertical axis can be set to display the waveform amplitude full-screen.



Variable function settings can be made for each channel independently on the [One Ch] page, or for all channels on the [Variable] page (All-Channel Display) (⇒ p. 123).

## Variable Function (Per-Division Setting)

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen  
**See** To set from the Variable List (⇒ p. 126)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Enable the Variable function.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Variable]** item.  
**F2** Select **[On]**.

**2** Enable the 1div (per-division) setting.

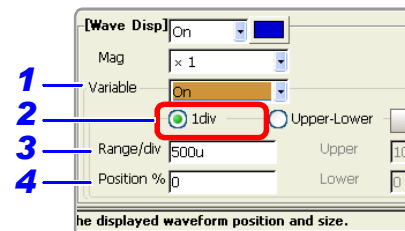
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[1div]** item  
 (if the **[Upper-Lower]** is currently selected).  
**F2** Select **[1div]**.

**3** Set the range of values to display per division.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Range/div]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Enter a numerical value. (Measurement units depend on the measurement mode of the input module.)  
**See** "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

**4** Set the waveform zero position to display on the vertical axis.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Position (%)]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Enter a numerical [%] value.  
**See** "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)



When Scaling is enabled, values are displayed in scaling units.

When these settings are changed, the numerical values indicating the display range on the level monitor are changed accordingly.

## Variable Function (Upper/Lower Limits Setting)

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen  
**See** To set from the Variable List (⇒ p. 126)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Enable the Variable function.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Variable]** item.  
**F2** Select **[On]**.

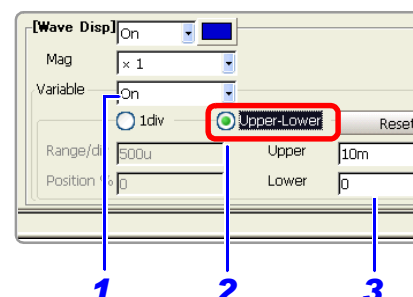
**2** Enable the Upper-Lower (Upper/Lower limits) Setting.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Upper-Lower]** item (if the **[1div]** is currently selected).  
**F2** Select **[Upper-Lower]**.

**3** Set the upper and lower limits.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Upper]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Enter the numerical value.  
**See** "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Lower]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Set in the same way.



### Description When setting combined use of the Scaling and Variable functions

#### When Auto-Correction of the Variable function is enabled (On, default setting) (⇒ p. 341)

The Variable function settings change according to Scaling and voltage axis range settings. Set Scaling before setting the Variable function.

If you change Scaling settings after enabling the Variable function, the Variable setting voltage is automatically corrected so that the displayed size of waveforms is unchanged.

#### When Auto-Correction of the Variable function is disabled (Off)

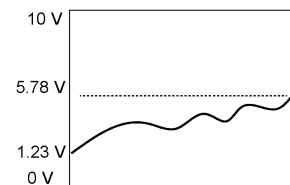
Set the Variable function after setting Scaling.

If setting the Variable function first, enter post-scaling values (converted physical values).

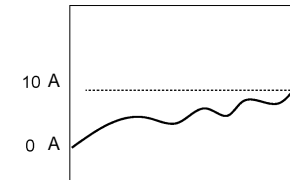
#### To display the full span of output from a sensor

By using the Scaling function in combination, voltage from a sensor can be converted to the physical units of the measurement object.

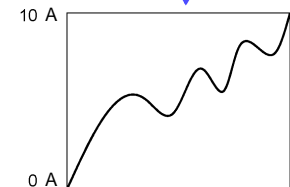
Example. Set Scaling as follows:  
 Scaling: On, Two-Point Setting  
 Units: A  
 Sensor Output  
 (Input 1): 1.23 [V] → (Scale 1): 0 [A]  
 (Input 2): 5.78 [V] → (Scale 2): 10 [A]



(with Variable function Off)  
 Voltage from the sensor is displayed as voltage.  
 It is displayed with the voltage axis range and at the zero position set on the Channel Settings screen.

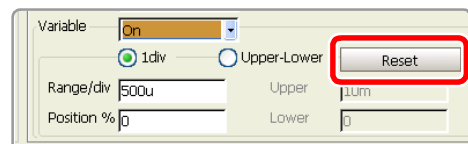


The Variable function is set as follows:  
 Variable: On, Set Upper/Lower Limits  
 Lower Limit: 0 [A] Upper Limit: 10 [A]  
 The full span of output from the sensor is displayed.



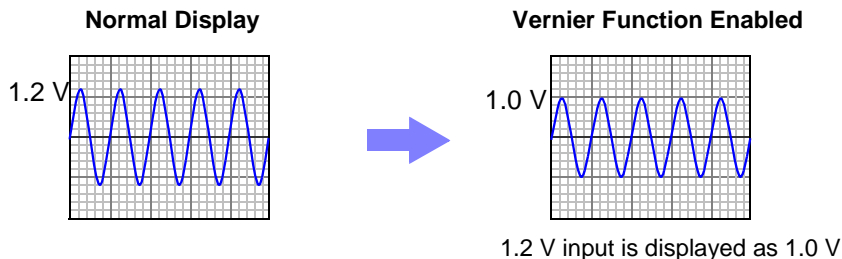
#### To reset the settings

Select the **[Reset]** button.  
 Settings return to their defaults.

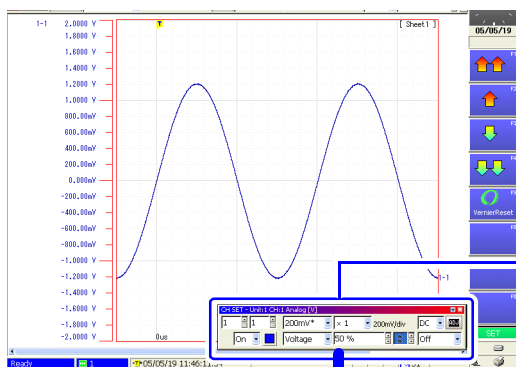


# 8.10 Fine Adjustment of Input Values (Vernier Function)

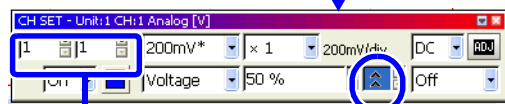
Fine adjustment of input voltage can be performed arbitrarily on the Waveform screen. When recording physical values such as noise, temperature and acceleration using sensors, amplitude can be adjusted to facilitate calibration.



**1** Press the **DISP** key to display the Waveform screen.



**2** Press the **RANGE/POSN** knob to display the [CH SET] dialog.



**3** Select the channel to adjust.

**4** Adjust while viewing the waveform.

Adjustment Range: between 50 and 200% of original waveform (magnification/compression ratio not displayed)

- ⤴ : Magnify waveform
- ⤵ : Compress waveform

Using the **CURSOR** keys, move the cursor to an item in the dialog, and press the F keys to select it.

**NOTE**

- The Vernier function cannot be applied to the calculation waveforms.
- Vernier adjustments cannot be verified on printed waveforms or lists.

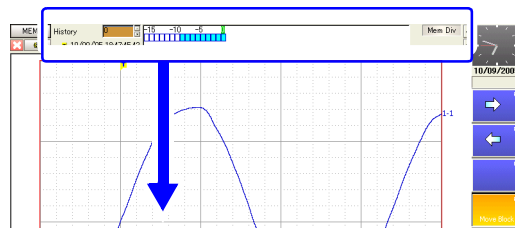
# 8.11 Viewing Past Waveforms

This operation is available when the Memory Division function is disabled. The instrument stores in internal memory up to 16 waveform measurements (16 blocks)<sup>\*2</sup> that were measured with the same setting configuration<sup>\*1</sup> (subsequently, the data acquired during each measurement will be referred to as a "block").

As a result, you can view some waveforms measured in the past.

- \*1 Past waveform data is deleted when you start measuring again after changing the configuration (recording length and channels used).
- \*2 Although the maximum number of such blocks is 16, the number of blocks is reduced if the recording length is long. When all blocks are filled, the oldest waveform (block) is overwritten.

**1** Press the **DISP** key to display the Waveform screen.



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** key to display the [Mem Div] setting items.

Trigger time of the data in the selected block

Blue blocks contain stored data (Used Blocks)

Green indicates the currently selected history block

0 is the newest block

**3** Move the cursor to the [History] item using the **CURSOR** keys, and select the block to display by the **F1** or **F2** keys. (0 = newest, to block -15)

**4** Press **F4** [Move Block].  
The data in the selected history block is displayed. (The number of the currently displayed block appears in the status bar at the lower right.)  
[Move Block] remains active until you press it again. While it is active, the display refreshes each time you select a block.

**To view the block usage status while measuring**  
Press **F5** [Update Block] to verify block usage while measuring (used blocks are blue). [Update Block] remains active until you press it again. When deactivated, block usage is not updated until finished measuring.



## 8.12 Viewing Waveforms in Every Display Block (Memory Division)

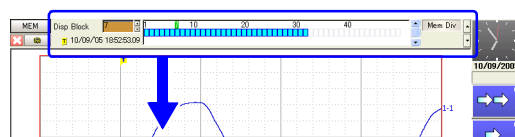
This operation is available when the Memory Division function (⇒ p. 103) is enabled.

Block usage status can be verified during Memory Division recording. In addition, the waveform recorded in any block can be displayed.

When Memory Division is disabled, previously recorded waveforms in up to the last 16 blocks (depending on recording length) can be referenced.

See "8.11 Viewing Past Waveforms" (⇒ p. 212)

**1** Press the **DISP** key to display the Waveform screen.



**2** Press the **SUB MENU** key to display the [Mem Div] setting items.

Trigger time of the data in the selected block

Blue blocks contain stored data (Used Blocks)

Green indicates the currently selected display block  
A red frame indicates a reference block (F7 toggles on/off)

**3** Move the cursor to the [Disp Block] item using the **CURSOR** keys, and select the block to display by the **F1** to **F5** keys.  
Block numbers can be entered directly by [Keypad].

**4** Press **F6** [Move Block].  
The data in the selected history block is displayed. (The number of the currently displayed block appears in the status bar at the lower right.)  
[Move Block] remains active until you press it again. While it is active, the display refreshes each time you select a block.

**To overlay waveforms in other blocks (Reference Blocks)**  
Use the **F1** to **F5** keys to select a block for reference, and enable or disable reference by **F7** [Ref On/Off].  
(Red frame: Reference enabled [On], No red frame: Reference disabled [Off])

**To view the block usage status while measuring**  
Press **F8** [Update Block] to verify block usage while measuring (used blocks are blue).  
[Update Block] remains active until you press it again. When deactivated, block usage is not updated until finished measuring.



### To overlay a block with other blocks (Reference Blocks)

Set the Reference Block setting to [On] on the Memory Division Settings screen.

See Settings Screen Settings: "Memory Division: Display Settings" (⇒ p. 105)



### To switch the waveform in a block

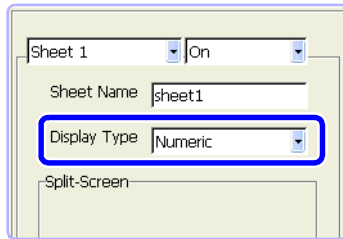
Select the block to display with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys.

In the default state, the **SHEET/PAGE** keys switch Sheets. You can change the function of these keys by selecting [Blocks] on the Environment Setting Screen.

See "Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations" (⇒ p. 340)

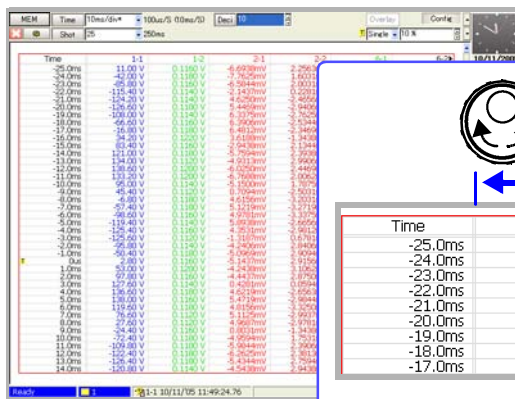
# 8.13 Viewing Waveform Data as Numerical Values

To display numerical values



Set the Display Type on the Sheet Settings screen to [Numeric].

See "7.2.3 Setting the Display Type" (⇒ p. 171)

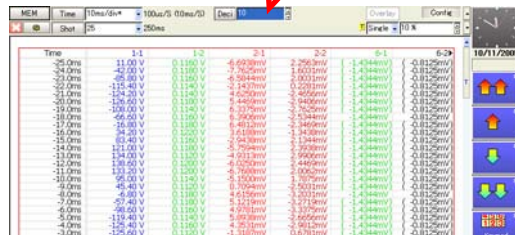


Time	1-1	1-2
-25.0ms	11.00 V	0.1160 V
-24.0ms	-42.00 V	0.1180 V
-23.0ms	-85.80 V	0.1160 V
-22.0ms	-115.40 V	0.1140 V
-21.0ms	-124.20 V	0.1140 V
-20.0ms	-126.60 V	0.1100 V
-19.0ms	-106.60 V	0.1140 V
-18.0ms	-66.60 V	0.1160 V
-17.0ms	-16.80 V	0.1180 V



To display data with thinning applied

Numerical data can be thinned for display.



Move the cursor to [Thinning], and select a thinning factor with the F keys.

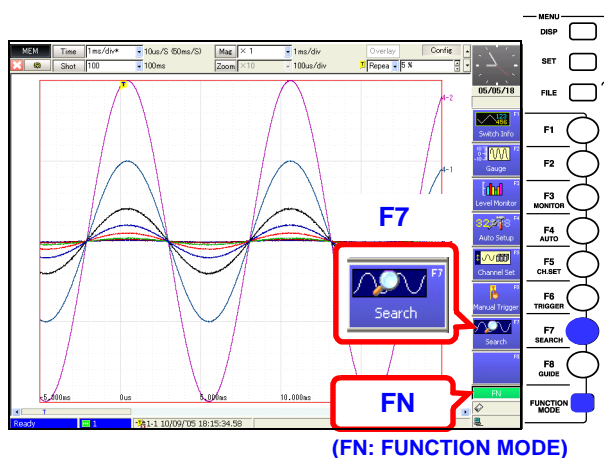
- When [2] is selected:  
Every other sample is thinned out (hidden). Numerical values are displayed for every other sample.
- When [10] is selected:  
Nine out of every ten samples is thinned out (hidden). Numerical values are displayed for one out of every ten samples.

## 8.14 Searching a Waveform

Any location within measured waveform data that satisfies the search criteria can be found and displayed. Search criteria can be specified as trigger criteria, peaks and times. These are available only with the Memory and Real-Time Saving functions.

- **Trigger Search** (⇒ p. 216)  
Specify trigger criteria to find locations that meet those criteria.
- **Peak Search** (⇒ p. 222)  
Select the maximum, minimum, local maximum or local minimum location to find.
- **Time Search** (⇒ p. 221)  
Specify any time to locate on the waveform.

Search markers are placed wherever search criteria are satisfied. Also, A/B cursors can be moved to the search marker locations.



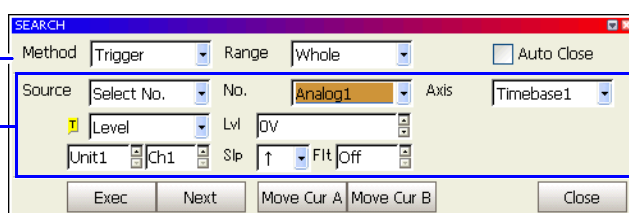
Press the **FUNCTION MODE** key to enable the FN mode, then press **F7 [Search]**.  
The **SEARCH** dialog appears.  
Press the **ESC** key or the **F8 [Close]** key to close the dialog.

The [SEARCH] dialog box appears.

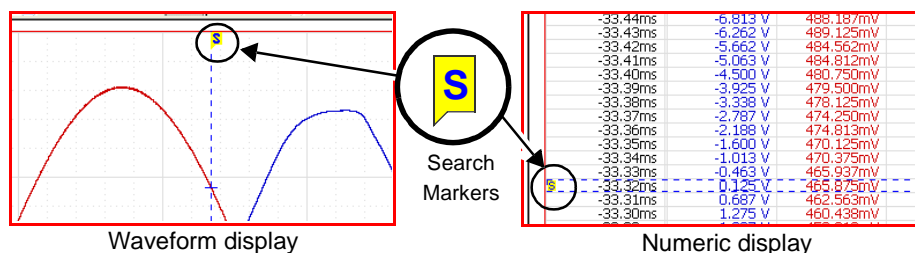
(Example of Trigger Search settings)

Select the search type.

Set search criteria.



A cursor can be moved to a found search location.

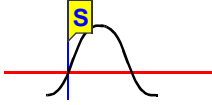
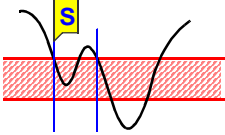
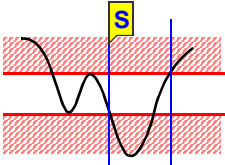
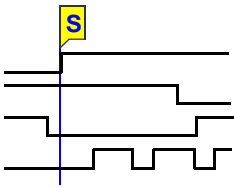


Waveform display

Numeric display

## 8.14.1 Searching by Trigger Criteria

Measured data can be searched using the following trigger criteria.

Trigger Criteria Search	Example	Waveform content specifiable with this search criteria
<b>Level</b>		Level (Lvl), Slope (Slp), Filter (Flt)
<b>Win-In</b>		Upper limit (Up), Lower limit (Low), Filter (Flt)
<b>Win-Out</b>		Upper limit (Up), Lower limit (Low), Filter (Flt)
<b>Logic</b>		Filter, Trigger pattern (1 to 4)

## Trigger Criteria Search

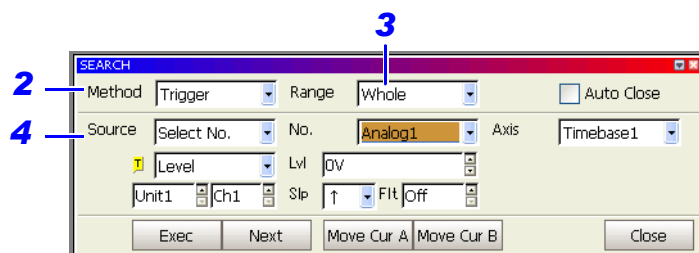
MEM

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen

Operating Key      Procedure

- 1** **FUNCTION MODE**  
F7      Display [FN] mode.  
Select [Search].  
The [SEARCH] dialog box appears.



- 2** **Select the contents to find.**

- CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Method] item.  
F1      Select [Trigger].

- 3** **Select the search range.**

- CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Range] item.  
F1 to F8      Select either choice.

<b>Whole</b>	Searches all waveforms (default setting).
<b>Block</b>	(only for the Real-Time Saving function) Searches the currently loaded measurement waveform block.
<b>AB Cursor</b>	Searches between A/B cursors. When only one cursor is enabled, searches forward from the cursor location.

- 4** **Select the trigger search criteria.**

(Trigger criteria settings for Analog No. 1 to No. 8, or Logic No. 1 to No. 4)

- CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Source] item.  
F1 to F8      Select either choice.

<b>AND</b>	Searches for the condition in which all trigger criteria are met.
<b>OR</b>	Searches for the condition in which any of the trigger criteria is met.
<b>Select No.</b>	Searches only using the currently displayed search criteria (default setting).

Because searching is timebase-dependent, waveforms measured with different timebases must be searched separately. Select the timebase to search as the [Axis] setting.

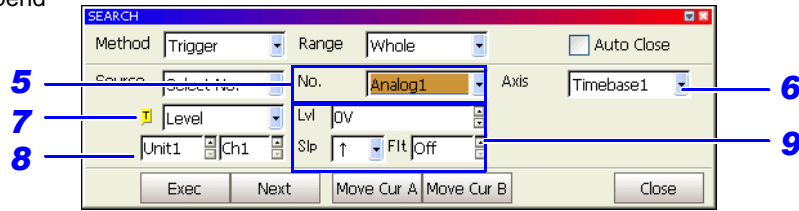
**See** "Select which timebase to search (if measured using two timebases)."  
(⇒ p. 218)

Operating Key      Procedure

### Setting Analog Channel Search Criteria

Displayed items depend on the trigger type.

When the trigger type is [Level]



#### 5 Select the criteria number to use.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [No.] item.  
Select a number for this set of search criteria, from Analog 1 to Analog 8.

#### 6 Select which timebase to search (if measured using two timebases). **MEM**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Axis] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Timebase 1</b>	Searches a Timebase 1 channel (default setting).
<b>Timebase 2</b>	Searches a Timebase 2 channel.

#### 7 Select the trigger search type

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [**T**] item.  
Select the type of trigger criteria to use for searching.

**Level, Win-In, Win-Out, Off (default setting)**

#### 8 Select the type of trigger criteria to use for searching.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Unit], [Ch] item and select the channel to be searched.  
Only those channels that were recorded using the [Axis] can be selected.

#### 9 Select the search criteria.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Select the trigger search criteria.  
Available selections depend on the search type.

<b>Lvl</b> (Level)	Set the signal level (threshold voltage) for search. Searching is applied when the signal crosses this level.
<b>Slp</b> (Slope)	Select the slope (input signal rising ↑ or falling ↓) for search.
<b>Fit</b> (Filter)	Set the filter width (trigger filter) for search. Prevents noise from causing false triggers (⇒ p. 143).
<b>Up</b> (upper limit) <b>Low</b> (lower limit)	Select whether to search for upper or lower limit values.

Trigger search criteria settings are the same as the pre-measurement trigger criteria settings.

**See** "6.7 Triggering by Analog Signals" (⇒ p. 140)

To combine different search criteria with logical [AND] or [OR], repeat steps 5 to 9 to specify all necessary criteria.

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>Setting Logic Channel Search Criteria</b>	

Select  [Auto Close] to have the dialog close automatically after searching.

Logic channel search criteria

Trigger filter Filter Width Trigger pattern

### 10 Select the criteria number to use.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [No.] item.  
Select a number for this set of search criteria, from Analog 1 to Analog 8.

### 11 Select the timebase to search (if measured using two timebases). **MEM**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Axis] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Timebase 1</b>	Searches a Timebase 1 channel (default setting).
<b>Timebase 2</b>	Searches a Timebase 2 channel.

Trigger search criteria settings are made using the same procedures as the pre-measurement trigger criteria settings.  
**See** "6.8 Triggering by Logic Signals (Logic Trigger)" (⇒ p. 153)

### 12 Select the trigger search criteria for logic channels

Set the trigger search criteria for each channel.

To combine different search criteria with logical [AND] or [OR], repeat steps 10 to 12 to specify all necessary criteria.

## Search

**13 CURSOR**  
**F1**

Move the cursor to the [Exec] button.  
Starts searching.  
[Searching] appears on the Status bar, and the locations where search criteria are satisfied are displayed.  
Search markers (S) indicate locations where search criteria are met.

#### To search for more instances

**F2** Select [Next].

#### To move a cursor to a found location

**F4 or F5** Select [Move Cur A] or [Move Cur B].

### 14 Close the search function.

**F8** Select [Close].

**Description**

---

**If search results differ from expectations**

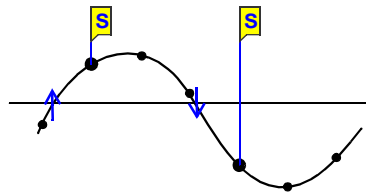
Undesired search results may occur as a result of noise on the acquired waveform. In such cases, enable the trigger filter.

**See** "6.7 Triggering by Analog Signals" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 140)

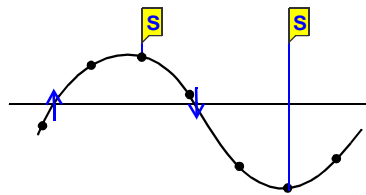
When the slope (Slp) setting is [ $\uparrow\downarrow$ ], the search result location is one sample late.

**Level Trigger Search**

When the slope (Slp) setting is [ $\uparrow$ ], [ $\downarrow$ ]



When the slope (Slp) setting is [ $\uparrow\downarrow$ ]



When searching with logic trigger criteria, if the criteria are already satisfied when starting the search, searching proceeds past the point where the criteria are no longer satisfied to the next location where the criteria are again satisfied.

---



## 8.14.2 Searching by Time

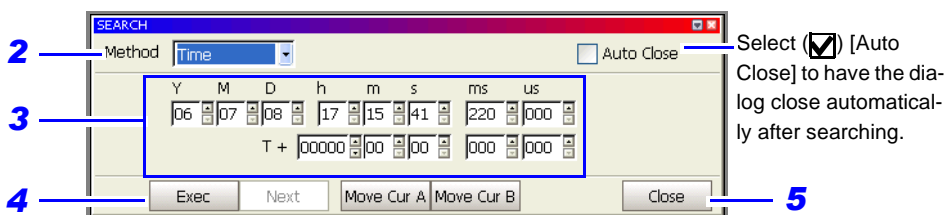
You can search recorded data for a specific time. The time to search for can be specified as relative time elapsed after a trigger event, or as an absolute date and time.

### Time Search MEM REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen

Operating Key      Procedure

- 1** **FUNCTION MODE**      Display [FN] mode.  
**F7**                              Select [Search].  
The [SEARCH] dialog box appears.



- 2** **Select the contents to find.**

**CURSOR**                      Move the cursor to the [Method] item.  
**F2**                              Select [Time].

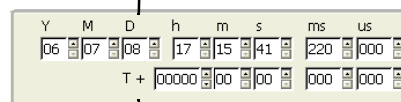
- 3** **Specify the time to find**

**CURSOR**                      Move to the date field (to specify an absolute  
**F1 to F8**                      time) or time from trigger [T] (relative time),  
and set the time to find.

To set by date  
Set the recording date.

Set the time from the trigger event.  
When pre-triggering was enabled for recording,  
you can specify time before the trigger event.

Date field (to specify an absolute time)



Time from trigger [T] (relative time)  
(T+: time after a trigger event, T-: time before a trigger event)

### Search

- 4** **CURSOR**                      Move the cursor to the [Exec] button.  
**F1**                              Starts searching.  
[Searching] appears on the Status bar, and the  
locations where search criteria are satisfied are  
displayed.  
Search markers (S) indicate locations where  
search criteria are met.

#### To move a cursor to a found location

**F4** or **F5**                      Select [Move Cur A] or [Move Cur B].

- 5** **Close the search function.**

**F8**                              Select [Close].

### 8.14.3 Searching for Peaks

You can select to search for the maximum, minimum, local maxima and local minima of recorded measurement data.

#### Peak Search

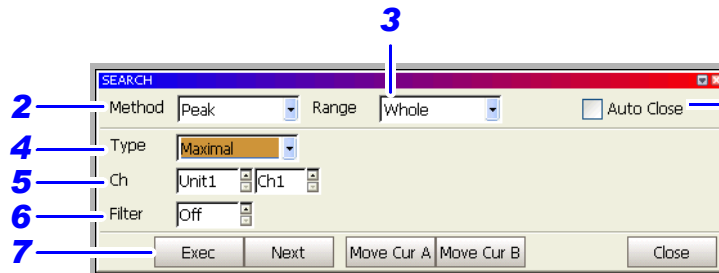
MEM

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Waveform screen

Operating Key Procedure

- 1 FUNCTION MODE**  
**F7** Display [FN] mode.  
Select [Search].  
The [SEARCH] dialog box appears.



Select  [Auto Close] to have the dialog close automatically after searching.

#### 2 Select the contents to find.

- CURSOR**  
**F3** Move the cursor to the [Method] item.  
Select [Peak].

#### 3 Select the search range.

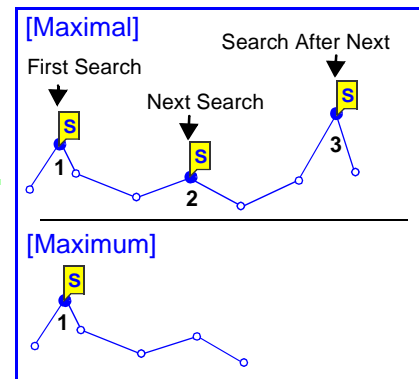
- CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8** Move the cursor to the [Range] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Whole</b>	Searches all waveforms (default setting).
<b>AB Cursor</b>	Searches between A/B cursors. When only one cursor is enabled, searches forward from the cursor location.

#### 4 Select the type of peak to search for.

- CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8** Move the cursor to the [Type] item.  
Select either choice.

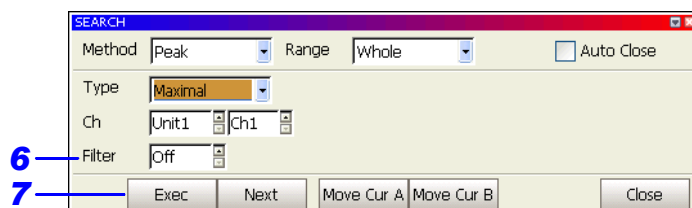
<b>Maximum</b>	Search for the maximum value (default setting).
<b>Minimum</b>	Search for the minimum value.
<b>Maximal</b>	Search for a local maximum value.
<b>Minimal</b>	Search for a local minimum value.



**When searching local maxima and minima**  
Click the [Next] button to locate the next local maximum or minimum after the current location.

#### 5 Select the channel to be searched.

- CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8** Move the cursor to the [Ch] item.  
Select the input module (Unit) and channel number data to be searched.



Operating Key      Procedure

## 6 (If searching for local maxima or minima)

**Set the criteria for the local maximum or minimum value (Filter).**

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Filter] item.  
Set the criteria for the local maximum or minimum value. (1 div = 100 points)

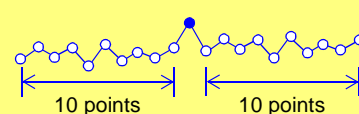
**Off**      When a value is larger (or smaller) than the value of the data points immediately before and after it, that value is considered to be a local maximum (or minimum) (default setting).

**0.1 to 10.0 div**      When a value is larger (or smaller) than the values of all of the data points within the specified range before and after it, that value is considered to be a local maximum (or minimum).

Local maxima when the filter setting is OFF



Local maximum when the filter setting is 0.1 div (0.1 div = 10 points)



## Search

**7 CURSOR**  
**F1**

Move the cursor to the [Exec] button.  
Starts searching.  
[Searching] appears on the Status bar, and the locations where search criteria are satisfied are displayed.  
Search markers (S) indicate locations where search criteria are met.

**To search for more instances (local maximum or minimum values only)**

**F2**      Select [Next].

**To move a cursor to a found location**

**F4 or F5**      Select [Move Cur A] or [Move Cur B].

## 8 Close the search function.

**F8**      Select [Close].



# Measuring with Real-Time Saving Chapter 9

## 9.1 Overview of the Real-Time Saving Function

The Real-Time Saving function saves data to a specified save destination while measuring. Long-term measurement is available regardless of the installed memory capacity of the instrument.

Storage media that can be specified:

Model 9718 HD Unit, 9717 MO Unit, PC Card or a shared network folder

In addition, while recording measurement data directly to storage media, an overview of measurement data (the whole waveform) is recorded to instrument memory. The whole waveform is then saved to the storage media when measurement finishes.

To perform analysis, specify the portion of data within the whole waveform to be loaded and analyzed. The Memory function is activated for loaded measurement waveforms so that waveform and numerical calculations can be performed, as well as FFT analysis using the FFT function.

### Maximum Recording Time

The maximum recording time for the Real-Time Saving function is determined by the available space on the storage media specified as the save destination. The instrument is able to record unattended for up to one year (365 days, 23 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds).

Before measuring, the save destination and file name (which can be set to be assigned automatically) must be set. The timebase is limited by the storage media and the number of measurement channels to be recorded. The maximum recording length can also be set according to the available space at the save destination.

### Measurement Data

When recording with the Real-Time Saving function, measurement waveform data (.RSM) is saved directly to the specified save destination. Data is apportioned into files of up to 100 MB each during saving.

When measurement is finished, the whole waveform file (.RSR) and an index file (.RSI, for data management) are also saved. The index file is used to load the data files for analysis.

**See** "10.4 Loading Data" (⇒ p. 275)

Loading the index file displays the whole waveform. Measurement waveform data can then be loaded by specifying the loading position within the whole waveform. Display of the whole waveform, measurement waveform, or both together can be selected.

## 9.1 Overview of the Real-Time Saving Function

---

### NOTE

- To use the Real-Time Saving function, at least 3 MB of free space must be available on the storage media.
  - Measurement using different sampling rates is not available with the Real-Time Saving function.
  - The Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit cannot be used.
  - Only data for those channels selected for use ([Use Ch] setting enabled on the Status screen) is measured and saved. However, when a channel is selected for use, its data is saved even if display of that channel's waveform is disabled (off).
  - The whole waveform data is recorded in instrument memory. Depending on the setting of the whole waveform's timebase (when fast), even if there is sufficient available space on the save destination, only the recording length (duration) required for the whole waveform is stored. When automatic timebase setting of the whole waveform is selected (default setting), the timebase of the whole waveform is set according to the recording length (time).
-

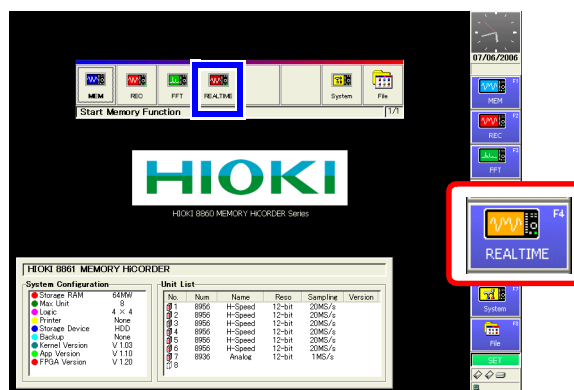
## 9.2 Setting and Analysis Workflow

### Function Selection

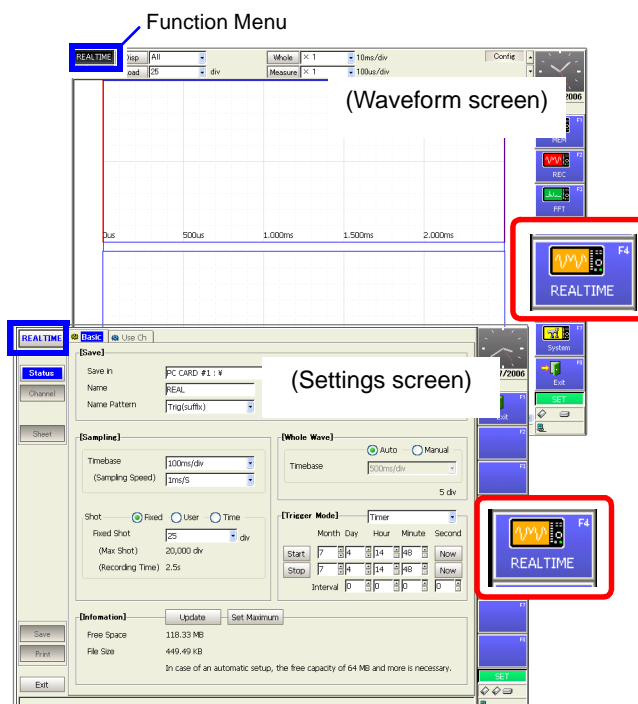
From the Initial screen:  
Press the **F4 [REALTIME]** key.

Select the Real-Time Saving function.

See: "Choosing the Appropriate Function" (⇒ p. 81)



From the Waveform or Settings screen:  
Use the CURSOR keys to move the cursor to the function menu, and press the **F4 [REALTIME]** key.



### Measurement Configuration Settings

Press the **SET** key to open the Settings screen  
 Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Status** menu

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select the **[Use Ch]** page

**Selecting channels to use**  
 1 With the Real-Time Saving function, measurement using different sampling rates simultaneously is not available. Also, the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit cannot be used.

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select the **[Basic]** page

**Making settings for saving data**  
 2 Set the save destination and file name.  
 2 Verify that there is adequate space available at the save destination, and that the media is installed or inserted properly.

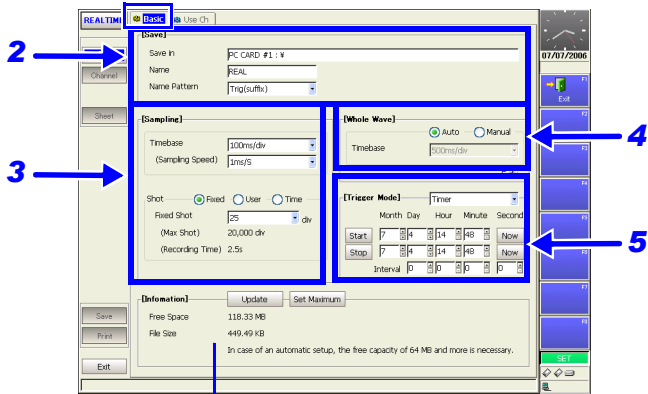
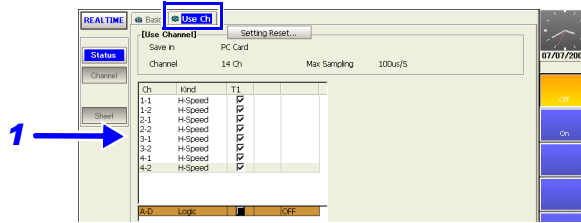
**Make measurement waveform settings**  
 3 Select the timebase (sampling rate) and recording length (duration).  
 3 The data acquisition interval on the time axis is set by the timebase or sampling rate setting. Recording length can be set as a number of divisions or recording duration.

**Make whole waveform settings**  
 4 The timebase can be set automatically or manually.

**Set the trigger mode (recording method)**  
 5 Select single (one-shot), continuous or timer.

Make settings on the **Status Settings** screen.

Measurement using different sampling rates is not available with the Real-Time Saving function.



You can verify the free space on the save destination and the file size to be saved using the current settings. Also, the maximum recording length can be set to match the free space on the save destination storage media.



**Input Channel Settings**

Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Channel** menu  
 Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select the **[One Ch]** page

6 Select the Unit (module) and Channel

7 Select the measurement range (vertical axis)  
 Make input-module-related settings

8 Perform zero adjustment  
 (after warm-up)

9 (As occasion demands)  
 Set the scaling, waveform colors and zero position

**Display Sheet Settings**

Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Sheet** menu

10 (As occasion demands)  
 Select the Screen Layout  
 Set the number screen divisions and the split-screen layout

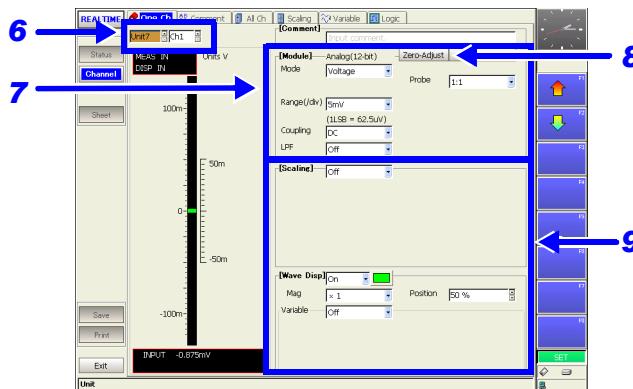
11 Select the channels to display

Up to 32 channels can be displayed per sheet.

**Start of Measurement**

Data acquisition

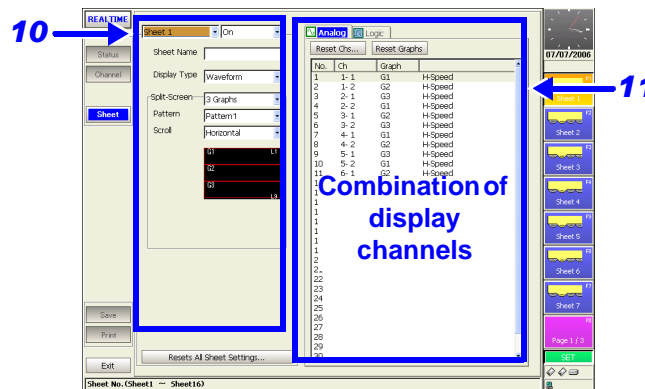
Make settings on the Channel Settings screen.



See "Chapter 5 Input Channel Settings" (⇒ p. 109), "7.1 Making Input Waveform Display Settings (Analog Waveforms)" (⇒ p. 164) in this manual, "Chapter 3 Input Channel Settings" in the *Input Module Guide*

(If you want to change the layout of the waveform screen to show any combination of channels)

Set on the Sheet Settings screen.



See "Chapter 7 Waveform Display Settings" (⇒ p. 163)

Press the **START** key (the green LED lights).



9.2 Setting and Analysis Workflow

**End of Measurement**

Press the **STOP** key.

Recording stops after acquiring the specified length (the green LED goes off).

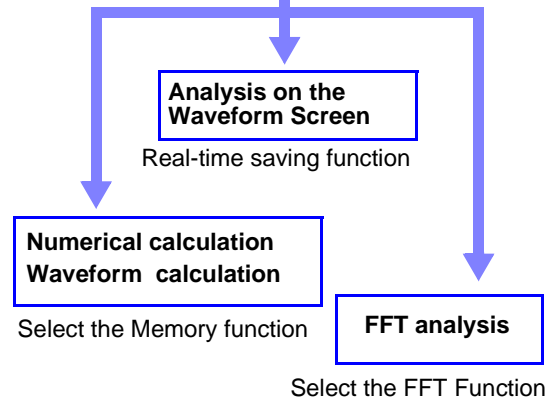


Press twice to stop immediately.

**Data Analysis**

**Analysis on the waveform screen.**

See "Chapter 8 Waveform Screen Monitoring and Analysis" (⇒ p. 185)



**Loading files**

When measurement is finished, data remains in instrument memory. To display other data, load the index (RSI) file from the Real-Time Saving function. The whole waveform is displayed.

To display a measurement waveform, specify its location within the whole waveform.

- To perform numerical or waveform calculations, switch to the Memory function.
- To perform FFT analysis, switch to the FFT function.

Executing a waveform calculation clears the waveform acquired by the Real-Time Saving function.

**Saving Settings**

(If you want to save data)

Press the **SUB MENU**s key to select the

**Make settings on the Save Settings screen, and press the SAVE key to save.**

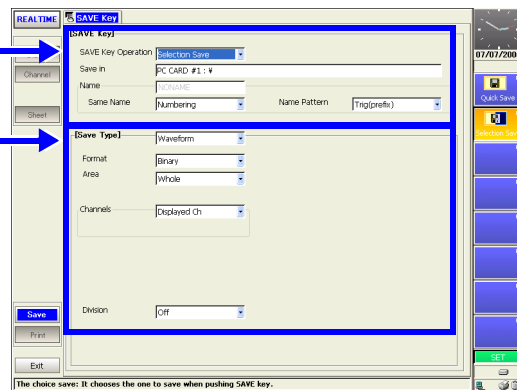
**Save** menu

**1 Specify the saving destination**

Verify that storage media has been inserted. Default setting: [Selection Save]

**2 Select what to save**

**SAVE**



See "Chapter 10 Saving/Loading Data & Managing Files" (⇒ p. 243)

Measurement data stored in memory by the Real-Time Saving function is saved as Memory function data (.MEM).

**Printing Settings**

Press the **SUB MENU** keys to select the **Print** menu

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select the **[Printer]** page

**1 Select manual printing**

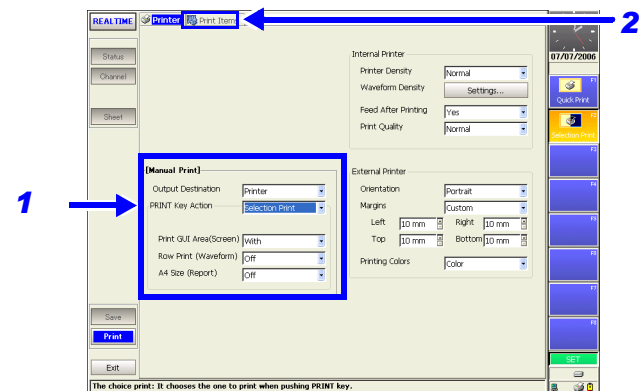
Verify that the paper is loaded correctly. Default setting: [Selection Print]

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** keys to select the **[Print Items]** page

**2 Select what you want to print**

**PRINT**

(If you want to print data)  
 Make settings on the Print Settings screen, and press the PRINT key to print.



See "Chapter 11 Printing" (⇒ p. 297)

# 9.3 Pre-Measurement Settings

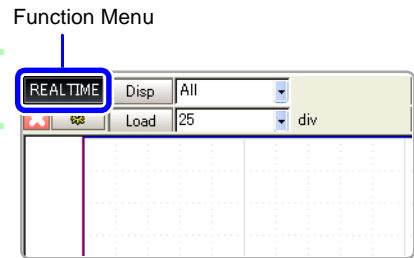
Make the settings required for measurement, such as the save destination and channels to use.

**Settings required before measurement:**  
 Save destination and channel(s) to use  
 Because the timebase and recording length may be limited by the save destination and number of channels used, always check these settings before measuring.

## Function Selection (Waveform or Settings Screen)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move to the function menu (at the top left).
<b>2</b> F4	Select [REALTIME] (Real-time saving function).

The operating function can be selected from the pull-down menu (⇒ p. 80).



## Setting Channels to Use

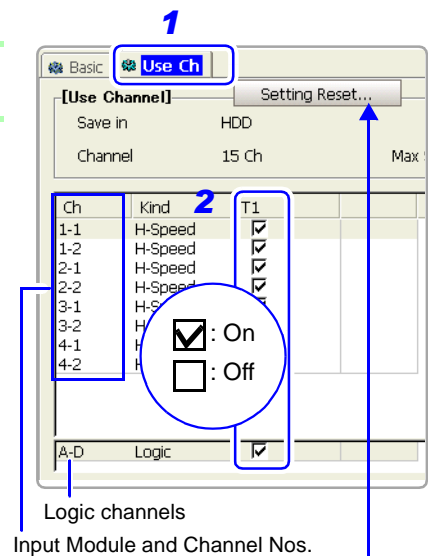
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> SHEET/PAGE	Select the [Use Ch] page.
<b>2</b> Select the channels for measurement (analog/logic inputs).	
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the highlight cursor to a channel to be set.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	No measurement
<b>On</b>	Use for measurement (default setting)

With the Real-Time Saving function, all enabled channels (those with 'On' checked) are saved, regardless of whether their waveforms are displayed.

See: "Chapter 7 Waveform Display Settings" (⇒ p. 163)



Enables (sets 'On') all channels.



## Setting Recording Conditions

To open the screen: Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Status Settings screen

Operating Key      Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE**      Select the **[Basic]** page.

**2 Specify the save destination.**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Save in]** item.

**F1**      Select **[Edit]**.  
The **[Browse Folders]** dialog box appears.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the save destination of the storage media.

Select the storage media: **CURSOR**  
Open the layer below: **CURSOR**

**F1**      Select **[OK]**.  
The dialog box closes.

**3 Set the save name (if you want to change the name).**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Name]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Enter the save name.(default setting: REAL)  
**See** "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

**4 Select the contents (Name Pattern) to be automatically added to the save name**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Name Pattern]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Select the contents to be automatically added to the save name

<b>Numbering</b>	Appends serial numbers beginning with 0001 as a suffix to the save name.
<b>Trig (suffix)</b>	Appends the trigger date and time as a suffix to the save name.
<b>Trig (prefix)</b>	Appends the trigger date and time as a prefix to the save name (default setting).

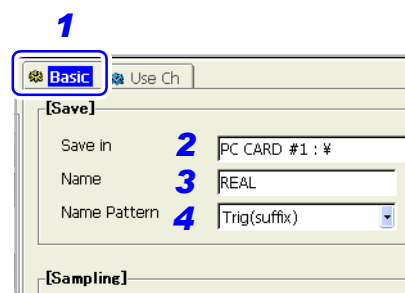
**5 Set the timebase [Sampling] of the measurement waveform.**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Timebase]** item.

**F1 to F8**      Set the time per division (timebase) on the horizontal axis for recording the measurement waveform.  
(Switch Display: F8)

**100, 200, 500**  $\mu\text{s}/\text{div}$ ,  
**1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500**  $\text{ms}/\text{div}$   
**1, 2, 5, 10, 30, 50, 100**  $\text{s}/\text{div}$   
**1, 2, 5**  $\text{min}/\text{div}$

The (linked) sampling rate is changed accordingly. (The sampling rate can also be set directly.)



### When saving to a shared folder on a computer

See: "10.1.6 Using a Network Shared Folder" (⇒ p. 249)

The available space on the selected storage media is displayed by selecting the **[Update]** button at the bottom of the screen.

### Available space on save destination storage media

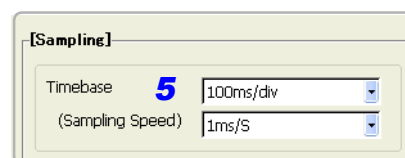
Measurement is disabled if the available space at the save destination is less than 3 MB.

### Saved files

A folder is created with the save name, and each file is saved in this folder. If a folder with the same name already exists, a four-digit serial number is appended to the save name (for example, REAL\_0001).

See: "File/Folder Organization for Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 237)

For an example of file names created by the **[Name Pattern]** setting: (⇒ p. 256)



The available timebase settings may be limited by the save destination and the number of channels used (⇒ p. 237)

### When the timebase is 100 $\mu\text{s}/\text{div}$ or 200 $\mu\text{s}/\text{div}$

The waveform is not displayed while measuring.

Operating Key Procedure

### 6 Setting a Recording Length

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Shot] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the setting method for recording length.  
(Switch Display: F8)

<b>Fixed</b>	(Fixed recording length) Select from the fixed recording lengths(default setting)
<b>User</b>	(Arbitrary) Set an arbitrary recording length in units of divisions
<b>Time</b>	Specify the amount of time to record.

#### When selecting [Fixed] or [User]

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Fixed] or [User] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the length of waveform to be acquired (recording length).  
(Switch Display: F8)

#### When selecting [Time]

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Day] (or Hour, Minute, Second) item.

**F1 to F8** Select the amount for recording waveforms.  
(Switch Display: F8)

### 7 Set the timebase for the whole waveform

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Auto] or [Manual] item.

**F1 to F8** Select whether the timebase should be automatically set to suit measurement waveform settings.

#### When selecting [Manual]

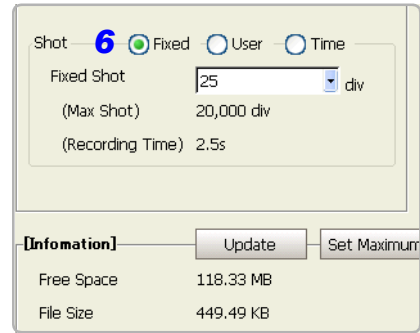
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Timebase] item.

**F1 to F8** Set the time per division (timebase) of the horizontal axis.

#### When selecting [Auto]

The timebase for the whole waveform is set according to the timebase and recording length settings of the measurement waveform, and the amount of space available on the storage media. The minimum amount of space required on the save destination storage media is as follows. Measurement with the [Auto] setting is disabled if insufficient storage space is available. In this case, choose [Manual] and set the timebase for the whole waveform manually.

- Model 8860 (9715) with 32 MW internal memory: at least 32 MB available space
- Model 8861 (9715) with 64 MW internal memory: at least 64 MB available space
- Models 8860 and 8861 other than the above: at least 128 MB available space

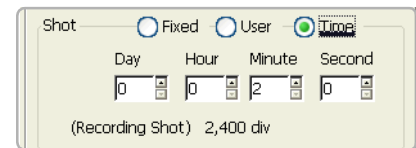


The displayed recording time and maximum recording length are linked to the set recording length.

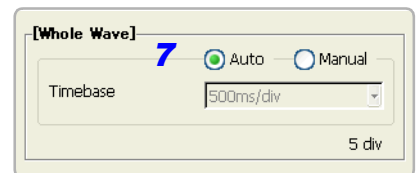
Recording length may be limited by the available space at the save destination, the number of channels used, and the timebase of the whole waveform (when manually set).

**To set the maximum recording length for the available space at the save destination**

Click the [Set Maximum] button to set the recording length to suit available storage space.



Shot: When [Time] is selected



If the timebase of the whole waveform is set extremely slow (such as 1 hour/div) and the timebase of the measurement waveform is set fast (such as 100 μs/div), a whole measurement cannot be recorded if the recording (time) is set too short. Be especially careful when manually setting the timebase for the whole waveform.



Operating Key      Procedure

## 8 Select the recording method

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Trigger mode] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the setting method for the recording length.

**Single** Record only once (default setting).

**Repeat** Until you press the STOP key, recording repeats at intervals of the set recording length.

**Timer** Recording begins and ends at the specified recording start and stop times.

[Trigger Mode] 8 Timer

Month Day Hour Minute Second

Start 7 4 14 48 Now

Stop 7 4 14 48 Now

Interval 0 0 0 0

### Timer settings

The setting procedure is the same as for the timer trigger.

See: "6.9 Trigger by Timer or Time Intervals (Timer Trigger)" (⇒ p. 156)



## Select each channel

To open the screen: Select **Channel** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Channel Settings screen

See "Chapter 5 Input Channel Settings" (⇒ p. 109) and *Input Module Guide*



## Set the waveform display

To open the screen: Select **Sheet** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Sheet Settings screen

See "Chapter 7 Waveform Display Settings" (⇒ p. 163)

- When measuring with the Real-Time Saving function, Display sheet settings set with the Memory function are applied to the Real-Time Saving function.
- Sheet settings for the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit are canceled, so to measure with the Memory function after measuring with the Real-Time Saving function, first reset the Sheet settings as occasion demands.



### Starting and Ending Recording

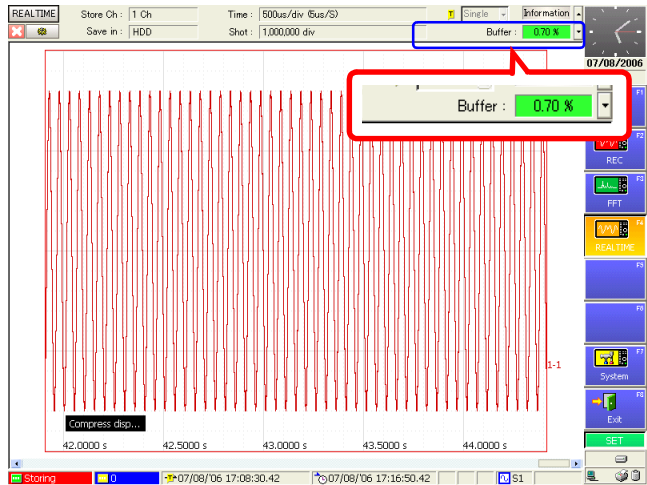
#### Press the START key.

The green LED lights as measurement starts.

After recording for the set recording length, data for the whole waveform is displayed. Measurement waveform data is saved directly to the save destination.

If the trigger mode is [Single], measurement stops.  
If the trigger mode is [Repeat], measurement restarts.

During measurement, if the [Buffer (buffer usage status)], which is the memory used for temporary storage, exceeds 30%, waveform drawing is suspended to yield precedence to the saving process. Waveform drawing resumes when buffer usage subsequently drops below 5%.



When measurement ends, the waveform is displayed normally.

Screen While Measuring

#### To stop measurement

Press the STOP key.

Pressing the STOP key once causes recording to stop after the set recording length has been acquired.

Pressing the STOP key twice stops recording immediately.

Depending on the timebase and recording length, maximum and minimum values at the end of the whole waveform may not be recorded.

Also, when recording is interrupted, whole waveform data does not include the last maximum and minimum value data. Such cases can be confirmed by loading the measurement waveform.

#### To save and print when finished measuring

**See** "10.3.5 Setting Manual Save (SAVE Key Output)" (⇒ p. 263)

"11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings" (⇒ p. 303)



## Relationship Between the Number of Channels Used and Timebase (Real-Time Saving Function)

Timebase setting may be limited by the save destination and the number of channels used.

The maximum number of channels usable with each timebase setting and type of save destination is as follows.

Timebase	HDD	PC Card, LAN (shared folder) or MO
100 $\mu$ s *	1	—
200 $\mu$ s *	1	—
500 $\mu$ s	2	1
1 ms	4	2
2 ms	10	4
5 ms	24	8
10 ms	33	20
20 ms or more	33	33

\*. Waveform drawing is not performed during measurement.

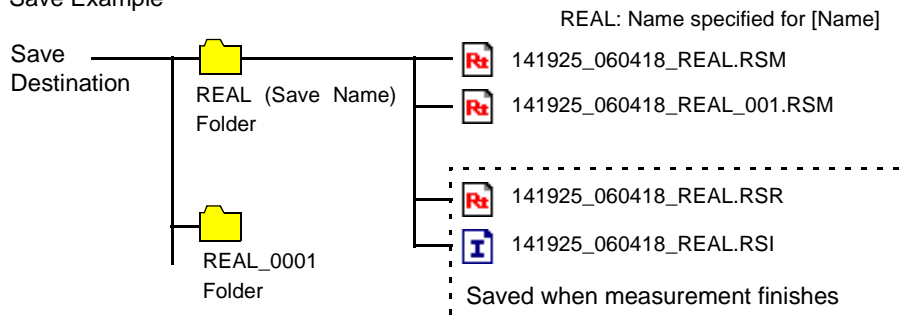
- The table above indicates the optimum timing.
- Logic channels A through D are considered collectively as one channel.
- Depending on network traffic, saving to LAN (shared folder) may be too slow for Real-Time Saving. In this case, measurement is aborted.
- Depending on the operating condition (fragmentation), some hard disk drives may not meet the above specifications. In particular, after repeated saving and deleting, the real-time saving process may be delayed enough to interrupt measurements. In this case, reformat the hard disk before measuring.

See "10.1.7 Initializing (Formatting) Storage Media" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 251)

- Depending on the disc type and usage conditions when saving to MO, measurement during real-time processing may be aborted. Specifically, writing to 128 MB and 2.3 GB media may be too slow to satisfy the specification of the above table. Therefore, we recommend testing whether measurement can be performed when using the intended MO media before attempting critical recording. Alternatively, select a slow timebase setting.

## File/Folder Organization for Real-Time Saving

Save Example

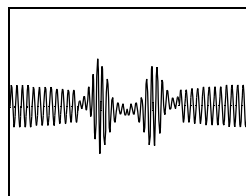


## 9.4 Analyzing Data

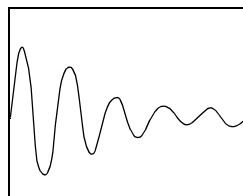
### 9.4.1 Waveform Viewing

Three types of waveform display are available with the Real-Time Saving function.

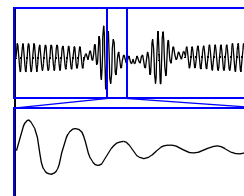
- **[Whole]**  
Whole Waveform (the waveform recorded with the [Whole Wave] timebase set on the Status Settings screen)
- **[Measurement]**  
Measurement Waveform (the waveform recorded with the [Sampling] timebase set on the Status Settings screen)
- **[All]**  
Whole Waveform and Measurement Waveform (upper and lower traces, respectively). When printing, the measurement waveform is printed.



Whole



Measurement



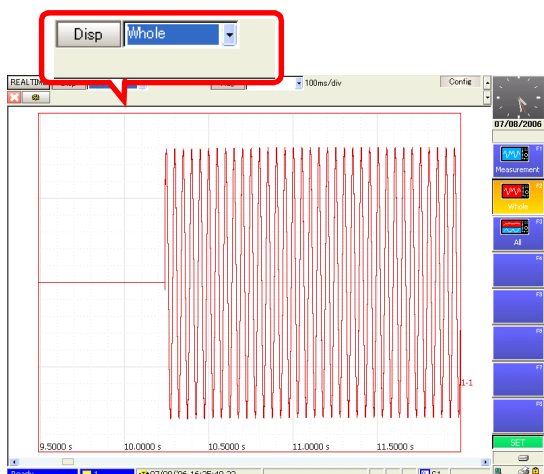
All

While recording, the whole waveform is displayed. When finished measuring, data remains in the instrument's memory, and you can select among the above three types of waveform display.

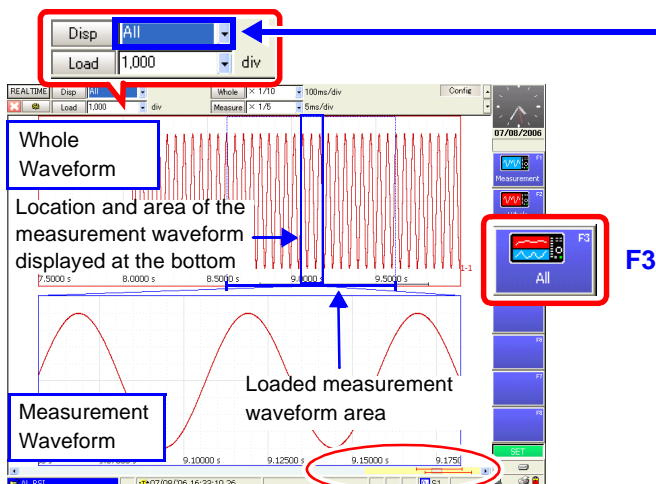
To view previously saved data, load the index file (.RSI) with the Real-Time Saving function (⇒ p. 241).

Waveforms can be scrolled by the SCROLL keys, and can be magnified, compressed and measured with the A/B cursors.

### Viewing Waveforms After Measurement Stops



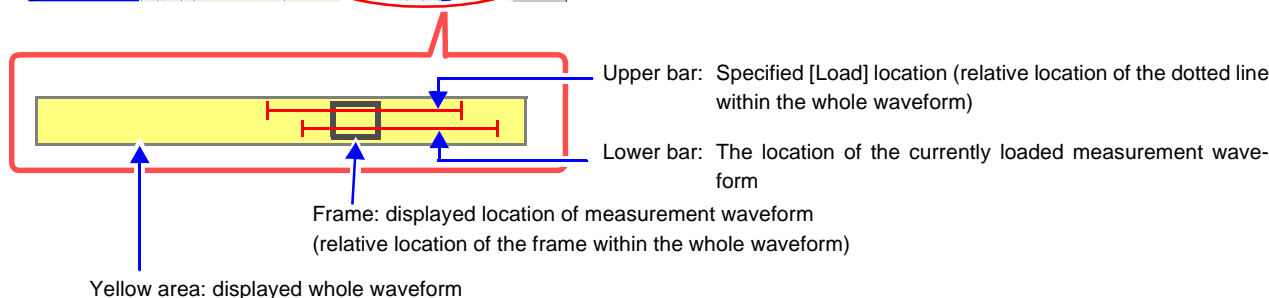
[Whole] is displayed when measurement finishes.



Move the cursor to the [Disp] setting item and select F3 [All].

The whole waveform is displayed at the top, and the measurement waveform at the bottom. The framed portion of the whole waveform indicates the currently displayed measurement waveform.

The measurement waveform can be scrolled with the SCROLL keys. The framed area of the whole waveform is linked for scrolling.

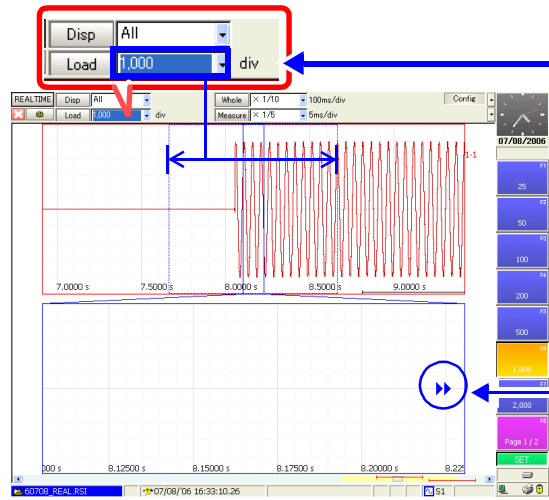


#### To view waveform data as numerical values

Waveform data can be displayed as numerical values. When the [Disp] setting item is set to [All], the numerical values is displayed instead of the measurement waveform.

See: "8.13 Viewing Waveform Data as Numerical Values" (⇒ p. 214)

### Changing and loading the location of the displayed measurement waveform



**1** Move the cursor to the [Load] setting item, and select the location (division number) of the measurement waveform to display.

The (linked) dotted-line frame in the whole waveform changes.

**2** With the SCROLL keys, select the loading location from the whole waveform at the top.

If the currently loading waveform is off-screen, the direction of the waveform is indicated by a marker.

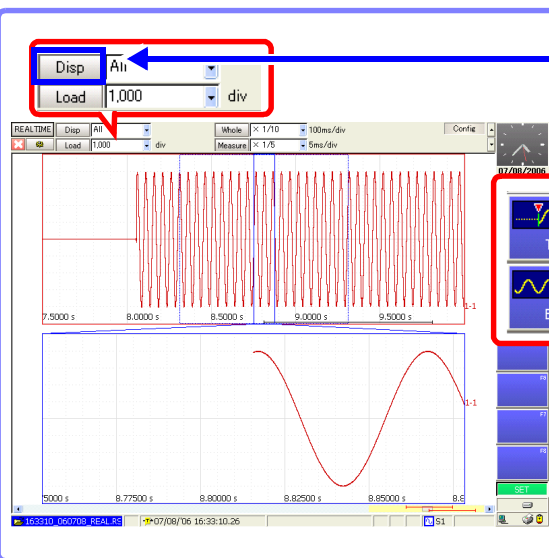
To display a waveform that is off-screen.

Move the cursor to the [Disp] button, and select the F1 [Top] or F2 [End] key.

The measurement waveform is displayed at the bottom.

**F1** Displays the start position for loading the measurement waveform.

**F2** Displays the end position for loading the measurement waveform.



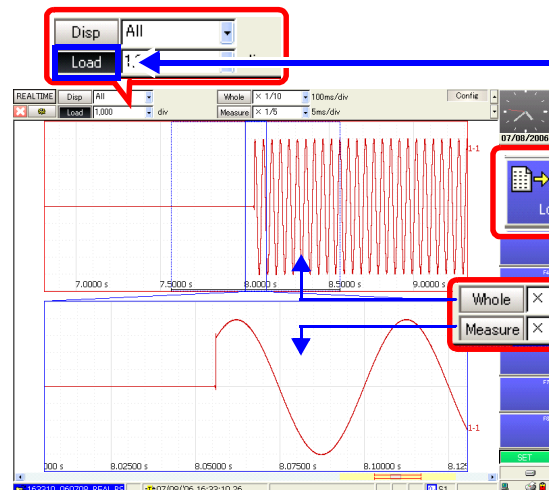
**3** Move the cursor to the [Load] button and select F1 [Load].

The number of specified divisions of the measurement waveform is loaded.

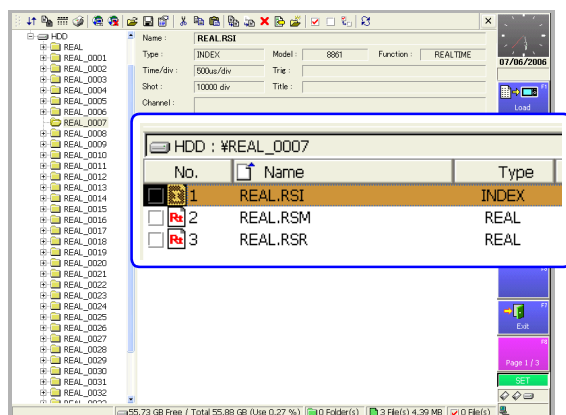
**F1**

To change waveform magnification

Move the cursor to the [Whole] (Whole waveform) or [Measure] (Measurement waveform) setting item, and select the display magnification. The waveform is magnified or reduced by the specified magnification.



## Viewing Saved Waveform Data

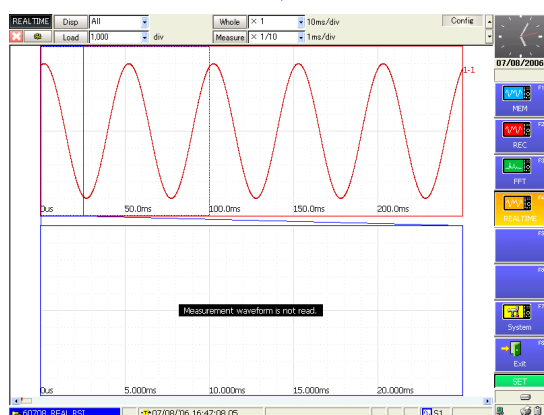


- 1 Press the FILE key to display the File screen. Select and load an index file (.RSI) created by the Real-Time Saving function.

File Selection:  $\square$   $\square$  CURSOR keys

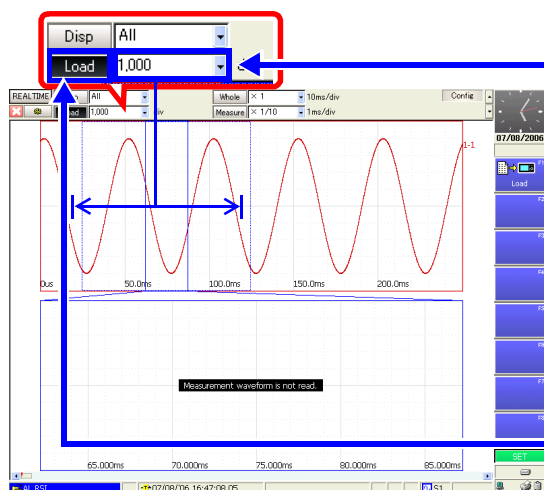
Loading: F1 [Load] key (Page 1/3) → F1 [Execute] key

See "10.4.3 Loading Waveform Data" (⇒ p. 279)



The selected file is loaded and the display shows the [All] setting display on the Waveform screen.

When first loaded, no measurement waveform is displayed at the bottom.

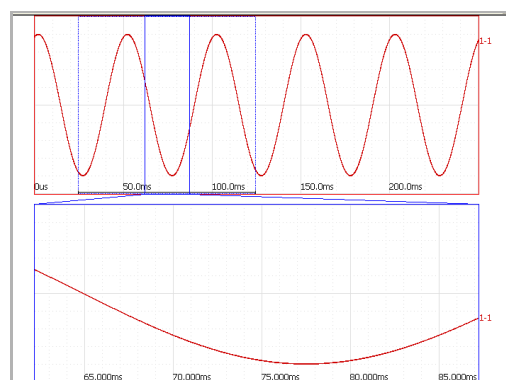


- 2 Move the cursor to the [Load] setting item, and set the number of divisions to load for the measurement waveform.

The (linked) dotted-line frame in the whole waveform changes.

- 3 With the SCROLL keys, select the loading location from the whole waveform at the top.

- 4 Move the cursor to the [Load] button and select F1 [Load].



The number of specified divisions of the measurement waveform is loaded.

## 9.4.2 Calculating

Data recorded with the Real-Time Saving function can be subjected to numerical value calculations, waveform calculations and FFT analysis. In all cases, load the index file (.RSI) created by the Real-Time Saving function, display (load) the measurement waveform area to be used for calculation, and select the desired function.

### Performing numerical value and waveform calculations

1. With the Real-Time Saving function selected, load the measurement waveform area to be used for calculation from the whole waveform.
2. Switch to the Memory function.
3. Make the required calculation settings with the Memory function, and execute calculation.

**See** "Chapter 1 Numerical Calculation Functions", "Chapter 2 Waveform Calculation Functions" in the *Analysis Supplement*

### NOTE

- When a calculation is executed, waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function is cleared, and data can be displayed only with the Memory function.
- Waveform calculations cannot be performed if the loaded recording length is greater than the maximum recording length allowed for calculation. Shorten the [Load] length setting, reload the data, and try calculating again.

### Performing FFT waveform analysis

1. With the Real-Time Saving function selected, load the measurement waveform area to be used for calculation from the whole waveform.
2. Switch to the FFT function.
3. Set the [Reference] (source) data input selection to [From Mem], Make the required calculation settings, and execute FFT analysis.

**See** "3.4 Setting FFT Analysis Conditions" in the *Analysis Supplement*

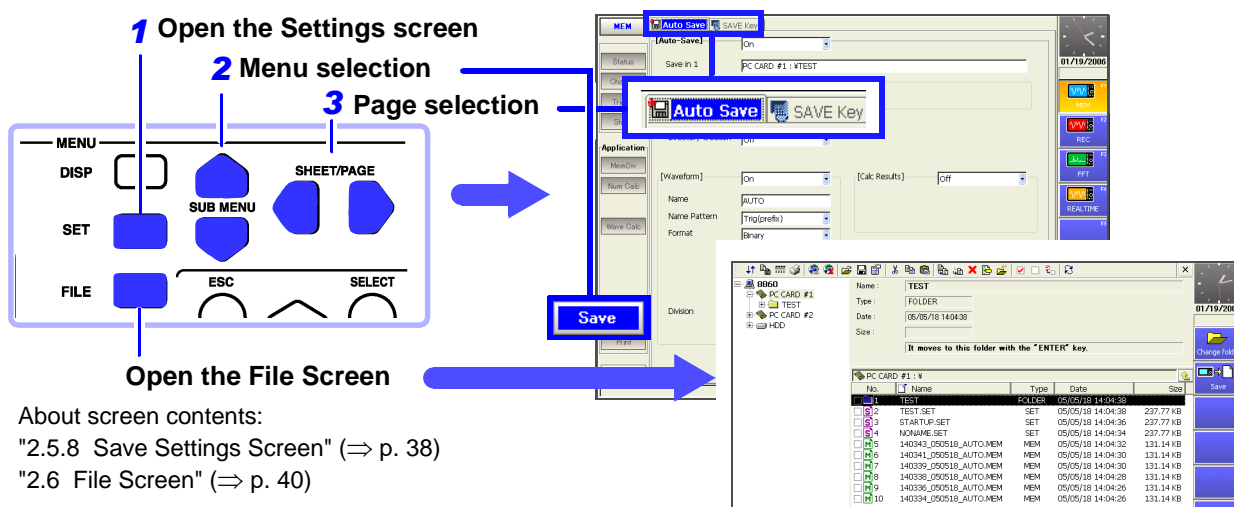
---

# Saving/Loading Data & Managing Files Chapter 10

Data can be saved and loaded and files can be managed.

Before saving data, configure the save settings on the Save Settings screen.

Load data and manage files from the File screen.



## Capabilities for Saving/Loading Data & Managing Files

### Supported Storage Media

- PC card (⇒ p. 244)\*<sup>1</sup>
- MO disk (⇒ p. 245)\*<sup>2</sup>
- Floppy disk (⇒ p. 247)\*<sup>2</sup>
- Hard disk (⇒ p. 248)\*<sup>2</sup>
- USB disk (⇒ p. 248)(⇒ p. 254)
- Shared folder on a network (⇒ p. 249) \*<sup>3</sup>

\*1. For details on handling, refer to the *Quick Start Manual*.

\*2. Optional drives are available.

\*3. Requires configuration of the communication settings.  
(⇒ p. 359)

### Loading Data & Managing Files (File Screen)

- Initializing storage media (⇒ p. 251)
- Loading (⇒ p. 275)
- Copying (⇒ p. 289), moving (⇒ p. 290), and deleting (⇒ p. 291)
- Renaming (⇒ p. 291)
- Creating new folders (⇒ p. 292)
- Sorting files (⇒ p. 293)
- Setting the files (⇒ p. 294) and items to display (⇒ p. 294)

### Save Method (⇒ p. 258)

- Auto Save (saving during measurement)
- Selection Save (pressing the SAVE key after measurement, selecting the data to save, then saving)
- Quick Save (presetting the data to save enables saving upon pressing of the SAVE key)

### Save Types

#### Settings Data (⇒ p. 265)

#### Waveform Data

- Saving data automatically during measurement (⇒ p. 267)
- Selecting waveforms, then saving (SAVE key) (⇒ p. 270)

#### Display Screens (Screen Image)

- Saving data automatically during measurement (⇒ p. 272)
- Selecting screens, then saving (SAVE key) (⇒ p. 274)

#### Numerical Calculation Results

- Saving data automatically during measurement
- Calculating and saving after measurement (SAVE key)

"1.4 Saving Numerical Calculation Results" in the *Analysis Supplement*

File types (⇒ p. 252)

## 10.1 Storage Media

### 10.1.1 Using a PC Card

For details on handling PC cards, refer to "5.2 Using PC Cards" in the *Quick Start Manual*.

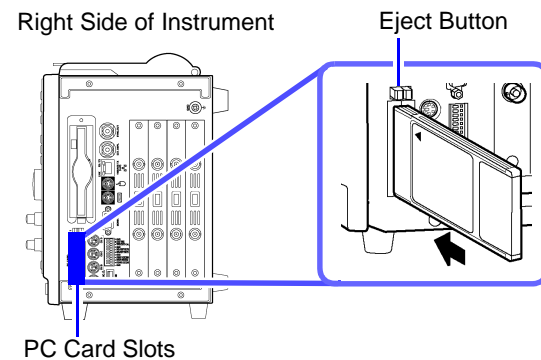
Before saving or loading data to/from a PC card, insert the PC card in the PC card slot on the right side of the instrument. (Two slots are available.)

#### Supported PC Cards

Hioki options PC cards (includes adapter)

- 9626 PC Card 32M
- 9627 PC Card 64M
- 9726 PC Card 128M
- 9727 PC Card 256M
- 9728 PC Card 512M
- 9729 PC Card 1G

#### PC Card Insertion & Removal



#### Inserting a PC Card

With the surface with the arrow mark (▲) facing toward the front, fully insert the PC card in the direction of the arrow.

#### Removing a PC Card

Press the eject button. When the button pops out, press it again and remove the PC Card.

When a PC card is inserted, the name of the storage media appears on the File screen.

**See** "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

To use the Model 9558 GP-IB Card interface card, insert it into the PC CARD slot.

**See** "13.5 Using an Interface Card" (⇒ p. 380)



## 10.1.2 Using an MO Disk

An optional 9717 MO Unit (optional built-in unit installed prior to shipment) is required to save or load data to/from an MO disk.

### Supported MO Disks

3.5 inch MO disk

128 MB, 230 MB, 540 MB, 640 MB, 1.3 GB, 2.3 GB

### Handling MO Disks

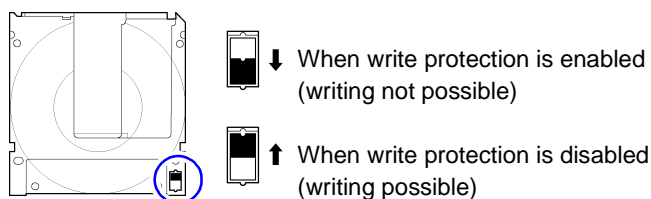
#### **CAUTION**

- Inserting a MO disk upside down, backwards or in the wrong direction may damage the instrument.
- Do not remove the MO disk or turn off the power while the LED of the MO unit is lit. Doing so may damage data on the MO disk.
- Do not use the MO unit while the instrument is tilted. The unit may not work properly.
- Do not subject the MO unit to excessive shock or vibration. Doing so may damage the MO unit.
- To avoid damage to the MO Unit, be sure to remove the MO disk before shipping.
- Use an MO disk in an environment with a temperature of 5 to 35°C.

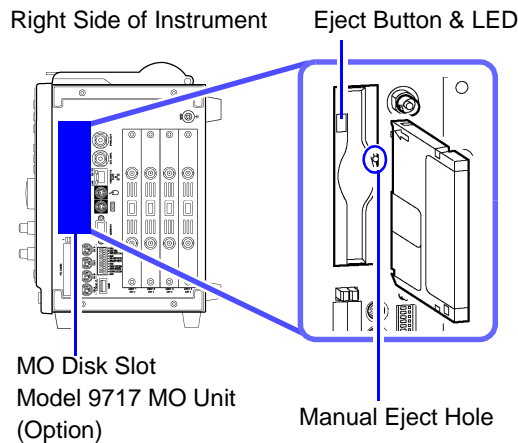
#### **NOTE**

- Initialize (format) unformatted MO disks before use.  
**See** [When using the instrument to initialize an MO disk](#)  
["10.1.7 Initializing \(Formatting\) Storage Media"](#) (⇒ p. 251)
- Disable write protection before inserting an MO disk. Saving and initializing cannot be performed while write protection is enabled.
- After an MO disk is inserted, it cannot be accessed until the LED light of the 9717 MO Unit goes out (approximately ten seconds).
- The number of bytes available differs depends on the MO disk type.

### Enabling & Disabling Write Protection



### MO Disk Insertion & Removal



#### Inserting an MO Disk

With the label on the eject button side, fully insert the MO disk in the direction of the arrow.

#### Removing an MO Disk

Press the eject button. (An MO disk can also be ejected by performing an operation from the File screen. See below.)

#### When Pressing the Eject Button Does Not Eject the MO Disk

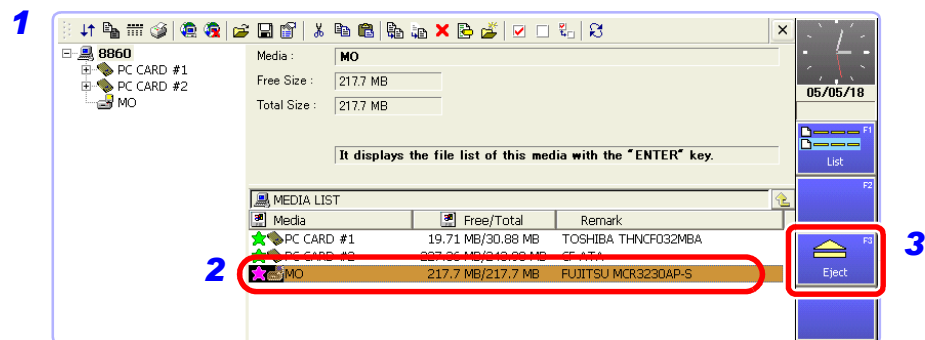
Follow one of the procedures below to remove the disk.

- Procedure 1  
Turn on the **POWER** switch while pressing the eject button of the MO drive.
- Procedure 2  
Turn off the **POWER** switch and insert the supplied eject pin or a pin with a diameter of 1 mm into the manual eject hole of the MO drive. The disk is ejected.

When a MO disk is inserted, the name of the storage media appears on the File screen.

See "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

#### Ejecting an MO Disk from the File Screen



- 1 Press the **FILE** key to display the File screen.
- 2 Use the **CURSOR** keys to select [MO] in the media list.
- 3 Press the **F3 [Eject]** key.  
A confirmation dialog box appears.
- 4 Press the **F1 [Execute]** key. The MO disk is ejected from the MO unit.

To cancel ejecting, press the **F2 [Cancel]** key.

## 10.1.3 Using a Floppy Disk

An optional 9716 FD Drive drive is required to save or load data to/from a floppy disk.

### Supported Floppy Disks

3.5 inch 2HD or 2DD

Floppy disks formatted to 720 KB or 1.44 MB

### Handling Floppy Disks

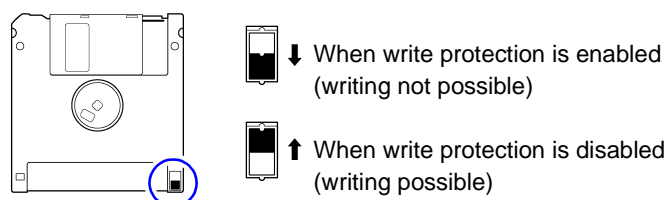
#### **CAUTION**

- Inserting a floppy disk upside down, backwards or in the wrong direction may damage the device.
- Do not remove the floppy disk or disconnect the USB cable while the LED of the floppy disk drive is lit. Doing so may damage data on the floppy disk.
- To avoid damage to the floppy disk drive, be sure to remove the floppy disk before shipping.
- Place the floppy disk drive on a flat surface where it will not be subject to vibration.
- Use a floppy disk in an environment with a temperature of 5 to 40°C.

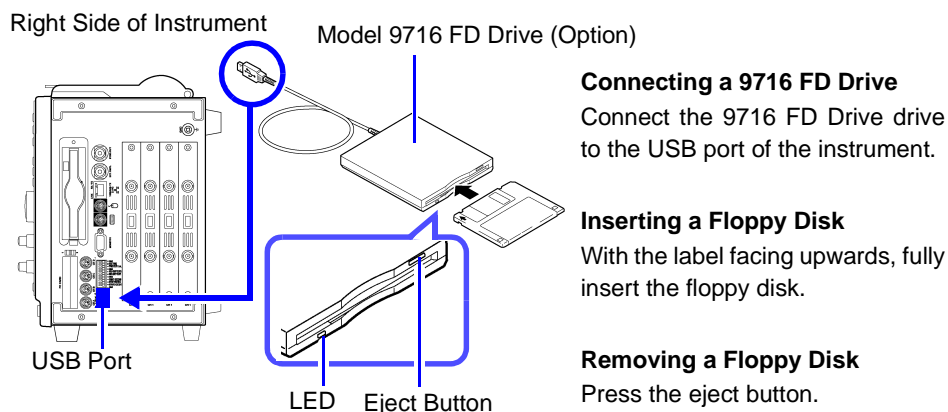
#### **NOTE**

- A 2DD (640 KB) or 2HD (1.2 MB) floppy disk that was formatted on a PC-9801 cannot be used.
- The number of bytes available depends on the floppy disk type.
- Disable write protection before inserting a floppy disk. Saving cannot be performed while write protected is enabled.

### Enabling & Disabling Write Protection



### Connecting a 9716 FD Drive & Inserting/Removing a Floppy Disk



When a floppy disk is inserted, the name of the storage media appears on the File screen.

See "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

## 10.1.4 Using a Hard Disk

An optional 9718 HD Unit (optional built-in unit installed prior to shipment) is required to save or load data to/from a hard disk.

The capacity of the hard disk is 60 GB. (1 GB = 1,000,000,000 bytes)  
The hard disk is initialized prior to shipment.

### **CAUTION**

- Do not turn the power off during hard disk operation (saving or loading). The data being saved or loaded may be damaged.
- Do not subject the hard disk to extreme shock or vibration. Doing so may damage the hard disk.
- Use the hard disk in an environment with a temperature of 5°C or above.
- Do not operate the instrument at a slanted angle. It may not work properly.

## 10.1.5 Using USB Memory Devices

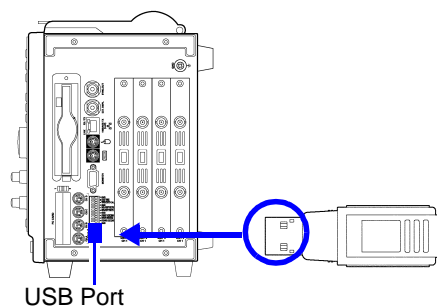
Data can be read and written to a USB memory device connected to the USB port.

### **CAUTION**

- After confirming proper connector orientation, connect it to the USB port. Attempting to force a connector with the wrong orientation may cause damage.
- Do not remove the USB memory device while it is in use. Data may become corrupted.
- Do not transport the instrument while a USB memory device is connected. Damage could result.
- Not all commonly available USB memory devices are supported.

### USB Memory Device Insertion & Removal

Right Side of Instrument



#### Inserting a USB memory device

Confirm that the connector of the USB memory device is aligned with the USB port, and insert it all the way in.

#### Removing a USB memory device

Confirm that the instrument is not accessing (reading or writing) the USB memory device, then remove it.  
(No particular instrument operation is required to remove a USB memory device.)

When a USB memory device is inserted, the name of the storage media appears on the File screen.

See "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

## 10.1.6 Using a Network Shared Folder

If a shared folder of a PC connected to the network is registered on the File screen, data can be saved and loaded to/from the folder. Furthermore, you can perform file operations in the same way as if the files were on the instrument.

### NOTE

The communication settings need to be configured to access a shared folder on a PC. Before configuring settings on the File screen, connect to the PC to be used.

See "13.1 Connection Configurations" (⇒ p. 360)

"13.2 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface" (⇒ p. 362)

### Registering a Network Shared Folder

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Open the dialog box.

**FUNCTION MODE** Switch to [FN] mode.

**F5** Select [Create Share].  
The [Create Network Share Connection] dialog box appears.

#### 2 Enter the host name of the PC to which to connect.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to [Host Name] and enter a host name.  
**F1 to F8**

See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)  
After input, a dialog box appears.

#### 3 Enter the user name and password for logging on to the PC (if security has been set).

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to and enter the information for each of [User Name] and [Password].  
**F1 to F8** Select the [OK] button.

The names of the shared folder on the PC appears in the share list.

#### 4 Connect to the shared folder.

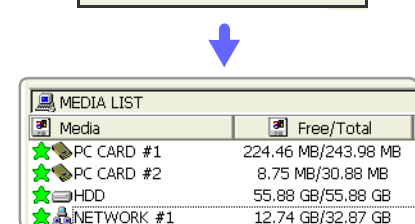
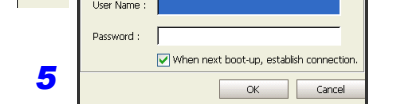
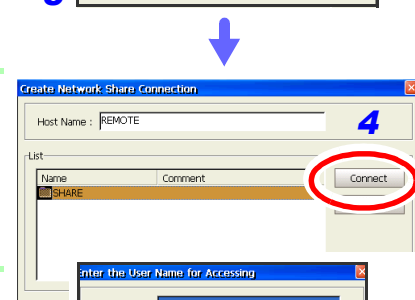
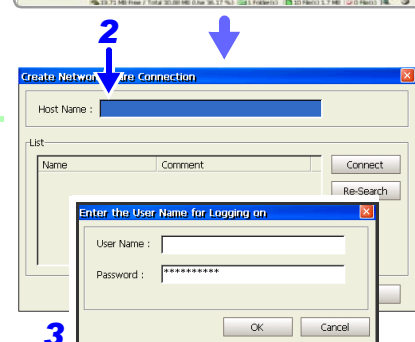
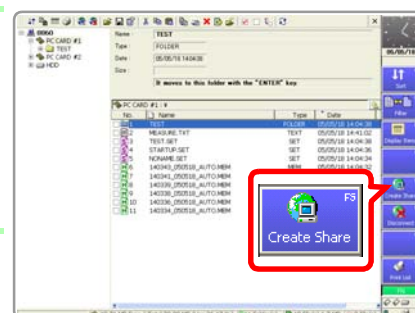
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the folder you want to share from the share list and select the [Connect] button.  
**F1** A dialog box appears.

#### 5 Enter the user name and password for accessing the shared folder (if security has been set).

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to and enter the information for each of [User Name] and [Password].  
**F1 to F8** Select the [OK] button.

Select the [Close] button.

When a connection is successfully established, the storage media name (Network #1, etc.) appears in the File screen.



## Canceling Shared Folder Registration

MEM

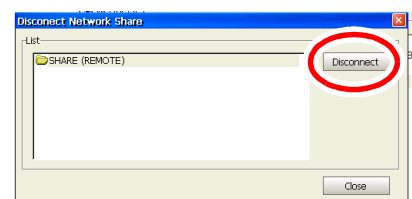
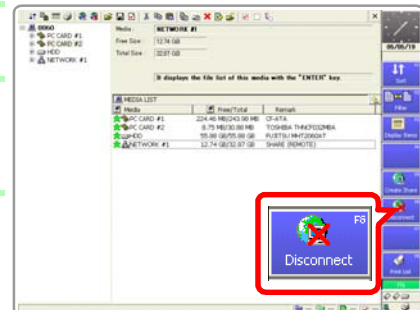
REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> FUNCTION MODE	Switch to [FN] mode.
<b>2</b> F6	Select <b>[Disconnect]</b> . The [Disconnect Network Share] dialog box appears.
<b>3</b> CURSOR F1	Select the folder you want to disconnect from the list and select <b>[Disconnect]</b> . The shared folder registration on the instrument is canceled. The storage media name is deleted from the File screen.



### NOTE

#### The PC for Sharing Folders with the Instrument

- Folder space information (free space and total space) cannot be obtained from some operating systems. (Windows 95, 98, ME, etc.)  
If this information cannot be obtained, data can not be saved when the amount of free space of the save destination becomes low even if **[Delete Save]** is set as the save method and automatic saving is performed (⇒ p. 261). (An error is displayed.)  
With the Real-Time Saving function, if the amount of free space in a shared folder cannot be acquired, that folder cannot be specified as a save destination.
- [Enable NetBIOS over TCP/IP]** of **[Network Connections]** needs to be selected on the PC that will share the folder. For details, contact your network administrator.
- If the PC sharing the folder is on a different network from that of the instrument (in a location on the other side of a gateway), set the WINS setting to **[On]** and specify the IP address of the WINS server in the communication settings.  
**See** "Interface Communication Settings: Network Connections" (⇒ p. 366)

## 10.1.7 Initializing (Formatting) Storage Media

Storage Media the Instrument is Capable of Initializing and Formats

Storage Media	Format
Floppy Disk	MS-DOS Format (FAT) When formatted normally: 2HD (1.44 MB), 2DD (720 KB)
PC Card	MS-DOS Format
MO Disk	MS-DOS Format
Hard Disk	MS-DOS Format (FAT32)

### NOTE

- Write protected storage media cannot be initialized.
- Note that initializing used storage media deletes all the information on the storage media and that deleted information is unrecoverable.

### Initializing Storage Media

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Insert the storage media.

See "10.1 Storage Media" (⇒ p. 244)

#### 2 Select the storage media to initialize.

**SHEET/PAGE** Move the cursor to the media list.

**CURSOR** Select the storage media from the media list.

See "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

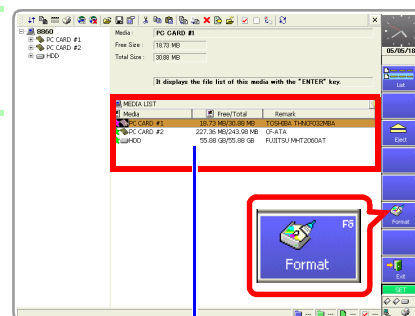
#### 3 Initialize the storage media.

**F6** Select **[Format]**.  
A confirmation dialog box appears.

**F1** Select **[Execute]**.

**To cancel initializing**

Select **F2 [Cancel]**.













MEDIA LIST

If [MEDIA LIST] does not appear in the file list, press the **ESC** key to display the media list.

## 10.2 Data Capable of Being Saved & Loaded

### Data the Instrument Can Save & Load

“O” = Possible, “-” = Not Possible

File Type	File Format	Indication	File Extension & Description		Save		Load	PC Readable
					Auto	Manual		
<b>Settings Data*1</b>	Binary		SET	Settings Data (Measurement Configuration)	-	O	O	-*5
<b>Waveform Data*2</b> Whole of the waveform acquired by the instrument or a section of the waveform specified with the A and B cursors.	Binary		MEM	Memory Function Waveform Data	O	O	O	-*5,*6
			REC	Recorder Function Waveform Data	O	O	O	-*5,*6
			RSM	Sampled waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function	O	-	O	-
			RSR	Whole waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function	O	-	O	-
	Text		TXT	Text Data	O	O	-	O
<b>Waveform Management Data</b> (Memory Division*3, Divided Saving, and when Real-Time Saving is selected)	(Index file)		IND	Index data for divided saving	O	O	O	-*5
			SEQ	Index data for memory division (created automatically for batch saving)	O	O	O	-*5
			RSI	Index data for the Real-Time Saving Function	O	-	O	-
<b>Numerical Calculation Results</b>	Text		TXT	Text Data	O	O	-	O
<b>Captured Screen Image*4</b>	BMP		BMP	Image Data	O	O	-	O
	PNG		PNG	Image Data	O	O	-	O

\*1. Settings data can be loaded automatically at power-on (Auto Setup function) (⇒ p. 281).

\*2. **When the data is to be reloaded on the instrument**, save it in binary format. Waveforms and some measurement settings are saved.

**When the data is to be loaded on a PC**, save it in text format.

**When saving a section of a waveform**, use the A and B cursors to set the section (⇒ p. 195).

\*3. **To load all blocks at once when memory division is enabled:**

Save using the [All Blocks] selection. A directory is created automatically, and files for the waveform data of each block and the SEQ index file are created. This index file is used for reloading.

**To reload waveform data saved with the Divided Saving function**, load the IDX index file.

**To load measurement data created by the Real-Time Saving function:** Load the RSI index file.

\*4. **BMP Format:** This is a standard Windows graphics format. File in this format can be handled by many graphics programs.

**PNG Format:** This image file format has been internationally standardized as ISO/IEC15948.

\*5. Loading is possible when using the optional Model 9725 Memory HiViewer.

\*6. Loading is possible with the Waveform Viewer (Wv).



**CAUTION**

If a warning message appears during saving because of insufficient space on the storage media, be sure to press the **STOP** key to stop measurement before replacing the storage media. If the storage media is removed during measurement, the data may be damaged.

(If the storage media specified for **[Save in 1]** becomes full during automatic saving, the instrument can continue saving data to the storage media selected for **[Save in 2]**.)

**See** "Set the save method for the secondary save destination." (⇒ p. 261)

**Data Saving Rate**

The saving rate varies depending on factors such as the communication conditions.

**Saving Rate for Binary Format (Reference Value)**

Storage Media	Saving Rate	Storage Media	Saving Rate
Floppy Disk	14 KB/s	PC Card	450 KB/s
MO Disk (Built-in)	300 KB/s	LAN (Transfer to Shared Folder)	630 KB/s
Hard Disk (Built-in)	1.2 MB/s		

**File Sizes**

Data Type	Size
Settings Data	386 KB
Measurement Data	<b>See</b> "Appendix 2.2 Waveform File Sizes" (⇒ p. A19)
Screen Image Data	BMP Color: Approximately 938 KB, BMP Compressed Color: Approximately 100 KB, BMP Grayscale: Approximately 100 KB, PNG: Approximately 50 KB

**NOTE**

- Files larger than 2 GB cannot be saved. In this case, specify a range to save using the A/B cursors, and perform a partial save or divided save so that the file size is smaller than 2 GB.
- The file sizes of BMP compressed color and PNG formats may vary greatly depending on the images.
- The size of setting data files may be subject to change by version updates.

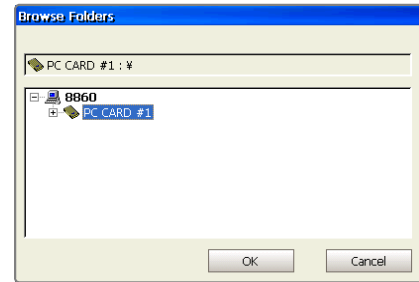
### Specifying Storage Media & Files

#### Specifying the Save Destination

Specify the save destination in the [Browse Folders] dialog box.

This dialog box is displayed by selecting **F1 [Edit]** from the item for specifying the **[Save in]** on the Save Settings screen, etc.

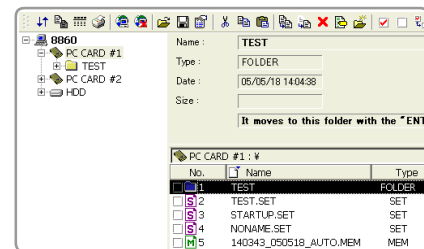
**See** "10.3.3 Specifying the Save Destination" (⇒ p. 260)



#### Loading Data or Managing Files of Storage Media

Press the **FILE** key and select a storage media or file from the list on the File screen.

**See** "10.4 Loading Data" (⇒ p. 275)



### Storage Media Names

Storage Media	Storage Media Name Displayed on the Instrument
Hard Disk (Built-in)	HDD
MO Disk *1 (Built-in 9717 MO Unit)	MO
PC Card (PC Card Slot) *1	PC CARD #1, PC CARD #2
Floppy Disk (9716 FD Drive) *1,*2	FDD #1, FDD #2,.. FDD #5
USB Disk *1,*2	USB DISK #1, USB DISK #2, ... USB DISK #5
Network Share *3	NETWORK #1, NETWORK #2, ... NETWORK #10

\*1. Displayed when a storage media is inserted.

\*2. When multiple USB disks are used via a hub connected to the USB port, a number is added to each name to indicate the order in which the storage media was inserted. Be careful when saving data because the number may change if storage media is removed or the power is turned off and then on during saving. When using a USB memory device, no particular instrument operation is required for removal.

\*3. Displayed when connected to a shared folder of a PC on the network. Be careful when saving data because the number may change if the power is turned off and then on.

**See**"Using a Network Shared Folder" (⇒ p. 249)

## File Names

---

Up to 5,000 files can be saved to one folder.

Up to 40 characters can be used for the save name.

When automatically saving waveforms and displayed images, serial numbers or trigger date and time can be appended to the saved file names ([Name Pattern] setting).

### Auto Save File Names

The default save names are set according to save types such as waveforms (Auto), numerical calculations (MEAS) and images (IMAGE). A save name can be changed to any name.

### Manual Save File Names

Any name can be entered for a save name. If the data is saved without entering a name, it is saved automatically under the file name "NONAME."

If the [Same Name] setting for save names is [Numbering] (the default setting), then when a duplicate file name exists, a serial number is automatically added to the save name. When [Overwrite] is enabled, the existing file is overwritten.

In addition, if the last character of the saved file name is a number, serial numbering begins from that number.

### Batch saving Memory Division data (Auto and Manual save)

When waveform data in multiple blocks is saved as a batch using the Memory Division function, block numbers of the form "\_B0001" are added to each file name.

### Data types and file naming

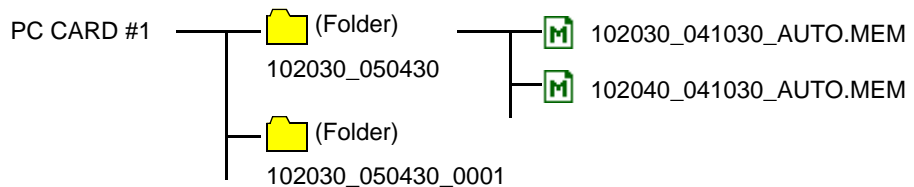
(when the save name is [TEST])

Data Type	Auto Save	Manual Save
<b>Waveform</b>	According to the [Name Pattern] setting, a serial number or trigger date and time are automatically added to the save name.	
	[Numbering] (save name + four-digit serial number)  TEST.MEM, TEST0001.MEM, TEST0002, ...	[Off] (serial numbers are appended when the [Same Name] (duplicate file name handling) setting is [Numbering])  TEST.MEM, TEST0001.MEM, TEST0002, ...
	[Trig (prefix)] (Time_Date_Save Name) 102030_041030_TEST.MEM [Trig (suffix)] (Save Name_Date_Time) TEST_102030_041030.MEM (shown for a file containing data from a trigger event that occurred at 10:20:30 on October 30, 2004)	
<b>Numerical Calculations</b>	Serial numbers beginning with "0001" are appended at the end of the file name. When the save file name ends with a number, sequential numbers are appended by incrementing that number. (save name+0001, 0002,... four-digit serial number) TEST, TEST00001, TEST0002,... (when the save name ends with a number) TEST1, TEST2, TEST3,...	
<b>Screens</b>	same as for Auto Save of waveforms	same as for numerical calculations
<b>Settings</b>	-----	same as for numerical calculations

### Folder Names for Auto Save

The total number of folders and files that can be stored in one folder is 5,000. When this number is exceeded, a new folder is created automatically.

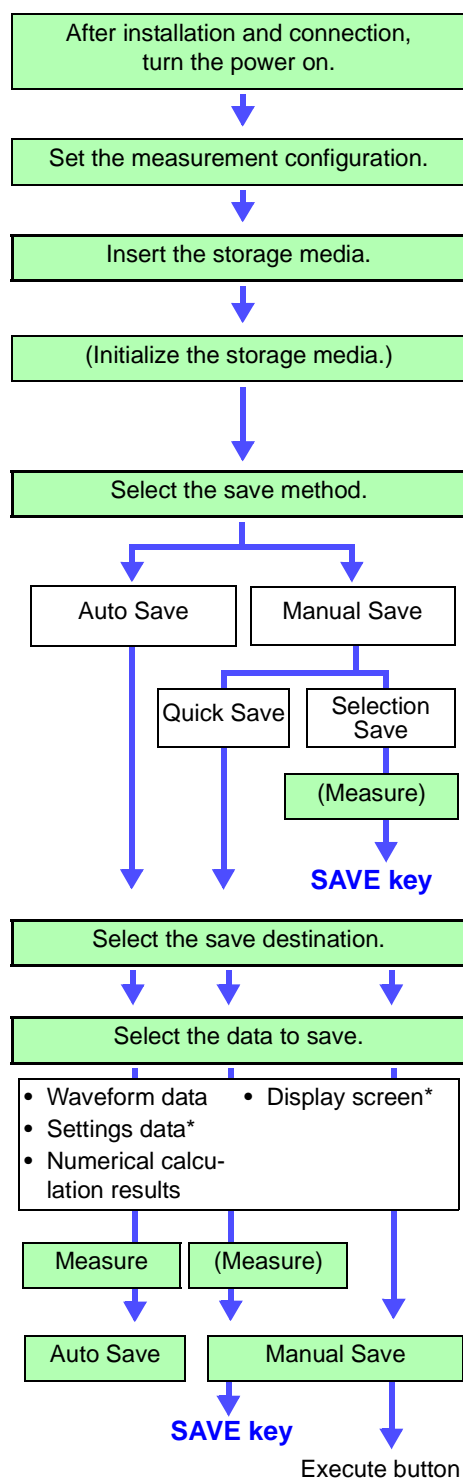
The time and date (Time\_Date) when the folder was created is set automatically as the folder name. However, a folder is not created when the [Directory Creation] setting is set to [Off] while saving data to the topmost directory (root directory) of the storage media.



See "10.3.4 Setting Auto Save" (⇒ p. 261)

## 10.3 Saving Data

### 10.3.1 Save Sequence



#### Measurement Preparations

See "Chapter 3 Measurement Preparations" in the *Quick Start Manual*

Set the measurement configuration on each settings screen ([Status], [Channel], [Trigger] menu).

Before inserting the storage media, make sure write protection is disabled.

See "10.1 Storage Media" (⇒ p. 244)

When using unformatted storage media, initialize the storage media from the File screen.

See "10.1.7 Initializing (Formatting) Storage Media" (⇒ p. 251)

Configure the settings on the Save Settings screen ([Save] menu).

See "10.3.2 Save Methods" (⇒ p. 258)

Select whether to save data automatically during measurement or set the data to save and perform manual saving (SAVE key) after measurement.

- When saving automatically: [Auto Save] page (⇒ p. 261)
  - When saving manually: [SAVE key] page (⇒ p. 263)
    - With [Selection Save], the data is saved after selecting the save destination and the data to save in the dialog box that appears upon pressing the SAVE key.
    - With [Quick Save], the data is saved upon pressing the SAVE key if the data to save is preset in the Settings screen.
- Settings data can be saved regardless of whether measurement has not begun or has ended.

Make sure the storage media has been inserted in the instrument.

Select the storage media and save destination in the dialog box. (⇒ p. 260)

Set the data to save such as waveforms, numerical calculations, and screens.

The data that can be saved differs depending on whether automatic saving or manual saving is performed.

See "Data Capable of Being Saved" (⇒ p. 258))

(\*: Manual saving only)

For auto save, make sure the auto save setting is set to On before beginning measurement.

#### Auto Save

The data is saved before and after measurement.

To stop saving, press the STOP key. Measurement also ends at the same time.

#### Manual Save

Quick Save: The data is saved upon pressing the SAVE key.

Selection Save: The data is saved after setting the data to save and performing the save operation in the dialog box that appears upon pressing the SAVE key.

## 10.3.2 Save Methods

### Save Methods

Methods for saving data can be roughly divided into two.

<b>Auto Save</b> (⇒ p. 261)	Saves the data automatically to the storage media after acquiring measurement data for the specified recording length. Various types of data can be saved simultaneously. Before measurement, set the save destination and the data to save.
<b>Manual Save</b> (Saving with the SAVE key) (⇒ p. 263)	Press the <b>SAVE</b> key and save specified data. There are two save method types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Quick Save</b>                      Before pressing the <b>SAVE</b> key, preset the data to save. The data is saved upon pressing the <b>SAVE</b> key. This allows you to save specific data quickly whenever you want.</li> <li>• <b>Selection Save</b>                      After you press the <b>SAVE</b> key, set the data to save in the dialog box and then save the data. Different data can be selected and saved each time.</li> </ul>

**NOTE**

Files larger than 2 GB cannot be saved. In this case, specify a range to save using the A/B cursors, and perform a partial save or divided save so that the file size is smaller than 2 GB.

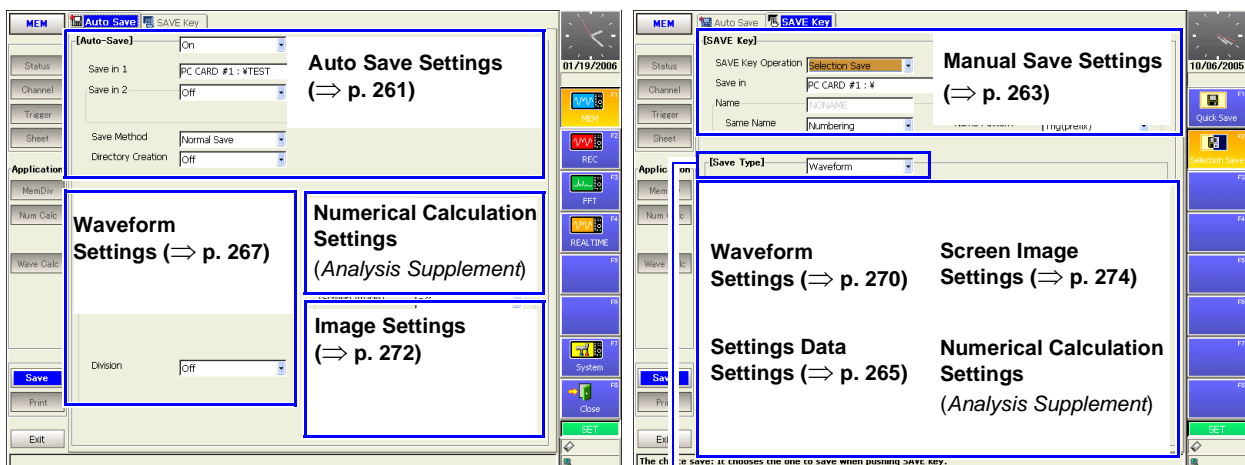
### Data Capable of Being Saved

Save Data	Auto Save	Manual Save
<b>Waveform Data</b>	Save waveform data. (whole of waveform, section of waveform) (⇒ p. 267)	(⇒ p. 270)
<b>Settings Data</b>	Save measurement configurations and other settings made on the Settings screen. _____	(⇒ p. 265)
<b>Numerical Calculation Results</b>	Saves numerical calculation results.	"1.4 Saving Numerical Calculation Results" in the <i>Analysis Supplement</i>
<b>Screen Image</b>	Save a copy of the screen. (⇒ p. 272)	(⇒ p. 274)

Set the save method on the Save Settings screen.

Auto Save: [Auto Save] page

Manual Save: [SAVE Key] page



Select the save type (when using Quick Save)

**To divide waveform data for saving: Divided Save**

(valid only for saving in binary format)

When the file size is likely to be large such as when the recording length is long, dividing the data into multiple files can facilitate later searching through waveforms.

The data is divided and saved after each specified recording length. The recording length for saving by Auto Save or by the SAVE key is set by the [Division] item on the Settings screen.

**See** "10.3.7 Automatically Saving Waveforms" (⇒ p. 267),  
"10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 270)

When using Divided Save, a new directory is created for the waveform data and index file (IDX). The index file enables batch loading of the data. (⇒ p. 279)

Divided Save is not available in the following cases:

- When saving to a floppy diskette
- When manual saving with Memory Division enabled, and the [Target Blocks] setting is [All Blocks].

**To save selected memory blocks from a recorded waveform**

(only when manual saving using Memory Division)

When the Memory Division function (⇒ p. 103) is enabled and waveforms are recorded to individual blocks, you can select whether to save only displayed blocks or all used blocks.

**See** "10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 270)

### 10.3.3 Specifying the Save Destination

Set the save destination in the [Save in] item on each page of the Save Settings screen.

**NOTE**

**Before Specifying the Save Destination**

Make sure the storage media has been inserted.  
If the storage media has not been inserted, its name does not appear in the save destination list.

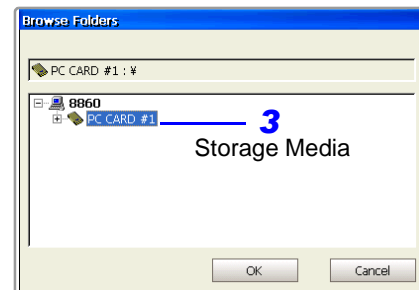
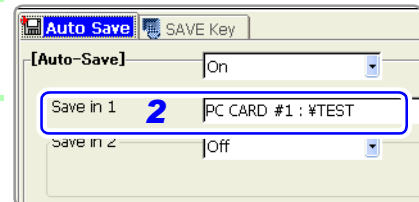
**Save Destination Settings**

MEM REC FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen  
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

- | Operating Key     | Procedure  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>1</b>          | <b>Select the save method.</b>   |
| <b>SHEET/PAGE</b> | Select the [Auto Save] or [SAVE Key] page.                                     |
| <b>2</b>          | <b>Open the dialog box for specifying the save destination.</b>                |
| <b>CURSOR</b>     | Move the cursor to the [Save in] item.   |
| <b>F1</b>         | Select [Edit].<br>The [Browse Folders] dialog box appears.                     |
| <b>3</b>          | <b>Specify the save destination.</b>   |
| <b>CURSOR</b>     | Move the cursor to the save destination of the storage media.                  |
|                   | Select the storage media: <b>CURSOR</b><br>Open the layer below: <b>CURSOR</b> |
| <b>F1</b>         | Select [OK].   |
|                   | <b>To cancel setting</b><br>Select <b>F2</b> [Cancel].                         |
|                   | The dialog box closes.   |

(When [Auto Save] page)



See "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

**NOTE**

**When using storage media formatted in FAT16:**

There is a limit to the number of files that can be saved to the root directory (the topmost directory). Although the maximum number of files is 512, the number of files that can actually be saved differs depending on the storage media and the length of each file name. When saving many files, create a folder and save the files in the folder.

See "10.7.5 Creating New Folders" (⇒ p. 292)

When saving automatically, folders can be created automatically if [Directory Creation] is set to [On].

See "10.3.4 Setting Auto Save" (⇒ p. 261)



## 10.3.4 Setting Auto Save

This setting enables waveforms, numerical calculation results and screen images to be saved automatically during measurement. Both can be saved simultaneously.

### Auto Save Settings

MEM REC

FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Enable auto save.

**SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Auto Save]** page.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Auto Save]** item.

**F2** Select **[On]**. Default setting: Off (automatic saving is not performed)

#### 2 Set the save destination.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Save in 1]** item.

**F1** Select the save destination (⇒ p. 260).

#### 3 Set the save method for the secondary save destination.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Save in 2]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**Off** The data is not saved.

**Save on Error** The data is saved to the secondary save destination when saving to the primary save destination is unsuccessful because of an error.

**Always Save** The same data is also saved to the secondary save destination.

When other than OFF is selected, select a save destination (⇒ p. 260).

#### 4 Set the save method for when the storage media runs out of space.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Save Method]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**Normal Save** Automatic saving stops when the storage media becomes full.

**Delete Save** Old files are deleted and automatic saving is performed when the storage media becomes full. (Waveform files only.)  
The **[Directory Creation]** setting is set automatically to **[On]**.

#### 5 Set whether to create directories (folders).

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Directory Creation]** item.

**F1 to F8**

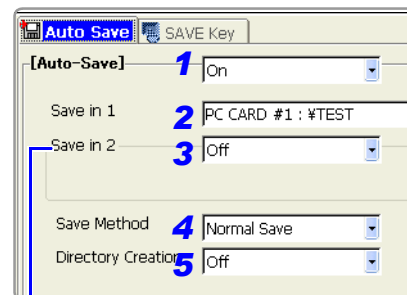
Select either choice.

**Off** A folder is not created when measurement starts.

**On** A folder is created automatically when measurement starts and files are saved in the folder.

#### 6 Set the data to save.

Saving waveforms (⇒ p. 267), Saving numerical calculation results (*Analysis Supplement*), Saving screen images (⇒ p. 272)



If for some reason data cannot be saved to the save destination specified for [Save in 1], the data can be saved to the save destination specified for [Save in 2].

**Set the following when you want data to be saved to the secondary save destination if the primary save destination becomes full or when you want to save data for a long period of time.**

Specify save destinations for [Save in 1] and [Save in 2].

Save in 2: **[Save on Error]**

Save method: **[Normal Save]**

Directory Creation: **[On]**

Configuring the settings as shown above enables saving without having to stop for reasons such as insufficient file capacity.

**For examples of operation during saving (⇒ p. 262)**

**Maximum number of files that can be saved to a directory**

Up to 5,000 files can be saved to one folder (directory).

"When the maximum number of files that can be saved is exceeded:" (⇒ p. 262)

When **[Directory Creation]** is set to **[On]**, a folder cannot be created in the following cases.

- When saving only numerical calculation results
- When saving one file with the **[Single]** trigger mode
- When saving numerical calculation results and one other file with the **[Single]** trigger mode

**For details on folder names**

"Folder Names for Auto Save" (⇒ p. 256)

**Description** When the maximum number of files that can be saved is exceeded:

**Maximum number of files**

- When saving to folders, up to 5,000 files can be saved in one folder.
- When saving to the topmost directory (root directory) of the storage media, up to 512 files can normally be saved if the storage media (MO disk or PC card) is formatted in FAT16 and up to 5,000 files can normally be saved if the storage media (hard disk drive or large capacity PC card) is formatted in FAT32.

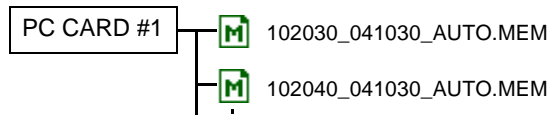
**The save operation differs depending on the [Directory Creation] settings.**

- When [Directory Creation] is set to [On] and the number of files exceeds 5,000, a new folder is created and files are stored in that folder.
- When [Directory Creation] is set to [Off], a folder was specified for the save destination, and the number of files exceeds 5,000, a new folder is created. However, if only the storage media name was specified for the save destination (when saving to the root directory, the topmost directory), a folder is not created.

**Auto Save Operations**

**Example 1: Saving Files to the Topmost Directory of the Storage Media**

Save in: PC Card #1  
 Save method: Normal Save  
 Directory Creation: Off

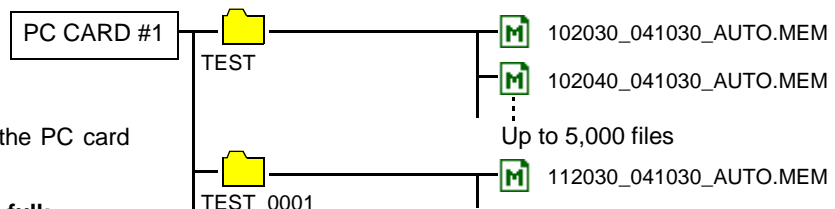


**When the storage media becomes full:** Up to 512 files or 5,000 files (refer to the section above on the Automatic saving stops. maximum number of files)

When the maximum number of files that can be saved in PC Card #1 is reached, an error is generated and automatic saving stops even if there is still available space remaining on the storage media. Measurement continues.

**Example 2: Saving Files to a Folder on Storage Media**

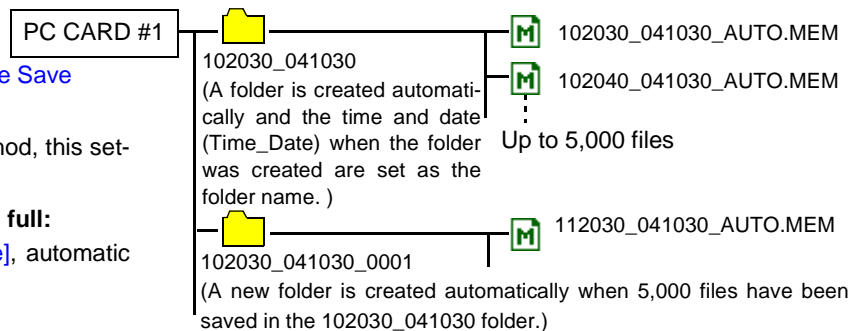
Save in: PC Card #1 \TEST  
 Save method: Normal Save  
 Directory Creation: Off  
 (Create a folder named "TEST" on the PC card beforehand.)



**When the storage media becomes full:** Up to 5,000 files (A new folder is created automatically when 5,000 files have been saved in the TEST folder.) Automatic saving stops.

**Example 3: Automatically Creating a Folder on Storage Media & Saving Files**

Save in: PC Card #1  
 Save method: Normal Save or Delete Save  
 Directory Creation: On  
 (When Delete Save is the save method, this setting is set automatically to On)



**When the storage media becomes full:** Up to 5,000 files (A new folder is created automatically when 5,000 files have been saved in the 102030\_041030 folder.) Automatic saving stops.

If the save method is [Delete Save], files in the 102030\_041030 folder are deleted in order from the oldest to create free space on the storage media while new files are being saved. Once all the files in the 102030\_041030 folder have been deleted, files in the 102030\_041030\_0001 folder, the next oldest folder, are deleted in order.

## 10.3.5 Setting Manual Save (SAVE Key Output)

Enables data acquired during measurement and existing data to be saved by pressing the **SAVE** key. Any of the following data can be saved. Settings data, waveform data, numerical calculation results, and display screens

### Manual Save Settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

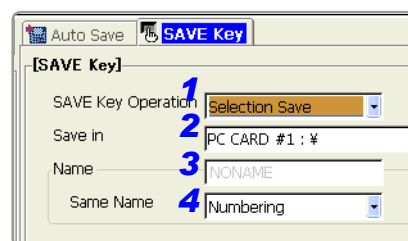
Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set the save method for when the **SAVE** key is pressed.

- SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[SAVE Key]** page.  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[SAVE Key Operation]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Quick Save** The preset data is saved upon pressing the SAVE key.

**Selection Save** After pressing the SAVE key, set the data to save in the dialog box, then save the data (default setting).



When **[Selection Save]** is set, the settings can be configured in the **[Save]** dialog box that appears upon pressing the **SAVE** key.

#### 2 Set the save destination.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Save in]** item.  
**F1** Select the save destination (⇒ p. 260).

The maximum number of characters for the save name is 40.

When saving a file in text format, note that a PC will not be able to handle the following characters if they are used.

- ASCII:  
+ = [ ] \ / | : \* ? " < > ; ,
- White space characters

#### 3 Set the save name.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Name]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Enter the save name.  
 See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

#### 4 Select the save method for files with the same name.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Same Name]** item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Numbering** 1 The save name is used as the file name when the **SAVE** key is first pressed.  
 2 Subsequently, numbers are appended automatically to the save name to prevent the duplication of file names. (Single-byte number up to four digits long)

**Overwrite** Existing duplicate file names are overwritten.

#### Suffix Auto-Numbering

Up to 5,000 files can be saved to one folder.

If the last character of the file name is a single-byte numerical character, files are saved with sequential numbers starting from that numerical character.

"Manual Save File Names" (⇒ p. 255)

Operating Key      Procedure

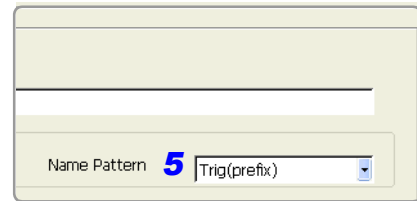
**5** **Select the contents (Name Pattern) to be automatically added to the save name (only when saving waveform data)**

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Name Pattern] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select the contents to be automatically added to the save name.



<b>Numbering</b>	Appends serial numbers beginning with 0001 as a suffix to the save name.
<b>Trig (suffix)</b>	Appends the trigger date and time as a suffix to the save name.
<b>Trig (prefix)</b>	Appends the trigger date and time as a prefix to the save name. (default setting)

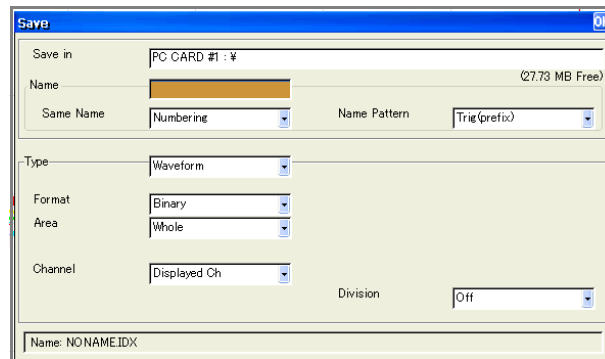
**6** **Set the data to save.**

Saving waveform data (⇒ p. 270)

Saving settings data (⇒ p. 265)

Saving display screens (⇒ p. 274)

Saving numerical calculation results (*Analysis Supplement*)



When the SAVE key is set to [Selection Save] Dialog displayed when the SAVE key is pressed

## 10.3.6 Saving Settings Data

Settings such as measurement configurations can be saved to storage media by pressing the **SAVE** key.

In addition, multiple instrument setting states ("settings data") can be stored in internal instrument memory and reloaded.

Settings data can be loaded automatically at power-on (Auto Setup function) (⇒ p. 281).

### Saving Settings Data: Saving to Storage Media

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set manual save (⇒ p. 263).

Set the save destination.

#### 2 Select the save type.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Save Type] item.



**F1**

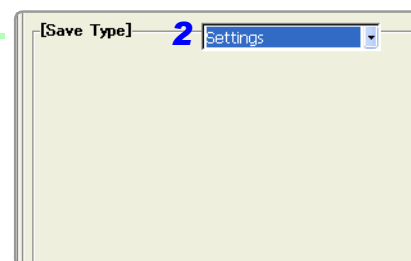
Select [Settings].

Press the **SAVE** key after setting the measurement configuration to save.

The settings data that was set is saved to the specified storage media upon pressing the key.

See "10.6 Examples of Saving Data: Reading Data on a PC" (⇒ p. 282)

[SAVE Key] Page



The data of all settings configured in the Settings screen can be saved. (However, the communication settings cannot be read. If the communication settings are required, save or print the display screen.)

See

"10.3.10 Optionally Selecting Display Screens & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 274)

"11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings" (⇒ p. 303)



**When you want to load the settings data automatically at power-on (Auto Setup function):**

If you create a STARTUP.SET file for auto setup, the settings data can be loaded automatically from the storage media at power-on.

See "10.5 Saving & Loading Auto Settings File (Auto Setup Function)" (⇒ p. 280)

In addition, previously saved settings data can be reloaded when the instrument is turned on.

See "Saving Settings Data: Internal Saving" (⇒ p. 266)

"Select the data to load: Loading from the instrument" (⇒ p. 278)

### Saving Settings Data: Internal Saving

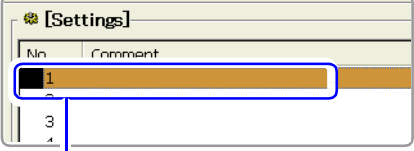
MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Setting** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Setting Configuration screen

Operating Key	Procedure	
<b>1</b> <b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the Setting No. to be saved.	 <p>The screenshot shows a window titled "[Settings]" with a table containing columns "No." and "Comment". The first row has "1" in the "No." column and is highlighted with a blue selection bar. Below the table, a blue line points from the number "1" to the text "Setting Number".</p>
<b>2</b> <b>F2</b>	Select <b>[Save]</b> . A confirmation dialog box appears.	
<b>3</b> <b>F1</b>	Select <b>[Execute]</b> . The currently setting state is stored as the selected Setting No.	
	To cancel saving Select <b>F2 [Cancel]</b> .	<p>Setting Number A mark beside the No. indicates that the setting state is stored.</p>



#### To add a comment to saved settings data

Adding a comment to settings data can help with later identification. Press **F3 [Edit comment]** to enter a comment.

See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)



#### To reload setting data

See "Select the data to load: Loading from the instrument" (⇒ p. 278)

## 10.3.7 Automatically Saving Waveforms

Save waveforms automatically during measurement. Set auto save before beginning measurement. Waveforms can be saved in binary or text format. The channels of all sheets for which waveform display is set to [On] are saved.

### **CAUTION**

When using auto save during measurement, do not remove the storage media specified as the save destination until the measurement operation is completely finished. Data on the storage media may be damaged.

### **NOTE**

If the file size would exceed 2 GB, save using Divided Save or Thinning Save (text format only).

See "Appendix 2.2 Waveform File Sizes" (⇒ p. A19)

### Automatically Saving Waveforms

MEM

REC

FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b>	<b>Set auto save (⇒ p. 261).</b> Set the save destination.
<b>2</b>	<b>Enable the saving of waveforms.</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Waveform] item.
<b>F2</b>	Select [On] (default setting).
<b>3</b>	<b>Enter a save name (if you want to use a different name).</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Name] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Enter the save name (Default setting: AUTO). See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)
<b>4</b>	<b>Select the contents (Name Pattern) to be automatically added to the save name</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Name Pattern] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the contents to be automatically added to the save name
<b>Numbering</b>	Appends serial numbers beginning with 0001 as a suffix to the save name.
<b>Trig (suffix)</b>	Appends the trigger date and time as a suffix to the save name.
<b>Trig (prefix)</b>	Appends the trigger date and time as a prefix to the save name.(default setting)
<b>5</b>	<b>Set the save format.</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Format] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the save format.
<b>Binary</b>	Select this format if waveforms are to be reloaded on the instrument.
<b>Text</b>	Select this format if waveforms are to be read on a PC. "10.6.1 Example of Saving Data" (⇒ p. 282) (Proceed to the next step.)

#### [Auto Save] Page

The screenshot shows the [Auto Save] page with the following settings: [Waveform] is set to On, Name is set to AUTO, Name Pattern is set to Trig(prefix), and Format is set to Binary. The settings are displayed in a list with corresponding numbers 2, 3, 4, and 5 next to them.

#### Save Name

Up to 40 characters (single byte and double byte) can be used for the save name. "File Names" (⇒ p. 255)

If the data is saved in text format, it cannot be reloaded on the instrument. When a file is saved in text format, some characters may differ from those used on the instrument. (⇒ p. 282)

When saving a file in text format, note that a PC will not be able to handle the following characters if they are used.

- ASCII:  
+ = [ ] \ / | : \* ? " < > ; ,
- White space characters

Operating Key      Procedure

### 6

**MEM REC**

When [Text] is selected as the save format

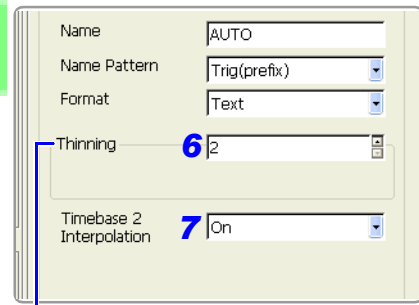
Set the data thinning number.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Thinning] item.  
For no data thinning, select [Off].  
For data thinning, set the thinning number (out of how many data items to leave one data item remaining).

**Off, 2 to 1000**

See "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)



#### Thinning

A large amount of space is required for saving files in text format. Data thinning enables a reduction in file size.

- When [2] is set, every second data item is saved. The number of data items is reduced to a 1/2.
- When [10] is set, every tenth data item is saved. The number of data items is reduced to a 1/10. (⇒ p. 214)

### 7

**MEM**

When using Timebase 2 and [Text] is selected as the save format

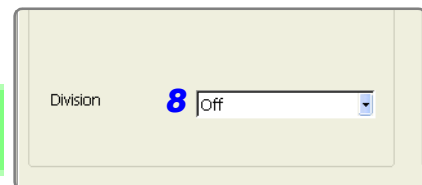
Select whether to interpolate data.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Timebase 2 Interpolation] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>On</b>	Use the same data as the previous data for interpolation. "Example 3 of Saving Waveform Data as Text" (⇒ p. 284)
<b>Off</b>	No interpolation is performed. "Example 2 of Saving Waveform Data as Text" (⇒ p. 283)

**Format: [Binary]**



### 8

**MEM REC**

When [Binary] is the selected save type (Format)

Select whether to save divided files

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Division] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Files are not divided when saved. If a file is too large, it cannot be saved.
<b>2,500 to 1,000,000 div</b>	Select the recording length for divided save.

**Confirm the measurement configuration and other settings, then start measurement (START key).**

After the data is acquired, the waveform data is saved automatically to the specified storage media.

See "10.6.1 Example of Saving Data" (⇒ p. 282)  
"10.6.2 Reading Waveform Data on a PC" (⇒ p. 286)

#### About divided file saving

Large quantities of waveform data can be divided and saved as multiple files. Saving divided data creates one or more waveform files and an index (IDX) file. Then by loading the IDX file, the data in the waveform file(s) is loaded as a batch. See: "10.4.3 Loading Waveform Data" (⇒ p. 279)

#### When using the Memory Division function

When Auto-saving, divided save is not available.



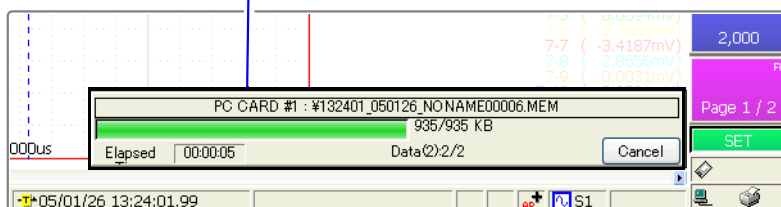
**When you want to close or move the save progress dialog box:**

To close the dialog box, press the **FUNCTION MODE** key while pressing the **SAVE** key when the dialog box is displayed.

To redisplay the dialog box, press the **FUNCTION MODE** key while pressing the **SAVE** key.

To move the dialog box, press the cursor keys while pressing the **SAVE** key when the dialog box is displayed.

Save Progress Dialog Box



## 10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)

Optionally select an acquired waveform and press the **SAVE** key to save the waveform. Waveforms can be saved in binary or text format.

Set the data to save before pressing the **SAVE** key for [Quick Save] and set the data to save after pressing the **SAVE** key for [Selection Save].

With the Real-Time Saving function, only the measurement waveform in the instrument's internal memory is saved as a MEM file (.MEM file name extension).

### Manually Saving Waveform

**MEM** **REC** **FFT** **REALTIME**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen  
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set manual save (⇒ p. 263).

For [Selection Save], press the **SAVE** key. (The [Save] dialog box appears.)

Set the save destination.

#### 2 Select the save type.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Save Type] item.  
**F2** Select [Waveform].

#### 3 Set the save format.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Format] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Binary** Select this format if waveforms are to be re-loaded on the instrument. (default setting)

**Text** Select this format if waveforms are to be read on a PC.  
"10.6.1 Example of Saving Data" (⇒ p. 282)

#### 4 **MEM** **REC** **REALTIME** Select the save area.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Area] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Whole** Save all recorded data. (default setting)

**A-B** Save the data between the A and B cursors. If only the A cursor is used, the range from the A cursor position to the end of the data is saved. (A/B Cursor Specification Method (⇒ p. 195))

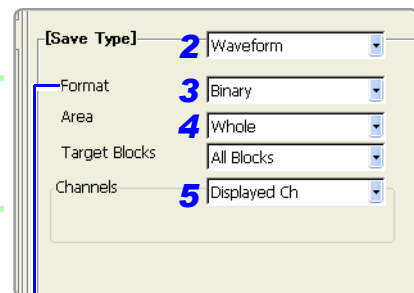
#### 5 **MEM** **REC** **REALTIME** Select the channels to save.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Channels] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**Displayed Ch** Saves the channels of all sheets for which waveform display is set to [On]. (default setting)

**All Ch** Saves all measured channels (in the case of the memory function, channels for which [Use Channel] is set to [On] on the Status settings screen). The channels for which waveform display is set to [Off] are also saved

#### [SAVE Key] Page



Data saved in text format cannot be re-loaded on the instrument. When a file is saved in text format, some characters may differ from those used on the instrument. (⇒ p. 282)

When saving a file in text format, note that a PC will not be able to handle the following characters if they are used.

- ASCII:  
+ = [ ] \ / | : \* ? " < > ; ,
- White space characters

#### When you want to save a section of a waveform

Set the save area to [A-B] and use trace cursors or vertical cursors to specify the range to save. If no cursors are displayed, only the whole waveform can be saved.

If only one cursor is used, the range from the cursor position to the end of the data is saved.

#### Saved Channels

The logic channels for four probes are saved simultaneously.

For the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit, channels 1 to 8 and 9 to 16 are saved simultaneously.

Operating Key Procedure

## 6 **MEM** **REC** **REALTIME** When [Text] is selected as the save format

Set the data thinning number.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

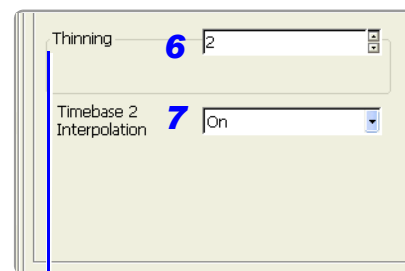
Move the cursor to the [Thinning] item.

For no data thinning, select [Off].  
For data thinning, set the thinning number (out of how many data items to leave one data item remaining).

**Off, 2 to 1000**

See "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

When the save format is [Text]



### Thinning Data

A large amount of space is required for saving files in text format. Data thinning enables a reduction in file size.

- When [2] is set, every second data item is saved. The number of data items is reduced to a 1/2.
- When [10] is set, every tenth data item is saved. The number of data items is reduced to a 1/10. (⇒ p. 214)

### Creating Graphs from Text Data on a PC

When you want to use Excel to create a graph from Timebase 1 and 2 data, set [Timebase 2 Interpolation] to [On].

## 7 **MEM** When using Timebase 2 and [Text] is selected as the save format

Select whether to interpolate data.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Timebase 2 Interpolation] item.

Select either choice.

**On**

Use the same data as the previous data for interpolation.  
"Example 3 of Saving Waveform Data as Text" (⇒ p. 284)

**Off**

No interpolation is performed.  
"Example 2 of Saving Waveform Data as Text" (⇒ p. 283)

## 8 **MEM** **REC** **REALTIME** When [Binary] is the selected save type (Format)

Select whether to save divided files

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Division].

Select either choice.

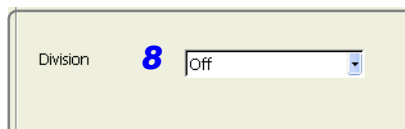
**Off**

Files are not divided when saved.

**2,500 to 1,000,000 div**

Select the file size for Divided Save.

Format: [Binary]



### About divided file saving

Large quantities of waveform data can be divided and saved as multiple files. Saving divided data creates one or more waveform files and an index (IDX) file. Then by loading the IDX file, the data in the waveform file(s) is loaded as a batch. See: "10.4.3 Loading Waveform Data" (⇒ p. 279)

## 9 **MEM** When using the Memory Division function

Select the blocks to save

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [Target Blocks].

Select either choice.

**Displayed Block**

Saves only the selected display blocks.

**All Blocks**

Saves all used blocks as a batch.

**For [Quick Save]:**

**Press the SAVE key.**

The waveform data is saved to the specified storage media upon pressing the key.

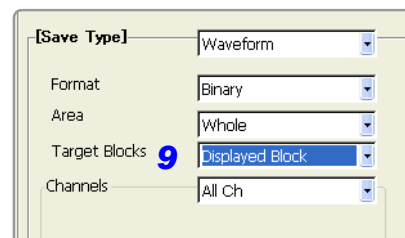
**For [Selection Save]:**

**Select the [OK] button.**

The waveform data is saved to the specified storage media upon selecting the button.

See "10.6.1 Example of Saving Data" (⇒ p. 282), "10.6.2 Reading Waveform Data on a PC" (⇒ p. 286)

When using the Memory Division function



### Selecting the blocks to save

When [All Blocks] is selected for the Target Blocks, divided save is not available.

See: "To save selected memory blocks from a recorded waveform" (⇒ p. 259)

## 10.3.9 Automatically Saving Display Images

After acquiring data, the waveform screen is automatically saved as an image file (BMP or PNG format).

### Screen Auto Save

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen

Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set auto save (⇒ p. 261).

Set the save destination.

#### 2 Enable display image saving.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Screen Image] item.

**F2** Select [On] (default setting).

#### 3 Enter a save name (if you want to use a different name).

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Name] item.

**F1 to F8** Enter the save name (Default setting: IMAGE).

See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

#### 4 Select the contents (Name Pattern) to be automatically added to the save name

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Name Pattern] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the contents to be automatically added to the save name

**Numbering** Appends serial numbers beginning with 0001 as a suffix to the save name.

**Trig (suffix)** Appends the trigger date and time as a suffix to the save name.

**Trig (prefix)** Appends the trigger date and time as a prefix to the save name.(default setting)

#### 5 Select the save format type.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Format] item.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

**BMP Color** Saves a color BMP format file.

**Comp BMP** Saves a compressed color BMP format file.

**BMP Gray** Saves a grayscale BMP format file.

**PNG** Saves a PNG format file.

#### [Auto Save] Page

The screenshot shows the [Auto Save] page with the following settings:

- [Screen Image]: 2 On
- Name: 3 IMAGE
- Name Pattern: 4 Trig(prefix)
- Format: 5 BMP Color
- GUI Save: 6 With

#### Save Name

Up to 40 characters (single byte and double byte) can be used for the save name.

See "File Names" (⇒ p. 255)

Operating Key	Procedure
---------------	-----------

<p><b>6</b></p> <p><b>CURSOR</b> <b>F1 to F8</b></p>	<p><b>Set whether to save the settings area (GUI area) of the screen.</b></p>
--	---



<p>Move the cursor to the [GUI Save] item.</p> <p>Select either choice.</p>
---

<b>Without</b>	The GUI area is not saved.
----------------	----------------------------

<b>With</b>	The GUI area is also saved.
-------------	-----------------------------

**[Auto Save] Page**

**Confirm the measurement configuration and other settings, then start measurement (START key).**

After the data is acquired, the screen image is saved automatically to the specified storage media. The saved image is that of the screen after data has been acquired.

**NOTE**

When using the Memory Division function, if [Wave Display] is disabled (Off), screen images are not saved.

## 10.3.10 Optionally Selecting Display Screens & Saving (SAVE Key)

Optionally select the screen you want to save and press the **SAVE** key to save the screen as an image (BMP or PNG format). Display screens can also be saved during measurement.

### Manually Saving Screens

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

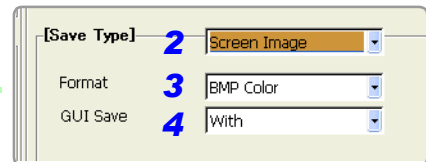
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 38)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set manual save (⇒ p. 263).

For [Selection Save], press the **SAVE** key after displaying the screen you want to save.  
 (The [Save] dialog box appears.)  
 Set the save destination.

[SAVE Key] Page



#### 2 Select the save type.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Save Type] item.  
**F3** Select [Screen Image].

#### 3 Select the save format type.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Format] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>BMP Color</b>	Saves a color BMP format file.
<b>Comp BMP</b>	Saves a compressed color BMP format file.
<b>BMP Gray</b>	Saves a grayscale BMP format file.
<b>PNG</b>	Saves a PNG format file.

#### 4 Set whether to save the settings area (GUI area) of the screen.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [GUI Save] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Without</b>	The GUI area is not saved.
<b>With</b>	The GUI area is also saved.

#### For [Quick Save]:

Display the screen you want to save and press the **SAVE** key.

The image data is saved to the specified storage media upon pressing the key.

#### For [Selection Save]:

Select the **[OK]** button.

The image data is saved to the specified storage media upon selecting the button.

## 10.4 Loading Data

Waveform data or settings data saved to storage media can be loaded on the instrument.

Furthermore, if you create a STARTUP.SET file for auto setup (⇒ p. 281), the settings data can be loaded automatically from the storage media at power-on.

**See** "Creating a Settings File for Auto Setup" (⇒ p. 281)  
 "Automatically Loading Settings Data (Auto Setup)" (⇒ p. 281)

Multiple setting states can be stored in the instrument and later reloaded. In the same way, settings can also be automatically reloaded when power is turned on.

**See** "Select the data to load: Loading from the instrument" (⇒ p. 278)

### Data Not Loadable on the Instrument

- Data saved in text, BMP, or PNG format.
- Data saved on devices other than the 8860 and 8861.
- When the data is loaded, the file name appears on the bottom left of the waveform screen. The file name is displayed until the START key is pressed.

### File Types

**See** "10.2 Data Capable of Being Saved & Loaded" (⇒ p. 252)

### To load waveform data in a batch (⇒ p. 279)

An index file is necessary to read files as a batch.

Load any of the following types of index files.

File Extension	
<b>IDX</b>	Loads all saved files that were divided at a specified recording length.
<b>SEQ</b>	(Memory function only) Loads all saved files that were saved as individual blocks by Memory Division.
<b>RSI</b>	(Real-Time Saving Function only) Loads files saved using the Real-Time Saving function.

The index file is required to load files saved as a batch.

### **NOTE**

When the data is loaded from the storage media:

The storage media needs to be inserted before it can be selected.

If the data on the storage media is to be modified, make sure write protection is disabled before you insert the storage media.



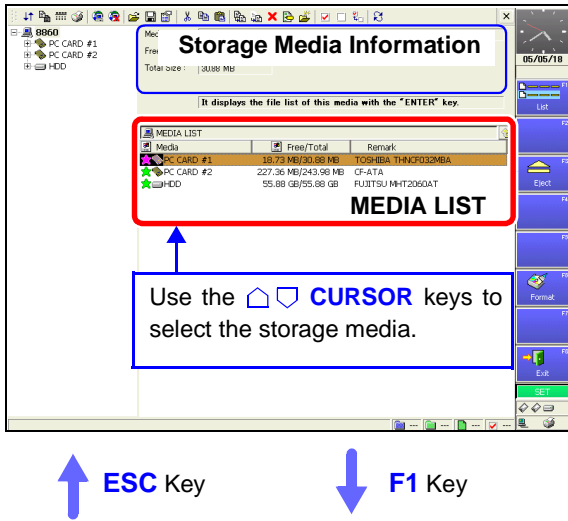
### If the "Cannot load this file" message appears:

Check the format of the selected file. The instrument can load waveforms and settings data saved in binary format.

## 10.4.1 Selecting Files & Folders on Storage Media

Storage media does not appear in the File screen unless it is inserted. Make sure the storage media is inserted properly. Press the **FILE** key to display the File screen.

### Selecting the Storage Media



A list of storage media ([MEDIA LIST]) appears in the file list.

If the list does not appear, press the **ESC** key until [MEDIA LIST] appears.

#### To display files and folders on the storage media:

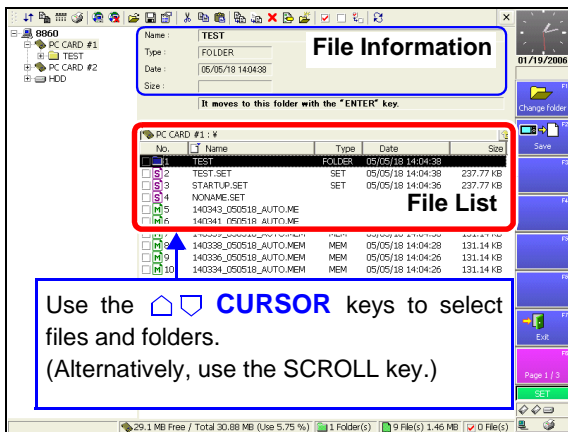
Select the storage media and press the **F1 [List]** key. The files and folders on the selected storage media appear in the file list.

To return to the previous screen, press the **ESC** key.

#### Operations Possible from Screen:

- Initializing storage media [**F6: Format**] (⇒ p. 251)
- Removing an MO disk [**F3: Eject**] (⇒ p. 246)

### Selecting Files & Folders



Press the **ESC** key to display the next level up.

Press the **ENTER** key to display the next level down.

#### Operations Possible from Screen:

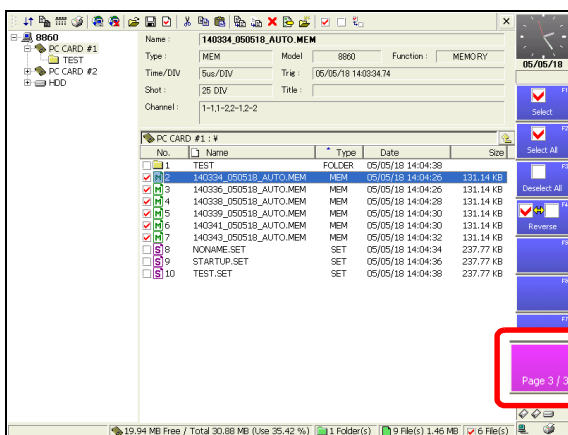
The **F8** key can be used to display [Page 1/3] to [Page 3/3] for performing file operations.

- Loading a file by pressing the **F1** key (Page 1/3) (⇒ p. 275)
- Copying, moving, deleting, and renaming files and creating folders (Page 2/3) (⇒ p. 288)
- Sorting files, selecting the files and items to display, and printing the file list (FN mode) (⇒ p. 288)

#### File Types:

See "10.2 Data Capable of Being Saved & Loaded" (⇒ p. 252)

### Selecting Multiple Files



Press the **F8** key to switch to [Page 3/3].

When copying (⇒ p. 289), deleting (⇒ p. 291), and moving (⇒ p. 290) files or folders in the storage media, multiple files can be selected.

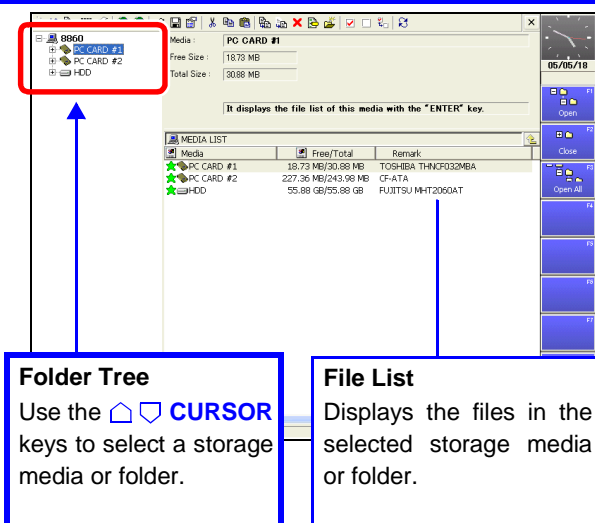
The "☑" mark appears beside the file number when the file is selected.

- F1 [Select]** Selects files individually.
- F2 [Select All]** Selects all files.
- F3 [Deselect All]** Deselects all files.
- F4 [Reverse]** Reverses which files are selected and which files are Deselected.

The **SELECT** key can also be used to select and deselect files.



## Opening Storage Media and Folders from the Folder Tree



Press the **SHEET/PAGE** key and move the cursor to the folder tree. The available storage media appears.

See "Storage Media Names" (⇒ p. 254)

### To show or hide the directories of storage media in the folder tree:

- F1 [Open]** Displays the subdirectories of the storage media or folder of "⊞."
- F2 [Close]** Closes the subdirectories of the storage media or folder of "□."
- F3 [Open All]** Displays all subdirectories.

The **SELECT** key can also be used to show or hide directories.

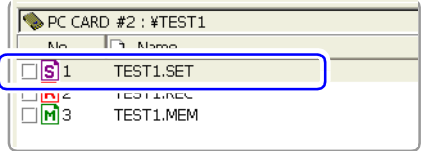
## 10.4.2 Loading Settings Data

Previously saved settings data can be loaded from storage media (File screen) or from internal memory (System Settings Status screen).  
 Loadable settings data file: "file name".SET

### Select the data to load: Loading from the storage media

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

Operating Key	Procedure	
<b>1</b>	Select the data to load (⇒ p. 276).	
<b>2</b> F1 (Page1/3)	Select [Load]. A confirmation dialog box appears.	<b>If F1 [Load] is not displayed, press the F8 key to switch to [Page 1/3].</b>
<b>3</b> F1	Select [Execute]. The selected settings data is loaded on the instrument. <b>To cancel loading</b> Select <b>F2 [Cancel]</b> .	



#### To load settings data automatically:

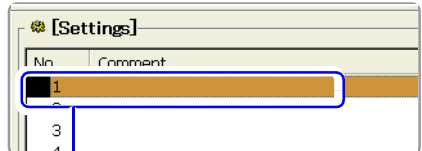
If you create a STARTUP.SET file for auto setup, the settings data can be loaded automatically from the storage media at power-on.

See "10.5 Saving & Loading Auto Settings File (Auto Setup Function)" (⇒ p. 280)

### Select the data to load: Loading from the instrument

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Setting** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Setting Configuration screen

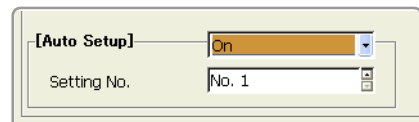
Operating Key	Procedure	
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move the cursor to the Setting No. to load.	
<b>2</b> F1	Select [Load]. A confirmation dialog box appears.	<b>Setting Number</b> A mark beside the No. indicates that the setting state is stored.
<b>3</b> F1	Select [Execute]. The selected settings data is loaded in the instrument. <b>To cancel loading</b> Select <b>F2 [Cancel]</b> .	



#### Loading stored settings data automatically

A setting state can be automatically loaded when turning power on.

Enable **[Auto Setup]** (set to On), and set the Setting No. to the number of the settings data to be automatically loaded.



## 10.4.3 Loading Waveform Data

Loadable settings data file:

"file name".MEM, REC, FFT, SEQ\* (when memory division is enabled), IDX\* (with the Divided Saving function), RSI\* (with the Real-Time Saving function)  
\*. Index file

By loading an index file, data files are loaded as a batch.

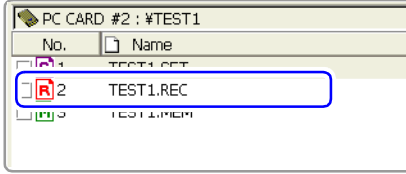
**Loading Waveform Data** MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b>	<b>Select the data to load (⇒ p. 276).</b>
<b>2</b> F1	Select <b>[Load]</b> . A confirmation dialog box appears.
<b>3</b> F1	Select <b>[Execute]</b> . The selected waveform data is loaded on the instrument.

**To cancel loading**  
Select **F2 [Cancel]**.

If **F1 [Load]** is not displayed, press the **F8** key to switch to **[Page 1/3]**.



### NOTE

When the waveform data is loaded, the waveform displayed currently on the instrument is deleted. The loaded waveform and settings appear.

### To load waveform data in a batch

When waveform data is saved by Memory Division or in recording length divisions, an index file is created along with the waveform data files.

By loading this index file, the waveform data files are loaded as a batch.

Index File Extension	Description
<b>IDX</b>	The divided data files are loaded all at once. This index is created when saving data after setting the recording length for [Division] on the Save Settings screen (unless [All Blocks] is selected for Memory Division, in which case no IDX file is created). <b>See</b> "10.3.7 Automatically Saving Waveforms" (⇒ p. 267) "10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 270)
<b>SEQ</b>	(When using Memory Division with the Memory function) <b>To create an index file:</b> Enable Memory Division (set it to [ON]), set the target blocks on the Save Settings screen to [All Blocks], and save. <b>See</b> "10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 270)
<b>RSI</b>	(Real-Time Saving Function only) Loads data measured with the Real-Time Saving function <b>To create an index file:</b> It is automatically created when measuring with the Real-Time Saving function. <b>See</b> "Chapter 9 Measuring with Real-Time Saving" (⇒ p. 225)

## 10.5 Saving & Loading Auto Settings File (Auto Setup Function)

If you save a STARTUP.SET file for auto setup to the root directory of the storage media (topmost level in the storage media), the settings data can be loaded automatically from the storage media at power-on.

### **Loadable Storage Media & Priority Order**

(When more than one storage media contains a settings files for auto setup.)

1. PC Card
2. Floppy Disk
3. MO Disk or Hard Disk

Refer to "Select the data to load: Loading from the instrument" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 278) for the procedure to load automatically stored settings data into the instrument.

When auto setup is enabled and if the file selected for auto setup is saved to storage media, the settings data file on the storage media has priority.

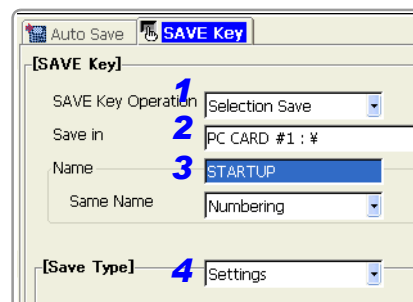
## Creating a Settings File for Auto Setup

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

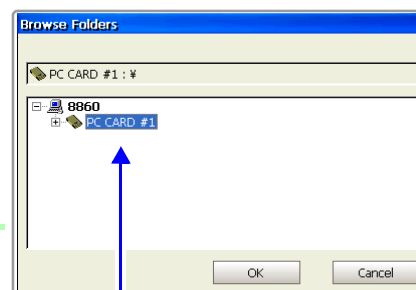
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Save** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Save Settings screen

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b>	<b>Set the save method for when the SAVE key is pressed.</b>
<b>SHEET/PAGE CURSOR F1 to F8</b>	Select the <b>[SAVE Key]</b> page. Move the cursor to the <b>[SAVE Key Operation]</b> item. Select either choice.
<b>Quick Save</b>	The preset data is saved upon pressing the SAVE key.
<b>Selection Save</b>	The data is saved after selecting the data to save in the dialog box that appears upon pressing the SAVE key.



Example: [Quick Save]:

<b>2</b>	<b>Set the save destination.</b>
	(For <b>[Selection Save]</b> , set the save destination after pressing the SAVE key.)
<b>CURSOR F1</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Save in]</b> item. Select the storage media to which to save the setup file. (⇒ p. 260)



Save the file for auto setup to the topmost layer (root directory) of the storage media.

<b>3</b>	<b>Enter the save name (STARTUP).</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Name]</b> item. Enter "STARTUP." <b>See</b> "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

<b>4</b>	<b>Select the save type.</b>
<b>CURSOR F1</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Save Type]</b> item. Select <b>[Settings]</b> .

**For [Quick Save]:**

Press the **SAVE** key after setting the measurement configuration to save.

**For [Selection Save]:**

Move the cursor to the **[OK]** button and select **F1 [OK]**.

A settings file with the file name "STARTUP.SET" is created in the selected storage media.

## Automatically Loading Settings Data (Auto Setup)

**Loading an auto setup file (STARTUP.SET) from storage media**

Insert the storage media to which the file for auto setup was saved and turn on the power. The settings file is automatically loaded on the instrument.

**File Creation Method:**

**See** "Creating a Settings File for Auto Setup" (⇒ p. 281)

**Automatically loading a setup file saved in the instrument (Auto Setup)**

**See** "Loading stored settings data automatically" (⇒ p. 278)

# 10.6 Examples of Saving Data: Reading Data on a PC

## 10.6.1 Example of Saving Data

**NOTE**

If you save numerical calculation results or data in text format, characters or display items used on the instrument are converted as shown below.

(Characters used on the instrument → Saved characters)

$^2 \rightarrow \wedge 2, ^3 \rightarrow \wedge 3, ^n \rightarrow \wedge n, \mu \rightarrow \sim u, \Omega \rightarrow \sim o, \varepsilon \rightarrow \sim e, ^\circ \rightarrow \sim c,$

$\pm \rightarrow \sim +, \mu\varepsilon$  (display only)  $\rightarrow uE, ^\circ C$  (display only)  $\rightarrow C$

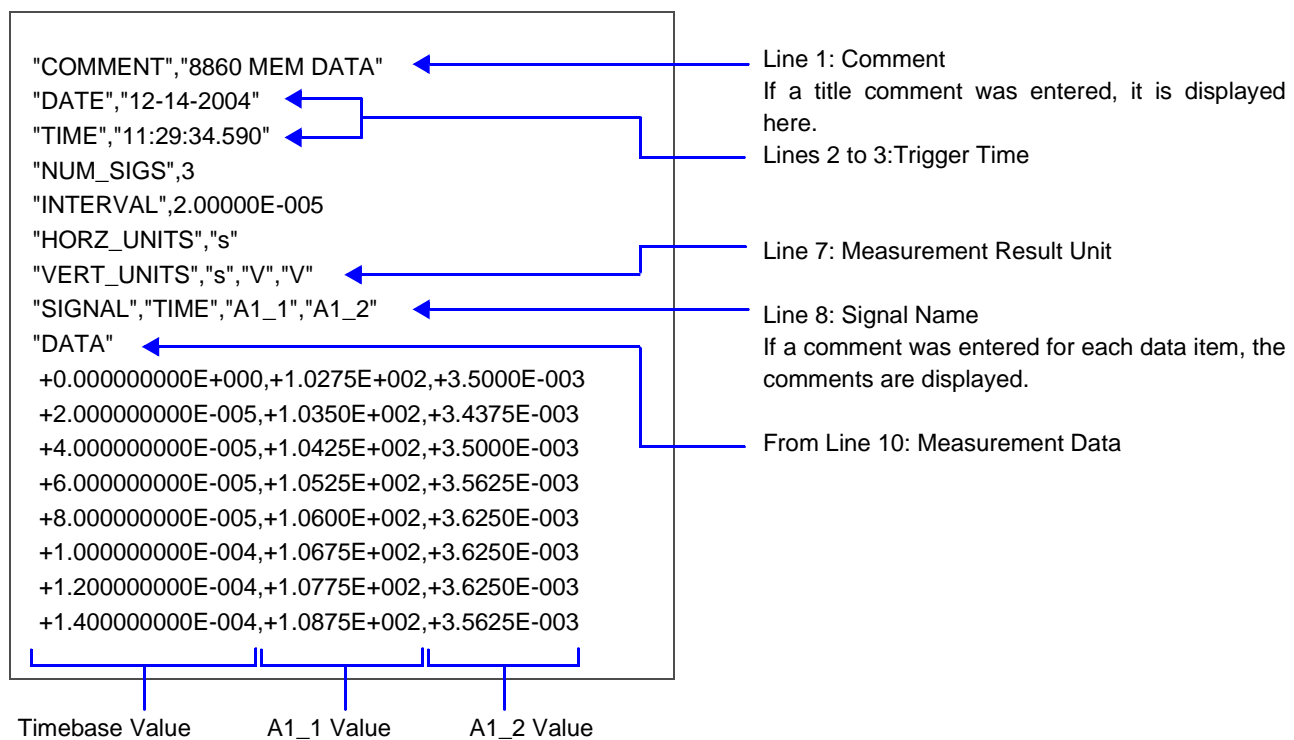
Refer to the *Analysis Supplement* for examples of text saved with the FFT function and numerical calculation results.

### Example 1 of Saving Waveform Data as Text

#### Using Timebase 1 Only with the Memory Function

When Analog Channel 1-1 and 1-2 was Saved:

Timebase: 2 ms/div (20  $\mu s/S$ )



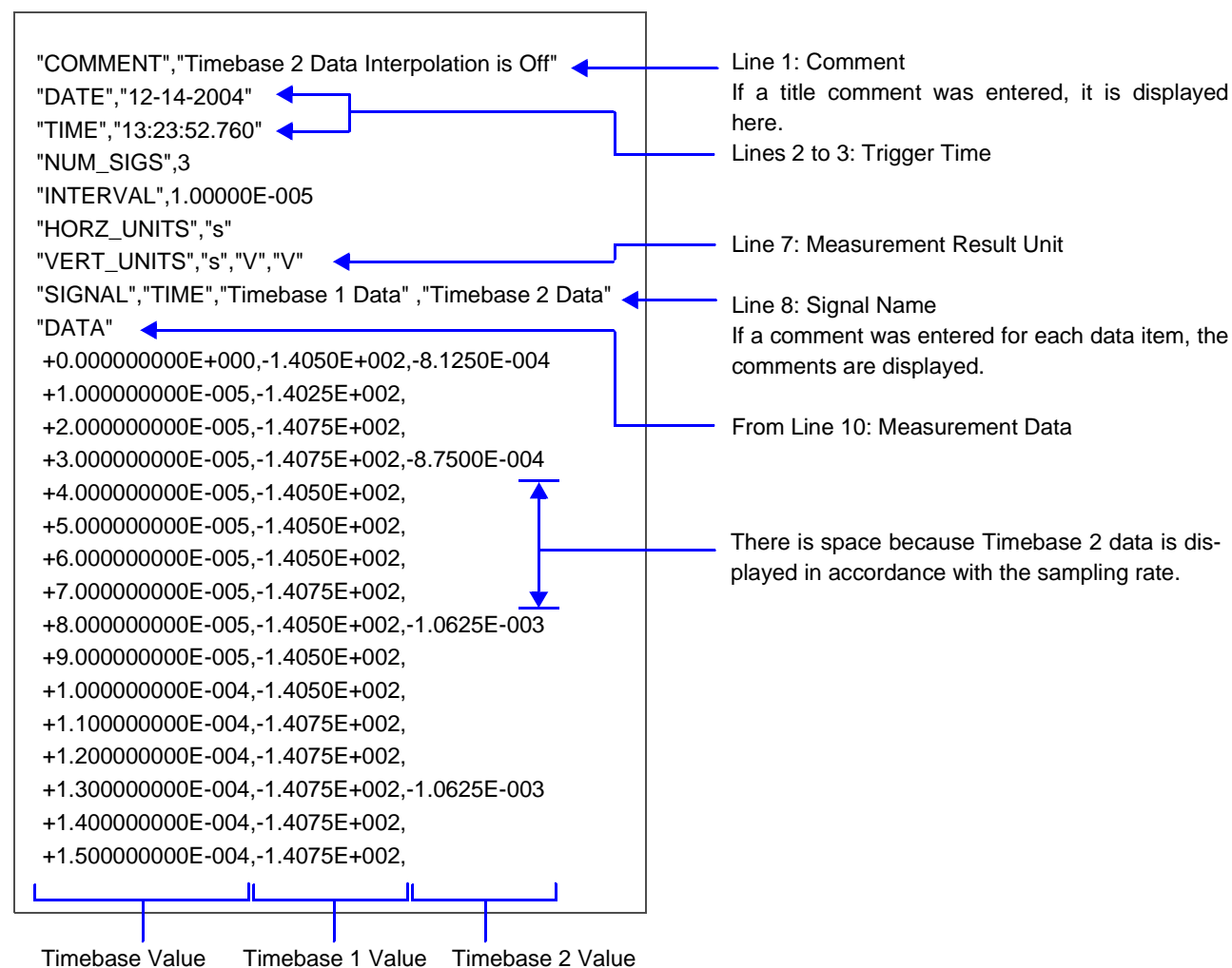
## Example 2 of Saving Waveform Data as Text

### Using Timebase 1 & Timebase 2 with the Memory Function when Timebase 2 Interpolation is Set to [Off]

When Analog Channel 1-1 (Timebase 1) and 1-2 (Timebase 2) was Saved:

Timebase 1: 1 ms/div (10  $\mu$ s/S)

2: 50  $\mu$ s/S

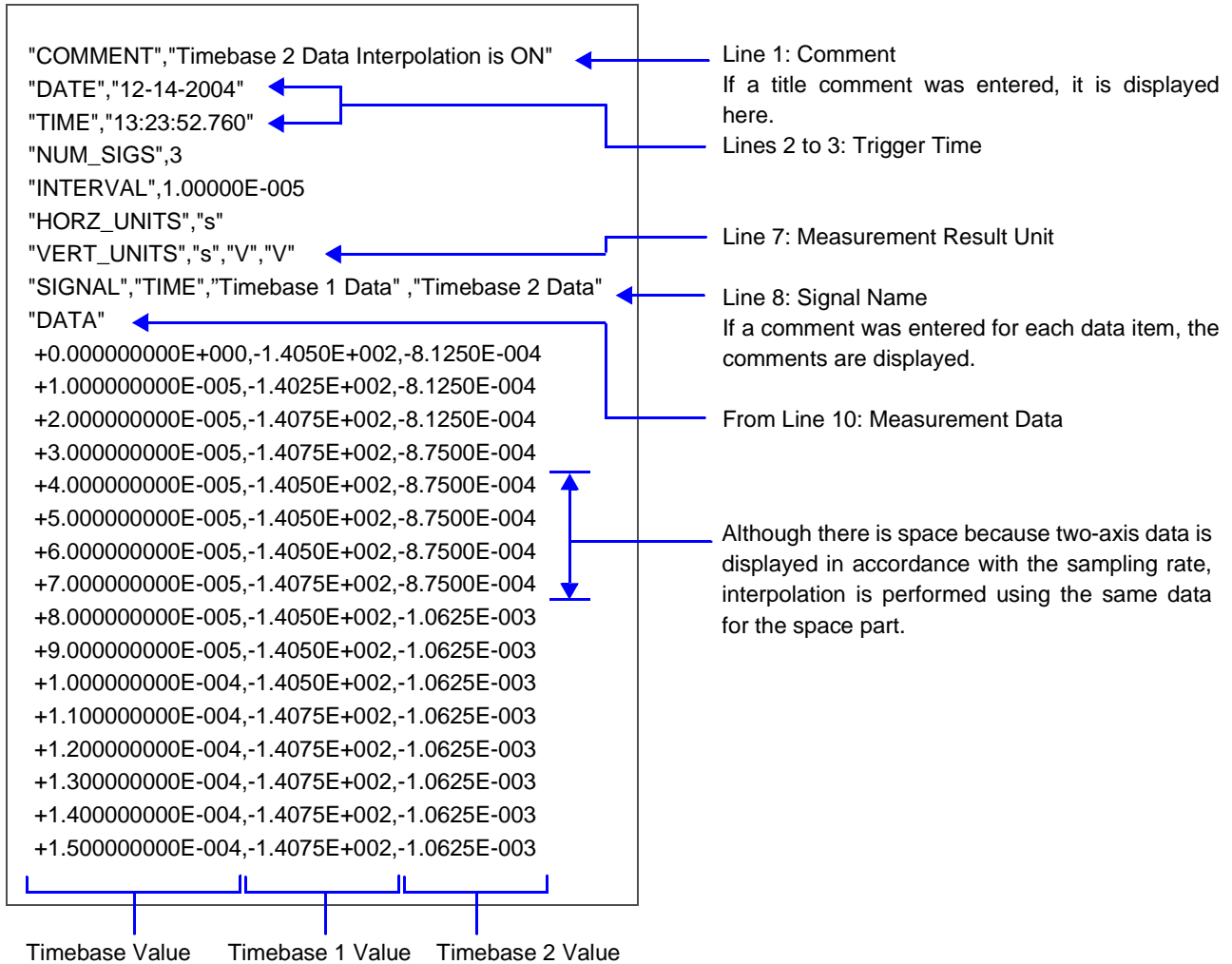


Example 3 of Saving Waveform Data as Text

Using Timebase 1 & Timebase 2 with the Memory Function when Timebase 2 Interpolation is Set to [On]

When Analog Channel 1-1 (Timebase 1) and 1-2 (Timebase 2) was Saved:

Timebase 1: 1 ms/div (10 μs/S)  
2: 50 μs/S

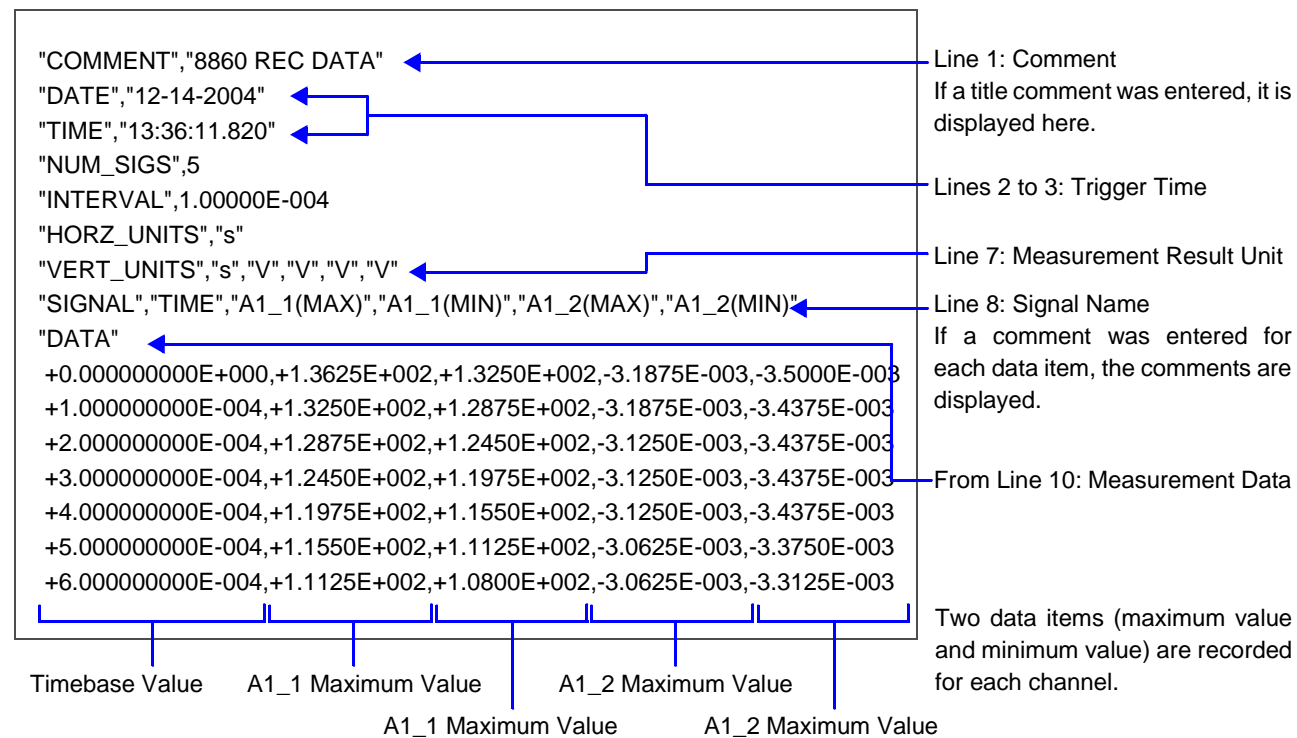




## Example 4 of Saving Waveform Data as Text

### Recorder Function

When Analog Channel 1-1 and 1-2 was Saved:  
Timebase 10 ms/div (100 ns/S)



## 10.6.2 Reading Waveform Data on a PC

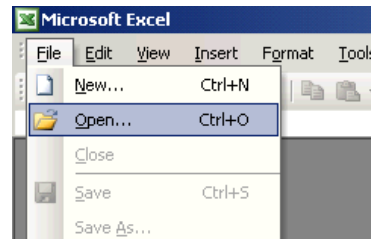
The following explains how to import data into Excel on Windows.

The capacity of Excel to import data from a text file is limited to 256 columns and 65,536 rows.

Text files containing data that exceeds these limits cannot be imported into Excel. To avoid exceeding these limits when saving text data, select [Displayed Ch] as the channels to save, or specify the saving range as that between A/B cursors.

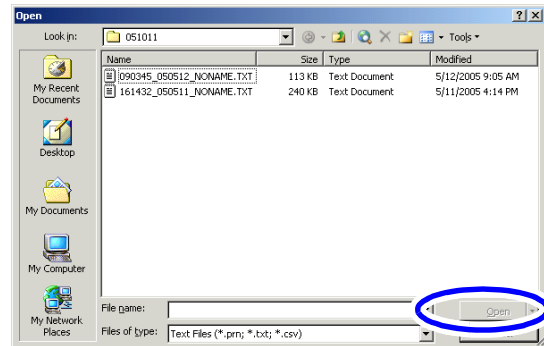
- 1 Start Excel and click [Open] from the [File] menu.

The [Open] dialog box appears.



- 2 Select the file to import and click [Open].

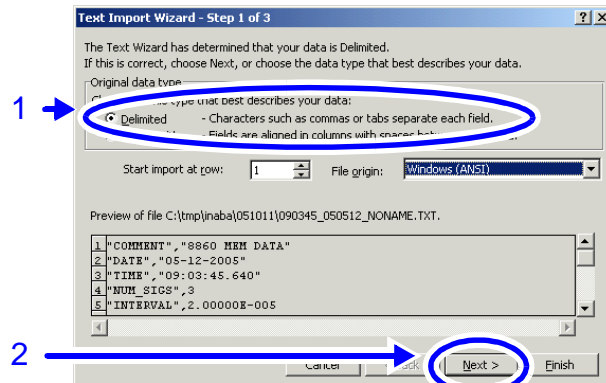
The Text Import Wizard appears.



- 3 Select the text processing method.

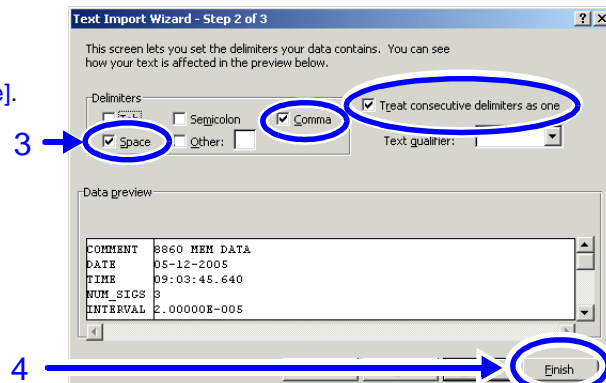
[Text Import Wizard Step 1 of 3]

1. Select [Characters such as commas or tabs separate each field].
2. Click [Next].



[Text Import Wizard Step 2 of 3]

3. Select [Comma] and [Space] for the delimiters and select [Treat consecutive delimiters as one].
4. Click [Finish].



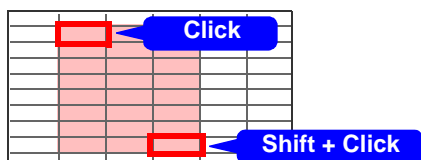
## Creating a Graph from Waveform Data Imported into Excel

Example:  
Creating a graph for the voltage values of channels A1\_1 and A1\_2.

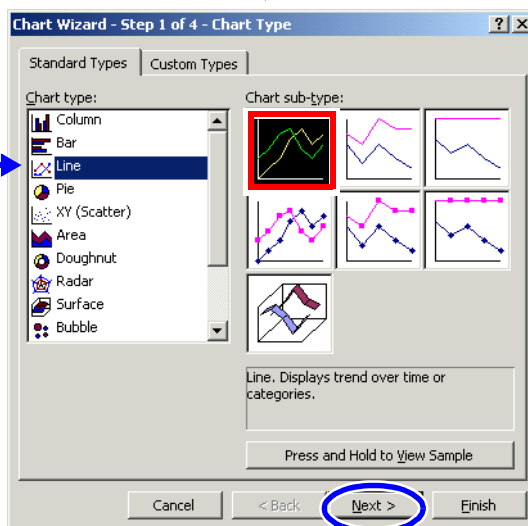
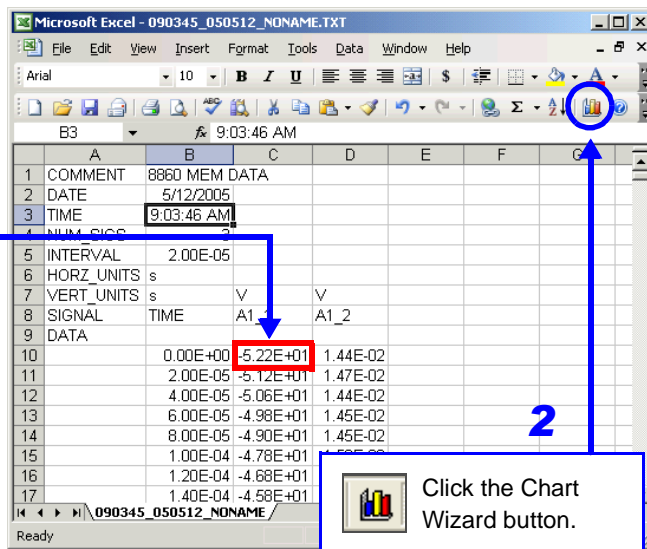
Click inside the cell containing the first data item for the graph and press the Shift+Ctrl+End keys. (All data up until the last data item is selected)

**When you want to specify a range and then create a graph:**

Click inside the cell containing the first data item for the graph and then click the cell containing the last data item while pressing the Shift key.



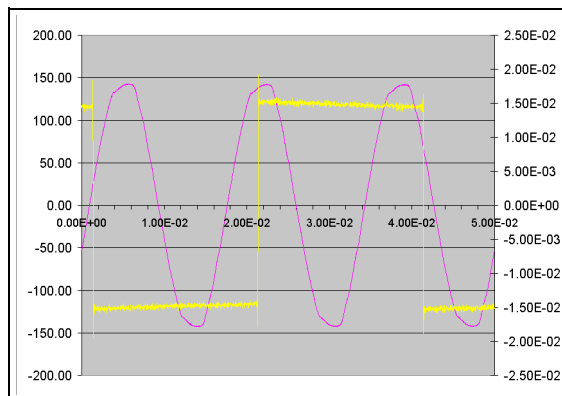
Select the "Line" chart type.



For details on how to configure graph settings, refer to the Help function of Excel.

4 Set the display method and other settings as required.

**When different sampling rates were used for measurement:**  
When a graph is to be created from data measured using the Timebase 2, set the [Timebase 2 Interpolation] setting on the Save Settings screen to [On] and then save the data.  
**See**  
"10.3.7 Automatically Saving Waveforms" (⇒ p. 267)  
"10.3.8 Optionally Selecting Waveforms & Saving (SAVE Key)" (⇒ p. 270)



In this example, A1-1 data is assigned to the left vertical axis, A1-2 data is assigned to the right vertical axis, and time data is assigned to the horizontal axis.

# 10.7 Managing Files

Press the **FILE** key to display the File screen. Data saved to storage media can be managed on the File screen.

The file operations that are available differ depending on the cursor position in the File screen (folder tree or file list) and the FUNCTION MODE display.

### Screen & File Operation Display

See "2.6 File Screen" (⇒ p. 40), "Function Modes and Settings" (⇒ p. 41)

### NOTE

- Before performing an operation, insert the storage media (except for the optional hard disk). When no storage media is inserted, "No media" appears in the file list of the File screen.
- If the data on the storage media is to be modified, make sure write protection is disabled before you insert the storage media.

### Selecting Data on Storage Media

See "10.4.1 Selecting Files & Folders on Storage Media" (⇒ p. 276)

If you press the F key for the file operation you want to perform, the corresponding dialog box appears.

Select an item in the dialog box and perform the operation.

## List of File Operations

File Screen	File Operation	Description or Reference Section
(When the cursor is in the file list)  <b>[MEDIA LIST]</b> When storage media is displayed	<b>F1 List</b>	Displays files on the selected storage media. See "10.4.1 Selecting Files & Folders on Storage Media" (⇒ p. 276)
	<b>F3 Eject</b>	Enables you to eject an MO by performing a screen operation if there is a built-in Model 9717 MO Unit. See "10.1.2 Using an MO Disk" (⇒ p. 245)
	<b>F6 Format</b>	See "10.1.7 Initializing (Formatting) Storage Media" (⇒ p. 251)
	<b>F8 Exit</b>	Closes the File screen and returns to the screen displayed previously.
(When the cursor is in the file list)  <b>When a folder or file is displayed</b>	<b>Page 1/3 (F8)</b>	
	<b>F1 Load</b>	See "10.4 Loading Data" (⇒ p. 275)
	<b>F2 Save</b>	Enables you to select the save type and save the data.
	<b>F7 Exit</b>	Closes the File screen and returns to the screen displayed previously.
	<b>Page 2/3 (F8)</b>	
	<b>F1 Copy</b>	See "10.7.1 Copying Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 289)
	<b>F2 Move</b>	See "10.7.2 Moving Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 290)
	<b>F3 Delete</b>	See "10.7.3 Deleting Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
	<b>F4 Rename</b>	See "10.7.4 Renaming Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
	<b>F5 Create Folder</b>	See "10.7.5 Creating New Folders" (⇒ p. 292)

## List of File Operations

File Screen	File Operation	Description or Reference Section
(When the cursor is in the file list)	<b>Page 3/3 (F8) (Operations for Selecting Multiple Files when Copying, Moving, &amp; Deleting Files)</b>	
<b>When a folder or file is displayed</b>	<b>F1 Select</b>	Selects or deselects a file.
	<b>F2 Select All</b>	Selects all files.
	<b>F3 Deselect All</b>	Deselects all files.
	<b>F4 Reverse</b>	Reverses which files are selected and which files are deselected.
<b>FN Mode</b> (Press the <b>FUNCTION MODE</b> key)	<b>F1 Sort</b>	See "10.7.6 Sorting Files" (⇒ p. 293)
	<b>F2 Filter</b>	See "10.7.7 Limiting Display of Files" (⇒ p. 294)
	<b>F3 Display Items</b>	See "10.7.8 Setting the Items to Display" (⇒ p. 295)
	<b>F5 Create Share</b>	Enables you to configure settings for using a shared folder on a PC connected to the network.
	<b>F6 Disconnect</b>	See "10.1.6 Using a Network Shared Folder" (⇒ p. 249)
	<b>F8 Print List</b>	See "10.7.9 Printing the File List" (⇒ p. 296)

### 10.7.1 Copying Files & Folders

Copy a file or folder to a specified folder.  
Make sure write protection is disabled for the storage media.

#### Copying a File or Folder

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Select the file or folder you want to copy (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Select the copy destination.

**F8 → F1** Display [Page 2/3] and select [Copy].  
The [Select Folder] dialog box appears.

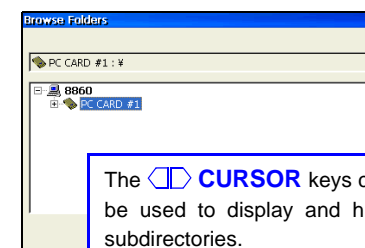
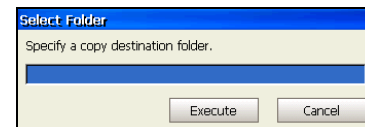
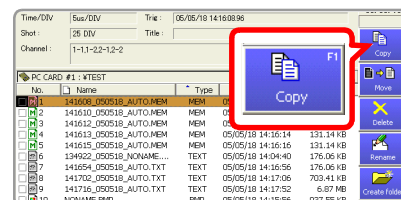
**F1** Select [Edit].  
The [Browse Folders] dialog box appears.

**CURSOR** Select the copy destination.  
**F1** Select [OK].

**3** Copy the file or folder.

**F7** Select [Execute].  
The file or folder is copied to the specified folder.

**To cancel copying**  
Select **F8** [Cancel].



The **CURSOR** keys can be used to display and hide subdirectories.

## 10.7.2 Moving Files & Folders

Move a file or folder to a specified folder.  
 Make sure write protection is disabled for the storage media.

### Moving a File or Folder

**MEM REC FFT REALTIME**

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Select the file or folder you want to move (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Select the move destination.

**F8 → F2** Display [Page 2/3] and select [Move].  
 The [Select Folder] dialog box appears.

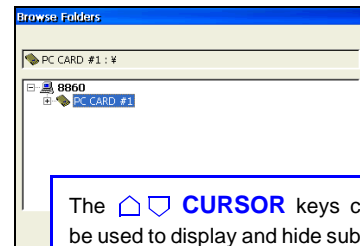
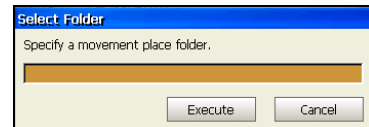
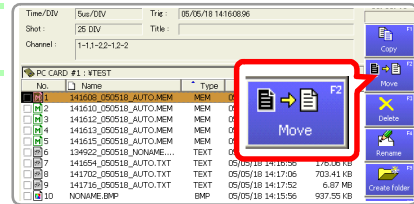
**F1** Select [Edit].  
 The [Browse Folders] dialog box appears.

**CURSOR** Select the move destination.  
**F1** Select [OK].

**3** Move the file or folder.

**F7** Select [Execute].  
 The file or folder is moved to the specified folder.

**To cancel moving**  
 Select **F8** [Cancel].



The **CURSOR** keys can be used to display and hide sub-directories.



## 10.7.3 Deleting Files & Folders

Delete a file or folder.

Make sure write protection is disabled for the storage media. Files and folders cannot be deleted if write protection is enabled.

### Deleting a File or Folder

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

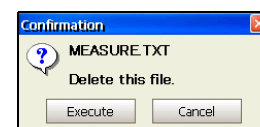
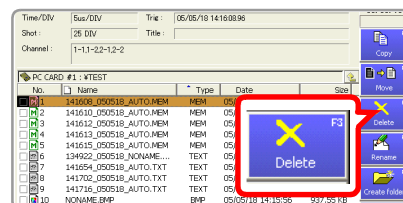
**1** Select the file or folder you want to delete (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Delete the file or folder.

**F8** → **F3** Display [Page 2/3] and select [Delete].  
A confirmation dialog box appears.

**F1** Select [Execute].  
The selected file or folder is deleted.

**To cancel deleting**  
Select **F2** [Cancel].



## 10.7.4 Renaming Files & Folders

Rename a file or folder.

Make sure write protection is disabled for the storage media.

### Renaming a File or Folder

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Select the file or folder you want to rename (⇒ p. 276).

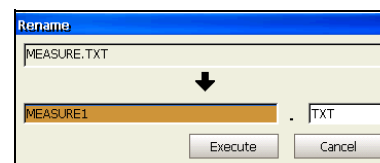
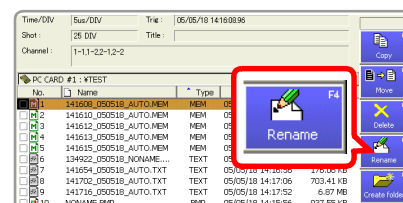
**2** Rename the file or folder.

**F8** → **F4** Display [Page 2/3] and select [Rename].  
The [Rename] dialog box appears.

**F1 to F8** Select [Edit] or [Direct] (when using the keyboard) and enter a name.  
See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

**F7** Select [Execute].  
The file or folder is renamed.

**To cancel renaming**  
Select **F8** [Cancel].



## 10.7.5 Creating New Folders

Create a folder.

Make sure write protection is disabled for the storage media.

### Creating a Folder

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1** Move the cursor to the directory in which you want to create a folder (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Enter the name of the folder.

**F8 → F5**      Display [Page 2/3] and select [Create Folder].  
The [Create Folder] dialog box appears.

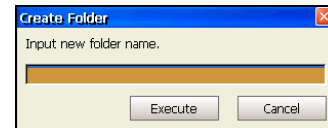
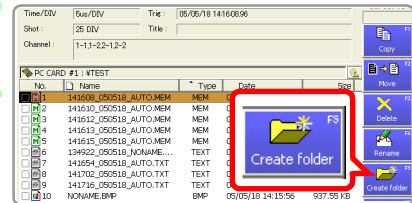
**F1 to F8**      Select [Edit] or [Direct] (when using the keyboard) and enter a name.

See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

**F7**      Select [Execute].  
A new folder is created.

**To cancel creating**

Select **F8** [Cancel].





## 10.7.6 Sorting Files

Sort files in the file list into a specified order.

### Sorting Files

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

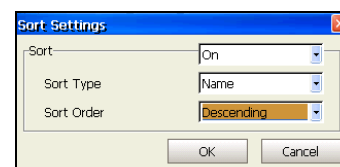
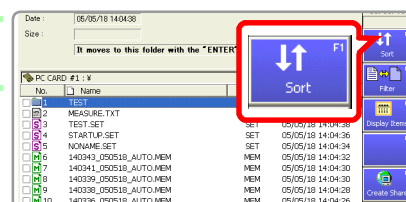
**1** Display the file list you want to view (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Switch to FN mode.

**FUNCTION MODE** Display [FN] mode.

**F1** Select [Sort].  
The [Sort Settings] dialog box appears.

**F2** Select [On].



**3** Select the sort type.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Sort Type] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the sort type you want to use for sorting files.  
(Switch Display: F8)

<b>Name</b>	Sorts files by file name characters.
<b>Type</b>	Sorts files by type (file format) of data (settings, MEM waveforms, etc.)
<b>Date</b>	Sorts files by time and date of creation.
<b>Size</b>	Sorts files by size.
<b>Attribute</b>	Sorts files by attribute.
<b>Model*<sup>1</sup></b>	Sorts files by product number.
<b>Function*<sup>1</sup></b>	Sorts files by function.

<b>Time/DIV*<sup>1</sup></b>	Sorts files by timebase.
<b>Trig Time*<sup>2</sup></b>	Sorts files by trigger time.
<b>Shot*<sup>1</sup></b>	Sorts files by recording length.
<b>Title Comment*<sup>1</sup></b>	Sorts files by title comment characters.
<b>Saved Channel*<sup>2</sup></b>	Sorts files by saved channel.
<b>Trig CH*<sup>2</sup></b>	Sorts files by triggered channel.

\*1. Sorts waveform files and settings files.

\*2. Sorts waveform files only.

**4** Select the sort order.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Sort Order] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the file sort order.

<b>Ascending</b>	A → Z, New → Old, Small → Large
<b>Descending</b>	Reverses the order.

Name	Type	Date
.ST#170416_050518		
050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 17:04:20
050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 17:04:26
050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 17:04:32
050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 17:04:38
050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 17:04:44
050518_AUTO.MEM	MEM	05/05/18 17:04:50

**5** Apply sorting.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [OK] button.

**F1** Select [Execute].  
The files appear in the order of the specified type.

**To cancel sorting**

Select **F8** [Cancel]

The "▲" mark is displayed for item selected for the sort type.  
If there is a combination of files and folders in the file list, folders appear above files.  
If you are using a mouse, you can click a display item to sort the files in the order of that item.

## 10.7.7 Limiting Display of Files

The hiding of unnecessary file types in the file list can be set.

### Showing & Hiding Files

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1** Display the file list you want to view (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Switch to FN mode.

**FUNCTION MODE** Display [FN] mode.

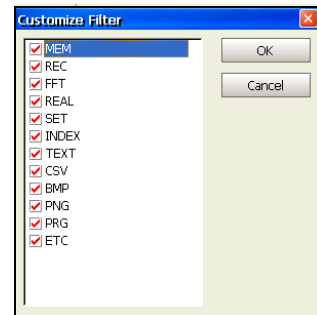
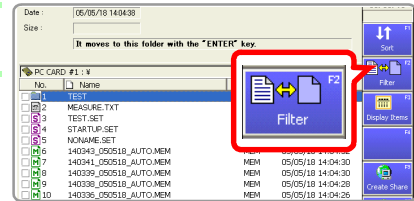
**F2** Select [Filter].  
The [Customize Filter] dialog box appears.

**3** Select the files to display.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to a file type.  
**F1 to F8** Select whether to show or hide the file type.  
"List of File Operations" (⇒ p. 288)

**F7** Select [Execute].  
Only file types with checkmarks (☑) added are shown.

**To cancel limiting**  
Select **F8** [Cancel].



The **SELECT** key can also be used to select whether to show or hide file types.

## 10.7.8 Setting the Items to Display

You can add items to the file list to display details for those items. You can also set the file list to show only the items you require.

### Selecting Display Items

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

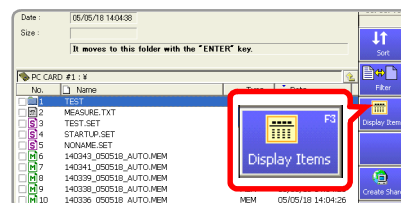
**1** Display the file list you want to view (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Switch to FN mode.

**FUNCTION MODE** Display [FN] mode.

**F3** Select [Display Items].

The [Customize Display Items] dialog box appears.



**3** Select the items to display.

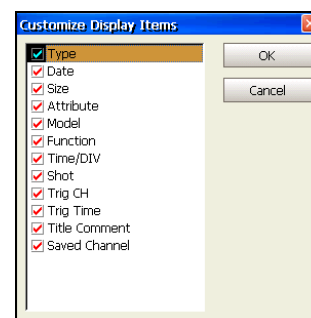
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to an item you want to display.

**F1 to F8** Select whether to show or hide the item.

"List of File Operations" (⇒ p. 288)

**F7** Select [Execute].

Only items with checkmarks (☑) added are shown.



**To cancel selecting**

Select **F8** [Cancel].

The **SELECT** key can also be used to select whether to show or hide items.  
The **CURSOR** keys can be used to scroll left and right in the file list. (Only when the scroll bar is displayed.)

## 10.7.9 Printing the File List

The file list of the File screen can be printed. Details for all display items in the file list are printed.

Only folder names are printed for folders. Information on the contents of folders is not printed.

Before printing, make sure the recording paper is loaded correctly.

### Printing the File List

**MEM REC FFT REALTIME**

To open the screen: Press the **FILE** key → File screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 40)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Display the file list you want to print (⇒ p. 276).

**2** Switch to FN mode.

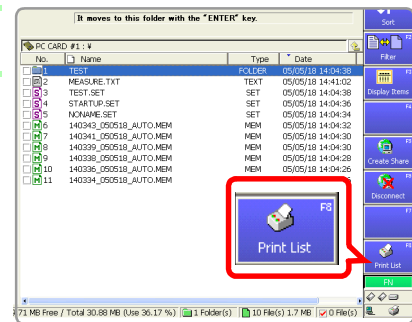
**FUNCTION MODE** Display [FN] mode.

**F8** Select [Print List].

The file list is printed.

To cancel printing

Press the **STOP** key.



### Example of File List Printout

```
PC CARD #1 : #MeasData]
Name          Type      Date           Size  Model  Function  Time/DIV  Shot  Trig CH  Trig Time  Title Comment
1 : 092307_050518_AUTO.MEM  MEM      05/05/18 09:23:08  168.78 KB  8861  MEM      100us/DIV  25 DIV  1-1      05/05/18 09:23:07.46
2 : 092309_050518_AUTO.MEM  MEM      05/05/18 09:23:10  168.78 KB  8861  MEM      100us/DIV  25 DIV  1-1      05/05/18 09:23:09.10
3 : 092310_050518_AUTO.MEM  MEM      05/05/18 09:23:10  168.78 KB  8861  MEM      100us/DIV  25 DIV  1-1      05/05/18 09:23:10.55
4 : 092314_050518_NONAME.TXT  TEXT     05/05/18 09:23:44   376.4 KB
5 : 092355_050518_AUTO.MEM  MEM      05/05/18 09:23:56  168.78 KB  8861  MEM      100us/DIV  25 DIV  1-1      05/05/18 09:23:55.71
6 : 092357_050518_AUTO.MEM  MEM      05/05/18 09:23:58  168.78 KB  8861  MEM      100us/DIV  25 DIV  1-1      05/05/18 09:23:57.19
7 : 092417_050518_AUTO.REC  REC      05/05/18 09:24:18  228.77 KB  8861  REC      10ms/DIV   25 DIV
8 : 092514_050518_AUTO.MEM  MEM      05/05/18 09:25:16  168.78 KB  8861  MEM      100us/DIV  25 DIV  1-1      05/05/18 09:25:14.52
9 : MEAS.TXT                TEXT     05/05/18 09:25:16    78 B
10 : NONAME.PNG              PNG      05/05/18 09:24:10   45.63 KB
11 : NONAME.SET              SET      05/05/18 09:24:36  237.77 KB  8861  REC      10ms/DIV   25 DIV

Folder : 0 File : 11 1.86 MB
```

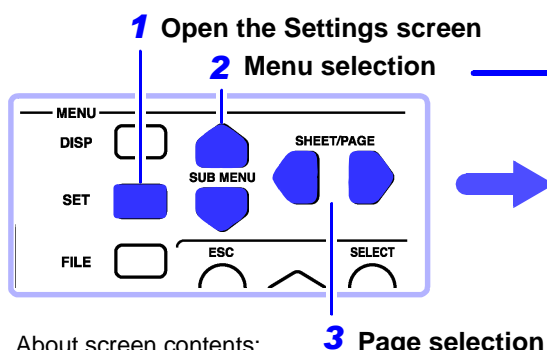
# Printing

# Chapter 11

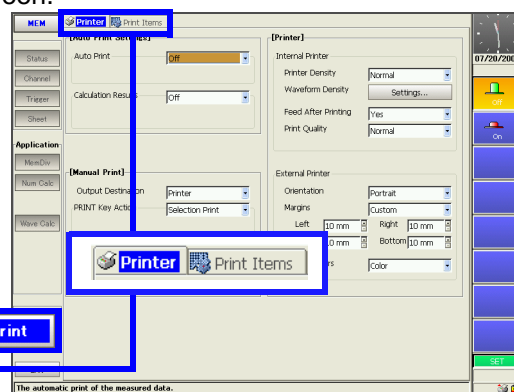
11

Chapter 11 Printing

Print after making print settings in the Print Settings screen.



About screen contents:  
"2.5.9 Print Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 39)



## Things you can do with printing

### Selecting the print method [Printer] page

"11.2 Print Methods and Print Items" (⇒ p. 299)

#### Auto Print

##### (Auto Print/Real-Time Printing)

- Auto Print waveforms (⇒ p. 301)
- Auto Print numerical calculation results (⇒ p. 301)

#### Manual Printing (PRINT key)

- Quick Print (⇒ p. 305)
- Selection Print (⇒ p. 303)

### Selecting the printing type [Printer] page

- Whole Waveform
- A-B Waveform
- Pre- and Post-Trigger Waveforms
- Report
- Lists
- Calculation Results
- Screen

Depending on the print method or function, some items cannot be printed. "Available Printing types" (⇒ p. 300)

You can also print waveforms or settings data according to the type of screen (Screen Link).

### Selecting items to print [Print Items] page

#### Waveform printing

- Grid Types (⇒ p. 313)
- Channel Marker (⇒ p. 314)
- List & Gauge (⇒ p. 314)
- Upper and Lower Limits (⇒ p. 315)
- Zero-Position Comments (⇒ p. 315)
- Counter Printing (⇒ p. 316)
- Time Axis Magnification and Compression (⇒ p. 317)
- Gauge (⇒ p. 320) (when using external printer)
- Row Print (⇒ p. 301), (⇒ p. 303)

#### Numerical Printing

- Thinned numerical value data (⇒ p. 318)

#### Comments and settings data

- Print comments (analog, logic)
- Print titles
- Settings data

### Selecting items to print [Print Items] page

- Printout Type (recording format: Waveform, Numeric) (⇒ p. 311)
- Print Area (⇒ p. 312)
- Display value of horizontal axis (Time Value Display) (⇒ p. 312)

### Making printer settings [Printer] page

#### Internal Printer (Output Destination: [Printer])

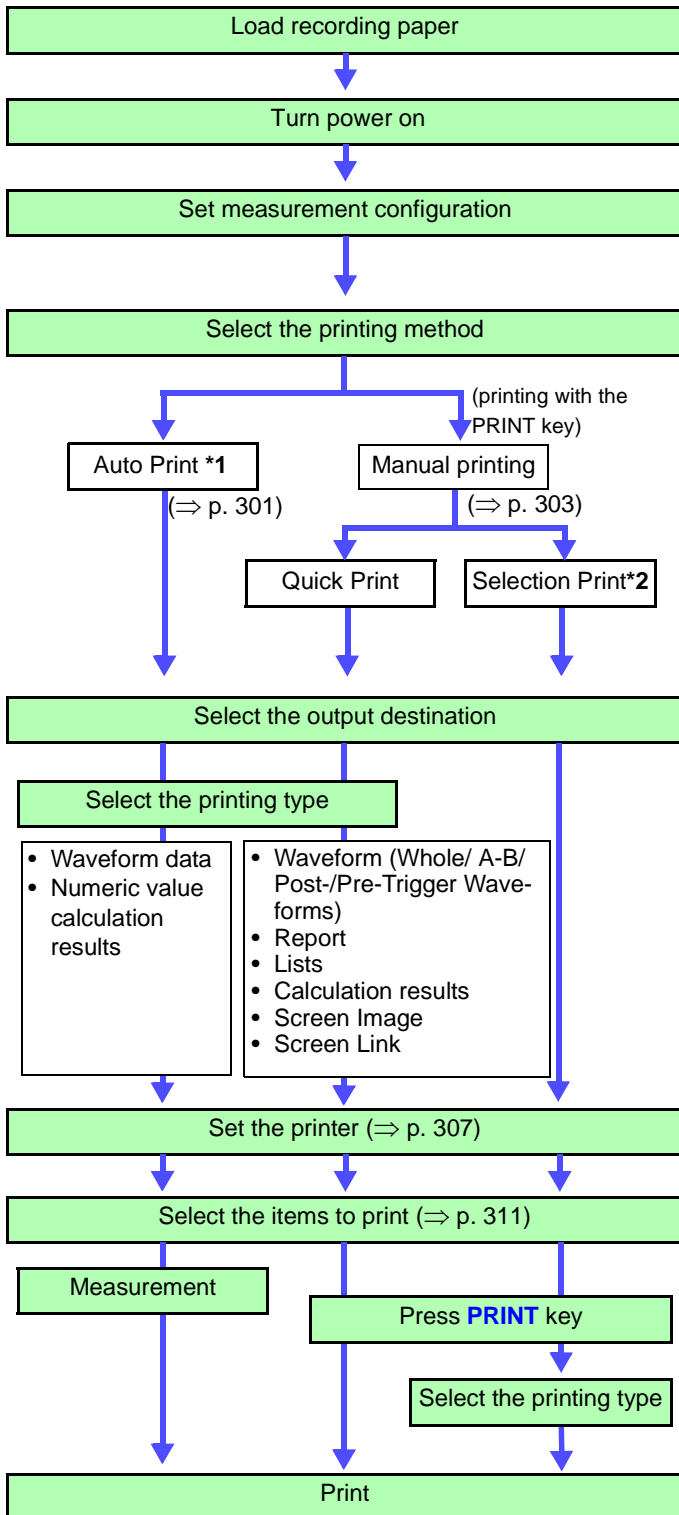
- Print Density (⇒ p. 307)
- Paper Feed (⇒ p. 308)
- Print Quality (⇒ p. 309)

#### External Printer \*(Output Destination: [USB])

- Paper Orientation (⇒ p. 309)
- Margins (⇒ p. 310)
- Printing Colors (⇒ p. 310)

\* "External printers" (⇒ p. 299)

# 11.1 Printing Workflow



**Auto Print:**  
Printing starts automatically after measurement starts.

**Quick Print:**  
Printing starts when the PRINT key is pressed

**Selection Print:**  
Printing starts when a printing type is selected in the [Print] dialog.

**Verify that the recording paper is loaded correctly.**

How to load recording paper:

**See** "3.3 Loading Recording Paper (With a Printer Module Installed)" in the *Quick Start Manual*

In the various setting screens, set the measurement conditions with the [Status], [Channel], and [Trigger] menus.

**Print Settings screen**  
**([Printer] page of the [Print] menu)**

**See** "Print Methods and Print Items" (⇒ p. 299)

The factory default settings are as follows.

Auto Print: [Off], Manual Print: [Selection Print]

\*1.The Memory Function and FFT Function are printed after measurement. The Recorder Function is printed at the same time as measurement (Real-Time Print). Auto Print is not available with the Real-Time Saving function.

\*2.When you press the PRINT key, set the printing type in the [Print] dialog.

Select whether to print with the optional internal printer or with an external (USB) printer. (However, Real-Time Print is available only with the internal printer.)

Set the printing type.

The items which can be printed vary depending on the function and whether Auto or Manual Print is selected.

**See** "Available Printing types" (⇒ p. 300)

Set the print density and quality (internal printer) or margins and print colors (external printer) as required.

**Print Settings screen**  
**([Print Items] page of the [Print] menu)**

Set the recording format (Printout Type), grid, and other items to print.

Select the printing type in the [Print] dialog. The items print are the same as for Quick Print.

During Real-Time Printing, you can pause and restart the printing (⇒ p. 302).

For printing examples:

**See** "11.7 Print Examples" (⇒ p. 323)

## 11.2 Print Methods and Print Items

### Print Methods

There are two main print methods.

<b>Auto Print (⇒ p. 301)</b>	<p>Printing starts automatically when measurement starts. Printing operation varies depending on the selected function. *</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto Print (Memory Function and FFT Function)</li> <li>• Real-Time Print (Recorder Function)</li> </ul>
<b>Manual Print (PRINT key output) (⇒ p. 303)</b>	<p>Press the PRINT key at any time to start printing. There are two print methods.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selection Print (⇒ p. 303)(default setting) Start printing after selecting items in the dialog which appears when you press the PRINT key.</li> <li>• Quick Print (⇒ p. 305) Start printing pre-selected items as soon as you press the PRINT key.</li> </ul>

Press the **FEED** key on the front panel if you are using the internal printer and want to feed the paper.

#### \*. Differences in printing operation according to function:

##### Memory Function

The time when printing starts after data acquisition differs according to the time-base setting.

Printing starts at the same time as waveform display if Roll Mode is enabled and you are using the internal printer.

(Settings: Roll Mode(⇒ p. 99): [On] or [Auto], Output Destination: [Printer])

##### Recorder Function

Printing starts at the same time as waveform display (Real-Time Print). However, in the following cases, printing lags data acquisition.

- When the timebase is set faster than 500 ms/div (or faster than 2 s/div with numerical printing on the Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit)
- When the timebase is set faster than 2 s/div while using the Model 9684 DC Power Unit

Printing is not available when [Cont] is selected for the recording length in the above cases.

##### FFT Function

Printing is possible when FFT calculations are finished. However, when averaging is enabled, printing is possible only after the specified count to be averaged has been measured.

##### External printers

Printer confirmed to operate normally: HP Deskjet 5551, HP Deskjet 5740, HP Deskjet 450 (Hewlett Packard)

- Printers other than HP printers are not supported.
- Before printing, check to be sure that the power is on and that paper is loaded.
- Select [USB] as the printer output destination.
- Do not turn the power off or disconnect the cable during printing.
- When the USB printer cable is disconnected from a PC and connected to the USB port on this instrument, the instrument may not print. In this case, disconnect the cable from the instrument, turn the printer off and on, then reconnect the cable to the instrument.

### NOTE

## Available Printing types

The following printing types are available.

Use the Print Settings screen ([Printer] page of the [Print] menu) to select the content to print.

Type (Print Example)	Content	Auto Print (⇒ p. 301)	Manual Print (⇒ p. 303)	Print Examples	Functions			
					MEM	REC	FFT	REALTIME
<b>Whole Wave</b> *1 (Whole Waveform)	Print the entire range of data acquired by the instrument.	<input type="radio"/> *3	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 323)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<b>A-B Wave</b> *1 A-B Waveform	From the data acquired by the instrument, print the data between the A and B cursors.	$\Delta$ *2	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 328)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
<b>Trig Wave</b> *1 (Pre- and Post- Trigger Wave- forms)	Print 10 divisions of the data before and after a trigger event.	—	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 329)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	—	—
<b>Report</b>	Prints the waveform data of the displayed area on the waveform screen, upper and lower limits and analog channel settings.	—	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 329)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<b>List</b>	Print a list of settings made in the settings screens.	—	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 330)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<b>Calc Results</b> Calculation results	Print numerical calculation results. Calculation settings are necessary. <b>See</b> <i>Analysis Supplement</i>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 331)	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	—
<b>Screen Image</b>	Print the currently displayed screen.	—	<input type="radio"/>	(⇒ p. 331)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<b>(Screen Link)</b>	Print the appropriate type of data for the display screen. (Print a waveform when a waveform is displayed, and print a list when something other than a waveform is displayed.)	—	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

\*1. Waveforms or numerical values can be printed (Default setting: Waveform).

**See** "Recording Type Settings" (⇒ p. 311), Numerical Data Printing Examples (⇒ p. 327)

Waveforms can be printed with the addition of settings data, comments, gauges, and so on.

**See** "11.6.5 Printing Comments and Setting Data" (⇒ p. 321)

\*2. With the Memory Function, printing is possible only when Roll Mode is disabled [Off]. First acquire the data, then specify a range with the A and B cursors and set the print area to [A-B].

**See** "Print Area Settings" (⇒ p. 312)

\*3: Cannot be executed with the Real-Time Saving function enabled.



## 11.3 Making Auto Print Settings

Make these settings before measurement. Check to be sure that recording paper is loaded correctly. Measurement data is printed automatically when you press the **START** key to start measurement.

### Auto Print Settings

MEM REC

FFT

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Enable Auto Print.

**SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Printer]** page.

MEM FFT

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Auto Print]** item.

**F2** Select **[On]** (Default setting: Off).

When you also want to print numeric calculation results: (**MEM** only)

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Calculation Results]** item.

**F2** Select **[On]** (Default setting: Off).

REC

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Real Time Print]** item.

**F2** Select **[On]** (Default setting: Off).

#### 2 Set the output destination (waveform, numeric calculation results).

MEM FFT

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Output Destination]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Printer</b>	Output to the internal printer (when an internal printer is installed).
<b>USB</b>	Output to the external printer.

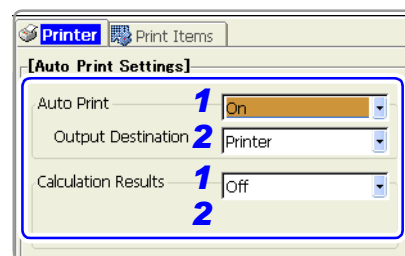
#### 3 Make print settings as required for the printer (⇒ p. 307).

#### 4 Make printout content settings as required (⇒ p. 311).

(The default setting is a Whole Waveform printout.)



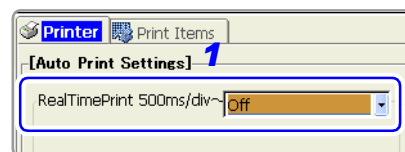
Check the measurement conditions and start the measurement (**START** key).



(When the Memory Function is enabled)

Even if Numeric Calculation Results is set to **[On]**, the results are not printed automatically unless calculation settings have been made.

See *Analysis Supplement*



(When the Recorder Function is enabled)

**External printers known to operate correctly:**

"External printers" (⇒ p. 299)

**To stop printing before it has finished**

Press the **STOP** key. Measurement also stops.

Printing can be paused and restarted during Real-Time Printing (Recorder Function). (⇒ p. 302)

### Description **Print Order**

During Auto Printing of waveforms and numeric calculation results (both are set to [On]), numeric calculation results are printed after waveforms.



#### **To print at the same time as waveform display (internal printer only)**

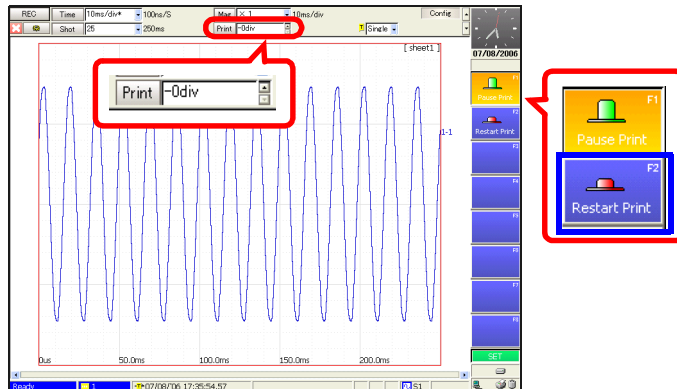
When the Memory Function is enabled, Roll Mode ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 99) allows you to print at the same time that waveforms are displayed.

When the Recorder Function is enabled, printing is always done at the same time as waveform display (Real-Time Print).



#### **To pause and restart printing (during Real-Time Printing) (Recorder Function only)**

Move the cursor to the **[Print]** setting item, and press the **F1 [Pause Print]** key or the **F2 [Restart Print]** key.



When printing resumes, a divider line is printed before the waveform.

#### **To print data prior to the current point:**

Use the **[Print]** setting item to specify how many divisions prior the current point to record. When you restart printing, the printout will begin with the specified number of recorded divisions.

## 11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings

### Manual Print [Selection Print]

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

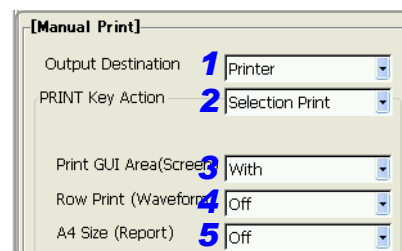
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Set the output destination.

- SHEET/PAGE CURSOR** Select the [Printer] page.  
**F1 to F8** Move the cursor to the [Output Destination] item.  
 Select either choice.

<b>Printer</b>	Output to the internal printer (when an internal printer is installed) (default setting).
<b>USB</b>	Output to the external printer.



#### 2 Set the print method to Selection Print.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [PRINT Key Action] item.  
**F2** Select [Selection Print]. (default setting)

External printers known to operate correctly:

"External printers" (⇒ p. 299)

#### 3 When printing the screen

Specify whether or not to print the GUI area

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Print GUI Area] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Without</b>	Do not print the GUI area.
<b>With</b>	Print the GUI area (default setting).

**Selection Print:**

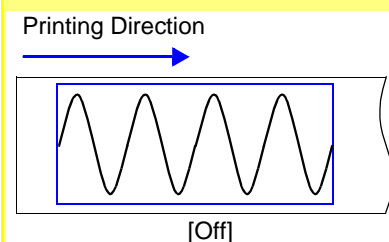
A printing type in which you select what to print after pressing the **PRINT** key.

#### 4 To print waveforms

Set the row printing type.

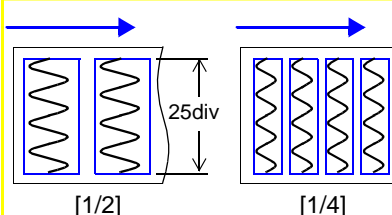
- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Row Print] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Stepped printing is disabled. The print direction is the horizontal axis of the waveform (default setting).
<b>1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/6, 1/8, 1/16</b>	Prints 25 divisions of the horizontal axis at a time, with the vertical axis $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ th of the standard height of a printed waveform (one graph). The print direction is the vertical axis of the waveform.



(when waveform is in one graph)

When using split-screen display, the waveforms in all screen divisions are printed.



See "Print Example 4: Row Printing (1/4 steps)" (⇒ p. 326)

#### 5 To print a report

Set the print size

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [A4 Size] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Print without condensing (default setting).
<b>On</b>	Print waveforms or text condensed horizontally to fit on A4-size paper.

## 11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings

Operating Key      Procedure

- 6** Make print settings as required for the printer (⇒ p. 307) .
- 7** Make printout content settings as required (⇒ p. 311).
- 8** Press the **PRINT** key.
- 9** Select the printing type in the [Print] dialog.

**F1 to F8**

Select the item to print.

**Whole Wave, A-B Wave<sup>\*1</sup>, Trig Wave<sup>\*1</sup>, Report, List, Calc Results<sup>\*2</sup>, Screen Image**

\*1. Memory Function, Recorder Function, and Real-Time Saving Function only

\*2. Memory Function only

### To cancel printing

Select **[Cancel]**.

For more information about printing types (⇒ p. 300)

For print examples (⇒ p. 323)

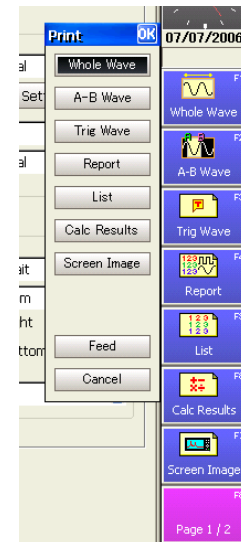
### To stop printing before it finishes

Press the **STOP** key.

### Before pressing the **PRINT** key

**If you want to print the display screen**  
Display the screen that you want to print.

**If you want to print an A-B waveform**  
Set the A-B range on the waveform screen. (⇒ p. 306)



[Print] dialog

## Manual Print [Quick Print]

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

**1** Set the output destination.

- SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Printer] page.  
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Output Destination] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Printer</b>	Output to the internal printer (when an internal printer is installed)(default setting)
<b>USB</b>	Output to the external printer.

**2** Set the print method to Quick Print.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [PRINT Key Action] item.  
**F1** Select [Quick Print].

**External printers known to operate correctly:**  
 "External printers" (⇒ p. 299)

**3** Set the printing type.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Printing Type] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

(Screen Link), Whole Wave, A-B Wave<sup>\*1</sup>, Trig Wave<sup>\*1</sup>, Report, List, Calc Results<sup>\*2</sup>, Screen Image

Screen Link (default setting)

\*1. Memory Function, Recorder Function, and Real-Time Saving Function only

\*2. Memory Function only

For more information about printing types (⇒ p. 300)

**Quick Print:**

A printing type in which you select what to print before pressing the PRINT key.

If you want to print an A-B waveform with [Screen Link] selected, set the printing range on the [Print Items] page to [A-B]. (⇒ p. 312)

**4** When printing the screen (Printing Type: [Screen Image])

## Specify whether or not to print the GUI area

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Print GUI Area] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

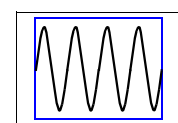
<b>Without</b>	Do not print the GUI area.
<b>With</b>	Print the GUI area (default setting).

**5** To print waveforms (Printing Type: [(Screen Link)]/[Whole Wave]/[A-B Wave])

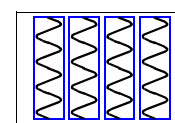
## Set the row printing type.

- CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Row Print] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Stepped printing is disabled. The print direction is the horizontal axis of the waveform (default setting).
<b>1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/6, 1/8, 1/16</b>	Prints 25 divisions of the horizontal axis at a time, with the vertical axis 1/2 to 1/16th of the standard height of a printed waveform (one graph). The print direction is the vertical axis of the waveform.



Off



1/4

## 11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings

Operating Key      Procedure

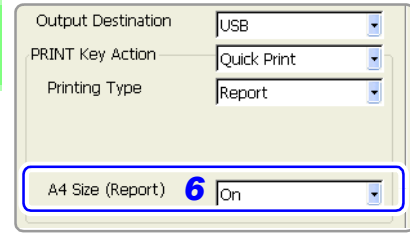
### 6 To print a report (Printing Type: [Report])

#### Set the print size

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the [A4 Size] item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Print without condensing.(default setting)
<b>On</b>	Print waveforms or text condensed horizontally to fit on A4-size paper.



### 7 Make print settings as required for the printer (⇒ p. 307).

### 8 Make printout content settings as required (⇒ p. 311).

### 9 Press the PRINT key.

The specified content is printed.  
For print examples (⇒ p. 323)

#### To stop printing before it has finished

Press the **STOP** key.

#### Before pressing the PRINT key

**If you want to print the display screen**  
Display the screen that you want to print.

**If you want to print an A-B waveform**  
Set the A-B range on the waveform screen. (⇒ p. 306)

### NOTE

#### When [A-B Wave] is selected as the printing type

Set the start point and end point on the waveform screen with the A and B cursors.

**See** "8.7 Specifying a Waveform Range" (⇒ p. 193)

A Whole Waveform is printed when no range has been set with the A and B cursors, and when the A and B cursors are not displayed on the waveform screen. Specified ranges of X-Y waveforms cannot be printed, even if you specify a range with the A and B cursors.

# 11.5 Making Printer Settings

Use the [Printer] page of the printer settings screen to make settings related to printers.

See About the printer settings screen:"2.5.9 Print Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 39)

[Printer] page of the printer settings screen

Set these items when you are using the internal printer (option).

The screenshot shows the [Printer] settings screen with the following callouts:

- Printer Density:** The print density can be set in 5 steps (⇒ p. 307).
- Waveform Density:** The darkness of waveform colors can be set to any value (⇒ p. 308).
- Feed After Printing:** Specify whether or not to feed the paper after printing (⇒ p. 308).
- Print Quality:** The print quality can be set in 3 steps (⇒ p. 309).
- Orientation:** Set the paper orientation (⇒ p. 310).
- Margins:** Set the margins (⇒ p. 310).
- Printing Colors:** Color or grayscale can be selected (⇒ p. 310).

(This example screen shows the default settings.)

Set these items when you are using an external printer (⇒ p. 309).

## 11.5.1 Internal Printer Settings

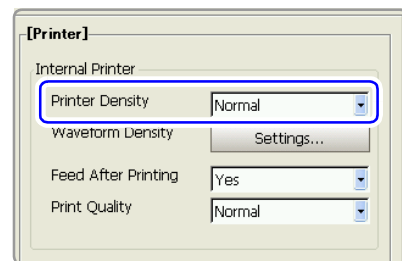
### Printer density settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the SET key → Select [Print] with the SUB MENU keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Printer] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Printer Density] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the printing density.
	Light, Slightly Light, Normal (default setting), Slightly Dark, Dark



**NOTE**

When using the Model 9684 DC Power Unit  
Some content may print a little lighter.

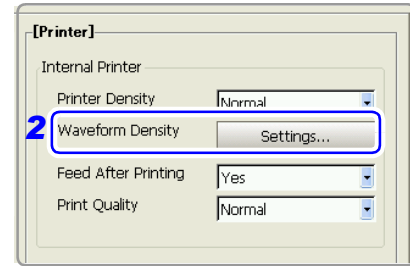
### Waveform Printing Density Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Printer] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> F1	Move the cursor to the [Waveform Density] item. Select [Set]. The [Waveform Printing Density] dialog box appears.
<b>3 CURSOR</b> F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the color whose density you want to change. Select the print density. <b>Light, Normal, Slightly Dark, Dark</b>
<b>4 CURSOR</b> F1	Move the cursor to the [Close] button. Select [Close]. Close the dialog.



[Waveform Printing Density] dialog

### NOTE

When the Recorder Function is enabled and Real-Time Print is [On]

If the timebase is in a range faster than 1s/div, the printing may be light even if the printing density is set to [Dark].

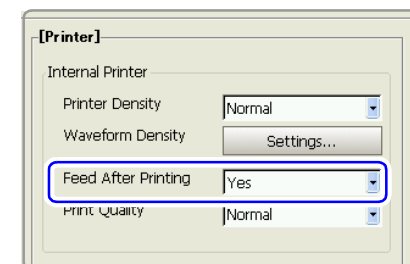
### Paper Feed After Printing Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Printer] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the [Feed After Printing] item. Select whether or not to feed the paper. <b>Yes (default setting), No</b>





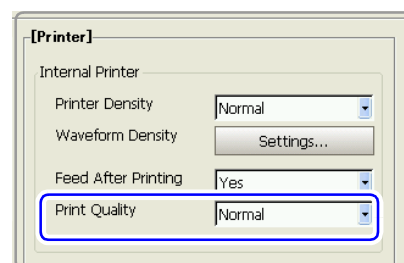
## Print Quality Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Printer] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the [Print Quality] item. Select the print quality. When Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit is installed <b>Fine (slow), Normal (default setting), Rough (fast)</b> When Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit is installed <b>Normal (default setting), Rough (fast)</b>



## 11.5.2 External Printer Settings

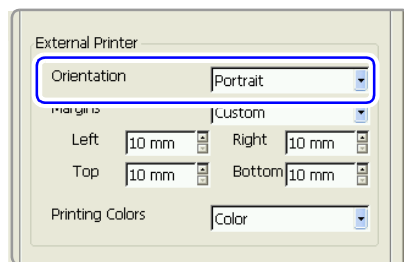
## Paper Orientation Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Printer] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the [Orientation] item. Select the orientation of the paper set in the external printer. <b>Portrait (default setting), Landscape</b>



### Margin Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

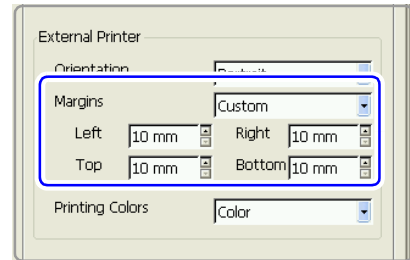
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

- 1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Printer] page.
- 2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Margins] item.  
**F1 to F8** Set the margins

<b>Custom</b>	Specify the top, bottom, left and right margins. (Default setting: Top, bottom, left and right 10 mm)
<b>Auto (1cm/div)</b>	When printing a waveform, automatically adjust so that 1 division equals 1 cm. When printing information other than a waveform, print with the same type of margins.
- 3 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Left], [Right], [Top], and [Bottom] items. (When [Custom] is selected)  
**F1 to F8** Set the margins.  
**See** "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)



### NOTE

- Depending on the printer type, there may be slight differences in the size of the actually printed margins.
- Depending on the printed content, margins may be larger than the specified values.
- When printing a report, if the A4-Size (Report) setting is enabled, it has priority. In that case, printing may not occur with the specified margins.

### Printing Color Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

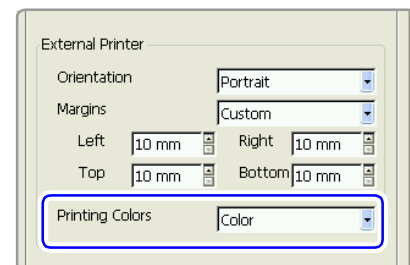
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

- 1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Printer] page.
- 2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Printing Colors] item.  
**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Color</b>	Output in color (default setting).
<b>Grayscale</b>	Output in grayscale.



### NOTE

Straight lines may be indistinct for some waveform display colors. To make straight lines easier to recognize, you should select colors close to primary colors.

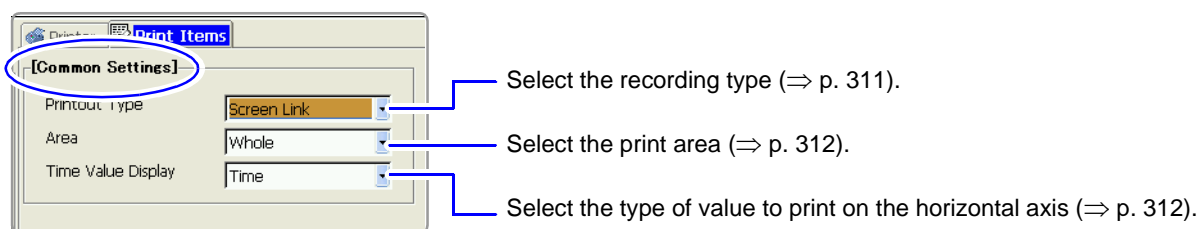
**See** "7.1.1 Setting Whether a Waveform is Displayed or Hidden, and its Color" (⇒ p. 165)

## 11.6 Setting the Print Content

### 11.6.1 Common Settings

Press the **SUB MENU** key and select the **[Print]** menu.  
Press the **SHEET/PAGE** key and select the **[Print Items]** page.

**[Common Settings]** fields in the **[Print Items]** page of the Print Settings screen.

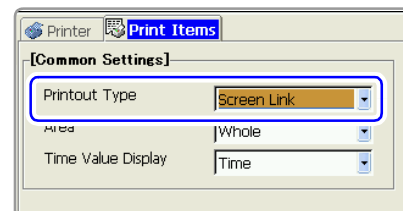


#### Recording Type Settings

**MEM** **REC** **FFT** **REALTIME**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **[Print]** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the <b>[Print Items]</b> page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Printout Type]</b> item. Select the print content.
<b>Waveform</b>	Print measurement data and waveform calculation results as a waveform.
<b>Numeric</b>	Print measurement data and waveform calculation results as numeric values.
<b>Screen Link</b>	Print the appropriate type of data for the display screen (default setting). (Depends on the display type settings made in the Sheet Settings screen.) (⇒ p. 171)



**When [Waveform] is selected**  
Make print settings as required by using the Waveform Print Items (⇒ p. 313).

**When [Numeric] is selected**  
Make print settings as required by using the numeric value specific print items to make numeric data thinning settings. (⇒ p. 318)

### Print Area Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

(These settings are valid when the Memory Function and Auto Print are enabled, the action of the **PRINT** key is **[Quick Print]**, and the printing type is **[Screen Link]**.)

Operating Key Procedure

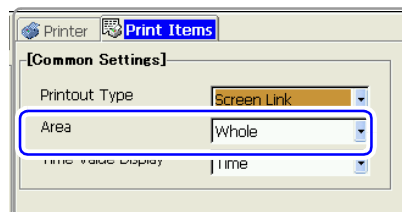
**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Print Items]** page.

**2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Area]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select the print area.

**Whole** Print all of the recorded data (default setting).

**A-B** Print the data between the A and B cursors.



### NOTE

#### Printing specified ranges (when **[A-B]** is selected)

- Real-time auto printing of specified ranges is not possible when the Recorder Function is enabled. When the Memory Function is enabled, specified ranges can be printed automatically by setting Auto Print to **[On]** and Roll Mode to **[Off]**.
- The waveform range specified with the A and B cursors (Vertical or Trace cursors) is printed. Printing is possible even if one of the A and B cursors is outside the screen.
- If only one cursor is used, the range from the cursor to the end of the waveform is printed.
- Printed of specified ranges is also possible when the printer recording format (**[Printout Type]**) is **[Numeric]**.

### Setting the Horizontal Axis Display Value

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the **[Print Items]** page.

**2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Time Value Display]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select the type of display.

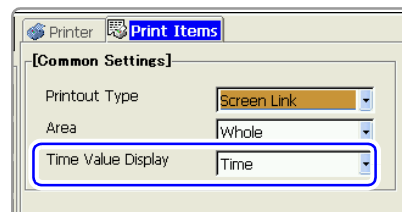
**Time\*** Print the time from trigger event (unit is fixed). (default setting)

**Mod 60\*** Print the time from trigger event (unit is modulo 60).

**Scale** Print the number of divisions from trigger event.

**Date\*** Print the date and time when waveform was acquired.

**Samples** Print the number of samples from trigger event.



\* Printing for external sampling is done according to the **[Samples]** setting.

-2.000000 s	1m40 s	5	'04-10-30 10:20:30	500
Time	Mod 60	Scale	Date	Samples

## 11.6.2 Printing Waveforms

Make the following settings as required.

Press the **SUB MENU** key and select the **[Print]** menu.

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** key and select the **[Print Items]** page.

**[Waveform Print Items]** field in the **[Print Items]** page of the Print Settings screen

The screenshot shows the [Waveform Print Items] settings screen with the following options and callouts:

- Grid Type:** Normal. Selects the type of grid to print on the recording paper (⇒ p. 313).
- Channel Markers:** Ch No. Allows you to print the channel number or comments on the waveform (Channel Marker) (⇒ p. 314).
- Marker Position:** Inside. Specifies where to print the channel market on the waveform.
- List & Gauge:** Off. Allows you to print a list of setting or gauge with the waveform (⇒ p. 314).
- Upper/Lower Limits:** Off. Allows you to print the upper and lower limits of each channel. (The values are scaled when the scaling function is active.) (⇒ p. 315)
- Zero-Position Comment:** Off. Allows you to print channel comments in the zero position for each channel (analog channels only) (⇒ p. 315).
- Counter Printing:** Off. Allows you to print a waveform acquisition count and a date or counter name. (This is convenient for distinguishing similar waveforms.) (⇒ p. 316)
- Mag/Comp:** Screen Link. Allows you to expand or compress the time axis of the printed waveform. (This possible regardless of magnification and compression on the waveform screen.) (⇒ p. 317)

(This example screen shows the default values for all settings.)

**NOTE**

For the row printing, waveforms are printed separately from other information (settings and comments, gauges, upper and lower thresholds, zero position comments and etc.).

**Row printing:**

See "11.3 Making Auto Print Settings" (⇒ p. 301),  
 "11.4 Making Manual Print (PRINT Key Output) Settings" (⇒ p. 303),  
 "Print Example 4: Row Printing (1/4 steps)" (⇒ p. 326)

### Setting the Grid Type

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

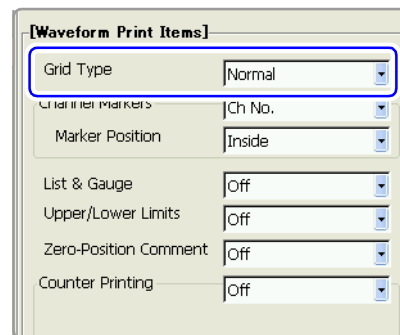
To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **[Print]** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the <b>[Print Items]</b> page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Grid Type]</b> item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the grid type.

**Off, Normal (default setting), Fine, Normal (Dark), Fine (Dark), Time Axis, or T-Axis (Dark)**

(For the time axis, only the time axis is printed.)



**NOTE**

Grids displayed on the screen are not reflected in the printout.

### Channel Marker (Channel Number or Comments) Settings MEM REC REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key      Procedure

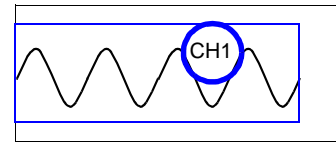
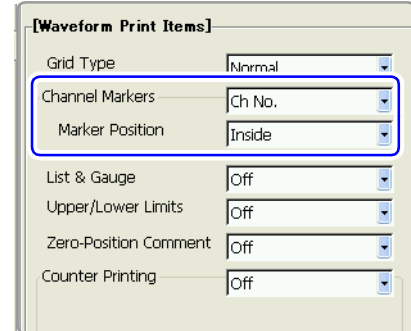
**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 Select the type of channel marker.**

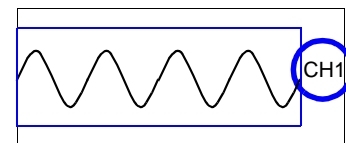
**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Channel Markers] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the type of channel marker.

<b>Off</b>	Do not print the channel number or comments on the recording paper.
<b>Ch No.</b>	Print the channel number on the recording paper (default setting).
<b>Comments</b>	Print the comments entered in the Channel Settings screen over the waveform on the recording paper. Comment Setting:(⇒ p. 113)



Inside



Outside

**3 Specify the channel marker position.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Marker Position] item.

**F1 to F8** Select either choice.

<b>Inside</b>	Print near the waveform at intervals of about one channel per division (default setting).
<b>Outside</b>	Print after the waveform.

### List and Gauge Settings MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

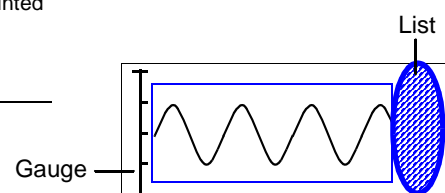
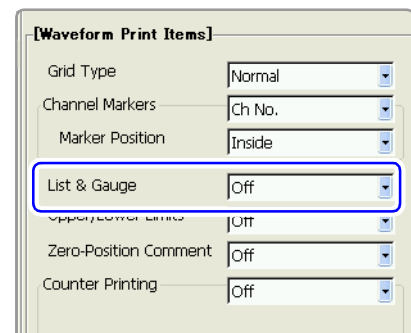
Operating Key      Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [List & Gauge] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the type of print items.

<b>Off</b>	Do not print a list of settings or gauge (default setting).
<b>List</b>	Print a list of settings. The list is printed after the waveform.
<b>Gauge</b>	Print a gauge. The gauge is printed before the waveform.
<b>List &amp; Gauge</b>	Print a list and gauge.



## Upper and Lower Limit Setting

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
---------------	-----------

- 1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Print Items] page.
- 2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Upper/Lower Limits] item.  
F1 to F8 Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Do not print upper and lower limits (default setting).
------------	--

<b>On</b>	Print upper and lower limits.
-----------	-------------------------------

[Waveform Print Items]

Grid Type: Normal

Channel Markers: Ch No.

Marker Position: Inside

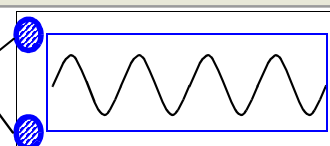
List & Gauge: Off

Upper/Lower Limits: Off

Zero-Position Comment: Off

Counter Printing: Off

Upper and Lower Limits



## Zero Position Comment Setting

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
---------------	-----------

- 1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Print Items] page.
- 2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Zero-Position Comment] item.  
F1 to F8 Select whether or not to print comment.

<b>Off</b>	Do not print zero position comment (default setting).
------------	---

<b>On</b>	Print zero position comment.
-----------	------------------------------

[Waveform Print Items]

Grid Type: Normal

Channel Markers: Ch No.

Marker Position: Inside

List & Gauge: Off

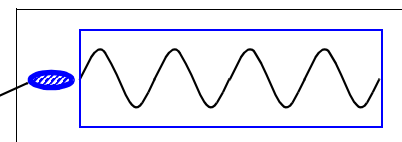
Upper/Lower Limits: Off

Zero-Position Comment: Off

Counter Printing: Off

The zero position comment is not printed if no comment has been set for a channel.

Comment



### Counter Print Settings

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE**      Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 Select the type of counter to print.**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Counter Printing] item.

**F1 to F8**      Select the type of counter to print.

<b>Off</b>	Do not print a counter (default setting).
<b>Date</b>	Print the date of printing and a waveform acquisition count. (Example: 04-8-1-0001)
<b>Name</b>	Print a counter name and a waveform acquisition count. (Example: A-0001)

[Waveform Print Items]

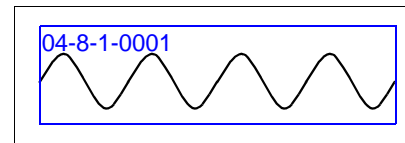
- Grid Type: Normal
- Channel Markers: Ch No.
- Marker Position: Inside
- List & Gauge: Off
- Upper/Lower Limits: Off
- Zero-Position Comment: n#
- Counter Printing: Off**

**3 When [Date] is selected**

**If you want to begin from an arbitrary count**

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Count] item.

**F1 to F8**      Set an arbitrary count. The count is automatically cleared to zero when the instrument is powered on. The count is incremented by 1 each time a waveform is acquired. (Maximum count 999)



**When [Name] is selected**

**Enter a counter name.**

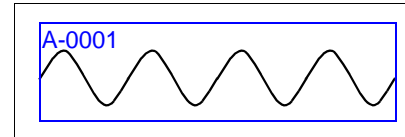
**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Counter Name] item.

**F1 to F8**      Enter a counter name (up to 10 characters)

See "Entering Text and Comments" (⇒ p. 65)

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Count] item.

**F1 to F8**      Set an arbitrary count. The count is automatically cleared to zero when the instrument is powered on. The count is incremented by 1 each time a waveform is acquired. (Maximum count 999)





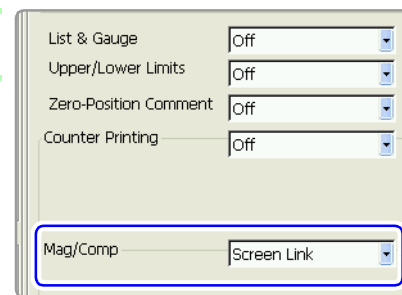
## Time Axis Magnification and Compression Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Print Items] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Move the cursor to the [Mag/Comp] item. Select the display type.
<b>No Screen Link</b>	Print using the magnification or compression ratio set here.
<b>Screen Link</b>	Print using the magnification or compression ratio set for the waveform screen (default setting).

**3 When [No Screen Link] is selected**

**Set the magnification or compression ratio.**

<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the magnification or compression ratio field.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Set the magnification or compression ratio for the timebase.

Regardless of the magnification or compression ratio set for the waveform screen, the magnification or compression ratio set here is printed.

(Memory Function or Sampled waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function is enabled)  
**x 10 to x 1/50000**

(Recorder Function or Whole waveform data from the Real-Time Saving function is enabled)  
**x 1 to x 1/20000**

**NOTE**

- The Recorder Function display magnification ratios x 4 and x 2 are valid only for screen display. When printing waveforms, the magnification ratio x 1 gives 1 pixel per data point, which is the same resolution as the screen when viewed at x 4.
- During external sampling, depending on the timebase magnification ratio, the number of data points per division may be a number with a decimal fraction. When the waveform is printed, the decimal fraction is discarded, so that the number of data points per division is an integral number.

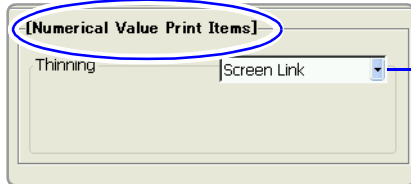
### 11.6.3 Printing Numerical Value Displays

Make the following settings as required.

Press the **SUB MENU** key to display the [Print] menu.

Press the **SHEET/PAGE** key to display the [Print Items] page.

[Numerical Value Print Items] field in the [Print Items] page of the Print Settings screen.



(This example screen shows the default values for all settings.)

Numeric values can be thinned before printing. Select whether or not to link the printing to the display of numeric values on the waveform screen. Thinning is convenient when there are a large number of data points with little variation in value.

**To print numeric value data, set the Printout Type to [Numeric] or set the Printout Type to [Screen Link] and Display Type of the Sheet setting screen to [Numeric].**

**See** "Recording Type Settings" (⇒ p. 311)

#### Numeric Value Data Thinning Settings

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

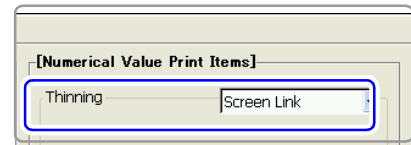
**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Thinning] item.

**F1 to F8** Select whether to link numeric value data with the waveform screen.

**No Screen Link** Thinned data is printed.

**Screen Link** Printed data is linked with the numerical value display thinning setting on the Waveform screen (⇒ p. 214) (default setting).



**3 When [No Screen Link] is selected**

**Set the thinning number.**

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the field where the [Thinning] number is entered.

**F1 to F8** Set to Off for no thinning. For thinning, enter a thinning number (2 to 1000).

**See** "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

**When printing numeric values at the same time as waveform display, for example with Real-Time Print**

The minimum thinning number is 100.

If the thinning number is 99 or lower, or if thinning is Off, printing uses a thinning number of 100.

**NOTE****When the printing interval is longer than the record data**

Data from the first sample only is printed.

- When there is data for a recording length of one division (= 100 samples) and numerical value thinning is set to [2]:  
The data is printed after thinning to every other sample.
- When there is data for a recording length of one division (= 100 samples) and numerical value thinning is set to [1000]:  
Only the first sample is printed.

**When the Memory Function is enabled and Timebase 2 sampling is used**

The data of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2 is printed. The data of Timebase 1 only is thinned before printing. The data of Timebase 2 is printed in the field which are closes to the timebase of Timebase 1.

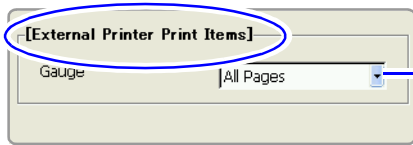
**See** "Print Example 2: Measurement with Timebase 1 and Timebase 2, with Timebase 1 thinned" (⇒ p. 327)

## 11.6.4 Making Gauge Settings (When Using External Printer)

Make the following settings as required.

Press the **SUB MENU** key and select the [Print] menu.  
 Press the **SHEET/PAGE** key and select the [Print Items] page.

[External Printer Print Items] field in the [Print Items] page of the Print Settings screen.



Select whether to print a gauge on all pages or on the first page.

(This example screen shows the default value.)

### Gauge Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key Procedure

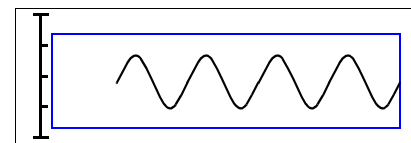
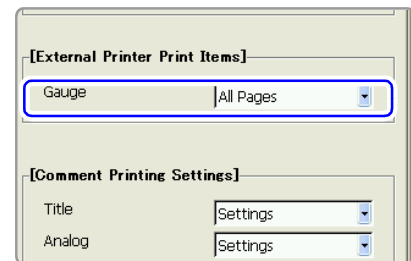
**1 SHEET/PAGE** Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the [Gauge] item.

**F1 to F8** Select the gauge printing method.

**All Pages** Print a gauge on all pages (default setting).

**First Page** Print a gauge on the first page only.



Gauge

**NOTE**

- If the gauge alone is large enough to occupy half or more of the page, only the scale of the gauge is printed on the second and following pages.
- With stepped printing, gauges only print on the first page, regardless of this setting.

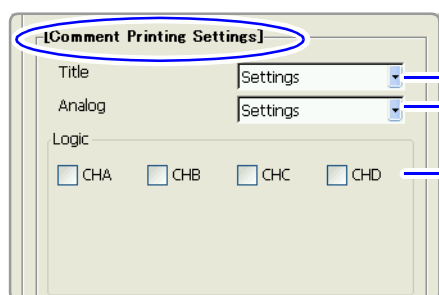
## 11.6.5 Printing Comments and Setting Data

Select whether to print titles (⇒ p. 112) and channel comments (⇒ p. 113) that you have set in the Channel Settings screen, and settings data for the instrument.

Make the following settings as required.

Press the **SUB MENU** key to display the [Print] menu.  
 Press the **SHEET/PAGE** key to display the [Print Items] page.

[Comment Printing Settings] field in the [Print Items] page of the Print Settings screen.



- Select whether to print titles and settings data (function, timebase, time axis magnification or compression ratio, trigger times).
- Select whether to print analog channel comments and channel settings (measurement range, vertical-axis magnification and compression ratios, zero position, low-pass filter, full-scale value of range (upper and lower limits when scaling or Variable is enabled).
- Select whether to print comments for each logic channel.

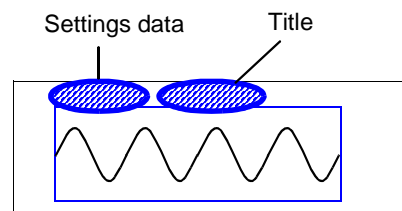
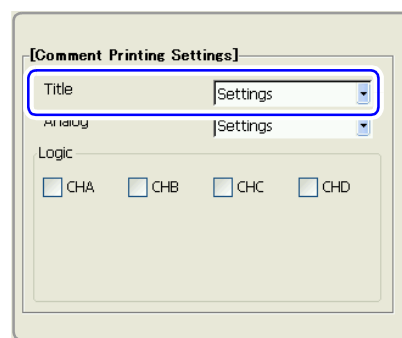
(This example screen shows the default values for all settings.)

### Printing Titles and Measurement Conditions

**MEM** **REC** **FFT** **REALTIME**

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen  
 See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 SHEET/PAGE</b>	Select the [Print Items] page.
<b>2 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Title] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the content to print.
<b>Off</b>	Do not print.
<b>Settings</b>	Print the settings data of the instrument (default setting).
<b>Comments</b>	Print title.
<b>Set &amp; Com</b>	Print settings data and title.



### Printing Analog Channel Comments and Settings

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

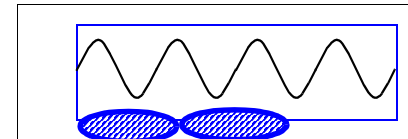
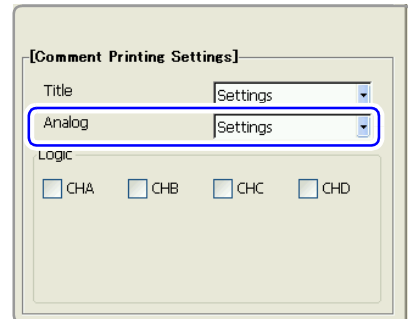
Operating Key      Procedure

**1 SHEET/PAGE**      Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the [Analog] item.

**F1 to F8**      Select the content to print.

<b>Off</b>	Do not print.
<b>Settings</b>	Print the settings data of the instrument (default setting).
<b>Comments</b>	Print the comments of each channel.
<b>Set &amp; Com</b>	Print the settings data and comments of each channel.



Settings data      Comments

### Printing Logic Channel Comments

MEM

REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Print** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Print Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 39)

Operating Key      Procedure

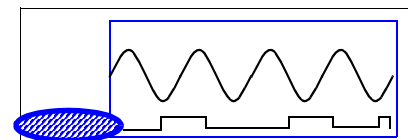
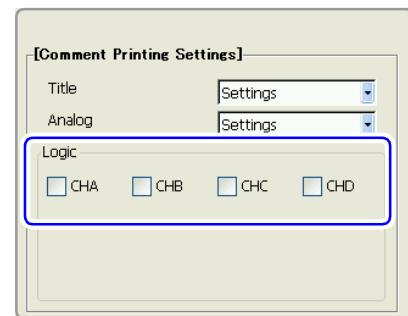
**1 SHEET/PAGE**      Select the [Print Items] page.

**2 CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the logic channel whose comments you want to print.

**F2**      Select [On].

<b>Off</b>	Do not print comments (default setting).
<b>On</b>	Print comments. Print all four probes (1 to 4) of the logic channels (CHA, CHB,...).

: On       : Off



Comments

## 11.7 Print Examples

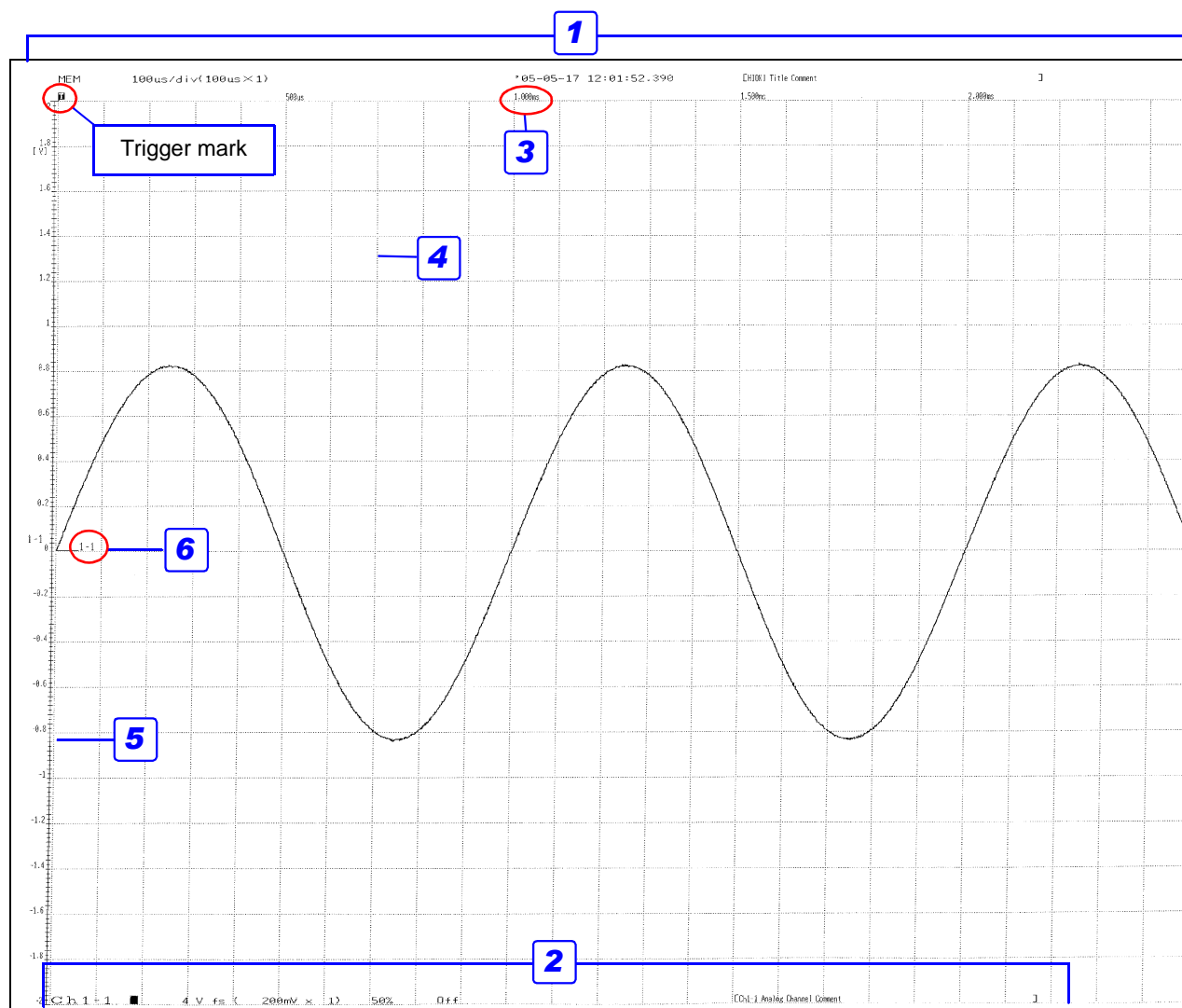
### NOTE

In the following cases, the characters used by the instrument differ from printed characters. (Instrument characters → Printed characters)

$2 \rightarrow 2, 3 \rightarrow 3, n \rightarrow n$

### Whole Waveform

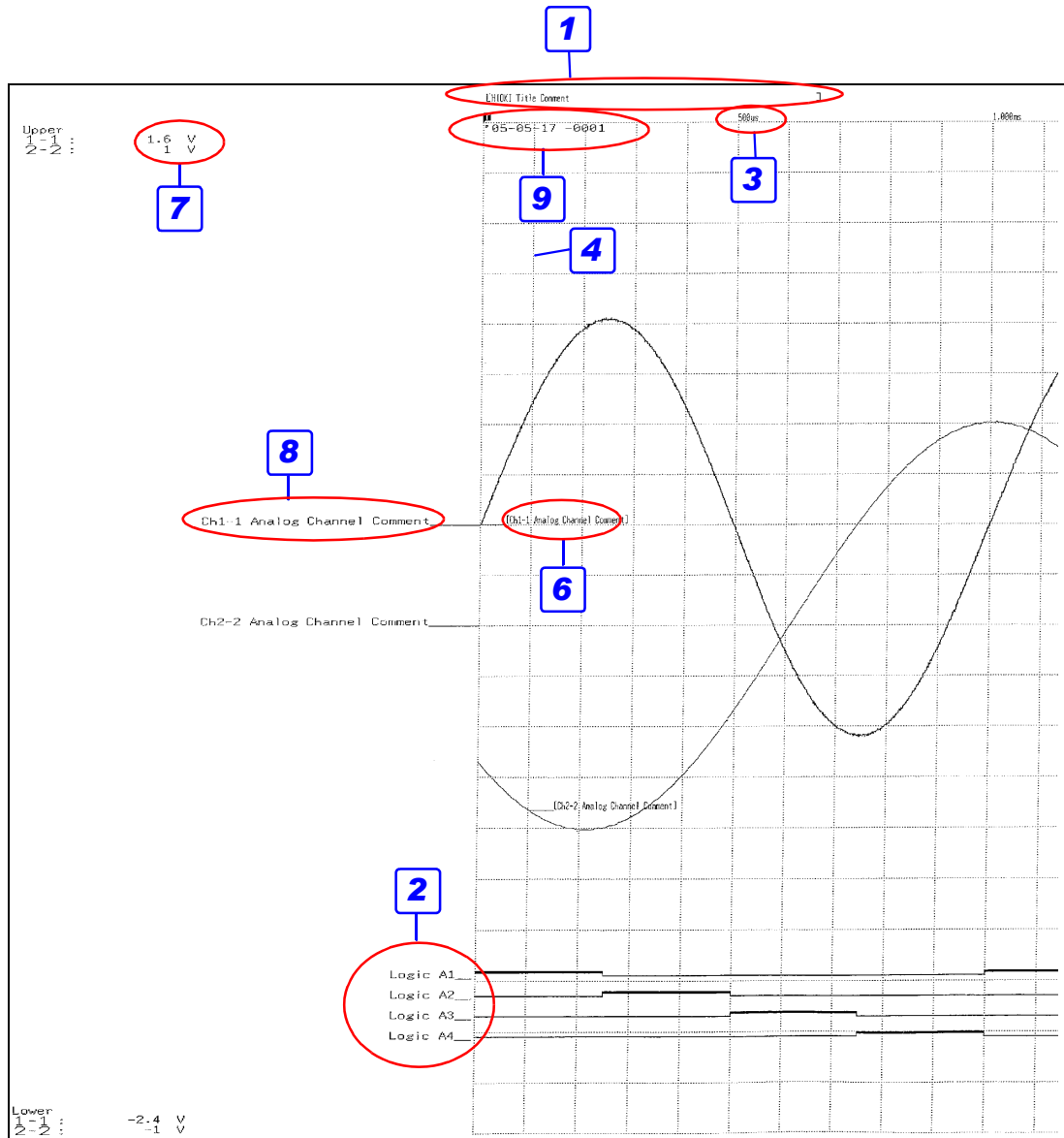
Print Example 1: Printing Title and Settings, with a Gauge



#### Settings for this print example

Setting Item	Setting	Reference for Setting	Setting Field or Page
<b>1</b> Title	[Set & Com]	(⇒ p. 321)	[Comment Printing Settings] field in the [Print Items] page
<b>2</b> Analog	[Set & Com]	(⇒ p. 322)	Common Print Items field
<b>3</b> Time Value Display	[Time]	(⇒ p. 312)	Common Print Items field
<b>4</b> Grid Type	[Normal]	(⇒ p. 313)	
<b>5</b> List & Gauge	[Gauge]	(⇒ p. 314)	Waveform Print Items field
<b>6</b> Channel Markers	[Ch No.]	(⇒ p. 314)	
<b>7</b> Printer Density	[Dark]	(⇒ p. 307)	[Printer] page

### Print Example 2: Printing Title with Channel Comments

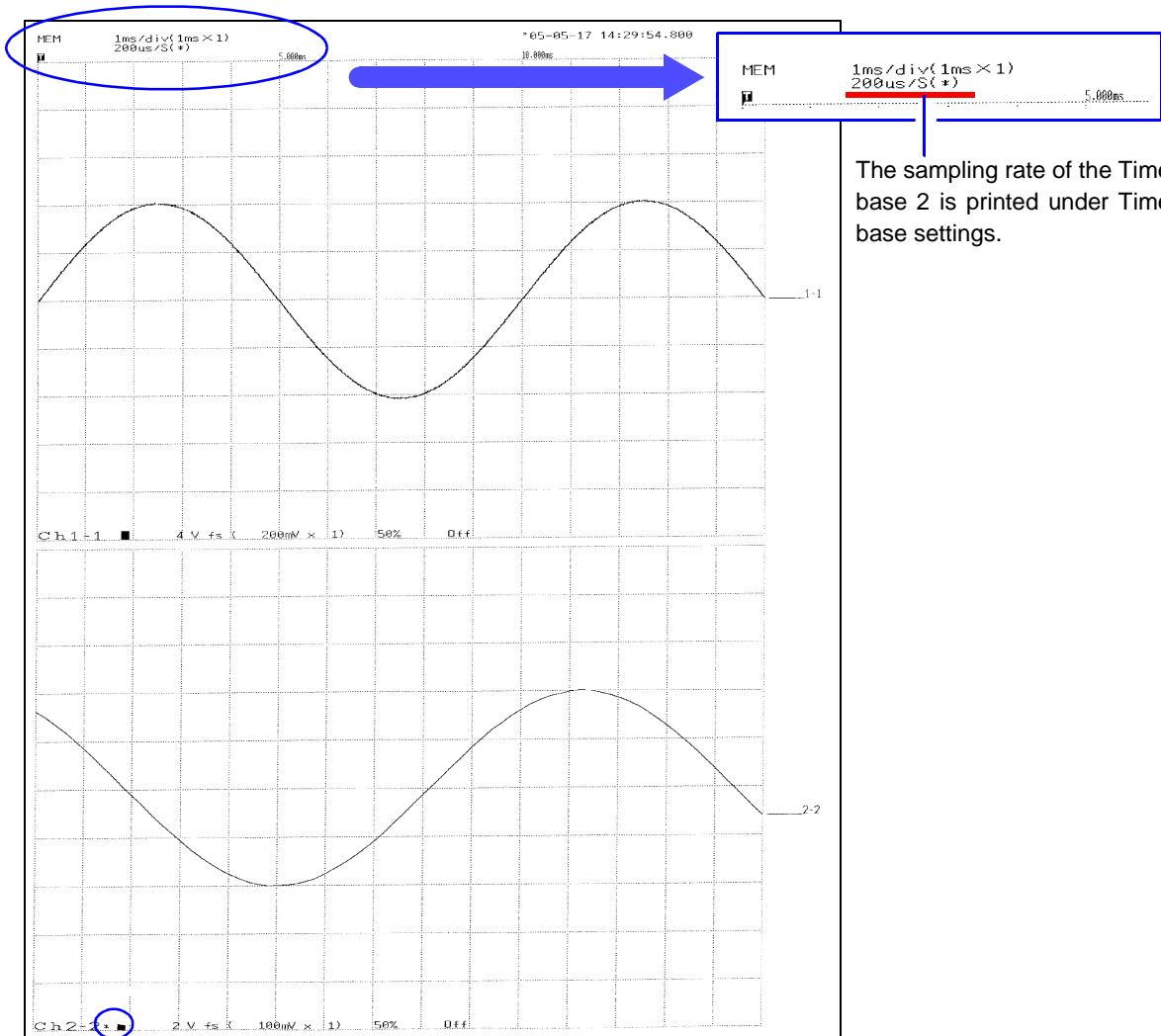


#### Settings for this print example

Setting Item	Setting	Reference for Setting	Setting Field or Page
<b>1</b> Title	[Comments]	(⇒ p. 321)	[Comment Printing Settings] field in the [Print Items] page
<b>2</b> Logic	[On]	(⇒ p. 322)	
<b>3</b> Time Value Display	[Time]	(⇒ p. 312)	Common Print Items
<b>4</b> Grid Type	[Normal]	(⇒ p. 313)	
<b>5</b> List & Gauge	[Off]	(⇒ p. 314)	
<b>6</b> Channel Markers	[Comments],[Inside]	(⇒ p. 314)	Waveform Print Items field
<b>7</b> Upper/Lower Limits	[On]	(⇒ p. 315)	
<b>8</b> Zero-Position Comment	[On]	(⇒ p. 315)	
<b>9</b> Counter Printing	[Date]	(⇒ p. 316)	
<b>10</b> Printer Density	[Dark]	(⇒ p. 307)	[Printer] page



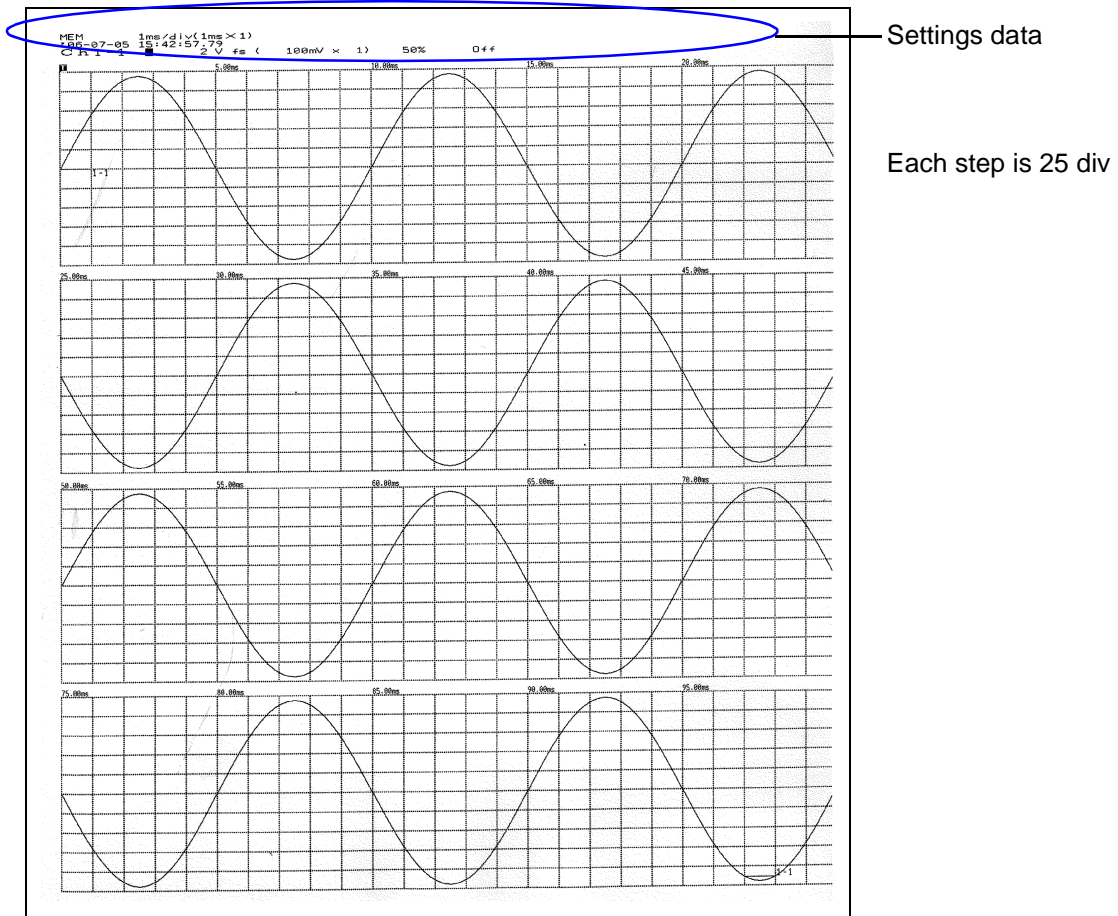
Print Example 3: Printing of Timebase 1 & 2, 2-Screen Display



The channel of Timebase 2 is marked by an asterisk (\*).

## 11.7 Print Examples

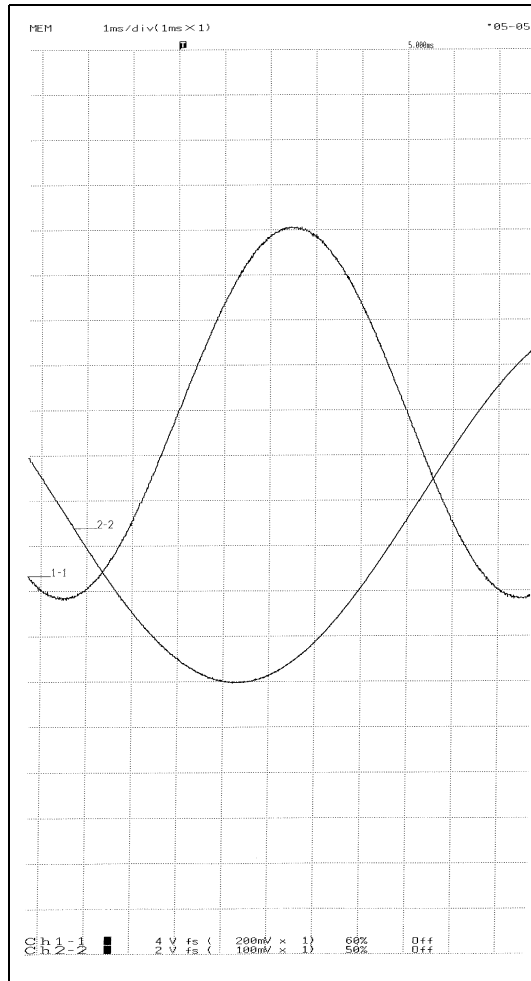
### Print Example 4: Row Printing (1/4 steps)



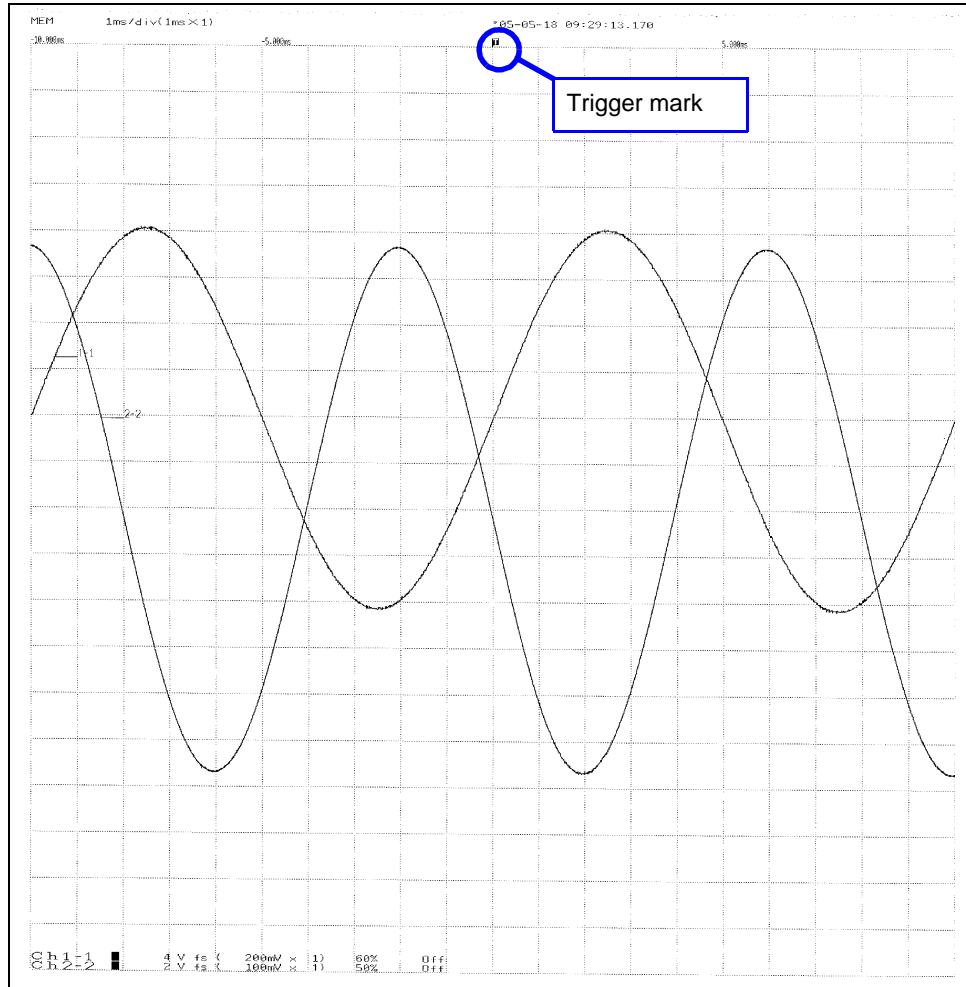


### A-B Waveform

---



Pre- and Post-Trigger Waveform

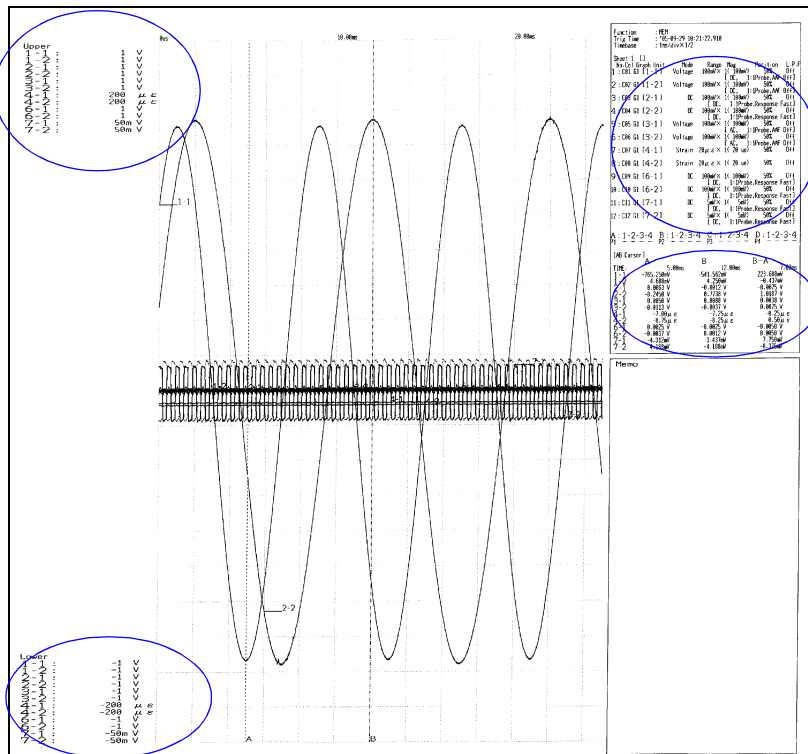


Report

When the [A4 Size (Report)] printing setting is enabled

Channel upper limit values

Channel lower limit values



Setting information for the displayed waveform

Cursor Values

### List

With Memory Function Enabled

HIOKI 8861 MEMORY HISTORY														
*05-05-17 14:50:50.810														
<b>Status Function</b>		MEM	Shot	25div	Use Channel	32Ch+128Ch	Numerical Calc	Off						
Time/Div	10ms/div	Roll Mode	Auto											
Sampling Speed1	100us/S	Overlay	Off											
Sampling Speed2	50ms/S													
<b>System</b>														
Grid Type (Disp)	Dotted Line	Start Backup	Off	Beep Sound	Beep1	START/EXT. IN1	START							
Grid Type (Print)	Normal	Jog/Shuttle	Forward	Key's Push Sound	Off	STOP/EXT. IN2	STOP							
Comment	Off	Sheet Scrolling Linkage	Off	Screen Saver	Off	PRINT/EXT. IN3	PRINT							
Time Value (Disp)	Time	Variable Auto Correction	On	Backlight Saver	Off	EXT. TRIG								
Time Value (Print)	Time													
START Key Acceptance	One Push	Language	English											
<b>Channel</b>														
Sheet 1 [ ]														
Disp Kind: Waveform														
Divisions: 1 Graph														
Scroll: Horizontal														
No. Col	Graph Unit	Mode	Range	Zoom	Zero Pos.	L.P.F.	No.	Kind Unit	Level	Lower	Upper	Filter	Event	Len/Freq
1: C01	G1 [1-1]	Voltage	5mV x 1	50%	50%	Off	1:	Level [1-1]	0.000mV				Off	1
2: C02	G1 [1-2]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe]	50%	50%	Off	2:	Win-In [1-2]		2.000mV	2.000mV		Off	1
3: C03	G1 [2-1]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe]	50%	50%	Off	3:	Win-Out [2-1]		-2.000mV	2.000mV		Off	1
4: C04	G1 [2-2]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF Off]	50%	50%	Off	4:	Peri-In [2-2]	0.000mV			0s	2ms	Off
5: C05	G1 [3-1]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF Off]	50%	50%	Off	5:	Peri-Out [3-1]	0.000mV			0s	2ms	Off
6: C06	G1 [3-2]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF Off]	50%	50%	Off	6:	Glitch [3-2]	0.000mV					1
7: C07	G1 [4-1]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF Off]	50%	50%	Off	7:	Slope [4-1]	0.000mV					1
8: C08	G1 [4-2]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF Off]	50%	50%	Off	8:	Slope [4-2]	0.000mV					1
9: C09	G1 [5-1]	Frequency	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF On]	50%	50%	Off	9:	Drop [4-2]	0.0200mV					1
10: C10	G1 [5-2]	Frequency	[DC, 1:1Probe,AAF On]	50%	50%	Off	10:	Off						50Hz
11: C11	G1 [6-1]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,Response Fast]	50%	50%	Off	11:	Off						
12: C12	G1 [6-2]	Voltage	[DC, 1:1Probe,Response Fast]	50%	50%	Off	12:	Off						
13: C13	G1 [8-1]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	13:	Off						
14: C14	G1 [8-2]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	14:	Off						
15: C15	G1 [8-3]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	15:	Off						
16: C16	G1 [8-4]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	16:	Off						
17: C01	G1 [8-5]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	17:	Off						
18: C02	G1 [8-6]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	18:	Off						
19: C03	G1 [8-7]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	19:	Off						
20: C04	G1 [8-8]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	20:	Off						
21: C05	G1 [8-9]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	21:	Off						
22: C06	G1 [8-10]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	22:	Off						
23: C07	G1 [8-11]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	23:	Off						
24: C08	G1 [8-12]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	24:	Off						
25: C09	G1 [8-13]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	25:	Off						
26: C10	G1 [8-14]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	26:	Off						
27: C11	G1 [8-15]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	27:	Off						
28: C12	G1 [8-16]	Voltage	[Digital Filter OFF]	50%	50%	Off	28:	Off						
ch.Pos. 1 2 3 4 ch.Pos. 1 2 3 4 ch.Pos. 1 2 3 4 ch.Pos. 1 2 3 4														
A(1) 1 1 1 1 B(2) - - - - C(3) - - - - D(4) - - - -														
<b>Trigger</b>														
Mode Single Pre-Trigger 0% Timer Trigger Off														
And-Or OR Priority Off														
Ext.Trigger Off														
ch: Trigger Filter 1-2-3-4 Detect														
A: Off x 1 * 0 Level														
B: Off														
C: Off														
D: Off														
<b>Memo</b>														

[AAF] indicates an anti-aliasing filter setting

Calculation Results

G1: Trig Time '05-05-17 16:10:22.110															
No 1 [1-1]	No 2 [2-1]	No 3 [3-1]	No 4 [4-1]	No 5 [5-1]	No 6 [6-1]	No 7 [1-1]	No 8 [2-1]								
Average	RMS Value	P-P Value	Maximum	Minimum	Time to Max	Time to Min	Period								
0.193mV	1.6512mV	3.500mV	2.3000mV	0.62mV	85.6ms	5.2ms	300us								
No 9 [3-1]	No10 [4-1]	No11 [5-1]	No12 [6-1]	No13 [1-1]	No14 X2-1.Y3-1	No15 [3-1]	No16 [4-1]								
Frequency	Rise Time	Fall Time	Std Deviation	Area	X-Y Area	Duty	Pulse Count								
3.3333kHz			0.204mV	24.5724mV/s	4.10168mV	33.333%	774								

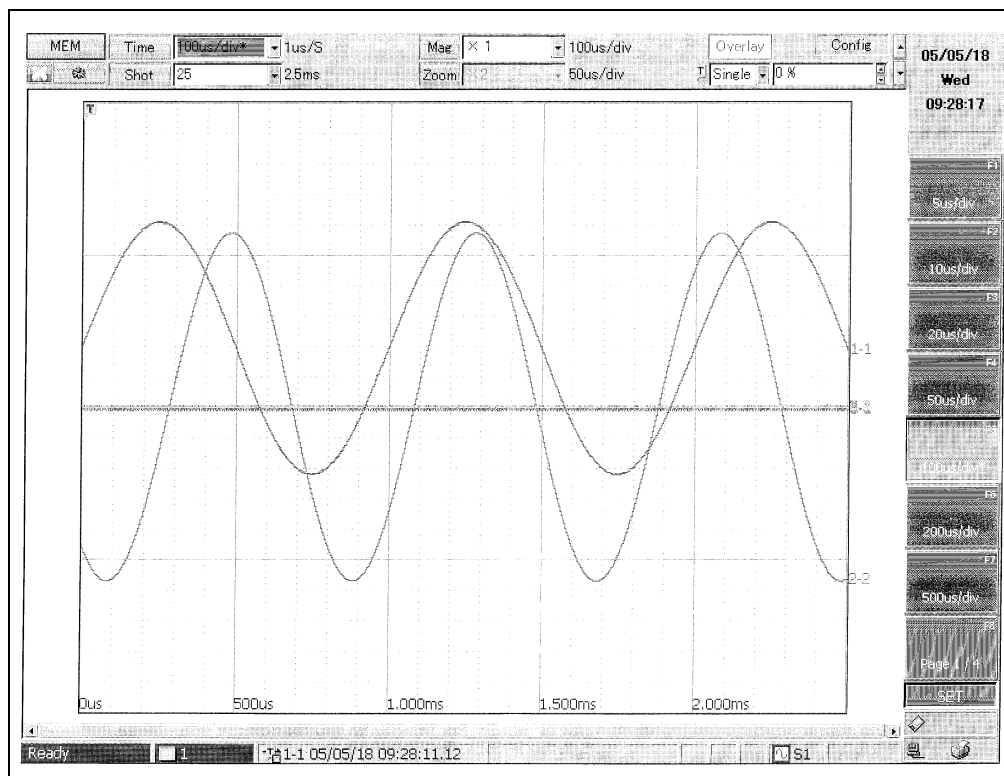
  

G1: Trig Time '05-05-17 16:10:26.860															
No 1 [1-1]	No 2 [2-1]	No 3 [3-1]	No 4 [4-1]	No 5 [5-1]	No 6 [6-1]	No 7 [1-1]	No 8 [2-1]								
Average	RMS Value	P-P Value	Maximum	Minimum	Time to Max	Time to Min	Period								
0.148mV	1.6519mV	3.450mV	2.2625mV	0.62mV	73.5ms	5.4ms	400us								
No 9 [3-1]	No10 [4-1]	No11 [5-1]	No12 [6-1]	No13 [1-1]	No14 X2-1.Y3-1	No15 [3-1]	No16 [4-1]								
Frequency	Rise Time	Fall Time	Std Deviation	Area	X-Y Area	Duty	Pulse Count								
2.5000kHz			0.206mV	24.5762mV/s	4.10379mV	50.000%	774								

G1: Trig Time '05-05-17 16:10:31.610															
No 1 [1-1]	No 2 [2-1]	No 3 [3-1]	No 4 [4-1]	No 5 [5-1]	No 6 [6-1]	No 7 [1-1]	No 8 [2-1]								
Average	RMS Value	P-P Value	Maximum	Minimum	Time to Max	Time to Min	Period								
0.237mV	1.6519mV	3.450mV	2.3375mV	0.62mV	9.9ms	4.7ms	300us								
No 9 [3-1]	No10 [4-1]	No11 [5-1]	No12 [6-1]	No13 [1-1]	No14 X2-1.Y3-1	No15 [3-1]	No16 [4-1]								
Frequency	Rise Time	Fall Time	Std Deviation	Area	X-Y Area	Duty	Pulse Count								
3.3333kHz			0.204mV	24.5775mV/s	4.07320mV	33.333%	774								

Screen







# System Environment Settings

## Chapter 12

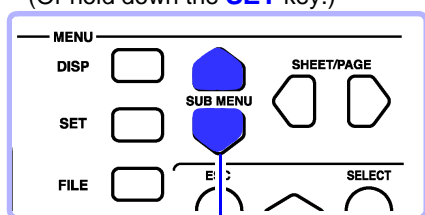
12

Chapter 12 System Environment Settings

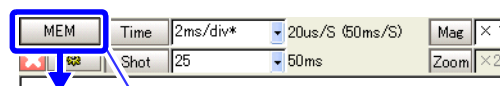
Use the System screen to make system-related settings.

- 1 Move the cursor to the function menu of a waveform or settings screen, and then press the F7 [System] key.

(Or hold down the SET key.)



2 Menu selection



Function menu

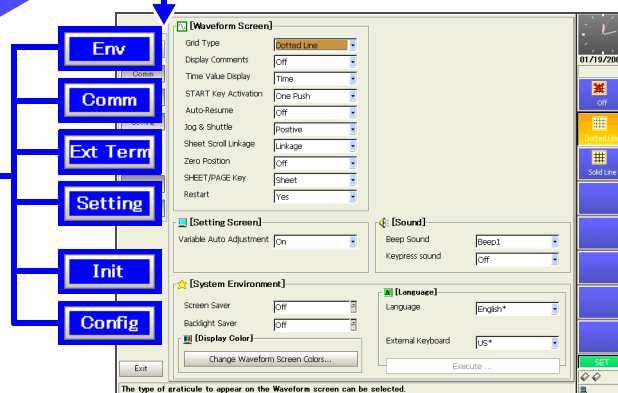
About screen contents:

"2.7.1 Environment (Env) Settings Screen"

(⇒ p. 43)

"2.7.5 Initialization (Init) Settings Screen"

(⇒ p. 48)



### What You Can Set with System Environment Settings

#### System environment settings

Env

##### Waveform screen display settings

- Grid type (⇒ p. 334)
- Comment display (⇒ p. 335)
- Recording time value display (⇒ p. 336)
- Zero position display (⇒ p. 336)

##### Key operation and operational settings

- Activation conditions for the START key (⇒ p. 337)
- Jog & shuttle operations (⇒ p. 339)
- Auto-Resume function (resume after power restoration) (⇒ p. 338)
- Variable function auto adjustment (⇒ p. 341)
- Beep and key operation sounds (⇒ p. 342)
- SHEET/PAGE Key operations (⇒ p. 340)
- Restart Permission Setting (⇒ p. 341)

##### Screen settings

- Screen saver (⇒ p. 343)
- Backlight saver (⇒ p. 344)
- Display language and keyboard (⇒ p. 345)
- Screen colors (⇒ p. 346)

#### External control connector settings (⇒ p. 390)

Ext Term

#### System settings

Init

##### Time settings

- Set the system date and time (⇒ p. 347)

##### Initialization

- Waveform data initialization (⇒ p. 348)
- Settings initialization (system reset) (⇒ p. 349)

##### Self-test

- ROM/RAM check (⇒ p. 350)
- Display check (⇒ p. 351)
- Key check (⇒ p. 352)
- Printer check (⇒ p. 353)
- LAN check (⇒ p. 354)
- Media check (⇒ p. 355)

##### 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Adjustment (⇒ p. 356)

The 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit must be adjusted when it is installed in this instrument, and periodically afterwards.

#### Communications settings (⇒ p. 359)

Comm

#### System configuration (⇒ p. 357)

Config

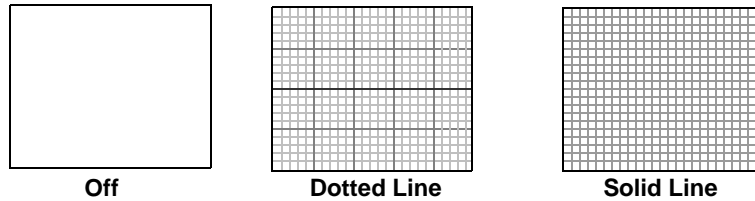
#### Saving and reloading setting states (⇒ p. 266)

Setting

# 12.1 Making Waveform Screen Display Settings

## 12.1.1 Selecting the Grid Type

Select whether to display dotted lines or solid lines in the grids shown on waveform screens.



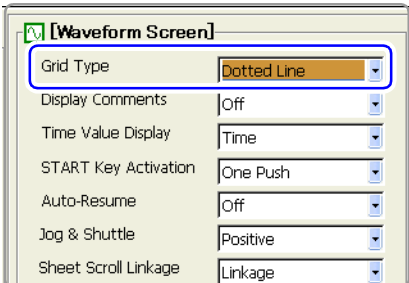
This setting is not reflected in printing. Use the Print Settings screen if you want to change how grids are printed (⇒ p. 313).

**Grid Type** MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

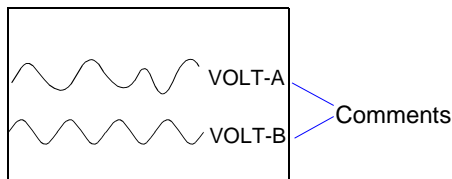
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Grid Type]</b> item.
<b>2 F1 to F8</b>	Select the grid type.
<b>Off</b>	Do not display grid.
<b>Dotted Line</b>	Display grid with dotted lines. (default setting)
<b>Solid Line</b>	Display grid with solid lines.



## 12.1.2 Displaying or Hiding Comments

You can display the comments for each channel on waveform screens.



Use the Channel Settings screen to set channel comments.

See "5.2 Adding Comments" (⇒ p. 112)

Title comments are printed but do not appear on waveform screens.

Comments do not appear on printouts automatically, even if they are displayed on waveform screens. Use the Print Settings screen if you want to print comments.

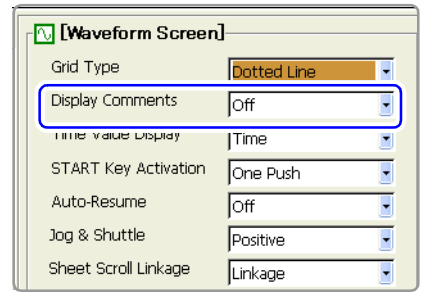
See "11.6.5 Printing Comments and Setting Data" (⇒ p. 321)

**Comment Display** MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

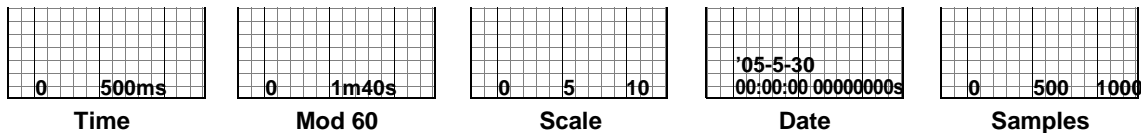
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move the cursor to the [Display Comments] item.
<b>2</b> F1 to F8	Select whether to display or hide.
<b>Off</b>	Do not display.(default setting)
<b>On</b>	Display.



### 12.1.3 Selecting the Time Value Display

Select the waveform recording time value to display (horizontal axis) on waveform screens.

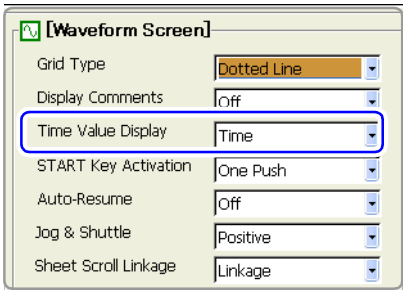


**Time Value Display** MEM REC REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

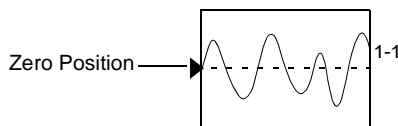
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Time Value Display] item.
<b>2 F1 to F8</b>	Select the recording time value to display.
<b>Time</b>	Display the time from trigger event (unit is fixed). (default setting)
<b>Mod 60</b>	Display the time from trigger event (unit is modulo 60).
<b>Scale</b>	Display the number of divisions from trigger event.
<b>Date</b>	Display the date and time when waveform was acquired.
<b>Samples</b>	Display the number of samples from trigger event.



### 12.1.4 Displaying Zero Position

The zero position of a measurement waveform can be displayed.

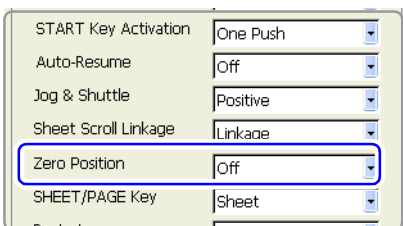


**Setting the Zero Position on the Display** MEM REC REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Zero Position] item.
<b>2 F1 to F8</b>	Enable/disable zero position display.
<b>Off</b>	Zero position is not displayed. (default setting)
<b>On</b>	Zero position is displayed



## 12.2 Making Key Operation and Operational Settings

### 12.2.1 Specifying Activation Conditions for the START Key

Normally measurement starts when you press the **START** key one time. To prevent measurement from starting by misoperations, you can set the **START** key activation conditions.



#### START Key Activation Condition Settings

MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

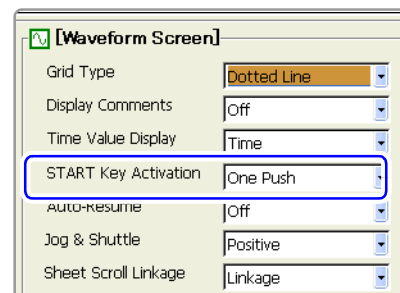
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1 CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[START Key Activation]</b> item.
<b>2 F1 to F8</b>	Select the <b>START</b> key activation conditions
<b>One Push</b>	Measurement starts when the key is pressed once. (default setting)
<b>Two Push</b>	Measurement starts when the key is pressed twice.
<b>2s Push*</b> (for 2 seconds)	Measurement starts when the key is pressed for 2 seconds.

\* When **[2s Push]** is selected

When you press the **START** key, a message appears to inform you that measurement will start if you keep the key pressed for 2 seconds.

If you keep the key pressed for 2 seconds, the message disappears and measurement starts.



## 12.2.2 Using the Auto-Resume Function (Resume After Power Restoration)

If a power outage or other power loss causes an interruption in recording (while the LED on the left side of the **START** key is lit), you can automatically resume recording when the power is restored. If you are using triggers, the triggers are restored to the Trigger Wait State.

### Auto-Resume Function Settings

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

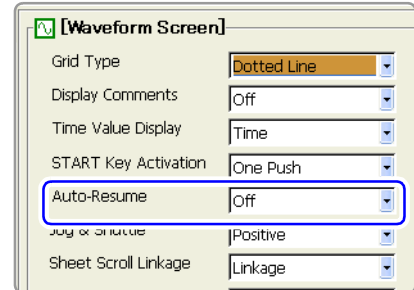
Operating Key Procedure

**1** **CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Auto-Resume]** item.

**2** **F1 to F8** Turn the Auto-Resume Function on or off.

**Off** Do not use the Auto-Resume Function. (default setting)

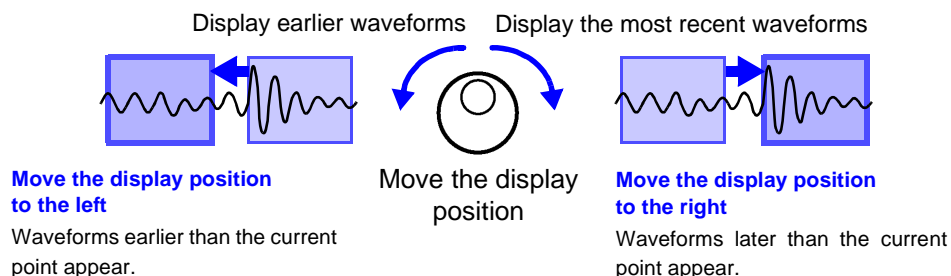
**On** Use the Auto-Resume Function.



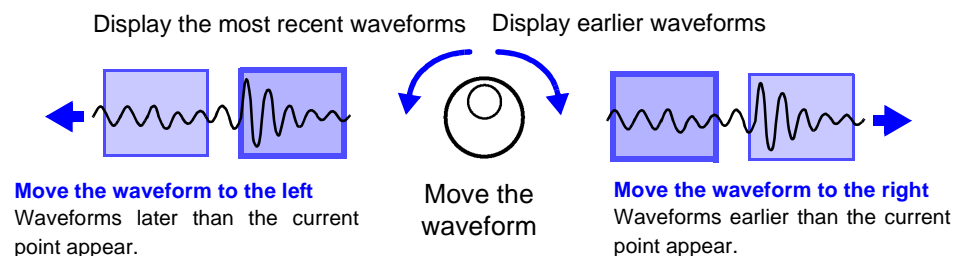
## 12.2.3 Specifying Jog & Shuttle Scroll Operations

You can change the direction of the waveform scrolling which occurs when you rotate the Jog and Shuttle knobs.

### Positive direction (default setting)



### Negative direction



### Jog & Shuttle Settings

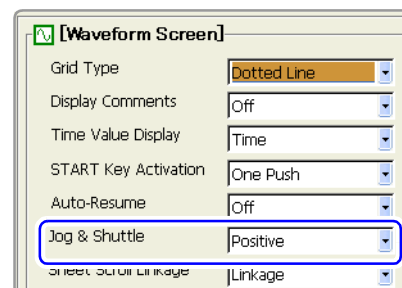
MEM REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure				
<b>1</b> <b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Jog &amp; Shuttle]</b> item.				
<b>2</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the waveform movement direction. <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"><b>Positive</b></td> <td>The screen display position moves to the right and left. (default setting) (Rotating to the right moves the waveform display position to the right. Data later than the currently displayed waveform appears.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"><b>Negative</b></td> <td>A negative direction waveform moves to the left and right. (Rotating to the right moves the waveform to the right. Data earlier than the currently displayed waveform appears.)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Positive</b>	The screen display position moves to the right and left. (default setting) (Rotating to the right moves the waveform display position to the right. Data later than the currently displayed waveform appears.)	<b>Negative</b>	A negative direction waveform moves to the left and right. (Rotating to the right moves the waveform to the right. Data earlier than the currently displayed waveform appears.)
<b>Positive</b>	The screen display position moves to the right and left. (default setting) (Rotating to the right moves the waveform display position to the right. Data later than the currently displayed waveform appears.)				
<b>Negative</b>	A negative direction waveform moves to the left and right. (Rotating to the right moves the waveform to the right. Data earlier than the currently displayed waveform appears.)				



### 12.2.4 Using Sheet Scroll Linkage

Sheet scroll linkage allows you to scroll sheets which are not displayed when you scroll a waveform on the waveform screen. This allows you to check waveforms for the same time value when you switch the displayed sheet.

#### Sheet Scroll Linkage Settings

MEM

REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1** **CURSOR**

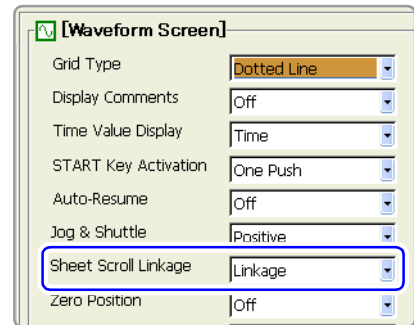
Move the cursor to the **[Sheet Scroll Linkage]** item.

**2** **F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**No Linkage**      Do not link sheets.

**Linkage**          Scroll with sheet scroll linkage.  
(default setting)



### 12.2.5 Specifying SHEET/PAGE Key Operations

When scrolling waveforms on the Waveform screen, sheets not currently displayed can be scrolled as well. Then when switching to another display sheet, the same time value on the waveform can be verified immediately.

#### Sheet Scroll Linkage Settings

MEM

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key      Procedure

**1** **CURSOR**

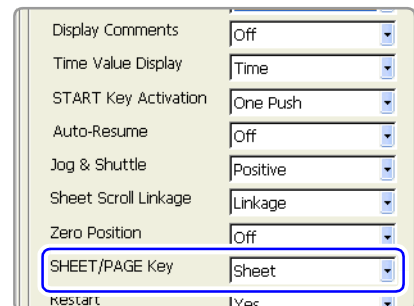
Move the cursor to the **[SHEET/PAGE Key]** item.

**2** **F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**Sheet**             Switches between sheets.  
(default setting)

**Block**            Switches between blocks.





## 12.2.6 Selecting How Settings Affect Measurement (Restart Permission)

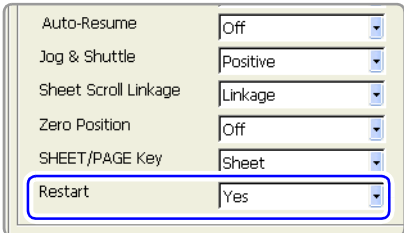
You can select whether measurement restarts immediately after changing measurement-related settings.

### Restart Permission Setting

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure	
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move the cursor to the <b>[Restart]</b> .	
<b>2</b> F1 to F8	Select either choice.	
	<p><b>No</b> Measurement does not restart. Settings cannot be changed while measuring. Also, the Settings screens are not accessible.</p> <p><b>Yes</b> When a setting is changed while measuring, the change takes effect and measurement restarts immediately. (default setting)</p>	

## 12.2.7 Performing Variable Function Auto Adjustment

When variable auto adjustment is enabled, the variable setting becomes linked to changes in scaling and voltage range settings.

Variable function settings:

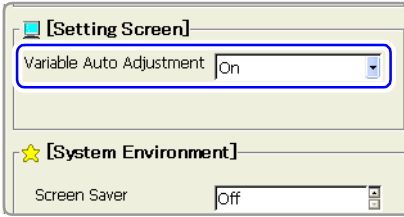
See "8.9.4 Setting Arbitrary Waveform Height and Position on the Vertical (Voltage) Axis (Variable Function)" (⇒ p. 208)

### Variable Auto Adjustment

MEM REC REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure	
<b>1</b> CURSOR	Move the cursor to the <b>[Variable Auto Adjustment]</b> item.	
<b>2</b> F1 to F8	Turn variable auto adjustment on and off.	
	<p><b>Off</b> Do not perform auto adjustment of the variable setting.</p> <p><b>On</b> Perform auto adjustment of the variable setting. (default setting)</p>	

### 12.2.8 Specifying Beep and Operation Sounds

Beep sounds can be specified to alert you to operation status. They can be selected from two types.

Sounds can also be emitted for key operations.

#### Beep Sound Settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

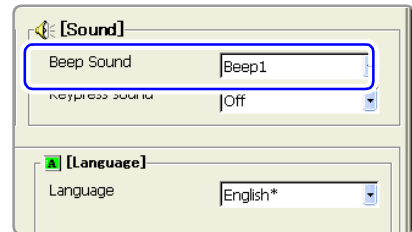
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Beep Sound]** item.

**2 F1 to F8** Select the beep sound.

<b>Off</b>	Do not emit beep sound.
<b>Beep 1</b>	Emit a beep sound on error messages (error and warning displays) and when results are judged to be invalid. (default setting)
<b>Beep 2</b>	In addition to the Beep 1 events, emit a beep sound on start, trigger, stop, and the end of auto save.



#### Key Operation Sound Settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

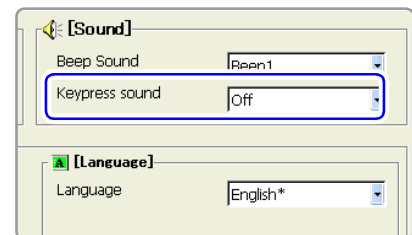
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key Procedure

**1 CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Keypress sound]** item.

**2 F1 to F8** Select whether or not to emit operation sounds.

<b>Off</b>	Do not emit sound. (default setting)
<b>Type 1</b>	Emit sound.
<b>Type 2</b>	Emit operation sounds. However, the sound is emitted only once, even if the key is kept held down.



## 12.2.9 Making Screen Saver Settings

A screen saver can be set to appear after a specified number of minutes during which no operation key is pressed. This prevents screen burn-in. If a monitor is connected to the MONITOR jack of the instrument, the screen saver also appears on the monitor.

### To exit the screen saver

Press any key. The operating screen appears again.

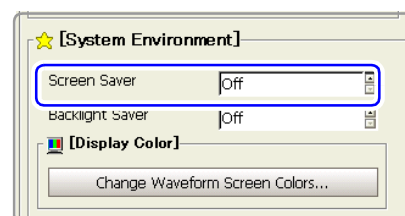
### Screen Saver Settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> <b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Screen Saver]</b> item.
<b>2</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Set the wait time until the screen saver is activated, or disable the screen saver.
<b>(Set time)</b>	Setting range: 1 to 30 minutes (unit 1 minute) The screen saver is activated if the specified time is exceeded.
<b>Off</b>	Disables the screen saver function. The operating screen is always displayed. (default setting)



### 12.2.10 Making Backlight Saver Settings

A backlight saver can be activated after a specified number of minutes during which no operation key is pressed. The backlight saver turns off the backlight of the LCD, prolonging the lifetime of the backlight by turning it off when not needed.

#### To deactivate the backlight saver

Press any key. The operating screen appears again.

#### Backlight Saver Settings

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key

Procedure

#### 1 CURSOR

Move the cursor to the **[Backlight Saver]** item.

#### 2 F1 to F8

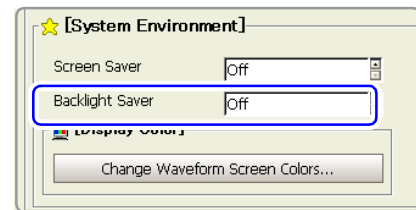
Set the wait time until the backlight saver is activated, or disable the backlight saver.

**(Set time)** Setting range: 1 to 30 minutes (unit 1 minute)

The backlight saver is activated if the specified time is exceeded.

**Off**

Disables the backlight saver function. The operating screen is always displayed. (default setting)



## 12.2.11 Selecting the Display Language

You can select the screen display language. After selecting a language, reboot the instrument to enable the selection.

### Display Language Selection

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key Procedure

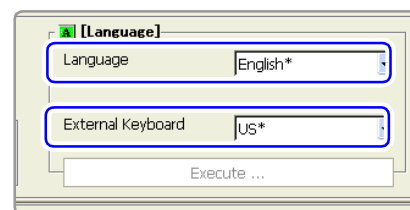
#### 1 Select the display language.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Language]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select the display language.

**English** Display in English. (default setting)

**Japanese** Display in Japanese.



#### 2 Select the keyboard language.

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Keypress sound]** item.

**F1 to F8** Select the language of the keyboard to be used.

**US** When using an English keyboard.

**Japanese** When using a Japanese keyboard. (default setting)

#### 3 Execute your changes

**CURSOR** Move the cursor to the **[Execute]** button.

**F1** Select **[Execute]**.  
A confirmation dialog box appears.

**F1** Select **[OK]**.  
The instrument automatically reboots.

##### To cancel settings

Select **F2 [Cancel]**.

### 12.2.12 Selecting Screen Colors

You can set the colors of the waveform screen background and the colors of characters and other objects on the screen. Select red, blue, and green values for the corresponding setting items. The color of the setting item changes to the selected color.

#### Screen Color Settings

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Env** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Env Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 43)

Operating Key Procedure

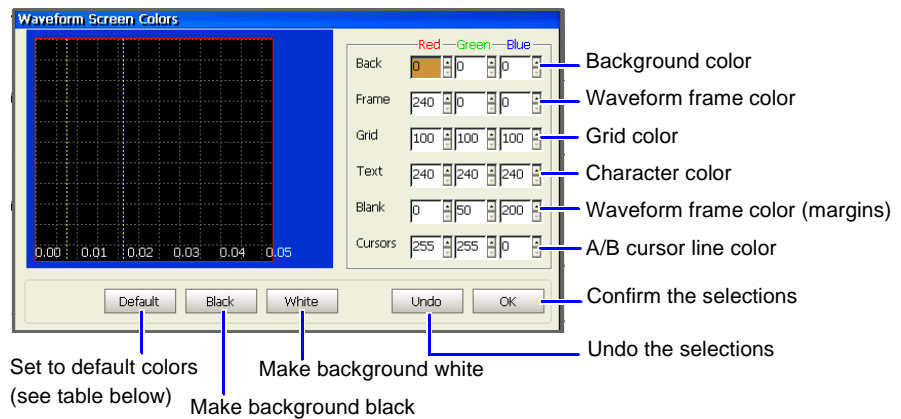
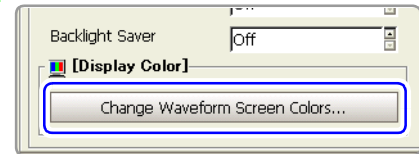
#### 1 CURSOR

Move the cursor to the **[Change Waveform Screen Colors]** button.

F1

Select **[Edit]**.

The **[Waveform Screen Colors]** dialog box appears.



#### 2 CURSOR F1 to F8

Set as required.

See "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

After making the setting, select **[OK]** to confirm.

#### To cancel setting

Select the **[Undo]** button.

#### Default Colors

Setting item	Red	Green	Blue
Back	0	0	0
Frame	240	0	0
Grid	100	100	100
Text	240	240	240
Blank	0	50	200
Cursors	255	255	0

## 12.3 Making System Settings

### 12.3.1 Setting the Date and Time

You can set the date and time zone.

The instrument is equipped with an auto-recorder, automatic leap year detection, and a 24-hour clock.

The system date and time are used in the following operations. Before using the instrument, check to be sure that they are accurate.

- Measuring with timer triggers
- Printing trigger times on printouts

#### **NOTE**

If you need to change both the time zone and the date and time, change the time zone first.

**Date and Time Settings** MEM REC FFT REALTIME

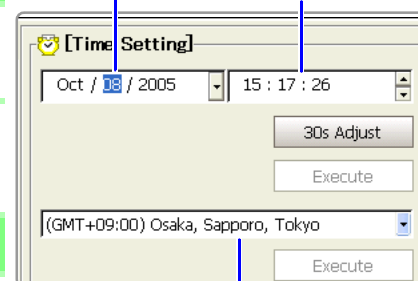
To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

**See** Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>To change the time zone</b>	
<b>1</b> CURSOR F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the time zone field. Select regions.
<b>2</b> CURSOR F1	Select the <b>[Execute]</b> button. The clock is reset to the date and time of the specified region.
<b>To set the date or time</b>	
<b>1</b> CURSOR F1 F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the date or time field of <b>[Time Setting]</b> . Select <b>[Set]</b> . Move the cursor to the digit to change, then set the value. Confirm (F5 [OK]) for each of the date and time.
<b>2</b> CURSOR F1	Select the <b>[Execute]</b> button. The clock is reset to the specified date and time.

Date setting (Year, Month, Day)

Time setting  
(Hour, Minute, Second)



Time zone setting

#### **Auto Calendar**

A calendar appears when you click the arrow button (▼) of the date setting field. You can use this calendar to set the date.



#### **To adjust the current time by less than 1 minute in 30-second intervals**

Select **F2 [30s Adjust]**. The time is adjusted as follows.

00 to 29 seconds: Seconds are reset to 00 without changing the minutes.

30 to 59 seconds: Seconds are reset to 00 and minutes are increased by 1.

### 12.3.2 Initializing Waveform Data

Discard the waveform data saved in memory and initialize the data.

#### Initializing Waveform Data

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key

Procedure

#### 1 CURSOR

Move the cursor to the **[Initialize Waveform Data]** button.

F1

Select **[Execute]**.  
A confirmation dialog box appears.

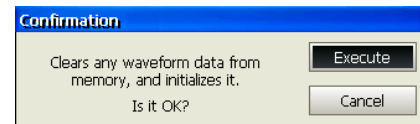
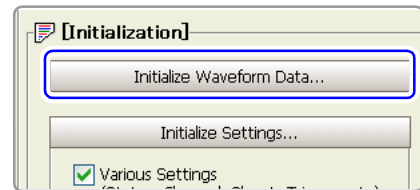
#### 2 F2

Select **[Execute]**.

#### To cancel initializing

Select **F3 [Cancel]**.

Initialization is complete when "Completed normally" appears.





## 12.3.3 Initializing System Settings (System Reset)

Select groups of settings currently in force on the instrument, and initialize the settings.

Initialization returns the instrument to the factory default state.

See "Appendix 2.1 List of Default Settings" (⇒ p. A8)

By default, the Various Settings and System Settings 1 (Environment) setting groups are selected for initialization in this screen.

### Initializing System Setting Data

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR F2	<p>Move the cursor to the item you want to initialize.</p> <p>Select <b>[On]</b>.</p> <p>Select <b>[Off]</b> for the groups of settings that you do not want to initialize.</p>
<b>Various Settings (Status, Channel, Sheet, Trigger, etc.)</b>	Current settings in various setting screens (Default setting: On)
<b>System Settings 1 (Environment)</b>	The settings in the Environment Settings screen (Default setting: On)
<b>System Settings 2 (Communications)</b>	The settings in the Communication Settings screen (Default setting: Off)

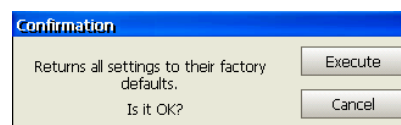
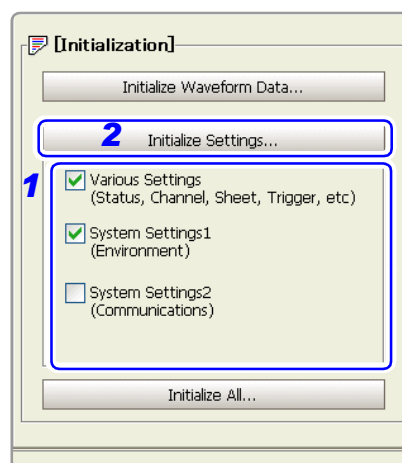
: On    : Off

- 2** CURSOR  
F1
- Move the cursor to the **[Initialize Settings]** button.
- Select **[Execute]**.
- A confirmation dialog box appears.
- F2**
- Select **[Execute]**.

#### To cancel initializing

Select **F3 [Cancel]**.

Initialization is complete when "Completed normally" appears.



#### To initialize all settings

Select the **[Initialize All]** button. All settings are initialized and the instrument reboots. The zero-adjust values of input modules and the correction value of the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit are not initialized.

### 12.3.4 Self-Test (Self Diagnostics)

The following self-test checks are available.

- ROM/RAM Check**: Check the instrument's internal memory (ROM and RAM) (⇒ p. 350). The results are displayed on the screen.
- Check at the time of Power on.**: Check the screen display (color check, gradation check, character check) (⇒ p. 351).
- Display Check**: Check whether instrument keys are functioning correctly (⇒ p. 352).
- Key Check**: Check printing by the printer and clean print heads (⇒ p. 353).
- Printer Check**: Check LAN settings and status. Also check whether it is possible to communicate with other devices (⇒ p. 354).
- LAN Check**: Check media status (⇒ p. 355).
- Media Check**

#### ROM/RAM Check

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[ROM/RAM Check]</b> button.
<b>F1</b>	Select <b>[Execute]</b> .

The **[ROM/RAM Check]** dialog appears.  
The ROM/RAM check starts.  
(The storage RAM check may require more than an hour if additional memory has been installed.)

Do not turn the power off during the check.

#### To cancel the check

Select **F1 [Abort]**.  
All operation key (except F1) are disabled during execution of the check.

The judgment results appear when the check finishes.

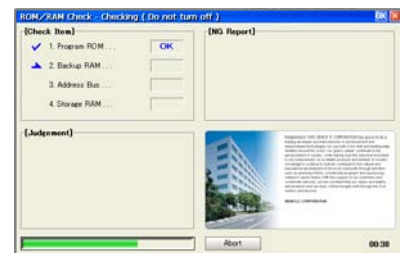
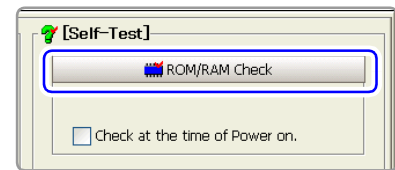
**OK**: Normal  
**NG**: Error ("If "NG" appears" (⇒ p. 351))

#### To close the dialog

Select the **[Close]** button.

#### To perform the every time the instrument is powered on

**CURSOR**  
**F2**  
Move the cursor to **[Check at the time of Power on.]** and select **[On]**.  
(The contents of RAM are not lost when a ROM/RAM check is performed.)



Result

NG report

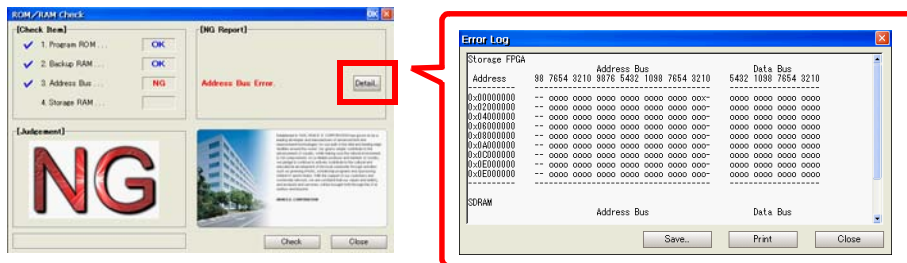
Displays the content of the error for an NG check item.



**If "NG" appears**

Select the [Detail] button to check the results.

To save the NG results report, select the [Save] button, and to print the results select the [Print] button.



**NOTE**

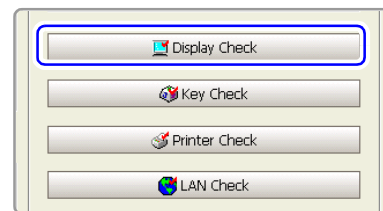
If "NG" appears, request repairs.

**Display Check** MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR F1	Move the cursor to the [Display Check] button. Select [Execute]. A red screen appears.
<b>2</b> Any key	Check the state of the display. The screen changes each time you press an operation key.



Color check: Red → Green → Blue → White → Black → Color Pattern →  
 Gradation Check → Character check: Alphabet, Numbers → Font Size →  
 "Finished" → Original screen

**To cancel the check**

Press the **ESC** key. The original screen reappears.

**NOTE**

If the display screen seems abnormal, request repairs.

### Key Check

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key

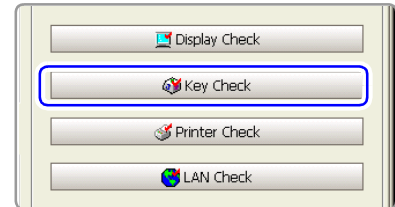
Procedure

**1**

**CURSOR**

**F1**

Move the cursor to the **[Key Check]** button.  
Select **[Execute]**.  
Operation keys appear.



**2**

**All operation keys**

Press each operation key once or more.  
The corresponding key is painted over.

- Jog: Rotate to the left and right, one time or more in each direction.
- Shuttle: Rotate all the way in left and right directions.
- A/B knobs and RANGE/POSN knobs: Rotate each knob to the left and right one or more times. Press the inner side knobs.

The **START** key also functions as an LED light check key.  
The check is finished when you have operated all the keys.

#### To cancel the check

Press the **START** and **STOP** keys simultaneously. The original screen reappears.  
If you are using a mouse, you can click the right button and select **[Exit]**.

### NOTE

The key check does not finish if there is a problem that prevents even one of the keys from being recognized. If this occurs, press the **START** and **STOP** keys simultaneously to display the original screen.  
There may be a malfunction in the instrument, so request repairs. If there is a problem with the **STOP** or **START** key, you cannot return to the original screen. Power the instrument off and request repairs.

## Printer Check

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

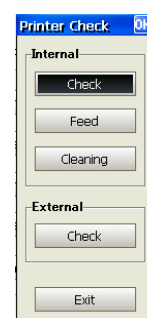
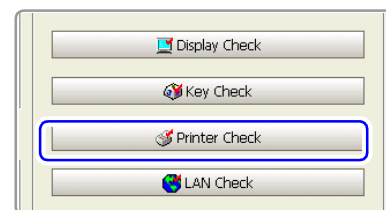
To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

**Before executing**

Check to be sure that recording paper is loaded.

Operating Key	Procedure								
<b>1</b> CURSOR F1	Move the cursor to the <b>[Printer Check]</b> button. Select <b>[Execute]</b> . The <b>[Printer Check]</b> dialog box appears.								
<b>2</b> CURSOR F1	Move the cursor to the item you want to execute and execute the check. <b>When using the internal printer:</b> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Check</b></td> <td>Prints a test to recording paper.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Feed</b></td> <td>Feeds the recording paper 10 cm.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Cleaning</b></td> <td>Cleans the print heads. The whole surface is printed solid black.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <b>When using an external printer:</b> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Check</b></td> <td>Prints a test to recording paper.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Check</b>	Prints a test to recording paper.	<b>Feed</b>	Feeds the recording paper 10 cm.	<b>Cleaning</b>	Cleans the print heads. The whole surface is printed solid black.	<b>Check</b>	Prints a test to recording paper.
<b>Check</b>	Prints a test to recording paper.								
<b>Feed</b>	Feeds the recording paper 10 cm.								
<b>Cleaning</b>	Cleans the print heads. The whole surface is printed solid black.								
<b>Check</b>	Prints a test to recording paper.								

**To close the dialog**

Select the **[Exit]** button.

**To cancel the check**

Press the **STOP** key.

**NOTE****Things to check for after a printer check**

Check the printed recording paper for white streaks. If there are any white streaks, clean the print heads.

### LAN Check

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

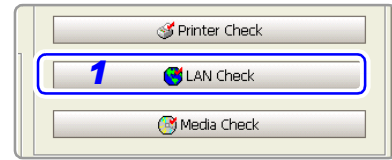
See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key Procedure

### Checking the LAN Connection Status

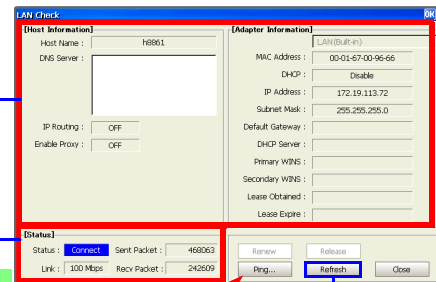
- CURSOR F1** Move the cursor to the **[LAN Check]** button.  
Select **[Execute]**.

The **[LAN Check]** dialog box appears.



Current connection settings

Current connection status



### Checking the Connection Status of Specific Destinations

- CURSOR F1** Move the cursor to the **[Ping...]** button and execute.

The **[PING]** dialog box appears.

- CURSOR F1 to F8** Move the cursor to the **[Address]** item and specify the connection destination IP address.  
Set other items as required.

- CURSOR F1** Move the cursor to the **[Start]** button and execute.

The connection results are displayed.  
The connection is normal if "LOST=0" appears.

#### To close the dialog

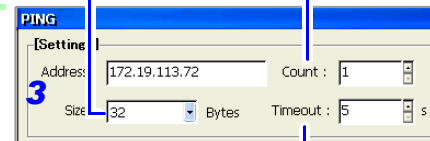
Select the **[Close]** button.

#### To cancel the test

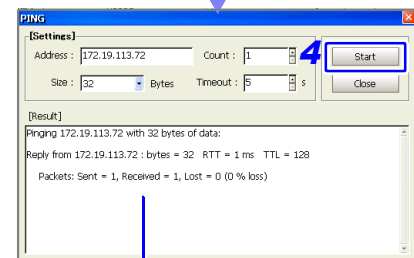
Press the **STOP** key or the **ESC** key.

- Select when you want to refresh the display.

Transmission data size (32 Bytes to 32 KB)  
Number of attempts (1 to 100)



Wait time when there is no response (1 to 60 seconds)  
The message "No response" appears if this time is exceeded without a response.



Connection results



#### If "No response" appears

- Check to be sure that the LAN cable is connected correctly.
- Check the communications connections settings and try the LAN check again.  
See "12.3 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface" (⇒ p. 362)
- There may be no response if the connection destination is behind a firewall.

#### To obtain a new IP address, or release an IP address

(Only when IP address is obtained automatically from a DHCP server (DHCP: **[On]**))

Select the **[Renew]** or **[Release]** button.

## Media Check

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

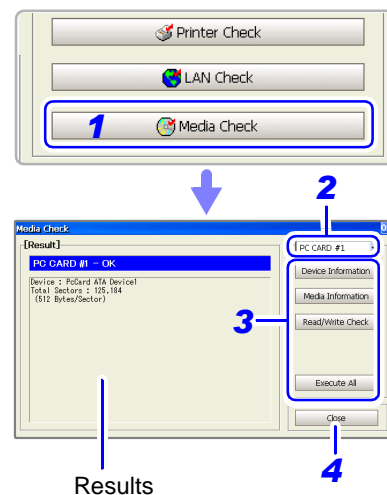
To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

**Before executing this test**

Check to be sure that media is inserted or connected.

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> CURSOR F1	Move the cursor to the <b>[Media Check]</b> button.  Select <b>[Execute]</b> . The <b>[Media Check]</b> dialog box appears.
<b>2</b> CURSOR F1 to F8	Move the cursor to the media selection field and select the media. Only connected media are shown.
<b>FD</b>	Check whether a floppy disk is normal.
<b>PC CARD #1</b> <b>PC CARD #2</b>	Check whether a PC Card is normal.
<b>MO</b>	Check whether an MO disk is normal.
<b>HDD</b>	Check whether a hard disk is normal.
<b>USB</b>	Check whether a USB disk is normal.
<b>3</b> CURSOR F1 to F8	Select the button for the check to perform.
<b>Device Information</b>	Display device information.
<b>Media Information</b>	Display media information.
<b>Read/Write Check</b>	Perform a read/write check. (Several minutes may be required.) (The media must have adequate free space.)
<b>Execute All</b>	Execute all of the above.
<b>4</b> CURSOR F1	Select the <b>[Close]</b> button.



The results for the selected check are displayed.

**CAUTION**

In the **[Read/Write Check]**, data is actually written to and read from the media, which may damage the media or result in the loss of recorded data. Do not perform this check using media on which important data is recorded.

### 12.3.5 Adjusting the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit

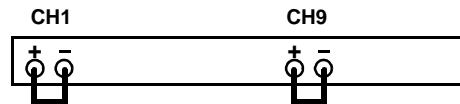
Zero-position adjustment of the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit with this instrument is necessary in the following cases. Adjust one hour after powering on.

- When the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is installed in this instrument  
(A message appears when this instrument boots, prompting you to perform the adjustment.)
- When the zero position has gotten out of alignment due to the passage of time or changes in the environment

#### Before executing the adjustment

Before adjusting the scanner unit, the + and - terminals of channels 1 and 9 must be shorted. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit Zero Position Adjustment" in "2.2.7 Connecting to the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit" in the *Input Module Guide*.

#### Short the + and - terminals of channels 1 and 9



#### Scanner Unit Adjustment

MEM

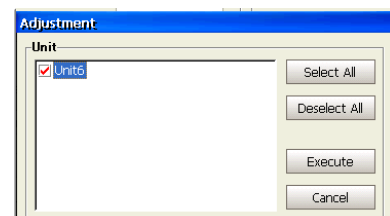
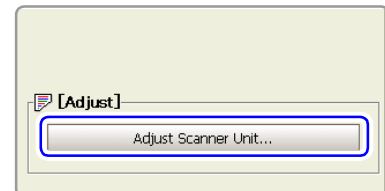
REC

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Init** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Init Settings screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 48)

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b> <b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Adjust Scanner Unit]</b> button.
<b>F1</b>	Select <b>[Execute]</b> . The <b>[Adjustment]</b> dialog box appears.
<b>2</b> <b>F1 to F8</b>	Select the scanner unit to adjust.
	Check to be sure that the + and - terminals of channels 1 and 9 are shorted on the selected scanner unit.
<b>F7</b>	Select <b>[Execute]</b> .
	<b>To cancel adjustment</b> Select <b>F8 [Cancel]</b> .
	A processing message appears when you execute the adjustment. The adjustment is complete when "Completed normally" appears.





## 12.3.6 System Configuration List

This is a list of the installed options, software versions, and system configuration. You can also check this list from the initial screen. No settings can be changed.

### System Configuration List

MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Config** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Config screen

See Screen Layout (⇒ p. 49)

System Configuration  
Options installed in the  
instrument and version  
information

No.	Num	Name	Reso	Sampling	Version
1	8936	Analog	12-bit	1MS/s (1us)	Voltage Measurement
2	8959	DC/RMS	12-bit	1MS/s (1us)	RMS Voltage Measurement
3	8937	Volt/Temp	12-bit	1MS/s (1us)	Voltage, Temperature

Connected input units



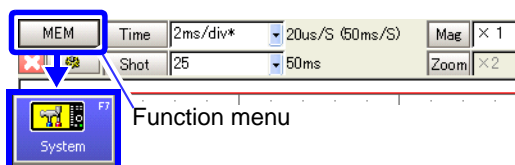
# Communications Settings

# Chapter 13

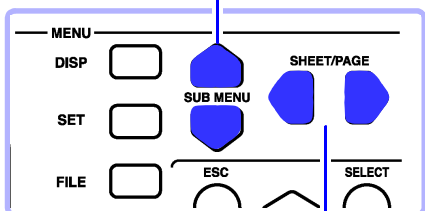
This instrument is equipped with an Ethernet 100BASE-TX interface for LAN communications. You can control the instrument from PCs and other devices by connecting it to a network with 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX cable (maximum length 100 m).

Use the Communications Settings screen to make communications settings.

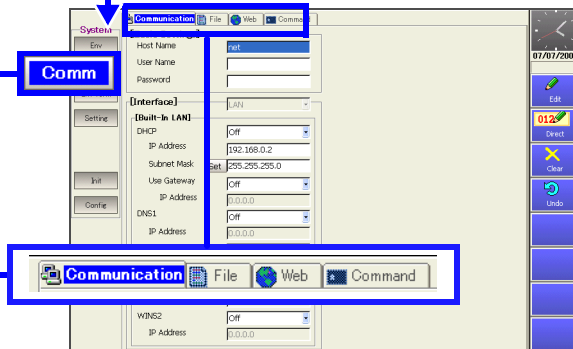
**1** Move the cursor to the function menu of a waveform or settings screen, and then press the **F7 [System]** key. (Or hold down the **SET** key.)



**2** Menu selection



**3** Page selection



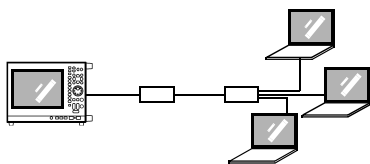
About screen contents: "2.7.2 Communication (Comm) Settings Screen" (⇒ p. 44)

## What You Can Do with Communications

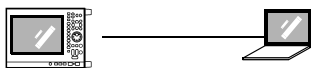
### LAN connections and settings

#### Connections (⇒ p. 360)

Connecting the instrument and a PC over a network



Connecting the instrument and a PC with a 1:1 connection



LAN settings on the instrument (⇒ p. 362)

LAN Check (⇒ p. 354)

#### Accessing shared folders on PCs

You can connect to shared folders on Windows PCs, read files in the folders, and save files in the folders. Make shared folder settings in the File screen. "10.1.6 Using a Network Shared Folder" (⇒ p. 249)

#### Accessing the instrument by FTP (⇒ p. 369)

##### [File] page

The instrument is equipped with an FTP (File Transfer Protocol, compliant with RFC959) server. You can use a PC FTP client to transfer files to instrument media and perform other file operations.

#### Performing remote operations with an Internet browser (⇒ p. 374)

##### [Web] page

You can control the instrument from a PC Internet browser.

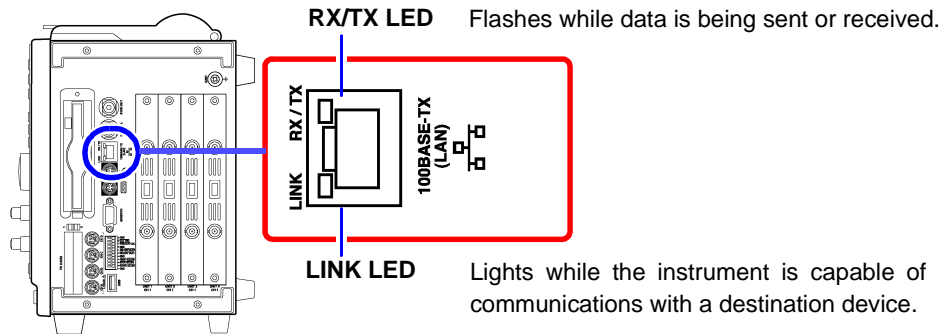
#### Controlling the instrument by command communications (⇒ p. 381)

##### [Command] page

You can control the instrument by creating programs and connecting to the command communications port by TCP. The instrument can also be controlled using a GP-IB interface card. For more information about commands, refer to the communications operation manual on the supplied application disk.

# 13.1 Connection Configurations

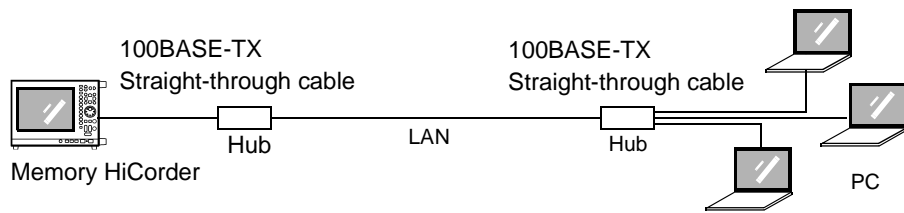
Connect the LAN cable to the 100BASE-TX connector on the right panel of the instrument.



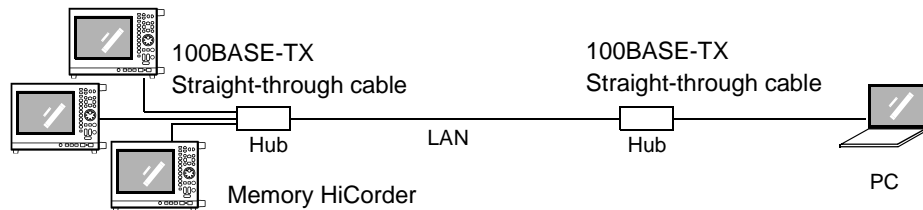
## Connecting the Instrument to a Network

(Connecting the Instrument to a Hub)

You can monitor and control the instrument from a PC by connecting the instrument to a hub with LAN cable (100BASE-TX cable).

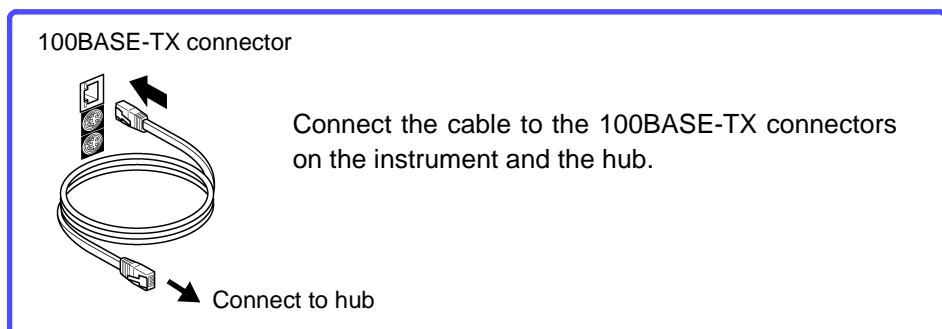


Connecting several instruments to one PC



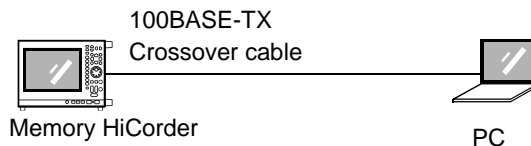
Connection cable: Use one of the following.

- 100BASE-TX straight-through cable (maximum length 100 m, commercially available)  
(10BASE-T cable may also be used for 10BASE communications)
- 9642 LAN Cable (option)



### Making 1:1 Connections Between the Instrument and a PC (Connecting the Instrument to a PC)

You can monitor and control the instrument from a PC by connecting the instrument to the PC with LAN cable (100BASE-TX cable)

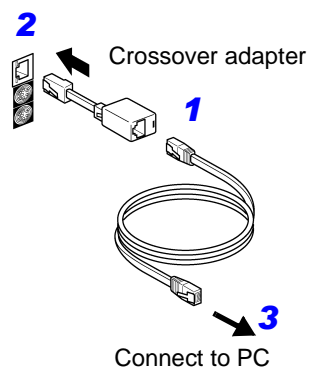


Connection cable: Use one of the following.

- 100BASE-TX crossover cable (maximum length 100 m)
- 100BASE-TX straight-through cable with crossover adapter (maximum length 100 m)
- 9642 LAN Cable (option, supplied with crossover adapter)

#### Connecting with the 9642 LAN Cable and crossover adapter (supplied)

100BASE-TX connector



- 1** Connect the 9642 LAN Cable to the supplied crossover adapter.
- 2** Connect the crossover adapter to the 100BASE-TX connector on the instrument.
- 3** Connect the 9642 LAN Cable to the 100BASE-TX connector on the PC.

## 13.2 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface

### 13.2.1 Settings and Connection Procedure

**NOTE**

Always make LAN settings before connecting to the network. If you change settings while connected to the network, IP addresses may overlap or invalid address data may flow over the network.

**1 Make settings on the instrument.**

Make LAN settings in the Communications (Comm) Settings screen.

Move the cursor to the [\[Apply\]](#) button and select **F1 [Apply]**.

(The settings are not reflected to the currently active LAN if the button's function is not executed.)

**2 Connect the instrument to the network.**

Connect the LAN cable. (⇒ p. 360)

**3 Connect the PC.**

**See** "13.3 Using FTP to Access Instrument Files (FTP Server)" (⇒ p. 369),  
"13.4 Performing Remote Operations on the Instrument from an Internet Browser (Web Server)" (⇒ p. 374)

## 13.2.2 Making Settings on the Instrument

### Things to Check Before Making Settings

#### When Connecting to an Existing Network

The following items must be assigned in advance by your network administrator. Be sure that there is no conflict with other devices.

- **Whether to use DHCP:** ..... Yes/No
- **The host name and address of the instrument**  
 Host name (up to 15 characters) : \_\_\_\_\_  
 IP address: ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subnet mask: ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (When DHCP is used, the IP address and subnet mask are not required)
- **DNS settings**  
 Whether to use DNS: ..... Yes/No  
 IP address (when used) : ..... \_\_\_\_\_ (up to 2 addresses)
- **WINS settings**  
 Whether to use WINS: ..... Yes/No  
 IP address (when used): ..... \_\_\_\_\_ (up to 2 addresses)
- **Gateway**  
 Whether to use a gateway: ..... Yes/No  
 IP address (when used) : ..... \_\_\_\_\_  
 (When DHCP is used, the gateway address is obtained from the DHCP server, so it does not need to be specified here)
- **The TCP/IP port number to use:** .. \_\_X (default 880x)  
 (Specify the most significant 3 digits of the 4-digit number. The least significant digit (0 to 9) is reserved for use by the instrument.  
 Specify when the default 8800 to 8809 cannot be used.)

#### When Configuring a New Network with a PC and This Instrument

(Using as Local Network Without External Connections)

If there is not administrator for your network, or if you have been entrusted with settings, the following addresses are recommended.

(Settings example)

IP address  
 PC: 192.168.0.1  
 First recorder: 192.168.0.2  
 Second recorder: 192.168.0.3  
 Third recorder: 192.168.0.4 and so on, in sequence.

↓    ↓

Host name ..... Any name (However, must be unique)  
 Subnet mask ..... 255.255.255.0  
 Gateway ..... Off  
 DNS ..... Off  
 DHCP ..... Off  
 WINS ..... Off  
 Port number ..... 880X

## Setting Items

<b>DHCP</b> (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)	DHCP is a protocol that allows devices to automatically obtain and set their own IP addresses. If you enable DHCP and there is a DHCP server operating in the same network, the instrument's IP address, subnet mask, and gateway can be obtained and set automatically. If there is no DHCP server operating, a default IP address is assigned.
<b>Host Name</b>	This is a name that identifies the instrument on the network. Assign a host name that is different from the names of all other devices. This instrument does not support dynamic DNS, the name that you set is not registered with a DNS server. PCs on the same network can refer to the instrument by its host name by using the NetBIOS over TCP/IP protocol.
<b>IP Address</b>	This is an address that identifies an individual device on a network. Assign an address that is different from the addresses of all other devices. If DHCP is enabled, the address is assigned automatically by the DHCP server.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	This is a setting used to divide an IP address shown to the network into a network address and a host address. Use the same subnet mask for all devices in the same network. If DHCP is enabled, the subnet mask is assigned automatically by the DHCP server.
<b>DNS</b> (Domain Name System)	DNS allows network devices to be specified by their names instead of by their IP addresses. (An IP address is simply a string of numbers, which it is hard to remember. Device addresses are easier to understand if they can be specified with names instead of IP addresses.)
<b>WINS</b> (Windows Internet Naming Service)	DNS allows network devices to be specified by their names instead of by their IP addresses. If there is a WINS server in the network, a name can be obtained by querying that server.
<b>Gateway IP address</b>	<b>For network connections:</b> When your PC (or the communicating device) is on another network than this instrument, set this to [On] and specify the gateway device. When the PC is on the same network, this is usually set to the same address as the default gateway in the PC communications settings. <b>For 1:1 connections between the instrument and a PC:</b> This setting is not required when the instrument and the PC are connected to the same hub. Set it to [Off]. If DHCP is enabled, the gateway address is obtained from the DHCP server.
<b>Command Port</b> (Port number)	The instrument uses the TCP/IP protocol for communications. TCP/IP allows communicating devices to establish multiple connections, which are distinguished by port numbers. By default the instrument uses port numbers 8800 to 8809. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8800 to 8801 reserved</li> <li>• 8802 (instrument is server): For communications command control</li> <li>• 8803 to 8809 reserved</li> </ul> <p>Normally these ports do not need to be changed. You can change them if certain ports cannot be used for security reasons, or if certain ports are not available on the communicating PC. Set only the most significant three digits. The least significant digit (0 to 9) is used by the instrument, or reserved for use by the instrument.</p>
<b>Header (On/Off)</b>	Use for control of communications commands. The Header item specifies whether to prefix headers to command response messages. For more information about commands, refer to the Communications operation manual on the supplied CD.
<b>Delimiter</b>	The Delimiter item specifies LF, CR, or CR/LF as the newline delimiter in command response messages. The instrument understands all three settings: LF, CR, and CR/LF.



## Authorization User Name and Password

These are used when you login to the instrument by FTP, or use a PC browser (with the authorization setting set to on).

When authorization is enabled, login is not possible unless a correct user name and password are entered. This setting is recommended if you wish to restrict the users who can access the instrument.

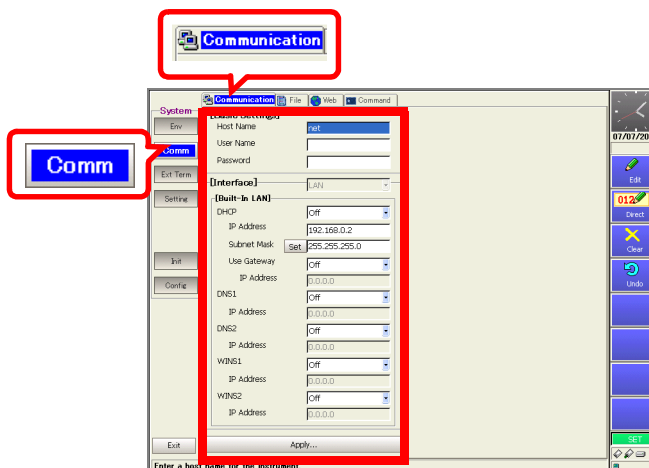
The "Password" item is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*".

Valid characters: Alphabetic characters and symbols (however, ":" (colon) cannot be used)

If you want to allow anyone to access, or you wish to login as "anonymous" with a FTP client, leave the user name and password fields blank.

## Making Communications Settings on the Instrument

Make communications settings in the [Basic Settings] and [Interface] section of the [Communication] page of the Communications (Comm) Settings screen.



## Interface Communication Settings: Network Connections

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Comm** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Comm Settings screen → Select the **[Communication]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** key

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b>	<b>Set the host name, authorization user name, and password.</b>
<b>CURSORS F1 to F8</b>	Move the cursor to the various <b>[Basic Settings]</b> fields. Enter the host name, authorization user name, and authorization password. <b>See</b> About Host Names "Authorization User Name and Password" (⇒ p. 365)
<b>2</b>	<b>To obtain the IP address automatically</b>
	<b>Enable DHCP.</b>
<b>CURSORS F2</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[DHCP]</b> item. Select <b>[On]</b> .
	<b>To set the IP address to any address</b>
	<b>Set the IP address and subnet mask.</b>
<b>CURSORS F1</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[DHCP]</b> item. Select <b>[Off]</b> . (default setting)
<b>CURSORS F1 to F8</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[IP Address]</b> or <b>[Subnet Mask]</b> item. Enter the IP address and subnet mask of the instrument. If you want to set the subnet mask automatically: Press the <b>[Set]</b> button.
<b>3</b>	<b>To use a gateway</b>
	<b>Enable the gateway and set the IP address.</b>
<b>CURSORS F2</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Use Gateway]</b> item. Select <b>[On]</b> .
<b>CURSORS F1 to F8</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[IP Address]</b> item. Enter the IP address.
<b>4</b>	<b>To use DNS</b>
	<b>Enable DNS and set the IP address.</b>
<b>CURSORS F2</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[DNS1]</b> item. Select <b>[On]</b> . If you wish to use 2 DNS servers, also set <b>[DNS2]</b> .
	<b>(When [On] is selected for DNS1 and DNS2 )</b>
<b>CURSORS F1 to F8</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[IP Address]</b> item. Enter the IP address.

### 1 Set the host name, authorization user name, and password.

**CURSORS  
F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the various **[Basic Settings]** fields.

Enter the host name, authorization user name, and authorization password.

**See** About Host Names  
"Authorization User Name and Password"  
(⇒ p. 365)

### 2 To obtain the IP address automatically

**Enable DHCP.**

**CURSORS  
F2**

Move the cursor to the **[DHCP]** item.  
Select **[On]**.

**To set the IP address to any address**

**Set the IP address and subnet mask.**

**CURSORS  
F1**

Move the cursor to the **[DHCP]** item.  
Select **[Off]**. (default setting)

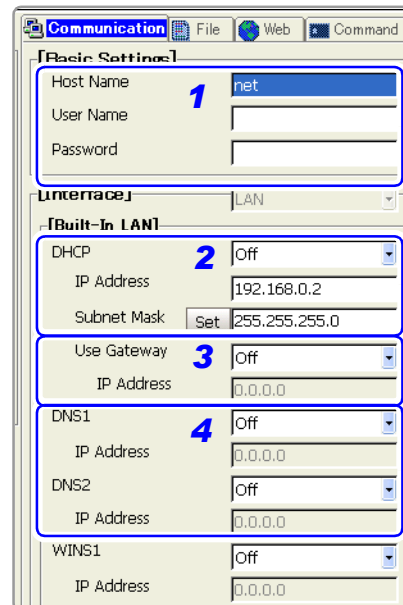
**CURSORS**

Move the cursor to the **[IP Address]** or **[Subnet Mask]** item.

**F1 to F8**

Enter the IP address and subnet mask of the instrument.

If you want to set the subnet mask automatically:  
Press the **[Set]** button.



#### About subnet masks

Although the subnet mask can be set automatically, you should still check to be sure that it is set correctly. It should match the subnet mask of the network to which you are connecting.

#### Using gateways

If you will be using a PC on a different network from the instrument, set **[Use Gateway]** to **[On]**, and specify the address of the device that serves as the gateway for that network.

#### Explanations of terms

"Setting Items" (⇒ p. 364)

- To make FTP connections (⇒ p. 369)
- To connect with an Internet browser (⇒ p. 374)
- To perform command communications (⇒ p. 381)

Operating Key	Procedure
---------------	-----------

## 5 To use WINS

Enable WINS and set the IP address.

### CURSOR

Move the cursor to the [WINS1] item.

### F2

Select [On].

If you wish to use 2 WNS servers, also set [WINS2].

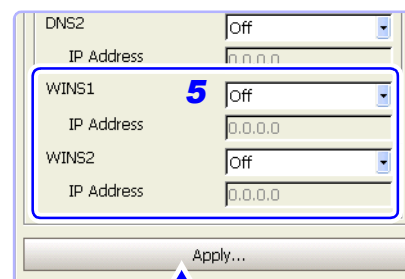
(When [On] is selected for WINS1 and WINS2)

### CURSOR

Move the cursor to the [IP Address] item.

### F1 to F8

Enter the IP address.



6

Select this button after you have finished making settings.

## 6 To apply communications settings

### CURSOR

Move the cursor to the [Apply] button.

### F1

Select [Apply].

A dialog appears.

### F2

Select [Execute].

After applying the settings, connect the LAN cable.

## NOTE

### About Host Names

Valid characters:

Alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase), numbers, symbols (only hyphen (-) and underscore (\_))

Characters other than those listed above cannot be used.

Host names cannot begin with a number or symbol, and cannot end with a symbol.

Contact your network administrator for more information about IP addresses and the other settings required by your network.

### Interface Communication Settings: 1:1 Connections

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Comm** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Comm Settings screen → Select the **[Communication]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** key

Operating Key      Procedure

#### 1 Set the host name, authorization user name, and password.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the various **[Basic Settings]** fields.

Enter the host name, authorization user name, and authorization password.

See "Authorization User Name and Password" (⇒ p. 365)

#### 2 Disable DHCP, and set the IP address and subnet mask.

**CURSOR**  
**F1**

Move the cursor to the **[DHCP]** item.

Select **[Off]**. (default setting)

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[IP Address]** and **[Subnet Mask]** fields.

**F1 to F8**

Enter the IP address and subnet mask of the instrument.

If you want to set the subnet mask automatically: Press the **[Set]** button.

#### 3 Disable the gateway.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[Use Gateway]** item.

**F1**

Select **[Off]**. (default setting)

#### 4 Disable DNS.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[DNS1]** or **[DNS2]** item.

**F1**

Select **[Off]**. (default setting)

#### 5 Disable WINS.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[WINS]** item.

**F1**

Select **[Off]**. (default setting)

#### 6 Apply the settings.

**CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the **[Apply]** button.

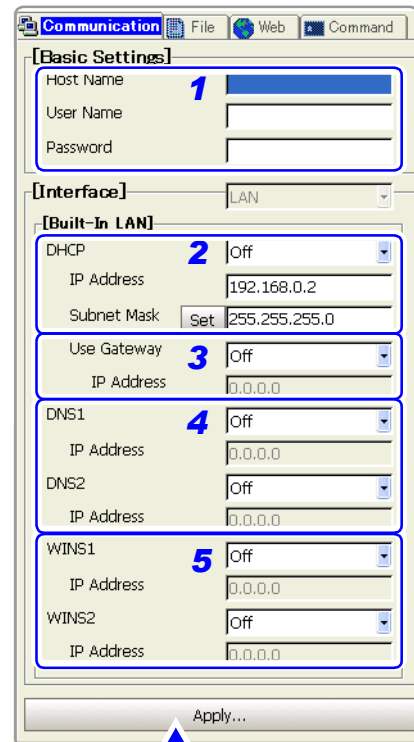
**F1**

Select **[Apply]**.

A dialog appears.

**F2**

Select **[Execute]**.



Select this button after you have finished making settings.

#### Using gateways

When connecting the instrument and a PC with a 1:1 connection, set **[Use Gateway]** to **[Off]** if both are connected to the same hub.

#### Explanations of terms

"Setting Items" (⇒ p. 364)

## 13.3 Using FTP to Access Instrument Files (FTP Server)

This instrument is equipped with an FTP (File-Transfer-Protocol, RFC959 compliant) server.

By using a PC FTP client, you can transfer files from the instrument's media to the PC and perform other file operations.

You can use IE (Internet Explorer) or other popular FTP clients.

**For more information about LAN connections and settings:**

**See** "13.2 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface" (⇒ p. 362)

### NOTE

Be careful when moving files by FTP, as some FTP client/browser programs may delete all selected files or folders from the source if you cancel a transfer before completion. Rather than moving files in one step, we recommend copying (downloading) and then manually deleting from the source.

### 1 Make settings on the instrument.

- Make LAN settings in the Communications (Comm) Settings screen. (⇒ p. 363)

(Set the host name, authorization user name, and authorization password in the [Basic Settings] section of the [Communication] page of the Comm Settings screen.)

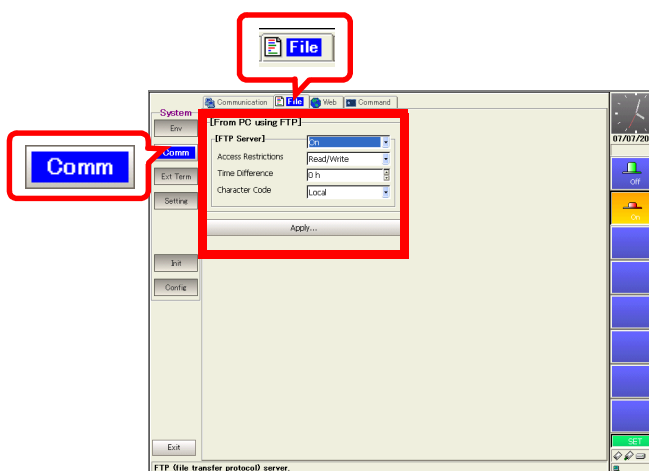
- Make FTP settings in the [FTP Server] section of the [File] page of the Comm Settings screen. (⇒ p. 369)

### 2 Operate on the PC.

Connect to the instrument from the PC, and carry out file operations. (⇒ p. 371)

### 13.3.1 Making Settings on the Instrument

Make FTP settings in the [FTP Server] section of the [File] page of the Comm Settings screen.



### NOTE

LAN settings are required to use FTP.

**See** "Interface Communication Settings: Network Connections" (⇒ p. 366)

"Interface Communication Settings: 1:1 Connections" (⇒ p. 368)

### FTP Settings

MEM

REC

FFT

REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Comm** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Comm Settings screen → Select the **[File]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys

Operating Key      Procedure

#### 1 Set the FTP server to On.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[FTP Server]** item.  
**F1**              Select **[On]**.

#### 2 Set the access restrictions.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Access Restrictions]** item.  
**F1 to F8**      Select either choice.

<b>Read/Write</b>	Writing to the media of the instrument (uploading), and file deletion and renaming are permitted.
<b>Read only</b>	File reading only is permitted. This prevents files from being deleted or changed from outside the instrument.

#### 3 Set the file time difference.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Time Difference]** item.  
**F1 to F8**      Normally leave this set to **[0 h]**.

#### 4 Specify the character encoding.

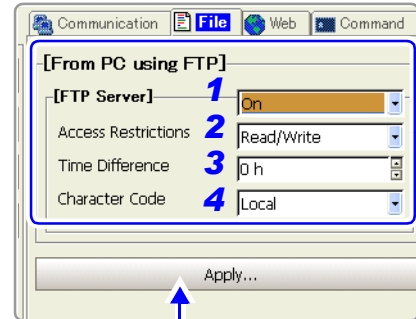
(The encoding used to exchange file name information with the PC)

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Character Code]** item.  
**F1 to F8**      Set this according to the requirements of the FTP software on your PC.

<b>Local</b>	Use ASCII if the instrument display language is set to English.
<b>UTF-8</b>	Use UTF8.

#### 5 Apply the settings.

**CURSOR**      Move the cursor to the **[Apply]** button.  
**F1**              Select **[Apply]**.  
                     A dialog appears.  
**F2**              Select **[Execute]**.



Select this button after you have finished making settings.

#### About the file time difference setting

When some versions of IE \* are used, the file time on the PC side may not match the file time on the recorder side. In this case, set the file time difference.  
 (Example) -9h

\* Internet Explorer

Check the documentation of your FTP software for the character encoding to use.

File names containing characters not belonging to the display languages of the instrument may not be handled correctly.

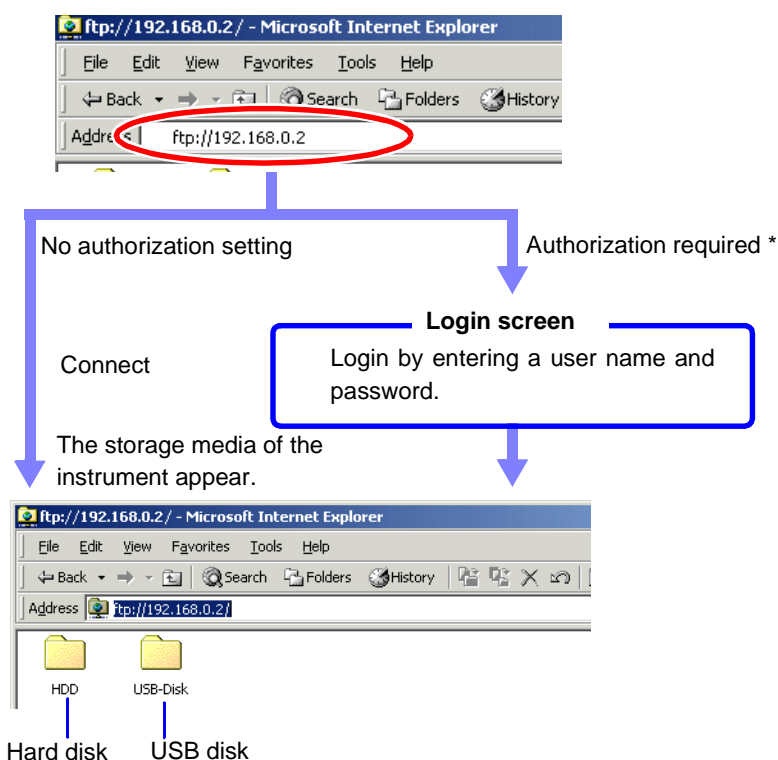
## 13.3.2 Operate on the PC

### Connecting

The following example shows how to use the IE (Internet Explorer) browser on Windows XP.

Launch IE on the PC and enter "ftp://" plus the IP address of the instrument in the address bar.

If the IP address of the instrument is "192.168.0.2":



Click to display the file stored on the media.

\*: An authorization user name and password have been set in the [Communication] page of the instrument's Communications (Comm) Settings screen.

You can also enter the user name and password, delimited by ':' and '@', in front of the normal IP address.

**[ftp:// Username:Password@ instrument IP address]**

Example: When the user name is "hioki" and the password is "1234":  
Enter [ftp://hioki:1234@192.168.0.2].



#### If the connection fails

Check the communications settings of the instrument.

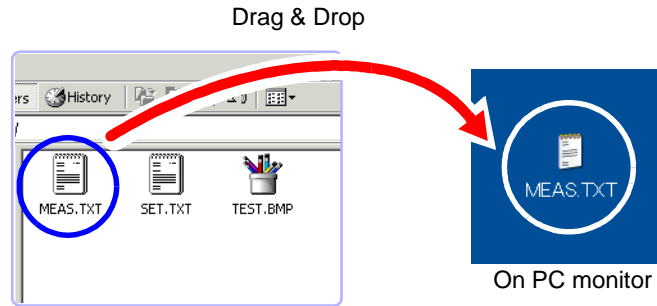
See "13.2 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface" (⇒ p. 362)

Operations

Downloading Files

Select the file to download from the folder list and drag and drop\* it on the download destination (the desktop or a folder outside the IE window).

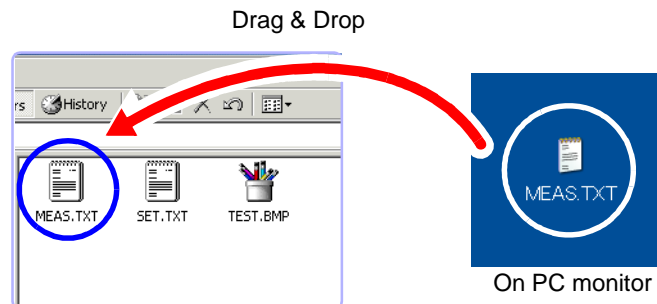
\*: Click the file and hold the button down. Move the mouse pointer to the target destination, and then release the button



Minutes and seconds may not be reflected on the file stamp (date) of the file.

Uploading Files

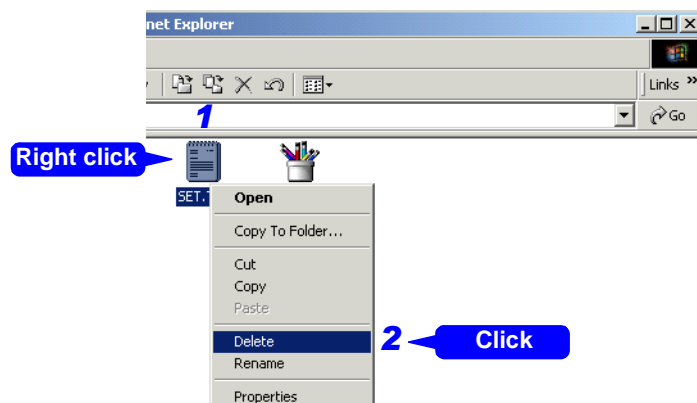
Select a file on the PC desktop or in folder, and drag and drop it on a folder in the FTP folder list. This updates the FTP folder.



The file's time stamp becomes the time when you uploaded the file.

Deleting and Renaming Files

Right click a file in the FTP folder list, and select [Delete] or [Rename] from the pull-down menu.



Files cannot be moved.



## Relationship Between Storage Media and Directories

Each of the various types of storage media appears as a directory on the FTP server.

/FDD..... Floppy disk  
/PC-Card1 ..... PC Card  
/PC-Card2 ..... PC Card  
/MO ..... Internal MO drive  
/HDD ..... Hard disk  
/USB-Disk ..... USB memory

### NOTE

- In general, only one FTP user (1 connection) is allowed to log on to the FTP server at one time. For this reason, avoid the use of high-speed download tools which open multiple connections.
- Because FTP does not define a specific format for exchanging information about files, file information may not display correctly on some FTP clients. The server supports only generally used FTP commands. You may not be able to use FTP clients which rely on other commands.

## 13.4 Performing Remote Operations on the Instrument from an Internet Browser (Web Server)

You can perform remote operations on the instrument from a PC by using an Internet browser.

Microsoft Internet Explorer Version 5 or later is recommended as the browser. The Web server uses JavaScript, so enable Active Script in the Security tab of the Internet Options dialog of IE.

**For more information about LAN connections and settings:**

**See** "13.2 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface" (⇒ p. 362)

### 1 Make settings on the instrument.

Make the following web server authorization setting in the [Web] page of the Communications (Comm) Settings screen. (⇒ p. 375)

**If you want to restrict access to the instrument:**

Set the Web server [Use] to **F3** [Authorization].

(You can restrict access by setting an authorization user name and password in the [Basic Settings] section of the [Communication] page of the Comm Settings screen.)

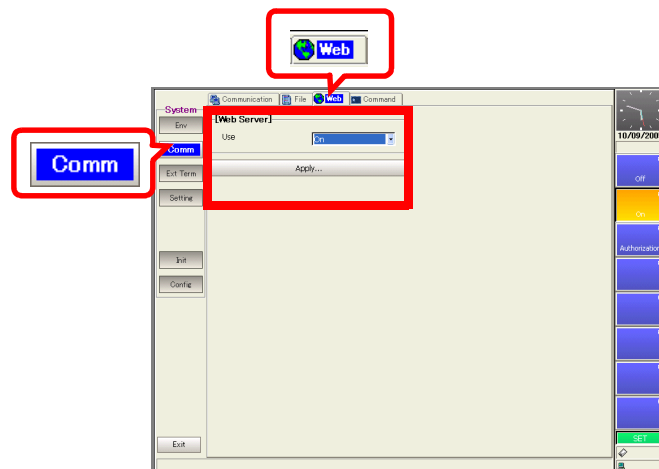
### 2 Operate on the PC.

Connect to the instrument from the PC, and carry out remote operations.

(⇒ p. 376)

### 13.4.1 Making Settings on the Instrument

Make Web settings in the [Web Server] section of the [Web] page of the Comm Settings screen.

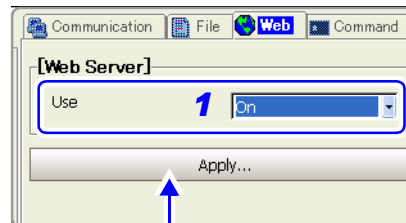


13.4 Performing Remote Operations on the Instrument from an Internet Browser (Web Server)

**Web Server Settings** MEM REC FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Comm** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Comm Settings screen → Select the **[Web]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>1</b>	<b>Make authorization settings.</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Use]</b> item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select either choice.
<b>Off</b>	Do not use the Web server. (default setting)
<b>On</b>	Use the Web server without authorization.
<b>Authorization</b>	Use the Web server with authorization.
<b>2</b>	<b>Apply the setting.</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the <b>[Apply]</b> button.
<b>F1</b>	Select <b>[Apply]</b> . A dialog appears.
<b>F2</b>	Select <b>[Execute]</b> .



Select this button after you have finished making settings.

**When [Authorization] is selected:**  
 (You can restrict access by setting an authorization user name and password in the [Basic Settings] section of the [Communication] page)  
 Use alphabetic characters, numbers, and symbols in user names and passwords. (However, ":" cannot be used.)

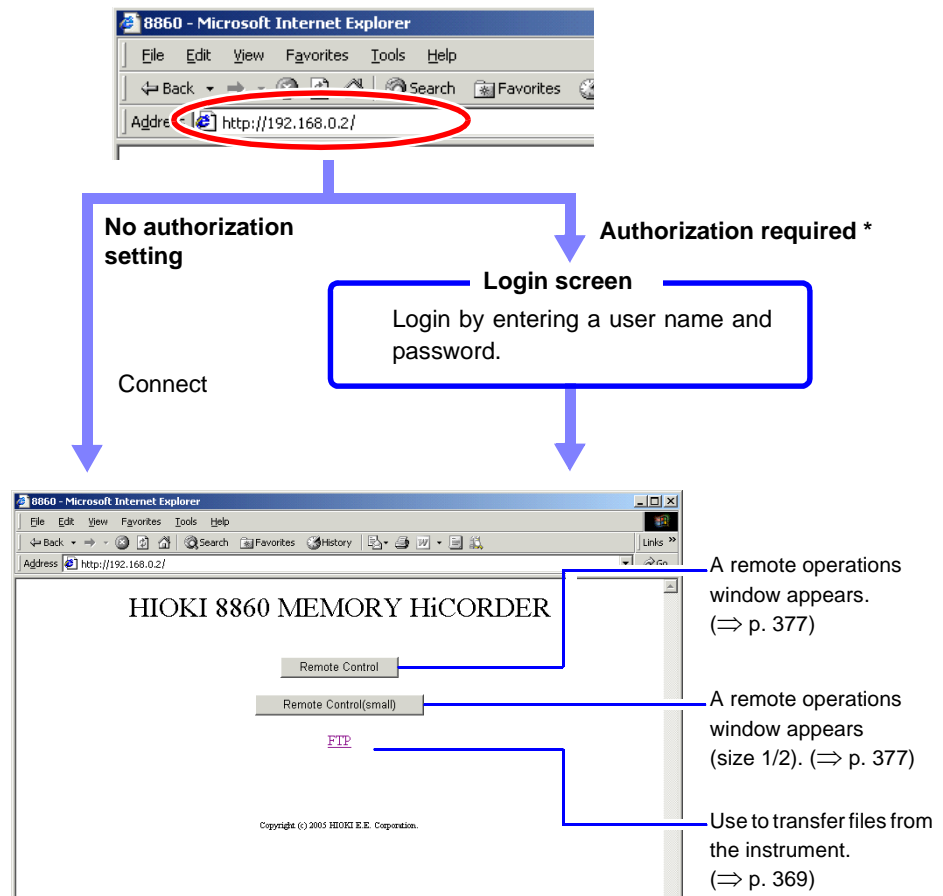
## 13.4.2 Operate on the PC

### Connecting

The following example shows how to use the IE (Internet Explorer) browser on Windows XP.

Launch IE on the PC and enter "http://" plus the IP address of the instrument in the address bar.

If the IP address of the instrument is "192.168.0.2":



\* An authorization user name and password have been set in the [Communication] page of the instrument's Communications (Comm) Settings screen.

As shown below, you can also enter the user name and password as part of the address.

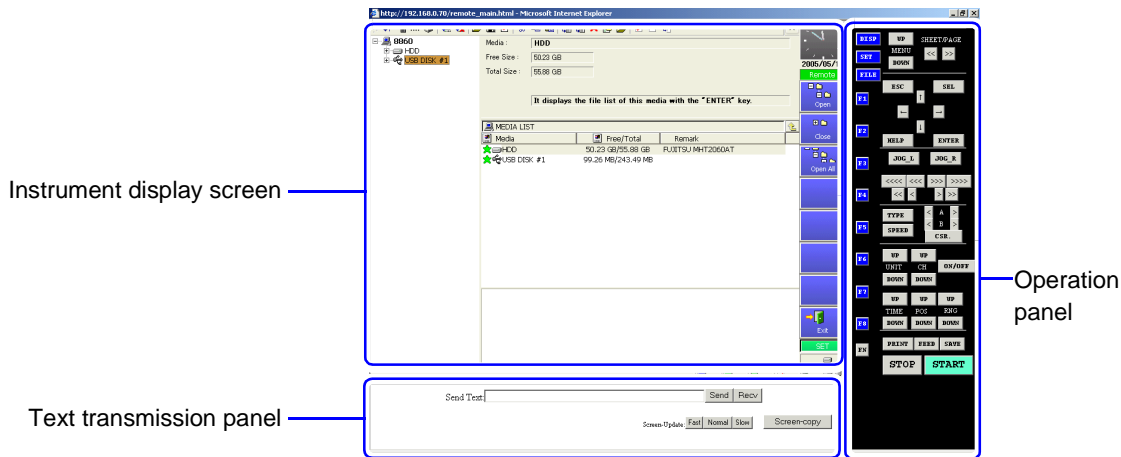
[http:// Username:Password@ instrument IP address]

(The user name and password delimited by ':' and '@', are entered in front of the normal IP address.)

Operations

About the remote operation window

The remote operation window is divided into 3 sections: the instrument display screen, the operation panel, and the text transmission panel.



Allows you to send string to the input boxes of the instrument, and receive strings from the input boxes. (⇒ p. 378)

Set the interval at which screens are sent from the instrument (display refresh interval). (⇒ p. 379)

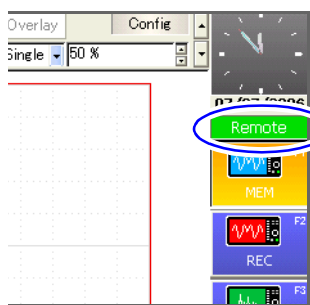
Allows you to receive and save the instrument's current display screen. (⇒ p. 379)

The screen is sent from the instrument periodically, so that it is always up to date. You can specify the display refresh interval.

See "Changing the Display Interval" (⇒ p. 379)

The instrument enters remote mode when you operate in the remote operation window.

(Remote display)



All of the operation keys on the instrument are disabled, with the exception of the **SET** key.

**When you want to operate on the instrument**

Press the **SET** key to exit remote mode.

**Basic Operations**

**To use the operation panel:**

Click one of the buttons on the operation panel. The buttons can be used in the same way as the operation keys on the instrument. However, it is not possible to press two buttons at the same time.

If you are performing a key check in the initialization settings screen of the System menu and want to exit the key check screen, right click on the screen and select [Exit] from the pull-down menu. This exits from the key check screen.

**To operate with the mouse on the display screen:**

Click the display screen. Mouse operations on the display screen work in the same way as mouse operations on the instrument. However, dragging is not possible.

**To operate with the keyboard on the display screen:**

Press a key. Keyboard input for the display screen works in the same way as keyboard input for the instrument. However, the Alt key and function keys may be assigned to browser operations.

(Keyboard input is possible with IE Version 5 and later. Depending on the browser used, some entered characters may display differently from those on the pressed keys. This also occurs when the instrument's display language setting is different from the language of the keyboard.)

**Sending and Receiving Text**

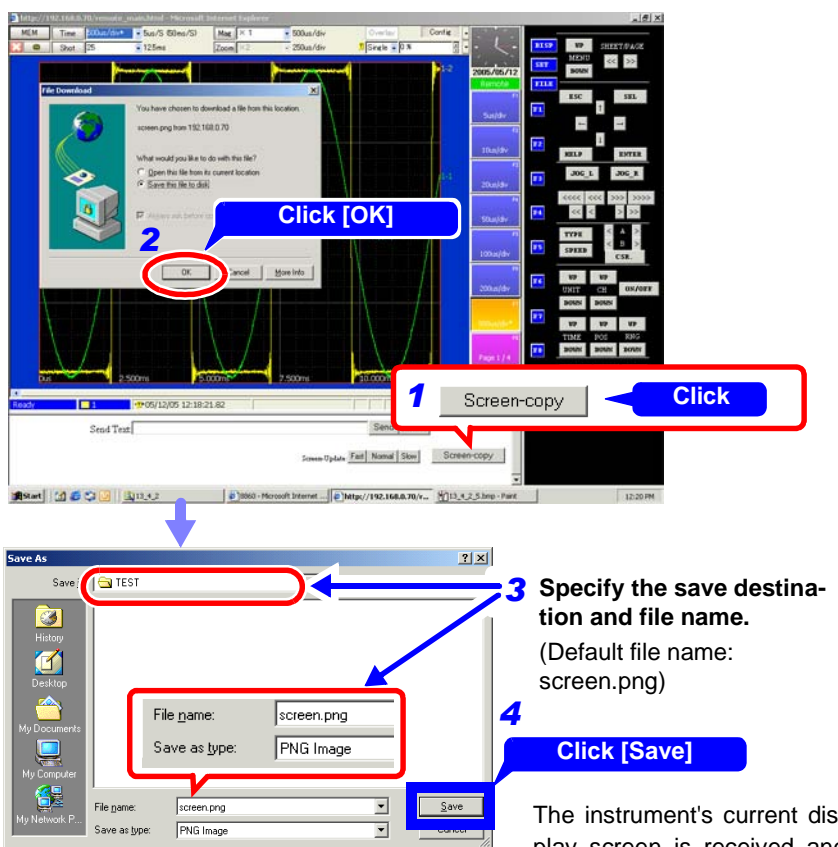
You can send text to the input boxes of the instrument, and receive text from the input boxes.

Example: Changing the comment set for a channel on the instrument from "TEST1" to "TEST2"

The diagram illustrates the process of sending and receiving text from an instrument via a web browser. It shows a screenshot of a web interface with a 'Comment' field containing 'TEST1'. A red box highlights this field with a blue callout '1 Click'. Below it, a 'Send Recv' panel is shown with a blue callout '2 Click [Recv]'. A text transmission panel below that shows 'Text: TEST1' with a blue callout 'The comment set on the instrument is received and displayed in the text transmission panel.' Below this, the 'Text' field is updated to 'Text: TEST2' with a blue callout '3 Change the comment.' To the right of this field is a 'Send Recv' panel with a blue callout '4 Click [Send]'. A final blue callout 'The changed title is sent to the instrument.' points to the 'Send' button.

### Saving Screens

Screens received from the instrument can be saved. The data is saved in PNG format.



The instrument's current display screen is received and saved.

### Changing the Display Interval

Click **[Fast]**, **[Normal]**, or **[Slow]** in the text transmission panel to change the screen transmission interval.

The **[Slow]** setting is recommended for use with slow networks.

The **[Fast]** setting puts a greater burden on the instrument, so operations may become slower. (The operations are performed correctly, but calculations take longer.)

### Quitting Remote Operation

Click the  (Close) button in the upper right corner of the browser. The browser closes.

## 13.5 Using an Interface Card

The instrument can be controlled using an interface card (Model 9558 GP-IB Card). To prepare for communications, insert the interface card and configure the interface settings on the Communications Settings screen.

**See** "13.6 Controlling the Instrument with Command Communications" (⇒ p. 381)

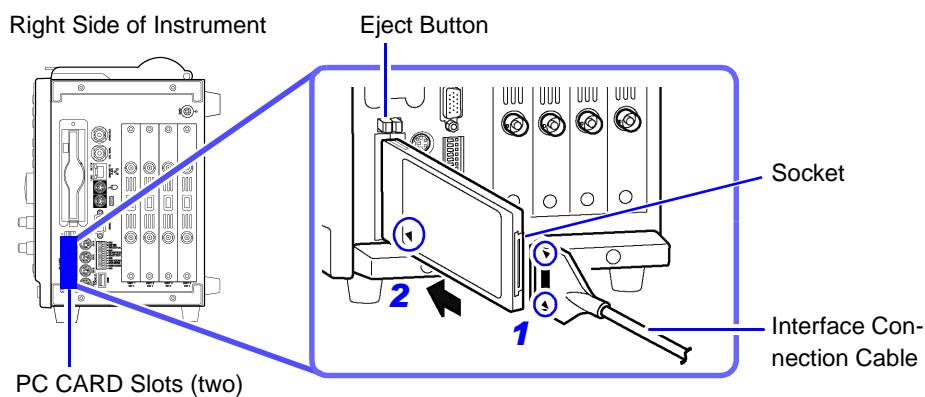
Refer to the Instruction Manual for the Model 9558 GP-IB Card for details.

### **CAUTION**

**Observe the following precautions to avoid damage or disruption to the connections of the interface card and the instrument's card slot.**

- Do not insert or remove the interface card by holding the connection cable, and avoid pulling the cable forcefully.
- Do not attempt to force the card into the slot when it is upside down or not facing in the proper insertion direction.
- Do not move the instrument while the cable is connected to the interface card.

### Interface Card Insertion & Removal



**The interface card is keyed to prevent improper insertion, so forcing it in the wrong way may damage the PC CARD slot or the card.**

#### Inserting an Interface Card

- 1** Align the ▲ marks on the plug of the interface connection cable with the socket on the interface card as shown in the drawing, and insert the plug.
- 2** With the ▲ mark on the interface card facing toward the front and pointing in the insertion direction (arrow), insert it into the PC CARD slot as far as it will go.

#### Removing an Interface Card

Press the Eject button. When the button pops out, press it again to eject the Interface Card.

After the interface card is automatically recognized, the settings can be made.

#### GP-IB

Mode	Addressable / Disable
Address	0 to 30

Configure the communications settings on the [Command] page before establishing communications.

**See** "13.6.1 Making Settings on the Instrument" (⇒ p. 381)



## 13.6 Controlling the Instrument with Command Communications

You can control the instrument remotely over the communications interface.

**For more information about LAN connections and settings:**

**See** "13.2 Controlling the Instrument over the LAN Interface" (⇒ p. 362)

**Interface card connections**

**See** "13.5 Using an Interface Card" (⇒ p. 380)

### 1 Make settings on the instrument.

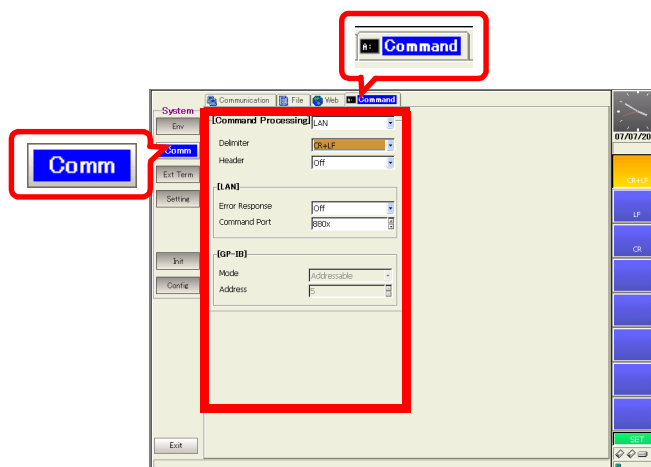
Set communications commands on the [Command] page of the Communications (Comm) Settings screen.

### 2 Operate on the PC.

Connect the PC to the instrument (⇒ p. 384), launch a communications program, and issue commands to control the instrument. For details, refer to the Communications operation manual on the supplied CD.

### 13.6.1 Making Settings on the Instrument

Set the items in the [Command Processing] section of the [Command] page of the Comm Settings screen.



### Command Settings

MEM REC

FFT REALTIME

To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Comm** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Comm Settings screen → Select the **[Command]** page with the **SHEET/PAGE** keys

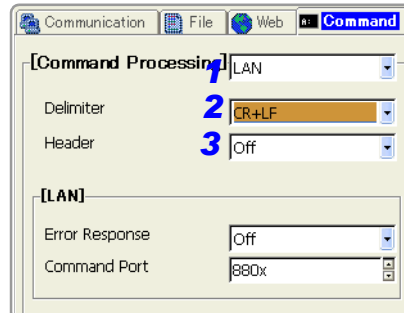
Operating Key Procedure

#### 1 Select the remote control interface for the instrument.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the **[Command Processing]** item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	The instrument is not remotely controlled.
<b>LAN</b>	Remotely control the instrument via LAN.
<b>GPIO</b>	Remotely control the instrument via GPIB.



#### 2 Set the delimiter.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the **[Delimiter]** item.  
Select the character code to send as a data delimiter (newline code).

<b>CR</b>	Send character code 0x0d.
<b>LF</b>	Send character code 0x0a.
<b>CR+LF</b>	Send character codes 0x0d and 0x0a.

#### About headers

The response to a `:FUNCTION?` query command from the PC differs according to the header setting.

On ..... :FUNCTION MEM  
Off ..... :MEM

#### 3 Make header settings.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the **[Header]** item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Do not add a header to response data.
<b>On</b>	Add a header to response data.

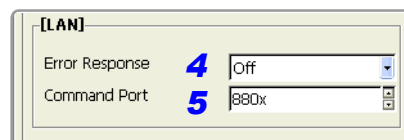
### When controlling via LAN (Command Processing: [LAN])

#### 4 Make the [Error Response] setting.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the **[Error Response]** item.  
Select either choice.

<b>Off</b>	Do not append error response.
<b>On</b>	Append error response.



#### About error responses

The following error codes are returned when an error occurs during command control of the instrument.

?E : Execution error  
?C : Command error  
?Q : Query error

The instrument's output buffer is 2048 bytes. It may not be possible to return an error response if the buffer limit is exceeded.

#### About port numbers

Specify only the most significant 3 digits of the 4-digit port number.

If you specify "880x", port number 8802 is used.

"Command Port" (⇒ p. 364)

#### 5 Set the communications command port.

**CURSOR**  
**F1 to F8**

Move the cursor to the **[Command Port]** item.  
Enter the port number.

Operating Key	Procedure
<b>When controlling via GP-IB (Command Processing: [GPIB])</b>	
<b>6</b>	<b>Select the mode</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Mode] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select either choice.
	<b>Addressable</b> Enable PC controllability
	<b>Disabled</b> Disable PC controllability
<hr/>	
<b>7</b>	<b>Assign an address</b>
<b>CURSOR</b>	Move the cursor to the [Address] item.
<b>F1 to F8</b>	Select from 0 to 30.

**When controlling via GP-IB (Command Processing: [GPIB])****6 Select the mode****CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Mode] item.

**F1 to F8**

Select either choice.

**Addressable** Enable PC controllability**Disabled** Disable PC controllability

[GP-IB]

Mode **6** Addressable

Address **7** 5

**About the Address**

GP-IB requires that each device connected to the GP-IB have a unique address.

**7 Assign an address****CURSOR**

Move the cursor to the [Address] item.

**F1 to F8**

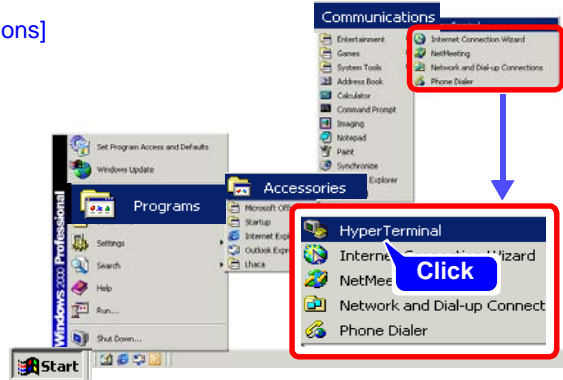
Select from 0 to 30.

## 13.6.2 Operate on the PC

The following example shows how to make a connection using the telnet software (HyperTerminal) supplied with Windows XP.

### 1 Launch HyperTerminal.

Click [Start], [Programs] - [Accessories] - [Communications] - [HyperTerminal], and then click [HyperTerminal].



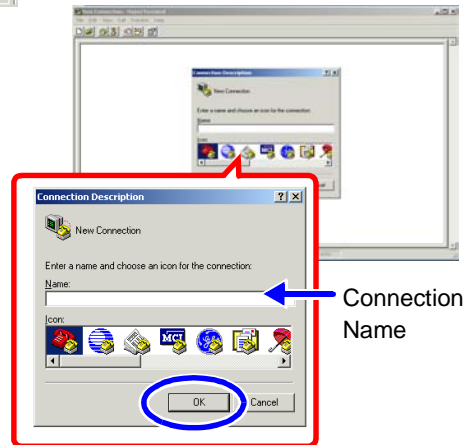
The HyperTerminal screen appears.

### 2 Specify a connection name.

Enter a name in the [Name] field and click the [OK] button.

(You can enter any name.)

A [Connect To] dialog appears.

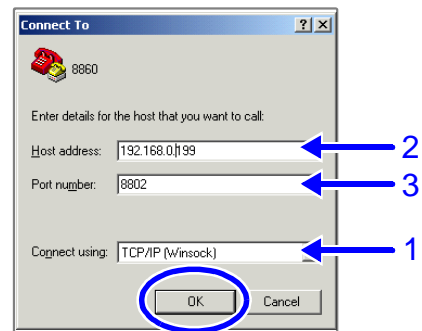


### 3 Make the connection settings.

1. In [Connect using] select [TCP/IP (Winsock)].
2. In [Host address], enter the IP address of the instrument.
3. In [Port number], enter the port number specified in the [Command] page.

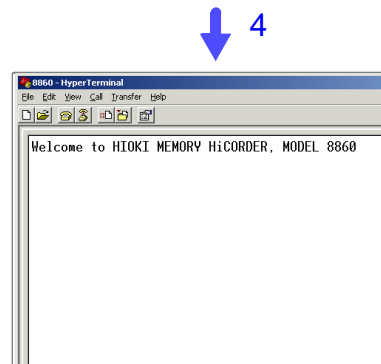
#### About port numbers

On the instrument, only the most significant 3 digits of the 4-digit instrument port number are specified (⇒ p. 382). If you specified "880x" on the instrument, enter "8802" here. "Command Port" (⇒ p. 364)



4. Click the [OK] button.

The connection is made.

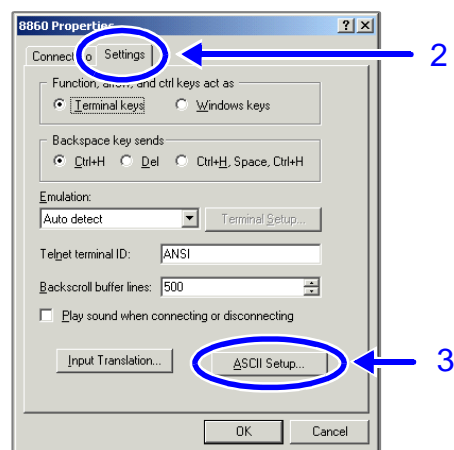


HyperTerminal screen

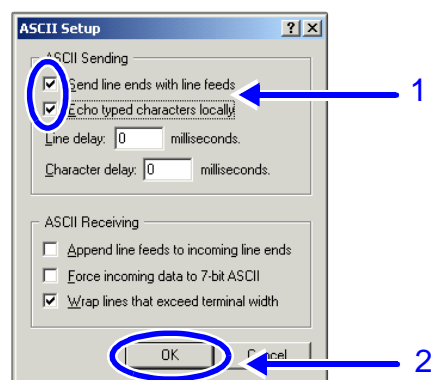
**4** Make detailed connection settings.

1. Select [Properties] in the [File] menu.  
The Properties dialog for the specified connection name appears.
2. Click the [Settings] tab.
3. Click the [ASCII Setup...] button.

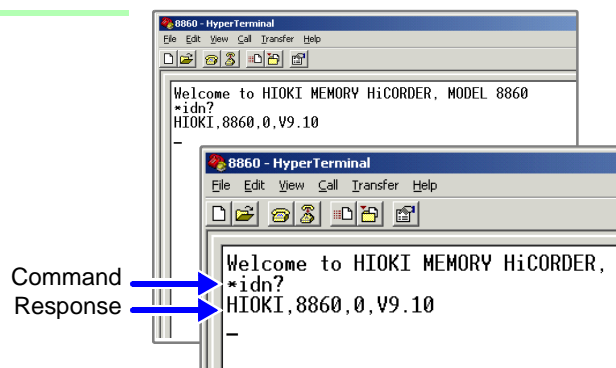
The [ASCII Setup] dialog appears.

**5** Make detailed settings

1. Check the [Send line ends with line feeds] and [Echo typed characters locally] check boxes.
2. Click the [OK] button to return to the Properties dialog.
3. Click the [OK] button to return to the HyperTerminal window.

**6** Try sending a command.

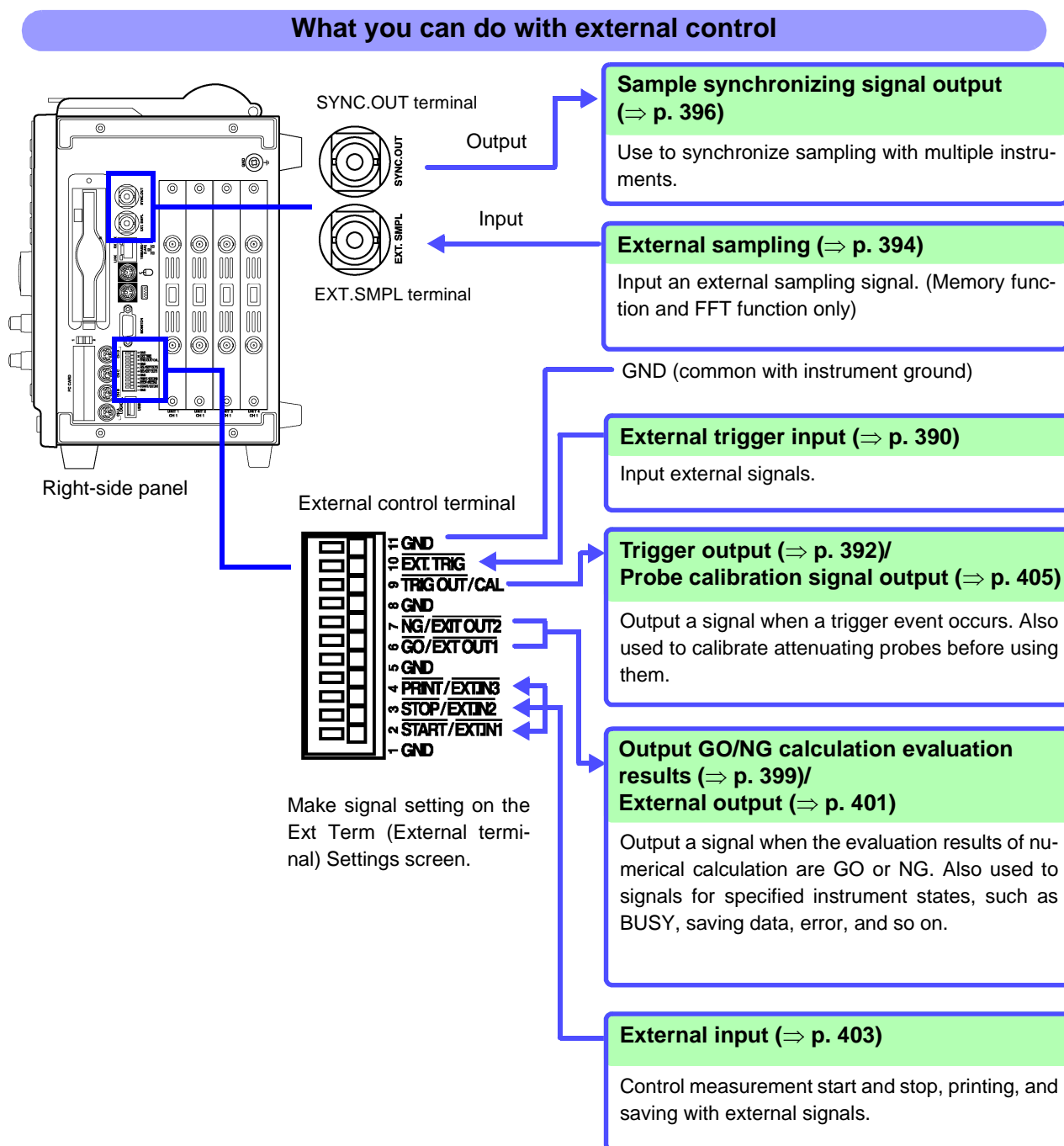
- Enter “\*IDN?” and press the **Enter** key.  
A response is returned from the instrument.





# External Control Chapter 14

This section explains the terminals used for external control of the instrument. As shown below, there are two types of terminals. The general term “external control terminal” refers to both types.



## 14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals

### **DANGER**

To avoid electric shock accidents and damage to the instrument, do not apply voltage over the maximum specified voltage level to the external control terminals.

	I/O terminals	Maximum input voltage	Terminal type
Input	EXT.SMPL	-2 to 7 V DC	BNC
	EXT.TRIG		Terminal block
	PRINT/EXT.IN3		
	STOP/EXT.IN2		
	START/EXT.IN1		
Output	TRIG OUT/CAL	-20 to 30 V DC 500 mA max, 200 mW max	Terminal block
	NG/EXT OUT2		
	GO/EXT OUT1		

### **WARNING**

To prevent electric shock accidents and damage to the equipment, always observe the following precautions when making connections to external terminal blocks and external connectors.

- Before making connections, turn off the power on the instrument and the equipment to connect.
- Do not exceed the specified signal levels for signals supplied to external terminal blocks and external connectors.
- Ensure that devices and systems to be connected to the External Control terminals are properly isolated.

### **CAUTION**

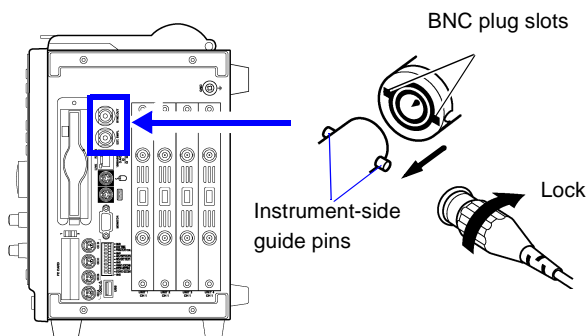
- The ground pins of external control connectors are not isolated from the instrument's ground. Connect so that no potential difference arise between external control connector ground and the ground of the connection object. Failure to observe this precaution can result in damage to the connection object and the instrument.
- Do not short circuit the SYNC.OUT jack and the ground of the instrument, or apply external voltage. Doing so can result in damage to the instrument.

#### Connecting the SYNC.OUT Jack and the EXT.SMPL Jack (BNC connector)

- When disconnecting BNC connectors, be sure to release the lock before pulling the connectors apart. Forcibly pulling a connector without releasing the lock, or pulling on the cable, can damage the connector.



## Connecting the SYNC.OUT Jack and the EXT.SMPL Jack (BNC connector)



Connect the BNC plug of the connection cord to the BNC jack on the instrument side.

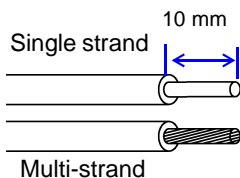
Align the slots on the BNC plug with the guide pins on the instrument-side jack, then push and twist the plug clockwise until it locks.

Disconnecting BNC connectors

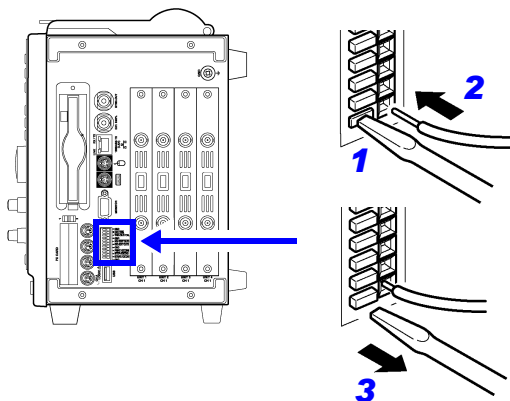
Twist the BNC plug counterclockwise and pull it out.

## Connecting External I/O Terminals (Connector Blocks)

## Cables to connect



## Connection procedure



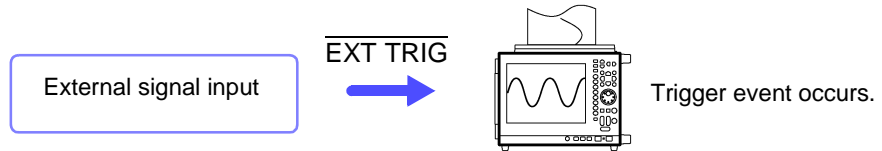
- Recommended cables:  
single strand diameter 1.0 mm (AWG18),  
multi-strand 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG20)
- Usable cables:  
Single strand diameter 0.4 to 1.0 mm (AWG26 to 18),  
Multi-strand 0.3 to 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG22 to 20)  
Strand diameter 0.18 mm or greater (per wire)
- Standard insulation stripping length: 10 mm
- Button operation specified tool: Flat-blade screwdriver (tip width 2.6 mm)

- 1** Push in the button on the connector with a flat-blade screwdriver or other tool.
- 2** With the button held in, insert the cable into the cable connection hole.
- 3** Release the button.  
The cable is locked.

# 14.2 External I/O

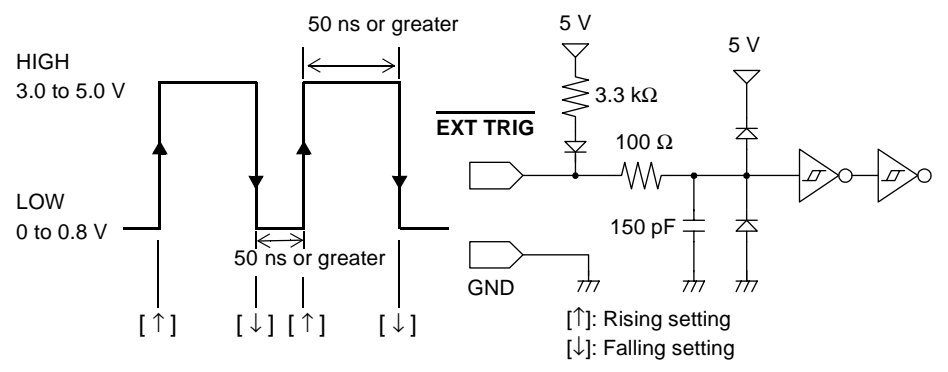
## 14.2.1 External Trigger Input (EXT TRIG)

You can input external signals as trigger sources. When you are using several instruments, you can also synchronize triggers (⇒ p. 391).



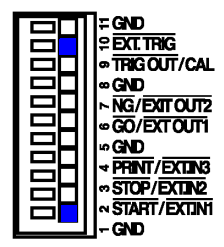
### Trigger Input Signals

Voltage range	HIGH level: 3.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.8 V
Pulse width	HIGH level: 50 ns or greater, LOW level: 50 ns or greater
Maximum input voltage	-2 to 7 V



### Signal Input Procedure

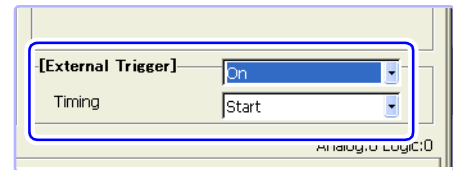
**1** Connect the cables for the corresponding external input signals to the EXT TRIG and GND terminals.



GND is common. It can be connected to any ground.

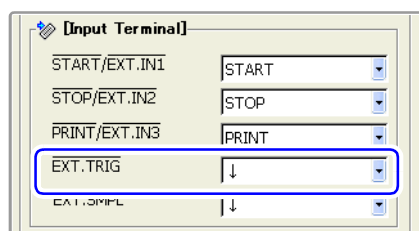
**Connection procedure:**  
"14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals" (⇒ p. 388)

**2** In the Trigger Settings screen, set External trigger to **[On]**. (⇒ p. 160)



- 3** In the Ext Term (external terminal) Settings screen, select a setting for the [EXT.TRIG] terminal.

(To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Ext Term** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Ext Term Settings Screen)



Select whether the trigger event occurs on the rising edge of the waveform or the falling edge.

↑	Occurs on the rising edge.
↓	Occurs on the falling edge(default setting).

- 4** Short-circuit the  $\overline{\text{EXT TRIG}}$  terminal and GND, or leave the terminals open-circuited, and input a HIGH level (3.0 to 5.0 V) or LOW level (0 to 0.8 V) pulse wave or rectangular wave to the  $\overline{\text{EXT TRIG}}$  terminal.

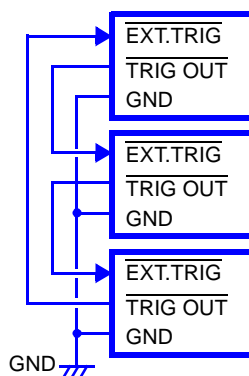
A trigger event occurs on the rising or falling edge of the input waveform.

### Parallel Trigger Synchronization

#### Connection examples

##### Daisy chain configuration

Set all instruments to master.



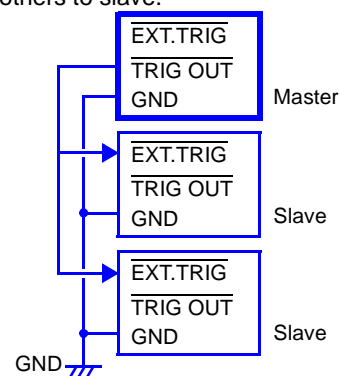
When a trigger event occurs on any of the connected instruments, it also occurs on the others.

As more instruments are connected, the difference between trigger timing on different instruments becomes larger.

**Set external trigger to [On] for all instruments.**

##### Parallel synchronization

Set 1 instrument to master, and set the others to slave.



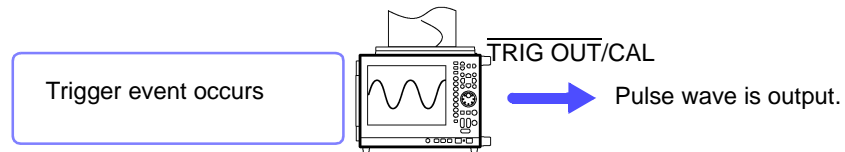
Use 1 instrument as the master (monitor triggers). Start measurement simultaneously on the other instruments when a trigger event occurs.

This gives the least difference in trigger timing between instruments.

**Set external trigger to [On] for the slave instruments only.**

## 14.2.2 Trigger Output (TRIG OUT/CAL)

You can output a signal when a trigger event occurs.



You can also connect several instruments for parallel trigger synchronized operation.

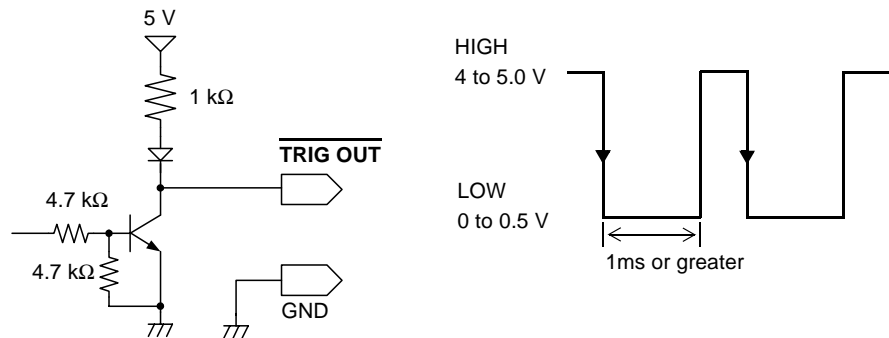
See "Parallel Trigger Synchronization" (⇒ p. 391)

**NOTE**

The TRIG OUT/CAL terminal can be used as a trigger output terminal (TRIG OUT) or as a probe calibration output signal terminal (CAL) (⇒ p. 405). It cannot be used for both functions at the same time.

### Trigger Output Signals

Output signal	Open collector output (with voltage output), active LOW
Output voltage range	HIGH level: 4.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.5 V
Pulse width	LOW level: 1 ms or greater
Maximum input voltage	-20 to +30 V 500 mA max 200 mW max

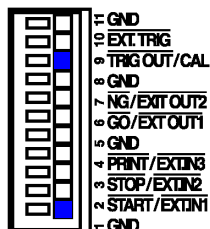


**NOTE**

Trigger events occur and signals are output when the auto-ranging function (**FUNCTION MODE** → **F4 [Auto Setting]**) (⇒ p. 73) is used with the Memory Function. You should be aware of this if you are using the trigger output terminal together with the auto-ranging function.

### Signal Output Procedure

- 1 Connect the cables for the corresponding external input signals to the TRIG OUT/CAL and GND terminals.



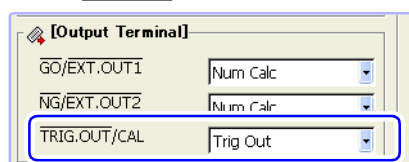
GND is common. It can be connected to any ground.

#### Connection procedure:

"14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals" (⇒ p. 388)

- 2 In the Ext Term (external terminal) Settings screen, select a setting for the [TRIG.OUT/CAL] terminal.

(To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Ext Term** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Ext Term Settings Screen)

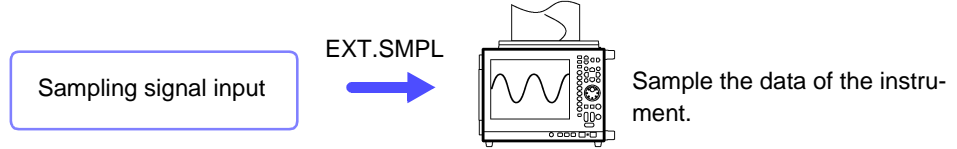


Select [Trig Out](default setting)

When a trigger event occurs, a pulse wave changing from the HIGH level (4.0 to 5.0 V) to the LOW level (0 to 0.5 V) is output from the TRIG OUT/CAL terminal.

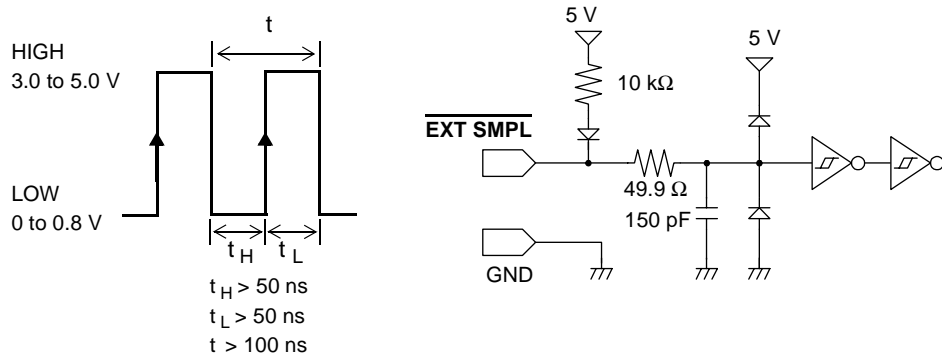
### 14.2.3 External Sampling (EXT.SMPL)

An external signal can be input to set the sampling frequency. External sampling is possible only when the Memory Function or FFT function is enabled.



#### Sampling Input Signals

Voltage range	HIGH level: 3.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.8 V
Pulse width	HIGH, LOW level: 50 ns or greater
Response frequency	10 MHz or lower
Maximum input voltage	-2 to 7 V



**NOTE**

- Normal operation is not possible when the pulse width is below that shown in the following table.

#### Supported external sampling pulse widths

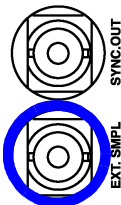
Setting (EXT.SMPL)	Pulse width					
	When 8958 is used			When other input module is used		
	$t_H$	$t_L$	$t$	$t_H$	$t_L$	$t$
↑	> 5 $\mu$ s	> 5 $\mu$ s	> 10 $\mu$ s	> 50 ns	> 50 ns	> 100 ns
↓	> 5 $\mu$ s	> 5 $\mu$ s	> 10 $\mu$ s	> 50 ns	> 50 ns	> 100 ns
↑&↓	> 10 $\mu$ s	> 10 $\mu$ s	> 20 $\mu$ s	> 100 ns	> 100 ns	> 200 ns

When the Roll Mode is enabled, supported pulse widths are those shown above for the Model 8958, regardless of input modules.

- When the 8937, 8947, and 8957 are used, the anti-aliasing filter (AAF) is not available, even if it is set to [On] in the Channel Settings screen

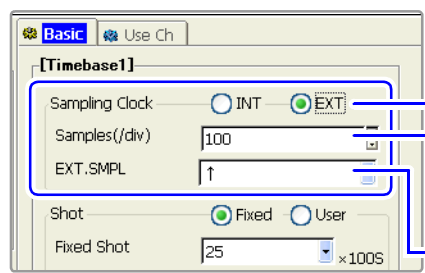
#### Signal Input Procedure

- 1 Connect the EXT.SMPL terminal and the sampling signal output destination with a BNC cable.



- 2** In the Status Settings screen (Memory Function), make the following external sampling settings.

(To open the screen: Press the **SET** key → Select **Status** with the **SUB MENU** key → Status Settings screen)



Set Sampling clock to [EXT].

Set the number of data points to display per division on the horizontal axis (time axis).  
Input range: 10 to 1000 (Default setting: 100)

See "Entering Numbers" (⇒ p. 64)

Select the input waveform sampling method. (This can also be set in the Ext Term Settings Screen.)

↑	Sample on rising edge.
↓	Sample on falling edge (default setting).
↑&↓	Sample on both rising and falling edges.

- 3** Input HIGH level (3.0 to 5.0 V) and LOW level (0 to 0.8 V) pulse waves or rectangular waves to the EXT.SMPL terminal.

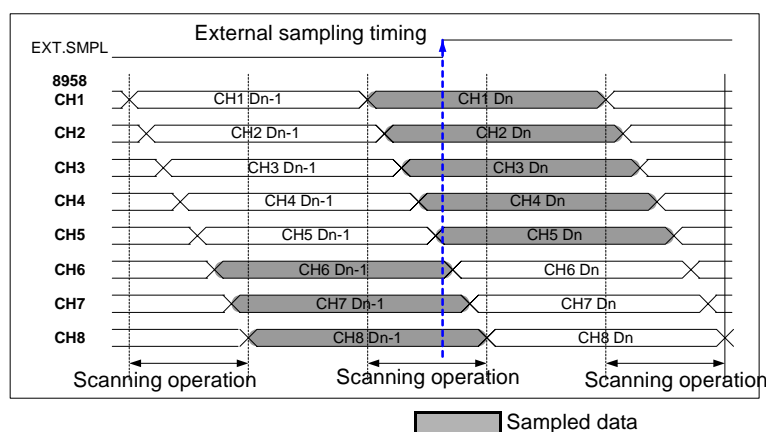
Data is sampled on the rising edge, falling edge, or both edges of the input waveform. Note that the sampling frequency is limited by the selected edge or edges. ("Supported external sampling pulse widths" (⇒ p. 394))

### NOTE

- When a sampling signal of 5 MHz or greater is input, trigger points are delayed by 1 sample.
- It is recommended that the Roll Mode function be set to [On] when the external sampling input signal is 100 kHz or lower (⇒ p. 99). When the Roll Mode function is set to [Off] or [Auto], external sampling data is collected and saved in memory after external sampling signals (rising, falling, and both rising and falling) are input 32 times.

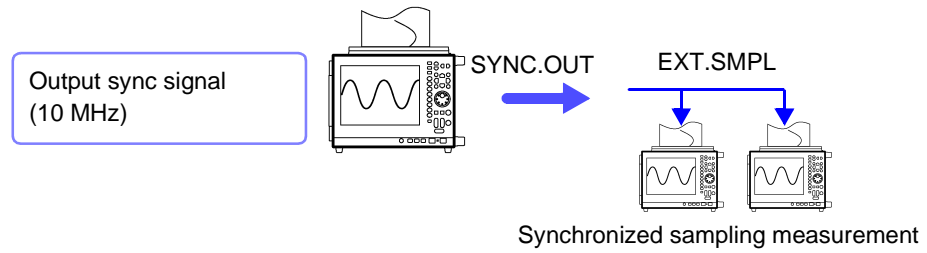
### When the 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is installed

- Input sampling input signals of 100 kHz or lower. Signals higher than 100 kHz cannot be sampled.
- During scanning, if they overlap with the external sampling frequency, channels where scanning is finished exist at the same time as channels where scanning is not finished. Data may be sampled according to the timing shown in the figure below.



## 14.2.4 Synchronized Sampling Output (SYNC.OUT)

Sampling can be synchronized across multiple instruments.

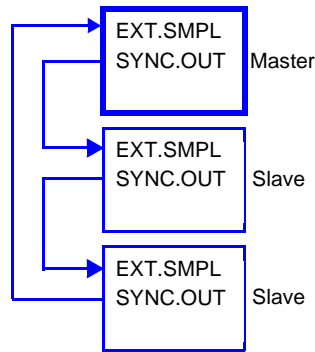


### Synchronized Operation

#### Connection example

##### Daisy-chain configuration

Set 1 instrument to Master, and set the others to Slave



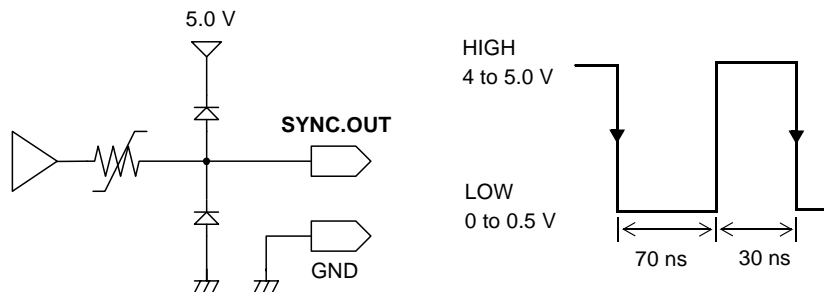
Using 1 master instrument, synchronize sampling according to the sync signal input to the EXT. SMPL terminal. (The sync signal is output by the master.)

As more instruments are connected, the difference between sampling timing on different instruments becomes larger. (Up to 3 instruments may be connected, including the master)

With 1 instrument only, synchronized measurement is not possible and precise measurement is not possible.

### Sync Signals

Output signal	CMOS level output (0 to 5 V)
Output voltage range	HIGH level: 4.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.5 V
Output clock frequency	HIGH level: 30 ns, LOW level: 70 ns, frequency 100 ns



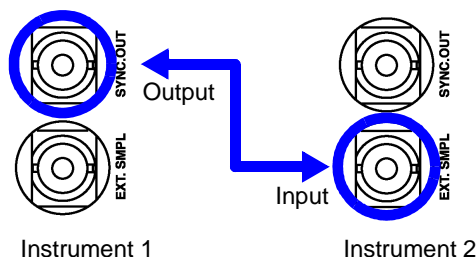


## Signal Output Procedure

**CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the instruments, do not connect the SYNC.OUT terminals of two instruments.

- 1 Connect the SYNC.OUT and EXT.SMPL terminals of the instruments to be synchronized (8860 or 8861), using BNC cables (9165 Connection Cord or 9217 Connection Cord).

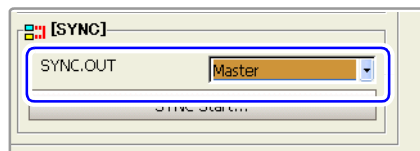


See "Synchronized Operation" (⇒ p. 396) for a connection example

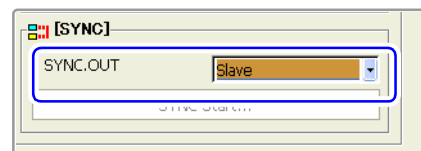
Use 9165 Connection Cord or 9217 Connection Cord to make the connections

- 2 Set the master and slaves in the [SYNC] (Synchronization) section of the Ext Term (external terminal) Settings screen. Make settings for all instruments to be synchronized (Default setting: [Off]).

(To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Ext Term** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Ext Term Settings Screen)

**Master instrument**

Set synchronization operation to [Master].

**Slave instrument**

Set synchronization operation to [Slave].

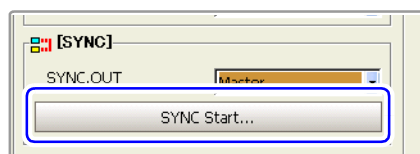
Set only 1 instrument as [Master]. Synchronization is not possible if 2 or more instruments are set to [Master].

- 3 Set the measurement conditions in the Status Settings screen. See "Chapter 4 Measurement Configuration Settings" (⇒ p. 79)

**NOTE**

For synchronized sampling measurement, sampling rates must be slower than 1  $\mu$ S/S.

- 4 Synchronized operation on the master instrument. **Master instrument**



Select the [SYNC Start...] button.

Synchronized operation can be started only on the instrument specified as the master. (Output sync signal)

**NOTE**

If you change the measurement condition settings after selecting the [SYNC Start... ] button to start synchronized operation, select the [SYNC Start... ] button again on the master instrument.

In the sampling timing of the following modules, there is an offset from the sync signal timing.

Input Module	Sampling rate	Offset from sync signal
Model 8956 Analog Unit	50 ns/S	Within -50 ns
Model 8957 High Resolution Unit	500 ns/S	Within -500 ns



#### If you want to change the measurement conditions

During synchronized measurement sampling, settings such as the time base and sampling rate cannot be changed.

If you need to change these settings, stop measurement by all of the connected instruments before making the changes. After making the changes, select the [\[SYNC Start...\]](#) button again in the Ext Term Settings Screen on the master instrument.

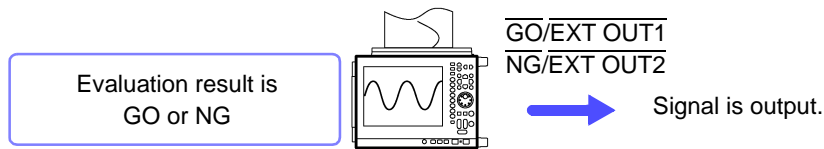
#### When power is restored after a power outage during synchronized measurement

Select the [\[SYNC Start...\]](#) button in the Ext Term Settings Screen on the master instrument.

Synchronized measurement does not restart if you do not select the button. Measurement restarts if the Auto-Resume function ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 338) is on, but no synchronization is conducted with the connected instruments.

## 14.2.5 GO/ NG Evaluation Output ( $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$ / ( $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$ )

Signals can be output when the results of evaluation of numerical calculations are GO (pass) or NG (fail).



**NOTE**

The  $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$  and  $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$  terminals can be used as GO/NG evaluation output terminals (GO, NG) or as external output terminals for specific conditions (EXT OUT1, EXT OUT2) ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 401). They cannot be used for both functions at the same time.

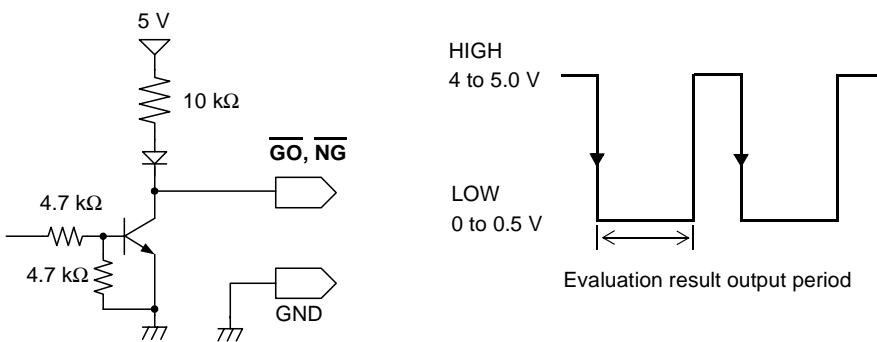
The default setting (factory default) is [Num Calc].

**GO/ NG Evaluation Output Signals**

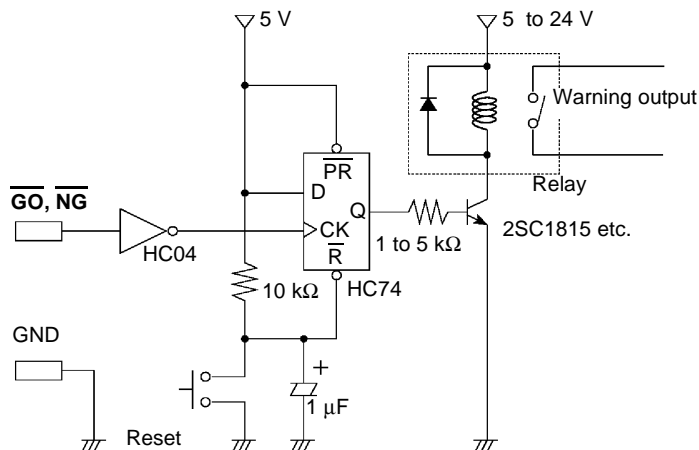
Output signal	Open collector output (with voltage output), active LOW
Output voltage range	HIGH level: 4.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.5 V
Maximum input voltage	-20 to +30 V 500 mA max 200 mW max

Evaluation result output period (for numerical calculations: 100 ms or greater  
For one-shot measurements, the signal is saved. It returns to HIGH on the next start.

For continuous measurements, the signal is saved until the next trigger event occurs.

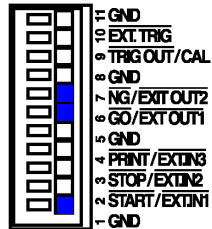


Example of a circuit for a warning device



### Signal Output Procedure

- 1 Connect the  $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$  terminal,  $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$  terminal, and GND terminal to the controlled device.



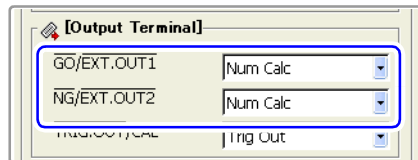
GND is common. It can be connected to any ground.

#### Connection procedure:

"14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 388)

- 2 In the Ext Term (external terminal) Settings screen, make settings for the  $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$  and  $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$  external output terminals.

(To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key  $\rightarrow$  Press the **F7 [System]** key  $\rightarrow$  Select **Ext Term** with the **SUB MENU** keys  $\rightarrow$  Ext Term Settings Screen)



Select the conditions under which the instrument outputs a signal.

<b>Num calc</b>	Output the GO/NG results of numerical evaluation (default setting).
<b>Waveform *</b>	Output the GO/NG results of waveform evaluation.
<b>Num   Wave</b>	Output results when either numerical evaluation OR waveform evaluation * is GO or NG.
<b>Num &amp; Wave</b>	Output results when both numerical evaluation AND waveform evaluation* are GO or NG.

(\*: Waveform evaluation will be supported in a future version.)

**See** For more information about other menu items  
 "14.2.6 External Output (GO/EXT OUT1)/ (NG/EXT OUT2)" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 401)

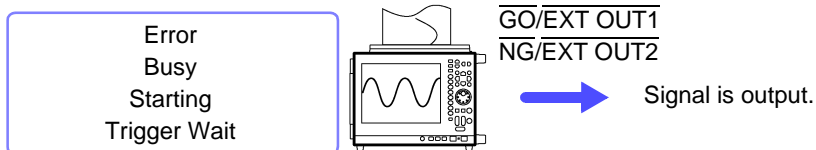
- 3 Evaluate the measurement data.

**See** For more information about calculation settings: *Analysis Supplement*

The signal for the specified evaluation result is output.

## 14.2.6 External Output ( $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$ )/( $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$ )

You can specify the states which cause signal output from the instrument.



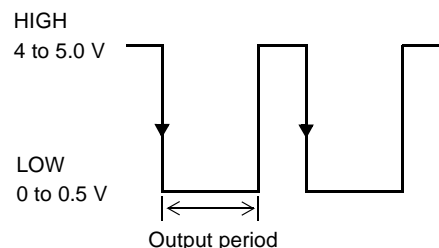
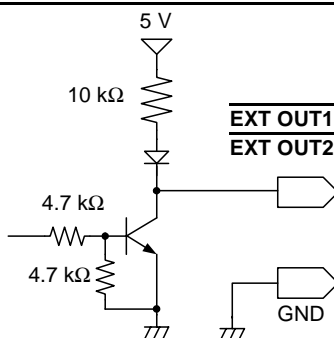
State		Output period
<b>Error</b>	While error message (Error or Warning display) is displayed	During error
<b>Busy</b>	Instrument cannot start operation	During save, printing, etc.
<b>Start</b>	Instrument is starting an operation	While instrument is starting
<b>Trigger</b>	Instrument is waiting for trigger	While instrument is waiting for trigger

**NOTE**

The  $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$  and  $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$  terminals can be used as external output terminals for specific conditions (EXT OUT1, EXT OUT2) or as GO/NG evaluation output terminals (GO, NG). (⇒ p. 399)  
They cannot be used for both functions at the same time.

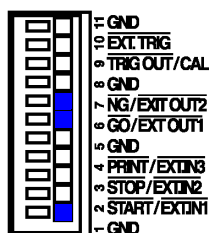
### External Output Signals

Output signal	Open collector output (with voltage output), active LOW
Output voltage range	HIGH level: 4.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.5 V
Maximum input voltage	-20 to +30 V 500 mA max 200 mW max



### Signal Output Procedure

- 1 Connect the  $\overline{\text{GO/EXT OUT1}}$  terminal,  $\overline{\text{NG/EXT OUT2}}$  terminal, and GND terminal to the controlled device.



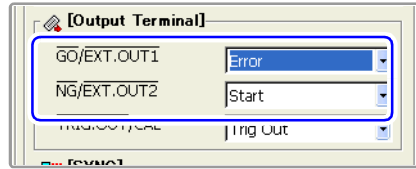
GND is common. It can be connected to any ground.

**Connection procedure:**

"14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals" (⇒ p. 388)

**2** In the Ext Term (external terminal) screen, make settings for the [GO/EXT OUT1] and [NG/EXT OUT2] external output terminals.

(To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Ext Term** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Ext Term Settings Screen)



Select the conditions under which the instrument outputs a signal.

<b>Error</b>	Output a LOW level signal when an error occurs.
<b>Busy</b>	Output a LOW level signal when the instrument cannot start an operation because it is starting another operation, saving data, printing, and so on
<b>Start</b>	Output a LOW level signal while instrument is starting.
<b>Trigger</b>	Output a LOW level signal while instrument is waiting for a trigger, and when a trigger event occurs.

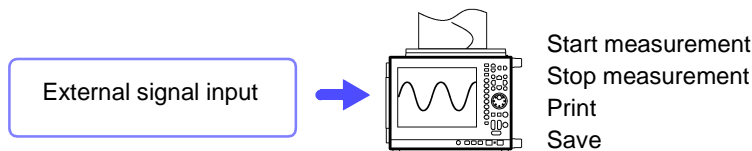
Default setting: GO/EXT.OUT1: Numerical evaluation  
NG/EXT.OUT2: Numerical evaluation

**See** For more information about other menu items  
 "14.2.5 GO/ NG Evaluation Output (GO/EXT OUT1)/ (NG/EXT OUT2)" (⇒ p. 399)

The signal for the specified state is output.

## 14.2.7 External Input (START/EXT.IN1)/(STOP/EXT.IN2)/(PRINT/EXT.IN3)

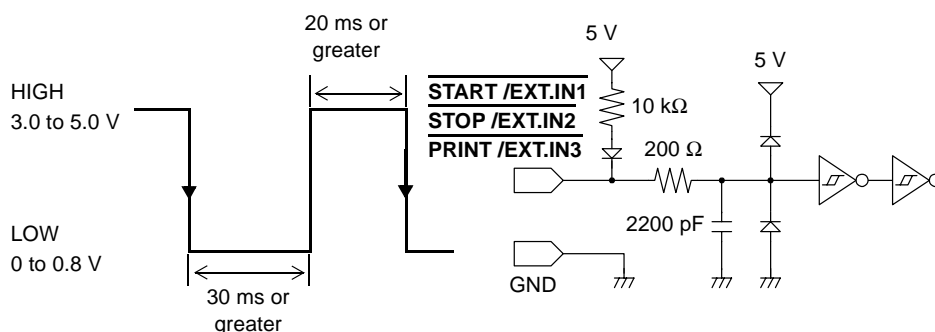
Operation start and stop, data printing, and data saving can be initiated by external signals.



The default settings (factory defaults) for each terminal are [START], [STOP], and [PRINT].

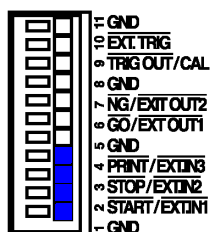
### External Input Signals

Voltage range	HIGH level: 3.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.8 V
Pulse width	level: 20 ms or greater, LOW level: 30 ms or greater
Maximum input voltage	-2 to 7 V



### Signal Input Procedure

- 1 Connect the START /EXT.IN1, STOP /EXT.IN2, and PRINT /EXT.IN3 terminals and the GND terminal to the external signal source device.



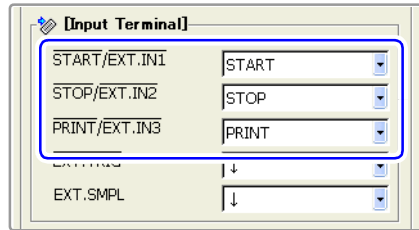
GND is common. It can be connected to any ground.

**Connection procedure:**

"14.1 Connecting External Control Terminals" (⇒ p. 388)

- 2** In the Ext Term (external terminal) Settings screen, make settings for the [START /EXT.IN1], [STOP /EXT.IN2], [PRINT /EXT.IN3] external terminals.

(To open the screen: Press the **DISP** key → Press the **F7 [System]** key → Select **Ext Term** with the **SUB MENU** keys → Ext Term Settings Screen)



Select the operation performed by the instrument in response to external signal input.

<b>START</b>	Start measurement.
<b>STOP</b>	Stop measurement.
<b>START/STOP</b>	Start measurement on LOW level, and stop measurement on HIGH level.
<b>PRINT</b>	Print to the destination specified as the PRINT key output destination.
<b>SAVE</b>	Save to the media specified for the SAVE key, according to the specified conditions.

Default setting: START/EXT.IN1: START  
STOP/EXT.IN2: STOP  
PRINT/EXT.IN3: PRINT

- 3** Short circuit the terminal and GND, or input a HIGH level (3.0 to 5.0 V) or LOW level (0 to 0.8 V) pulse wave or rectangular wave to the terminal.

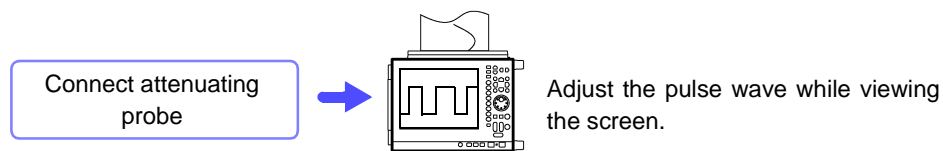
Control with the LOW level of the input waveform.



## 14.2.8 Probe Calibration Signal Output (TRIG OUT/CAL)

Connect to calibrate the 9665 10:1 Probe or 9666 100:1 Probe.

For more information about connections and calibration procedures, refer to "Calibration" of "2.5 Connecting Attenuating Probes" in the *Input Module Guide*

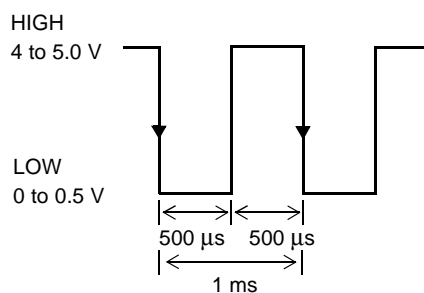


### NOTE

The TRIG OUT/CAL terminal can be used as a probe calibration output signal terminal (CAL) or as a trigger output terminal (TRIG OUT) ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 392). It cannot be used for both functions at the same time.

### External Output Signals

Output signal	Open collector output (with voltage output), active LOW
Output voltage range	HIGH level: 4.0 to 5.0 V, LOW level: 0 to 0.5 V
Frequency	1 kHz (square wave)





# Specifications Chapter 15

## 15.1 General Specifications

### (1) Basic Specifications

<b>Measurement functions</b>	Memory Function (high-speed data saving) Recorder Function (real time recording) FFT Function (frequency analysis) Real-Time Saving Function			
<b>No. of input modules</b>	Model 8860: 4 Modules Model 8861: 8 Modules			
<b>No. of channels (max.)</b>	Model 8860: 8 analog channels + 16 logic channels 16 analog channels + 16 logic channels (using the Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Unit) 64 analog channels + 16 logic channels (using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit) Model 8861: 16 analog channels + 16 logic channels 32 analog channels + 16 logic channels (using the Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Unit) 128 analog channels + 16 logic channels (using the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit) (Logic channels are equipped as standard. The GND terminal on this instrument is common)			
<b>Memory capacity Models</b>	Model	<b>Channels Used</b>	<b>Standard MWords</b>	<b>Expands by up to GWord</b>
<b>9715 Memory Board (32M)</b>	8860:	1	12-bit (16-bit) × 32 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 1G word/ch
<b>9715-01 Memory Board (128M)</b>		2	12-bit (16-bit) × 16 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 512 MWords/Ch
<b>9715-02 Memory Board (512M)</b>		4	12-bit (16-bit) × 8 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 256 MWords/Ch
<b>9715-03 Memory Board (1G)</b>		8	12-bit (16-bit) × 4 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 128 MWords/Ch
		16	12-bit (16-bit) × 2 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 64 MWords/Ch
	Model	<b>Channels Used</b>	<b>Standard 64 MWords</b>	<b>Expands by up to 2 GWords</b>
	8861:	2	12-bit (16-bit) × 32 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 1G word/ch
		4	12-bit (16-bit) × 16 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 512 MWords/Ch
		8	12-bit (16-bit) × 8 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 256 MWords/Ch
		16	12-bit (16-bit) × 4 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 128 MWords/Ch
		32	12-bit (16-bit) × 2 MWords/Ch	12-bit (16-bit) × 64 MWords/Ch
<b>Maximum sampling rate</b>	20 MS/s (All channels simultaneously) (using 8956 Analog Unit) External sampling (10 MS/s)			
<b>Timebase accuracy</b>	±0.005% (Relative grid timing error)			
<b>Input system</b>	Plug-in modules (units) with 2, 4 or 16 channels each			
<b>External control terminals</b>	External Trigger, Trigger Output, GO/NG Output, Sampling Synchronization Output, External Start, External Stop, Print Input, External Sampling Input			

## 15.1 General Specifications

<b>Clock functions</b>	Auto calendar, auto leap year judgment, 24-hour timer Accuracy With power on: $\pm 2.5$ ppm With power off: $\pm 100$ ppm (Approx. $\pm 8.6$ s/day) (typically $\pm 50$ ppm at room temperature)
<b>Backup battery life</b>	Approx. Ten years for clock and settings (@25°C, 77°F)
<b>Operating temperature and humidity</b>	Temperature 0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F), Humidity 20 to 80% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Temperature and humidity range for guaranteed accuracy</b>	Temperature 23 $\pm$ 5°C (73 $\pm$ 9°F), Humidity 20 to 80% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Period of guaranteed accuracy</b>	1 year
<b>Storage temperature and humidity</b>	Temperature -10 to 50°C (14 to 122°F), Humidity 20 to 90% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Operating environment</b>	Indoors, up to 2000 m (6562-ft.) ASL
<b>Isolation resistance and withstand voltage</b>	Chassis-to-Power Line: 1.39 kV AC for 15 s, 100 M $\Omega$ or more @ 500 V DC DC Input Module-to-Chassis and between Modules: 3.7 kV AC for 15 s, 100 M $\Omega$ or more @ 500 V DC
<b>Power source</b>	100 to 240 V AC (continuous input) @ 50/60 Hz 10 to 16 V DC (when using the Model 9684 DC Power Unit) (Voltage fluctuations of $\pm 10\%$ from the rated supply voltage are taken into account.)
<b>Maximum rated power</b>	Model 8860: 140 VA (No printer, but fully loaded with Model 8936 Analog Units and 9715 Memory Board) 300 VA (with A4 Printer, and fully loaded with Model 8956 Analog Units, Model 9715-03 Memory Board and MO Unit) Model 8861: 190 VA (No printer, but fully loaded with Model 8936 Analog Units and Model 9715 Memory Board) 350 VA (with A4 Printer, and fully loaded with Model 8956 Analog Units, Model 9715-03 Memory Board and MO Unit)
<b>Dimensions</b>	Model 8860: Approx. 330W x 250H x 184.5D mm (12.99"W x 9.84"H x 7.26"D) With Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit: Approx. 330W x 272.5H x 184.5D mm (12.99"W x 10.73"H x 7.26"D) With Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit: Approx. 330W x 255.5H x 184.5D mm (12.99"W x 10.06"H x 7.26"D) Model 8861: Approx. 330W x 250H x 284.5D mm (12.99"W x 9.84"H x 11.2"D) With Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit: Approx. 330W x 272.5H x 284.5D mm (12.99"W x 10.73"H x 11.2"D) With Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit: Approx. 330W x 255.5H x 284.5D mm (12.99"W x 10.06"H x 11.2"D) (sans protrusions)
<b>Mass</b>	Model 8860: Approx. 8 kg (282.2 oz.) (Instrument) Approx. 9.5 kg (335.1 oz.) (With Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit) Approx. 9.0 kg (317.5 oz.) (With Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit) Model 8861: Approx. 10.5 kg (370.4 oz.) (Instrument) Approx. 12 kg (423.3 oz.) (With Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit) Approx. 11.5 kg (405.6 oz.) (With Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit)
<b>Applicable Standards</b>	Safety EN61010 Voltage input section: Pollution degree 2, Measurement category II (anticipated transient overvoltage 4000 V) EMC EN61326 Class A EN61000-3-2 EN61000-3-3

<b>Accessories</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Quick Start Manual..... 1</li> <li>• 2 Input Module Guide..... 1</li> <li>• 3 Instruction Manual (This document)..... 1</li> <li>• 4 Analysis Supplement..... 1</li> <li>• Application CD (Communications Manual) ..... 1</li> <li>• Power Cord ..... 1</li> <li>• Input Cable Labels ..... 1</li> </ul>
<b>For information about options:</b> "Appendix 5 Options" (⇒ p. A52)	<p>If a printer is installed (one roll of compatible recording paper)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Model 9231 Recording Paper (for Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit)..... 1 roll</li> <li>• Model 9234 Recording Paper (for Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit) ..... 1 roll</li> <li>• Paper Roll Holders ..... 1 pair</li> </ul>

## (2) Recording Section

(Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit or 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit: option specified when ordering)

You can select an A4- or A6-size printer

<b>Recording system</b>	Thermosensitive recording system using thermal line head
<b>Recording paper</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Model 9231 Recording Paper: 216 mm x 30 m (8.50" x 98.43-ft) roll-type thermosensitive paper</li> <li>• Model 9234 Recording Paper: 112 mm x 18 m (4.41" x 59.058-ft) roll-type thermosensitive paper</li> </ul>
<b>Recording width</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit: using Model 9231 Recording Paper Overall recording width 212 mm ±1mm (8.35"±0.04"), Waveform portion 200 mm ±1 mm (7.87"±0.04") (20 div)</li> <li>• Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit: using Model 9234 Recording Paper Overall recording width 104 mm ±0.3 mm (4.09"±0.01"), Waveform portion 100 mm ±0.3 mm (3.94"±0.01") (20 div)</li> </ul>
<b>Recording speed</b>	Maximum 25 mm/s
<b>Paper feeding accuracy</b>	±1.5% (@25°C, 77°F, 60% RH)

## (3) Display Section

<b>Display character</b>	English/ Japanese selectable
<b>Display type</b>	10.4-in TFT Color LCD (800 x 600 dots)
<b>Display resolution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Memory Function, Recorder Function Horizontal scrolling Waveform: 25 div (time axis) x 20 div (voltage axis) (1 div = 25 dots (time axis) x 25 dots (voltage axis)) Vertical scrolling Waveform: 20 div (time axis) x 20 div (voltage axis) (1 div = 25 dots (time axis) x 30 dots (voltage axis))</li> <li>• X-Y display (1-graph display) Waveform: Horizontal 20 div x 20 div (1 div = 25 x 25 dots)</li> <li>• X-Y display (4-graph display) Waveform: Horizontal 20 div x 20 div (1 div = 5 x 5 dots)</li> </ul>
<b>Operating life</b>	<p>LCD: Approx. 74,000 hours Backlight: Approx. 55,000 hours (LCD module only) (LCD operating life approximation based on 8 hours/day on, 16 hours/day off)</p>

TFT color LCDs characteristically have a few defective pixels that do not always light, or that remain lit. We do not consider the presence of six or fewer such defects to indicate a damaged or faulty display. Please be aware of this in advance.

# 410

## 15.1 General Specifications

---

### (4) Memory Storage (optional, must be specified when ordering)

<b>Capacity</b>	Model 8860: One of the following is required Model 8861: Two of the same type are required <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Model 9715 Memory Board (32 MWord memory)</li><li>• Model 9715-01 Memory Board (128 MWord memory)</li><li>• Model 9715-02 Memory Board (512 MWord memory)</li><li>• Model 9715-03 Memory Board (1 GWord memory)</li></ul>
<b>Expansion method</b>	Exchange installed memory boards

---

### (5) Memory Storage Backup Function

(Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit: option must be specified when ordering)

<b>Waveform backup time</b>	Model 8860: Approx. 10 hours Model 8861: Approx. 5 hours (after full charge, @25°C, 77°F)
<b>Waveform backup power</b>	NiMH battery Charger built-in (charges when power on, approx. 2 hours charge time)

---

### (6) External Storage

#### PC Card

<b>Slots</b>	2 Slots, compliant with PC Card Standard specification PC Card Types I and II accepted
<b>Card types</b>	Flash ATA cards, Hard disk drive (HDD) cards
<b>Data formats</b>	FAT and FAT32 supported
<b>Storage contents</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Setting configurations</li><li>• Measurement data (binary ASCII, BMP) (data between A-B cursors can be saved)</li><li>• Screen images (BMP)</li><li>• Calculation results</li><li>• Thinned storage (simple ASCII)</li></ul>

---

#### Floppy disk drive (optional Model 9716 FD Drive)

<b>Storage system</b>	3.5-in. floppy disk drive (YD-8U10 Y-E Data) USB interface
<b>Storage capacity</b>	1.44 MB (2HD), 720 KB (2DD)
<b>Format</b>	FAT
<b>Storage contents</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Setting configurations</li><li>• Measurement data (binary ASCII, BMP) (data between A-B cursors can be saved)</li><li>• Screen images (BMP)</li><li>• Calculation results</li><li>• Thinned storage (simple ASCII)</li></ul>

---

#### Magneto-Optical Disk Drive (Model 9717 MO Unit: option must be specified when ordering; select either this or the Model 9718 HD Unit)

<b>Storage system</b>	3.5-inch magneto-optical disk drive
<b>Storage capacity</b>	2.3 GB (supports 128, 230, 540 or 640 MB, or 1.3 GB)
<b>Format</b>	FAT or FAT32 (compatible with super-floppy format)

---

**Magneto-Optical Disk Drive (Model 9717 MO Unit: option must be specified when ordering; select either this or the Model 9718 HD Unit)**

<b>Storage contents</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting configurations</li> <li>• Measurement data (binary ASCII, BMP) (data between A-B cursors can be saved)</li> <li>• Screen images (BMP)</li> <li>• Calculation results</li> <li>• Thinned storage (simple ASCII)</li> </ul>
-------------------------	--

**Hard Disk Drive (Model 9718 HD Unit: option must be specified when ordering; select either this or the Model 9717 MO Unit)**

<b>Storage system</b>	2.5-inch hard disk drive
<b>Storage capacity</b>	60 GB
<b>Format</b>	FAT32
<b>Storage contents</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting configurations</li> <li>• Measurement data (binary ASCII, BMP) (data between A-B cursors can be saved)</li> <li>• Screen images (BMP)</li> <li>• Calculation results</li> <li>• Thinned storage (simple ASCII)</li> </ul>

## (7) External Interfaces

### USB (equipped as standard)

<b>USB Standard</b>	USB 1.1 compliant
<b>Connector</b>	Series-A receptacle
<b>Connecting devices</b>	Keyboard, mouse, printer, MO drive, hard disk drive, USB memory

### LAN (equipped as standard)

<b>Compliant standards</b>	Ethernet 100Base-TX, 10Base-T
<b>Connector</b>	RJ-45
<b>Functions</b>	HTTP server, FTP server, file sharing, DHCP-compliant

### Monitor Output (equipped as standard)

<b>Connector</b>	15-pin D-sub
<b>Output format</b>	SVGA

### Mouse Input (equipped as standard)

<b>Connector</b>	6-pin mini-DIN (IBM PS/2 compatible)
------------------	--------------------------------------

### Keyboard Input (equipped as standard)

<b>Connector</b>	6-pin mini-DIN (IBM PS/2 compatible)
------------------	--------------------------------------

### PC Card Slot

<b>GP-IB</b>	Requires the optional Model 9558 GP-IB Card Also provides remote control of the installed input modules. Complies with IEEE 488.2-1987
--------------	--

**(8) Power Supply Options****DC Power (9684 DC Power Unit: option must be specified when ordering)**

Accuracy is specified at 23±5°C (73±9°F) and 20 to 80% RH, 30 minutes after power on

<b>Rated input voltage</b>	12 V DC
<b>Input voltage range</b>	10 to 16 V DC
<b>Maximum rated power</b>	200 VA
<b>Operating temperature and humidity</b>	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F), 20 to 85% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Storage temperature and humidity</b>	-10 to 50°C (14 to 122°F), 20 to 90% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Operating environment</b>	Compatible with Models 8860/ 8861
<b>Breakdown voltage</b>	700 V DC for 1 min. (between input and output, and between input and instrument chassis)
<b>Isolation voltage</b>	100 MΩ or more @ 500 V DC (between input and output, and between input and instrument chassis)
<b>Dimensions</b>	Adds approx. 29 mm (1.14") (D) to dimensions of Models 8860/ 8861
<b>Mass</b>	Adds approx. 1.25 kg (42.3oz.) to the weight of Models 8860/ 8861
<b>Supported Models</b>	Model 8860 Serial Nos. 051040422 and above Model 8861 Serial Nos. 051040432 and above

**Probe power supply (9687 Probe Power Unit: specify option when ordering)**

Accuracy is specified at 23±5°C (73±9°F) and 20 to 80% RH, 30 minutes after power on

<b>No. of powered channels</b>	8
<b>Compatible probes</b>	3273, 3273-50, 3274, 3275, 3276, 9322
<b>Rated output voltage</b>	±12 V
<b>Rated output current</b>	±3 A (total for all channels)
<b>Operating temperature and humidity</b>	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F), 20 to 85% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Storage temperature and humidity</b>	-10 to 50°C (14 to 122°F), 20 to 90% RH (non-condensating)
<b>Operating environment</b>	Compatible with Models 8860/ 8861
<b>Dimensions</b>	Adds approx. 18.2 mm (0.72") (D) to dimensions of Models 8860/ 8861
<b>Mass</b>	Adds approx. 570 g (20.1oz.) to the weight of Models 8860/ 8861
<b>Supported Models</b>	Model 8860 Serial Nos. 051040422 and above Model 8861 Serial Nos. 051040432 and above



## 15.2 Trigger Section

<b>Trigger method</b>	Digital comparison
<b>Trigger modes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Memory Function and FFT Function: Single, Repeat or Automatic</li> <li>• Recorder Function: Single or Repeat</li> <li>• Real-Time Saving Function: Single, Repeat, or Timer</li> </ul>
<b>Trigger source</b>	<p>Analog, logic A to D, external trigger, manual trigger, timer trigger Free-run operation occurs when all trigger types are off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal Mode All analog channels can be set as trigger sources</li> <li>• Expanded Mode One analog channel can serve as multiple trigger sources (Up to eight trigger sources on channels in modules (Units) 1 to 4 in Models 8860 and 8861, plus an additional eight sources on channels in modules 5 to 8 in Model 8861.)</li> </ul> <p>External triggering occurs by applying a 2.5 V falling edge signal, or shorted terminals (can be set to rising edge). The sources of trigger events are displayed</p>
<b>Trigger criteria</b>	AND or OR of each trigger source
<b>Trigger types (analog)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Level Trigger Set digitally as a voltage value below full-scale Triggering occurs when the signal rises (or falls) through a specified value.</li> <li>• Windows Trigger Upper and lower trigger threshold levels are specified Triggering occurs when the signal enters or exits the defined threshold range.</li> <li>• Period Trigger* A trigger period reference voltage level and period range are specified The period of the signal rising (or falling) through the specified level is measured, and triggering occurs when the period is outside of the specified range.</li> <li>• Glitch Trigger* Triggering occurs when the signal pulse width is narrower than the specified pulse width defined as rising or falling through a specified voltage level.</li> <li>• Slope Trigger* Triggering occurs when the signal exceeds (or does not exceed) a specified rate of change.</li> <li>• Voltage Sag Trigger (Drop) Triggering occurs when peak voltage falls below the specified level (for commercial power).</li> <li>• Specified Event The number of times trigger criteria are met (on all trigger sources) is counted, and triggering occurs when the specified event count is reached. (* Expanded setting only)</li> </ul>
<b>Trigger types (logic)</b>	Pattern (mask) trigger by 1, 0, 0 1 or X (0 1: triggering occurs when changing to either state, X: don't care)
<b>Trigger filter</b>	Off or 0.1 to 10.0 div (settable in 0.1 increments) (Memory Function) On (10 ms), Off (Recorder Function)
<b>Trigger level resolution</b>	0.1% f.s. (f.s. = 20 div)
<b>Pre-trigger</b>	-100 to 100% (settable in 1% increments) recording time is displayed before and after triggering (Memory Function, Recorder Function)
<b>Trigger timing</b>	Start, Stop and Start & Stop (Recorder Function) Start and Stop criteria can be set independently.
<b>Trigger output</b>	Open-collector output (with 5 V output, Active Low) Pulse Width: at least 1 ms

## 15.2 Trigger Section

---

---

**Trigger Input and Output  
Terminals**

Terminal Block

**Level Display Function**

Displays the signal level while Trigger Wait (display can be turned off)  
Waveforms can be displayed while Trigger Wait (timebase limited)

---

## 15.3 Memory Function

<b>Timebase</b>	5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 $\mu$ s/div 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 ms/div 1, 2, 5, 10, 30, 50, 100 s/div 1, 2, 5 min/div External sampling (100 S/div) allows simultaneous control of multiple instruments
-----------------	---

<b>Time axis resolution</b>	100 points/div
-----------------------------	----------------

<b>Sampling period</b>	1/100th of timebase, or external sampling The timebase can be set according to sampling period Two different sampling periods can be set
------------------------	--

<b>Recording Length</b>	Fixed or adjustable The setting range depends on the capacity of installed memory and the number of channels enabled for use ("Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" ( $\Rightarrow$ p. A37))
-------------------------	---

- Fixed settings  
25, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000, 10000, 20000, 50000, 100000, 200000, 500000, 1000000, 2000000, 5000000, 10000000

Maximum Recording Length [Divisions]

Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Channels Used				
		16	8	4	2	1
<b>8860</b>	<b>8861</b>	32	16	8	4	2
32M	64M	20,000	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000
128M	256M	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000	1,000,000
512M	1G	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000
1G	2G	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	10,000,000

- Adjustable settings  
1 to 10240000 (in 1-div steps)

Maximum Recording Length [Divisions]

Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Channels Used				
		16	8	4	2	1
<b>8860</b>	<b>8861</b>	32	16	8	4	2
32M	64M	20,000	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000
128M	256M	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000	1,280,000
512M	1G	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000
1G	2G	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000	10,240,000

<b>Screen and Printing Settings</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 or 16 screens (printer, excluding Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit) Can be displayed sequentially, or split into selected widths (with some restrictions) X-Y screens (1 or 4 screens) (X-Y and time axis screens can be combined) Sheet display (up to 32 channels displayed per sheet)
-------------------------------------	---

<b>Interpolation function</b>	Line (exc. X-Y), dot or line (with X-Y)
-------------------------------	---

<b>Recording line distinction</b>	32 colors (four printing types)
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------

<b>Overlay function</b>	Provided
-------------------------	----------

<b>Waveform compression and magnification</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Time axis  <math>\times 10</math>, <math>\times 4</math>, <math>\times 2</math>, <math>\times 1</math>  <math>\times 1/2</math>, <math>\times 1/5</math>, <math>\times 1/10</math>, <math>\times 1/20</math>, <math>\times 1/50</math>, <math>\times 1/100</math>, <math>\times 1/200</math>, <math>\times 1/500</math>,  <math>\times 1/1000</math>, <math>\times 1/2000</math>, <math>\times 1/5000</math>, <math>\times 1/10000</math>, <math>\times 1/20000</math>, <math>\times 1/50000</math>,  <math>\times 1/100000</math>, <math>\times 1/200000</math>, <math>\times 1/500000</math></li> <li>• Voltage axis  <math>\times 100</math>, <math>\times 50</math>, <math>\times 20</math>, <math>\times 10</math>, <math>\times 5</math>, <math>\times 2</math>, <math>\times 1</math>, <math>\times 1/2</math>, <math>\times 1/5</math>, <math>\times 1/10</math></li> </ul>
<b>Waveform scrolling</b>	<p>Left-right scrolling by Jog and Shuttle knobs</p> <p>Waveforms can be viewed and scrolled before measurement finishes (Roll Mode: restricts time axis and waveform compression)</p> <p>Parts of the waveform already recorded can be scrolled into view while measuring</p>
<b>Auto Print</b>	<p>On or Off: automatically prints recorded waveforms</p> <p>(Selectable for whole waveform, or for cursor-defined selection)</p>
<b>Manual Print</b>	<p>Available</p> <p>The whole waveform or cursor-defined selection can be selected for printing by PRINT key settings</p> <p>Printout magnification can be set independently from display magnification</p>
<b>Selection printing</b>	<p>Prints the waveform between A/B cursors (by PRINT key setting)</p>
<b>Smoothed printing</b>	<p>Setting print quality to [Fine (Slow)] doubles print density in the time axis direction, providing smooth waveform printing (Only using the Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit)</p>
<b>Report Print</b>	<p>Available</p>
<b>Login function</b>	<p>Prints and displays measurement data as numeric values</p>
<b>Variable display function</b>	<p>Provided (voltage axis)</p> <p>Upper and lower limits and range position can be set</p> <p>Variable settings can be linked to changes in voltage range settings</p>
<b>Zoom function</b>	<p>Provided (split-screen display of whole waveform and magnified section is available)</p>
<b>X-Y Composites</b>	<p>X-Axis: 8 channels, Y-Axis: 8 channels (8 composites)</p>

## 15.4 Recorder Function

<b>Time axis</b>	<p>10*1, 20*1, 50*1, 100*1, 200*1, 500 ms/div          1, 2, 5, 10, 30, 50, 100 s/div          1, 2, 5, 10, 30 min/div          1 h/div</p> <p>*1. Real-time paper recording is not available with the faster ranges (10 ms to 200 ms/div), although waveforms can still be recorded in memory and monitored on-screen. Up to 5000 divisions (with Model 9715 Memory Board installed) of waveforms can be stored before measurement stops. Also, if the Recording Length is set to other than [Cont], simultaneous printing is available, so waveforms can be printed under the following conditions:          With [Cont] Recording Length, 20 ms/div to 1 h/div          With Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit installed, 50 ms/div to 1 h/div</p>
------------------	---

**Time axis resolution** 100 points/div

**Sampling period** 100 ns, 1 μs, 10 μs, 100 μs, 1 ms, 10 ms, 100 ms, 1s  
 (not more than 1/100th of the selected timebase)

**Recording length** Fixed, User (Adjustable) or Cont (Continuous)  
 (setting range depends on the capacity of installed memory)

- Fixed settings  
 25, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000, 10000, 20000, 50000, 100000
- Adjustable settings  
 1 to 160000 (in 1-div steps)

Maximum Recording Length [Divisions]

Installed Memory (Words)		Other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit		Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	
8860	8861	Fixed	Adjustable or Continuous	Fixed	Adjustable or Continuous
32M	64M	5,000	5,000	1,000	1,000
128M	256M	20,000	20,000	5,000	5,000
512M	1G	50,000	80,000	20,000	20,000
1G	2G	100,000	160,000	20,000	40,000

Continuous setting is not available for 10 ms to 200 ms/div timebase settings when printing

Timebase settings of 10 ms/div to 1 s/div are not available when printing numerical values on the Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit

**Screen and printing settings** 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 or 16 screens (printer, except on the Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit), can be displayed sequentially, or split into specified widths (with some restrictions)  
 Sheet display (up to 32 channels displayed per sheet)

**Interpolation function** Line

**Recording line distinction** 32 colors (four printing types)

**Waveform magnification and compression**

- Time axis  
 × 4\*, × 2\*, × 1, × 1/2, × 1/5, × 1/10, × 1/20, × 1/50, × 1/100, × 1/200, × 1/500, × 1/1000, × 1/2000, × 1/5000, × 1/10000, × 1/20000  
 (\* Screen display only. Printing is can be x 1 or more)
- Voltage axis  
 × 100, × 50, × 20, × 10, × 5, × 2, × 1, × 1/2, × 1/5, × 1/10

**15.4 Recorder Function**

---

---

<b>Waveform Storage</b>	The most recent 5,000 divisions of measurement data is retained in internal memory (when the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed) Model 8860 128 MWords: 20,000 div, 512 MWords: 80,000 div, 1 GWord: 160,000 div  Model 8861 256 MWords: 20,000 div, 1 GWord: 80,000 div, 2 GWords: 160,000 div  Viewing by backwards scrolling and re-printing are available
<b>Waveform Scrolling</b>	Parts of the waveform already recorded can be scrolled into view while measuring
<b>Print functions</b>	On, Off and Re-print are available Printing can be paused and restarted while measuring When printing is turned on, you can select printing of the last 0 to 15 divisions. Printout magnification can be set independently from display magnification
<b>Report Print</b>	Available
<b>Logging recording</b>	Prints and displays measurement data as numerical values
<b>Variable display function</b>	Provided (voltage axis) Upper and lower limits and range position can be set Linkage of Variable settings to voltage range setting changes can be selected

---

## 15.5 FFT Function

<b>FFT channel mode</b>	1ch FFT 2ch FFT
<b>Frequency range</b>	133 mHz to 8 MHz
<b>Dynamic range</b>	72dB (logical value) (with Model 8938 or 8947) 96dB (logical value) (with Model 8957 or 8960)
<b>Number of sampling points</b>	1000, 2000, 5000, 10000
<b>Frequency resolution</b>	1/400, 1/800, 1/2000, 1/4000
<b>Antialiasing filter</b>	Automatic cutoff frequency selection linked to frequency range (With Model 8957 High Resolution Unit, 8938 FFT Analog Unit, 8947 Charge Unit, 8960 Strain Unit)
<b>Analysis channel setting</b>	Either one or two channels can be freely specified for FFT analysis (up to eight analyses can be specified)
<b>Analysis data</b>	Data to be subject to FFT analysis can be newly acquired or selected from data previously acquired with the Memory function. Newly acquired: when measurement starts, the number of specified sampling points is acquired, and calculation performed. Memory waveform: applies calculations data prestored with the Memory function. Data to be subject to FFT analysis can be newly acquired or selected from data previously acquired with the Memory function.
<b>FFT analysis mode setting</b>	Storage waveform, Linear spectrum, RMS spectrum, Power spectrum, Power spectrum density, Cross-power spectrum, Auto-correlation function, Histogram, Transfer function, Cross-correlation function, Impulse response, Coherence function, Octave analysis, Phase spectrum, Power spectrum density (LPC)
<b>Display format setting</b>	1, 2, or 4 screen display, Nyquist display When using memory waveforms as analysis data, memory waveform + FFT1 and memory waveform + FFT2 screens can be displayed. (Calculation points can be specified by waveform scrolling.)
<b>Windows</b>	Rectangular, Hann, Exponential, Hamming, Blackman, Blackman-Harris, Flat top
<b>Display scale</b>	Linear scale, Log scale
<b>Print function</b>	Applicable to the Memory function
<b>Averaging function</b>	Timebase, simple averaging on frequency axis, exponential averaging on frequency axis, peak hold on frequency axis (settable from 2 to 10,000 counts)
<b>Logging recording</b>	Prints measurement data as numerical values

## 15.6 Real-Time Saving Function

<b>Timebase</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measurement waveform 100, 200, 500 <math>\mu</math>s/div 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 ms/div 1, 2, 5, 10, 30 s/div 1, 2, 5 min/div</li> <li>• Whole waveform (with auto setting function) 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 ms/div 1, 2, 5, 10, 30, 100 s/div 1, 2, 5, 10, 30 min/div 1 h/div</li> </ul> <p>May be limited by saving destination and number of channels</p>
<b>Time axis resolution</b>	100 points/div
<b>Sampling period</b>	Measurement waveform: 1/100th of the timebase Whole waveform: same as measurement waveform
<b>Save destinations</b>	MO drive, hard drive (HDD), LAN, PC Card or OFF (none)
<b>Recording Length</b>	Maximum recording length: determined by available space at the save destination, the file system, number of channels and whole waveform timebase Length is set in units of divisions, up to the maximum recording length
<b>Screen and Printing Settings</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 or 16 screens (printer) Can be displayed sequentially, or split into selected widths (with some restrictions) Sheet display (up to 32 channels displayed per sheet)
<b>Recording line distinction</b>	32 colors (four printing types)
<b>LCD (display)</b>	While measuring: whole waveform After measuring: selectable from whole waveform, measurement waveform, or both whole and measurement waveforms displayed simultaneously (split-screen).
<b>Printer Output</b>	When not measuring, the whole or measurement waveform can be printed as displayed on the LCD
<b>Zoom function</b>	Provided (when only a measurement waveform is displayed)
<b>Report Print</b>	Available
<b>Variable display function</b>	Provided (voltage axis, timebase) Upper and lower limits and range position can be set Variable settings can be linked to changes in voltage range settings
<b>Login function</b>	Prints and displays measurement data as numeric values



## 15.7 Functions

### 15.7.1 Practical Functions

#### Waveform Processing (Memory Function)

<b>Numerical Calculations</b>	Average value, RMS value, P-P value, Maximum value, Time-to-Maximum value, Minimum value, Time-to-Minimum value, Period, Frequency, Rise Time, Fall Time, Area value, X-Y Area value, Standard Deviation, Time-to-Specified Level, Pulse Width, Duty, Pulse Count, Four Arithmetic Operators Calculation results can be saved to external storage media and printed Sixteen calculations are available at the same time
<b>Waveform Parameter Judgment</b>	Judgment is available by setting MAX and MIN values as waveform parameter calculation results
<b>Waveform Processing Calculations</b>	Four arithmetic operators, absolute value, exponent, common logarithm, square root, moving average, differential calculus (first and second derivatives), integral calculus (first and second integrals), transposition on the time axis, trigonometric functions (sin, cos, tan) and inverse trigonometric functions (asin, acos, atan), up to 16 custom calculation expressions Calculated waveforms can use up to one fourth of the recording length of overall memory space

#### Memory Division function (Memory Function)

<b>Memory Division function</b>	Memory space can be divided Up to 4096 divisions Batch save to external storage media
<b>Sequential Save function</b>	Although display, printing and recording to external storage media are not performed, input signals are continuously acquired by triggering. Trace display and saving can be enabled and disabled Multiple waveform blocks can be overlaid

### 15.7.2 Miscellaneous Functions

<b>Printing Setting Conditions</b>	Upper Chart: Function, Trigger Time, Timebase, Divisions, etc. Lower Chart: Channels in Use, Measurement Range, Zero Position and etc., and module-related settings
<b>Cursor Measurement functions</b>	Potential at each cursor, time from trigger Time difference between A/B cursors, potential difference, frequency Multiple channel cursor readout
<b>Scaling functions</b>	Available for each channel independently Set scaling by entering a conversion ratio and input offset, or by entering two points A function is provided to acquire scaling setting values
<b>Current Clamp settings</b>	Probe range and scaling are automatically set just by entering the probe model number

<b>Comment Entry</b>	Title comment Comments for each channel Comments can be printed at the zero-position of each channel at the left side of printed waveforms Comment printing for each channel using callouts on waveforms
<b>Screen Image Capture function</b>	Provided (for printing and saving as BMP files)
<b>List</b>	On or Off Prints setting conditions following waveforms
<b>Gauge</b>	On or Off Prints before waveforms Available for on-screen display
<b>Grid</b>	Off, Normal, Fine, Normal (Dark), Fine (Dark), Time Axis, or T-Axis (Dark) (printout only)
<b>Retain Start Condition function</b>	Provided Retains continuity of timer trigger criteria
<b>Auto Setup function</b>	Automatically loads settings from external storage media when turning power on
<b>Auto Save function</b>	Provided
<b>Remote control</b>	Control terminals to Start, Stop, Print and Save Settings are provided to change operations (2.5 V threshold, Active Low or Shorted Terminals)
<b>Auto-Ranging Function</b>	Provided (Memory function only) Automatically select the optimum timebase and voltage axis range
<b>Error Display</b>	Displays the cause when an error occurs
<b>Key-lock</b>	Keys (other than KEY LOCK) can be temporarily disabled
<b>LCD Backlight</b>	On, Off (Auto-Off function)
<b>Screen Saver</b>	On, Off (Auto function)
<b>PRINT Key setting</b>	Provided Print contents can be selected by pressing the PRINT key (Screen linkage, whole waveform, between A/B cursors, pre- and post-trigger waveform, report, list, calculation results, screen image) With the "Screen Link" setting, waveforms on the Waveform screen are printed by pressing the PRINT key: either whole waveforms, or if the A/B cursors are enabled, just the waveforms between cursors are printed Lists (of settings) can be printed from screens other than the Waveform screen
<b>SAVE Key settings</b>	Provided Settings are provided to select storage media, save format, file name and saving area by pressing the SAVE key
<b>Level Monitor function</b>	Provided (Level bar, measurement values) Monitoring is available while measuring and awaiting triggers
<b>Logic display</b>	On, Off and Comments are available for each waveform Any of 16 display positions can be selected for each block of four channels (L-Chs A to D) Wide, Normal or Narrow logic waveform width (height) can be specified
<b>Vernier function</b>	Fine adjustment of input voltage can be made arbitrarily (from 50 to 200% of original input level)
<b>Offset Cancel function</b>	Executing Offset Cancel causes the measured input value to be recognized as zero
<b>Waveform search functions</b>	Search criteria can be specified as trigger criteria, specified time or peak value
<b>TIME/DIV direct setting function</b>	The timebase can be changed using the special TIME/DIV key
<b>Range and Position direct setting function</b>	The range and position settings of input modules can be adjusted using the special-purpose knobs

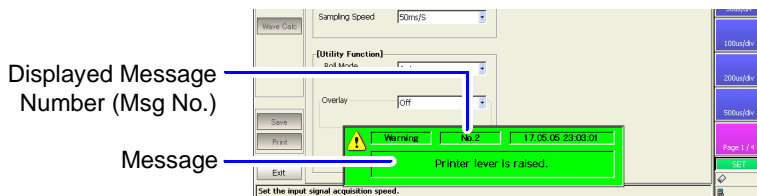
# Appendix

## Appendix 1 Error Messages

Error messages consist of either “Error” or “Warning” displays. A screen message appears whenever an error occurs. In either case, take the remedial action indicated. A beep may sound if the beeper setting on the Environment (Env) Settings screen is [Beep 1] or [Beep 2].

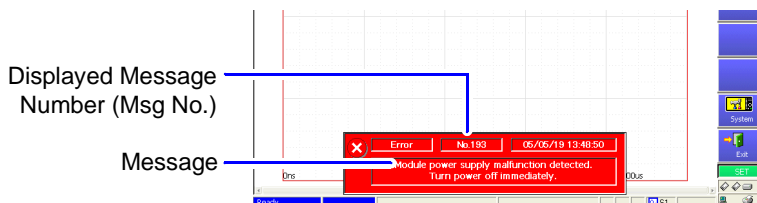
See "12.2.8 Specifying Beep and Operation Sounds" (⇒ p. 342)

### Warning Display



Appears just once when an error occurs. Disappears within a few seconds. Also disappears when any key is pressed.

### Error Display (⇒ p. A6)



Remains displayed until the error is corrected, or until you press the **STOP** key.

## Displayed Warnings

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
1	Out of paper.	Load more paper.	Quick Start Manual: "3.3 Loading Recording Paper (With a Printer Module Installed)"
2	Printer lever is raised.	Lower the printer lever.	
3	No response from printer.	Turn the external printer on. Also verify that the external printer (if used) is working.	
4	Printer head temperature error	Use in an environment with the specified operating temperature and humidity.	"Chapter 15 Specifications" (⇒ p. 407)
5	Printer not connected.	Printing is not available. Either the internal printer is not installed, or no external printer is connected.	

### Displayed Warnings

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
6	Printer internal error.	An unexpected error occurred. Perform a system reset. If this error continues to appear, damage may have occurred requiring repairs.	"12.3.3 Initializing System Settings (System Reset)" (⇒ p. 349)
11	File size exceeds 2 GB.	Files large than 2 GB cannot be saved. Use partial or divided save to create files smaller than 2 GB.	"10.3.2 Save Methods" (⇒ p. 258)
12	Disable write-protection.	Write-protection is enabled on the storage media. Disable it.	"10.1 Storage Media" (⇒ p. 244)
14	Cannot load this file.	The selected file cannot be loaded.	
16	The file name already exists: cannot save.	Change the file name.	"10.7.4 Renaming Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
17	The directory name already exists.	Change the directory name.	
18	Could not rename file.	A file with the same name may already exist, or the file name is invalid. Give the file a different name.	"10.7.4 Renaming Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
19	Could not copy or move file.	Verify whether the storage media is write-protected. The file may be already in use. Try executing after processing finishes. Verify that you have access permission to the storage media. (If it is in a shared folder on a network)	"10.7.1 Copying Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 289) "10.7.2 Moving Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 290)
20	Path name exceeds 127 characters.	Change the path to 127 or fewer characters.	
22	No waveform data to save.	Acquire waveform data.	
24	Cannot eject this media.	Only discs in internal MO drives can be ejected.	"Ejecting an MO Disk from the File Screen"(⇒ p. 246)
25	Could not eject.	The storage media cannot be ejected because it is in use.	
26	Cannot access shared folder.	The shared folder does not exist or you do not have access permission.	"10.1.6 Using a Network Shared Folder" (⇒ p. 249)
27	Cannot find shared file.	No shared folder can be found for connection.	
28	File is in use.	The file in the shared folder cannot be deleted because it is in use.	
29	An invalid character is present.	A character is present that is invalid for file names.	"When entering a file name (for files to be loaded on a PC)" (⇒ p. 65)
30	Auto-ranging failed.	Check the input signal.	"3.3.5 Automatic Range Setting (Auto-Ranging Function)" (⇒ p. 73)
31	A/B cursor positions invalid.	The A/B cursors overlap. Check the cursor positions.	"8.7 Specifying a Waveform Range" (⇒ p. 193)
32	Zero-adjustment needed.	Perform zero-adjustment.	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.10.17 Executing Zero Adjustment"

## Displayed Warnings

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
34	Invalid key pressed (Overlay)	The key operation is prohibited because Overlay is enabled (On).	"4.3.2 Overlaying Waveforms" (⇒ p. 101)
36	No trigger has been set.	Set trigger criteria.	"Chapter 6 Trigger Settings" (⇒ p. 129)
37	Invalid operation.	The operation is not available while processing. Try again after processing finishes.	
38	Invalid operation (measuring).	The operation is not available while measuring. Try again after measuring finishes.	
39	Invalid operation (printing).	The operation is not available while printing. Try again after printing finishes.	
41	Recording length is set to Continuous.	When the Recording Length (Shot) is set to Continuous (Cont), real-time printing is not available with fast timebase settings	"11.2 Print Methods and Print Items" (⇒ p. 299)
42	There is no calculation result.	There is no calculation result. Print results after performing calculation.	<i>Analysis Supplement</i>
45	Out of range.	Check the valid setting range, and reset.	
50	Roll Mode is not available.	The Roll Mode cannot be used when Overlay is enabled.	"4.3.1 Displaying Waveforms During Recording (Roll Mode)" (⇒ p. 99)
54	Can not use (Averaging, Overlay, Wave calculation).	Averaging, Overlay and Waveform calculation functions are prohibited when the Roll Mode is set to [On] or [Auto].	"4.3.1 Displaying Waveforms During Recording (Roll Mode)" (⇒ p. 99)
56	Real-time printing is not available.	Recording Length is set to [Cont]. Real-time printing is not available when the time base of the Recorder function is 10 to 200 ms/div.	"Setting Continuous Recording (Cont)"(⇒ p. 98)
59	Can not use (Averaging, Wave calculation).	When Memory Division is enabled, Averaging and Waveform Calculation functions are not available. If enabled, these functions are turned off.	
60	No waveform data.	Acquire waveform data.	
61	Can not use (Roll Mode, Averaging, Memory Division).	When Waveform Calculation is enabled, Roll Mode, Averaging and Memory Division functions are not available. If enabled, these functions are turned off.	
64	Up to eight clamps can be used.	Up to eight channels can be used simultaneously when clamps are connected to the Model 8940 with Model 9318 or 9319 Conversion Cables. Do not exceed this clamp limitation. When using the Model 9325 connected to the 9322, up to eight channels can be used for clamps and the Model 9322 together.	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.5.5 Current Measurement"
67	Too many measurement channels.	You have tried to use more channels than the number enabled for use. Either increase the number of channels enabled for use, or turn unused channels Off.	"4.2.1 Selecting Channels to Use" (⇒ p. 85)

### Displayed Warnings

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
68	The offset value is too large for Offset Cancel.	Offset Cancel is not available if the input signal is more than $\pm 10$ divisions from 0 V. Change the range, and execute Channel Offset again.	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.10.18 Executing Offset Cancellation"
69	Up to six Model 9322 Differential Probes can be used (with Model 9325)	When the Model 9322 Differential Probe is connected with the Model 9325 Power Cord, up to six channels can be used simultaneously. Do not use more Model 9322 Differential Probes than this limitation allows.	
70	Voltage Sag triggering is disabled. (Valid time base range: 20 $\mu\text{s}/\text{div}$ to 50 $\text{ms}/\text{div}$ )	Voltage Sag triggering can be used only when the time base is between 20 $\mu\text{s}/\text{div}$ and 50 $\text{ms}/\text{div}$ .	
71	Voltage Sag triggering is disabled for scanner modules.	Voltage Sag triggering cannot be used with a scanner module.	
72	Zero-adjustment failed.	Execute zero-adjustment again.	
73	Offset Cancel failed.	The input voltage is more than $\pm 10$ divisions from 0 V. Set the input signal within $\pm 10$ divisions from 0 V.	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.10.18 Executing Offset Cancellation"
74	Auto balance failed.	Check whether a sensor is in an uncharged state, and that it is connected correctly.	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.10.19 Executing Auto-Balance"
75	Time base can be set from 20 $\text{ms}/\text{div}$ .	When the Recording Length is set to [Cont] with the Recorder function, the time base must be at least 20 $\text{ms}/\text{div}$ .	
76	Measurement is not possible with the current module configuration. (Recorder Function)	(Model 8861 only) When four Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Units are installed in Unit locations 1 to 4 and a Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is also installed, the Recorder function cannot be used for measurement. Install no more than three Model 8946s in Unit locations 1 to 4.	
78	No waveform, or recording length is too long.	If no waveform is present, execute measurement. If the recording length is too long, perform a partial save, then reload and calculate.	
79	Measurement is not possible with the current module configuration. (FFT function)	FFT function measurements are not available when only the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is installed.	
80	The time base and sampling rate cannot be changed during synchronized measurement.	During synchronized measurement sampling, the time base and sampling rate cannot be changed. Finish measuring, change the time base or sampling rate, and resume synchronized measurement sampling.	

## Displayed Warnings

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
81	Perform initialization to start synchronized measurements.	A setting was changed after starting synchronous operation. Resynchronize by pressing the [Synchronous Start] button on the System screen of the master instrument.	"14.2.4 Synchronized Sampling Output (SYNC.OUT)" (⇒ p. 396)
82	Maximum sampling rate is limited to 1 MS/s.	The sampling rate is limited when using synchronized sampling.	
83	No channel selected for use.	Select the channel(s) to use.	"4.2.1 Selecting Channels to Use" (⇒ p. 85)
84	Measurement aborted due to save processing delay.	With the Real-Time Saving function, measurement is aborted if the recording speed at the save destination is too slow. Select a slower timebase or reduce the number of channels used.	
85	Invalid search condition.	Check the search criteria settings.	"8.14 Searching a Waveform" (⇒ p. 215)
86	Recording length is too long.	Check the recording length.	"4.2.4 Setting the Recording Length (number of divisions)" (⇒ p. 95)
87	Cannot load measurement waveform.	Load an index file (.RSI) created by the Real-Time Saving function. If the RSI file cannot be loaded, a measurement waveform file (.RSM) may be damaged or missing.	
94	No response from server.	Verify the network settings on the PC at the connection destination.	
501	An unexpected error occurred when accessing (file name).	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
502	(File name) was not found.	Verify that the file saving destination or file to load is correct.	
503	(File name) is an invalid path.	Verify that the file saving destination or file to load is correct.	"10.2 Data Capable of Being Saved & Loaded" (⇒ p. 252)
504	Too many open files. Cannot open (file name).	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
505	Access to (file name) refused.	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
506	(File name) has an invalid file handle.	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
507	The current directory (file name) cannot be deleted.	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
508	Not enough free space in the directory to create (file name).	Either delete files in the saving destination directory, or change to another saving destination.	

# A6

## Appendix 1 Error Messages

### Displayed Warnings

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
509	Seek for (file name) failed.	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
510	A hardware I/O error occurred while accessing (file name).	The storage media may be corrupted. Replace with new storage media.	
511	A sharing violation occurred while accessing (file name).	Verify the settings (user name and password) of the shared destination.	
512	A locking violation occurred while accessing (file name).	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
513	Not enough disk space for (file name).	Saving is not possible because of insufficient space on the storage media. Delete files or replace the storage media. If measuring, stop measurement, then replace the storage media.	"10.7.3 Deleting Files & Folders" (⇒ p. 291)
514	Attempted to access past the end of (file name).	An internal fault may have occurred in the instrument. Turn the instrument off and back on.	
520	(File name) may be corrupted.	The file may be corrupted. This file cannot be used.	

### Displayed Errors

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action
160	Measurement aborted (Cause)	(Cause) Real-time measurement and saving operations were aborted due to an error. Remove the cause of the error.
170	Unsupported FPGA version detected. Upgrade to a compatible FPGA.	Upgrade to an FPGA version that is supported by the application program.
171	Unsupported Kernel version detected. Upgrade to a compatible Kernel.	Upgrade to a kernel version that is supported by the application program.
180	USB host controller malfunction detected.	Have the instrument repaired.
181	Keyboard controller malfunction detected.	Have the instrument repaired.
182	I/O FPGA malfunction detected.	Have the instrument repaired.
183	Storage FPGA malfunction detected.	Have the instrument repaired.
184	Bus bridge malfunction detected.	Have the instrument repaired.
190	Module power supply malfunction detected.	Power to the modules was momentarily interrupted. If this occurred while measuring, data may have been corrupted.
191	Clamp power supply malfunction detected.	Power to the clamps was momentarily interrupted. If this occurred while measuring, data may have been corrupted.



## Displayed Errors

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action
193	<b>Module power supply malfunction detected. Turn power off immediately.</b>	Power to the modules is abnormal. Turn the instrument off immediately, and have it repaired.
194	<b>Clamp power supply malfunction detected. Turn power off immediately.</b>	Power to the clamps is abnormal. Turn the instrument off immediately, and have it repaired.
195	<b>Fan malfunction detected. Turn power off immediately.</b>	A cooling fan has stopped. Turn the instrument off immediately, and have it repaired.

## Other Display Messages

These messages provide only supplemental information.

Msg No.	Message	Remedial Action	Reference
102	<b>Verify Sheet settings.</b>	Verify settings such as the channels to be displayed on sheets. Verify the settings on the Sheet Settings screen.	"7.2 Setting the Screen Layout of the Waveform Screen (Sheet Settings Screen)" (⇒ p. 168)
119	<b>Unit (module) configuration has changed. Verify each setting.</b>	When an input module has been added or replaced, verify settings on the Settings screens (Status, Channel, Trigger and Sheet). Pay particular attention to the displayed channels setting on the Sheet Settings screen.	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "2.1 Installing Input Modules (Adding or Replacing)"

# Appendix 2 Reference

## Appendix 2.1 List of Default Settings

Shows the default setting contents when shipped from the factory, and after System Reset.

### Reference

Setting Type	
Memory Function	(⇒ p. A8)
Recorder Function	(⇒ p. A11)
Real-Time Saving Function	(⇒ p. A15)
FFT Function	(⇒ p. A12)
Input Channel	(⇒ p. A16)
System	(⇒ p. A18)

### Memory Function

Menu	Setting Items	Default Setting	Reference for Setting	
<b>Status</b>	Basic	Sampling Clock	INIT (Internal)	
		Timebase	5 $\mu$ s/div (sampling speed: 50 ns) With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed: 5s/div	4.2.2 (⇒ p. 89)
		Shot (Recording length)	Fixed	4.2.4 (⇒ p. 95)
		Fixed Shot (Fixed recording length)	25 div	
		Timebase 2	Off (On when the Model 8958 is installed)	4.2.3 (⇒ p. 92)
		Roll Mode	Auto	4.3.1 (⇒ p. 99)
	Overlay	Off	4.3.2 (⇒ p. 101)	
	Use Ch	Timebase 1	Set to enable use of all installed modules	4.2.1 (⇒ p. 85)
Timebase 2		Off (or On if a Scanner Module is installed)		
<b>Channel</b>	One Ch	Refers to the default value of each input module	(⇒ p. A16)	
	Comment	All blank	5.2 (⇒ p. 112)	
	Scaling	Off	5.4 (⇒ p. 117)	
	Variable	Off	8.9.4 (⇒ p. 208)	
	Logic	All Off	7.3 (⇒ p. 176)	
<b>Trigger</b>	Trigger Mode	Auto	6.3 (⇒ p. 132)	
	Source (AND/OR)	OR	6.4 (⇒ p. 133)	
	Pre-Trigger	% Setting	0%	6.5.1 (⇒ p. 134)
		Trigger Priority	Off	6.5.2 (⇒ p. 137)
	Timer Trigger	Off	6.9 (⇒ p. 156)	
	External Trigger	Off	6.11 (⇒ p. 160)	
	All Trigger Sources	Off		

Menu	Setting Items	Default Setting	Reference for Setting	
<b>Sheet</b>	Sheet display	On (Sheet 1 only)	7.2.2 (⇒ p. 171)	
	Sheet Name	Blank	7.2.2 (⇒ p. 171)	
	Display Type	Waveform	7.2.3 (⇒ p. 171)	
	Split Screen	1 Graph	7.2.4 (⇒ p. 172)	
	Pattern	Pattern 1		
	Scroll	Horizontal	7.2.5 (⇒ p. 173)	
	X-Y Comp	Area (Composite area) Dot-Line (Line interpolation)	Whole (Whole waveform) Line	7.4 (⇒ p. 180)
<b>Mem Div</b>	Memory Div	Off	4.3.3 (⇒ p. 103)	
	Division	2		
	Start Block	1		
	Use Block	1		
	Display Block	1		
	Ref Block	Off		
	Wave Display	Off		
<b>Num Calc</b>	Numerical Calc	Off	Analysis Supplement	
<b>Wave Calc</b>	Waveform Calc	Off	Analysis Supplement	
<b>Save</b>	Auto Save	Auto Save	Off	10.3.4 (⇒ p. 261)
		Save in 1	PC Card #1:\	
		Save in 2	Off	
		Save Method	Normal Save	
		Directory Creation	On	
	Waveform	Name	AUTO	10.3.7 (⇒ p. 267)
		Name Pattern	Trig (prefix)	
		Format	Binary	
		Thinning	Off	
		Timebase 2 Interpolation	On	
		Division	Off	
	Calc Results	Name	MEAS	Analysis Supplement
		Save Specified File	New File	
	Screen Image	Name	IMAGE	10.3.9 (⇒ p. 272)
		Name Pattern	Trig (prefix)	
		Format	BMP Color	
		GUI Save	With	
	SAVE Key	SAVE Key Operation	Selection Save	10.3.5 (⇒ p. 263)
		Save in	PC Card #1:\	
		Name	Blank	
Same Name		Numbering		
Name Pattern		Trig (prefix)		
Save Type		Waveform		
Waveform		Format	Binary	10.3.8 (⇒ p. 270)
		Area	Whole	
		Channels	Displayed Ch	
		Thinning	Off	
Screen Image	Format	BMP Color	10.3.10 (⇒ p. 274)	
	GUI Save	With		
Calc Results	Save Specified File	New File	Analysis Supplement	

# A10

## Appendix 2 Reference

Menu	Setting Items		Default Setting	Reference for Setting		
<b>Print</b>	Printer	Auto Print Settings	Auto Print	Off	11.3 (⇒ p. 301)	
			Output Destination	Printer (if optional printer is installed), or USB (if it is not installed)		
			Calculation Results	Off		
			Output Destination	Printer (if optional printer is installed), or USB (if it is not installed)		
		Manual Print	Output Destination	Printer (if optional printer is installed), or USB (if it is not installed)	11.4 (⇒ p. 303)	
			PRINT Key Action	Selection Print		
			Print GUI Area	With		
			Row Print	Off		
			A4 Size	Off		
		Internal Printer	Waveform Density	Printer Density	Normal	11.5.1 (⇒ p. 307)
				C 01, 05, 09, 13, 17, 21, 25, 29, 33: Normal		
				C 02, 06, 10, 14, 18, 22, 26, 30, 34: Slightly Dark		
				C 03, 07, 11, 15, 19, 23, 27, 31, 35: Dark		
			C 04, 08, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36: Light			
			Feed After Printing	Yes		
		Print Quality	Normal			
		External Printer	Orientation	Portrait	11.5.2 (⇒ p. 309)	
			Margins	Custom		
			Left	10 mm		
			Right	10 mm		
			Top	10 mm		
			Bottom	10 mm		
			Printing Colors	Color		
		Print Items	Common Settings	Printout Type	Screen Link	11.6.1 (⇒ p. 311)
			Waveform Print Items	Grid Type	Normal	11.6.2 (⇒ p. 313)
				Channel Markers	Ch No.	
				Marker Position	Inside	
				List & Gauge	Off	
				Upper/Lower Limits	Off	
				Zero-Position Comment	Off	
Counter Printing	Off					
Counter Name	Blank					
Count	0					
Mag/Comp	Screen Link					
Numerical Value Printing Items	Thinning		Screen Link	11.6.3 (⇒ p. 318)		
External Printer Print Items	Gauge		All Pages	11.6.4 (⇒ p. 320)		
Comment Printing Settings	Title		Settings	11.6.5 (⇒ p. 321)		
	Analog		Settings			
	Logic	Off				

## Recorder Function

Menu	Setting Items			Default Setting	Reference for Setting
<b>Status</b>	Basic	Timebase		10ms/div With Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed: 50 ms/div	4.2.2 (⇒ p. 89)
		Sampling Speed		100 ns/S	
		Shot (recording length)		Fixed	4.2.4 (⇒ p. 95)
		Fixed Shot		25 div	
<b>Channel</b>	One Ch			Refers to the default value of each input module	(⇒ p. A16)
	Comment			All blank	5.2 (⇒ p. 112)
	Scaling			Off	5.4 (⇒ p. 117)
	Variable			Off	8.9.4 (⇒ p. 208)
	Logic			All Off	7.3 (⇒ p. 176)
<b>Trigger</b>	Trigger Mode			Single	6.3 (⇒ p. 132)
	Source (AND/OR)			OR	6.4 (⇒ p. 133)
	Trigger Timing			Start	6.6 (⇒ p. 138)
	Timer Trigger			Off	6.9 (⇒ p. 156)
	External Trigger			Off	6.11 (⇒ p. 160)
	All Trigger Sources			Off	
<b>Sheet</b>	Sheet display			On (Sheet 1 only)	7.2.2 (⇒ p. 171)
	Sheet Name			Blank	7.2.2 (⇒ p. 171)
	Display Type			Waveform	7.2.3 (⇒ p. 171)
	Split Screen			1 Graph	7.2.4 (⇒ p. 172)
	Pattern			Pattern 1	
	Scroll			Horizontal	7.2.5 (⇒ p. 173)
<b>Save</b>	Auto Save			Off	10.3.4 (⇒ p. 261)
	Refer to Memory Function "Save" for other items				
<b>Print</b>	Printer	Auto-Print Settings	Real-Time Print	Off	11.3 (⇒ p. 301)
	Refer to Memory Function "Print" for other items				(⇒ p. A8)

# A12

## Appendix 2 Reference

### FFT Function

Menu	Setting Items	Default Setting	Reference for Setting	
<b>Status</b>	Basic	Reference	New Data	
		Sampling Clock	INT	
		Frequency Range	8MHz	
		Sampling Point	1000	
		Window	Rectangular	
		Multiplication	None	
		Peak	Off	
		Averaging	Off	
		Highlight (phase)	Off	
		Analyze	Nos. 1 to 8 all Off	
Scale	Nos. 1 to 8 all Auto			
<b>Channel</b>	One Ch	Refers to the default value of each input module	(⇒ p. A16)	
	Comment	All blank	5.2 (⇒ p. 112)	
	Scaling	Off	5.4 (⇒ p. 117)	
	Variable	Off	8.9.4 (⇒ p. 208)	
	Logic	All Off	7.3 (⇒ p. 176)	
<b>Trigger</b>	Trigger Mode	Auto	6.3 (⇒ p. 132)	
	Source (AND/OR)	OR	6.4 (⇒ p. 133)	
	Pre-Trigger	% Setting	0%	6.5.1 (⇒ p. 134)
		Trigger Priority	Off	6.5.2 (⇒ p. 137)
	Timer Trigger	Off	6.9 (⇒ p. 156)	
	External Trigger	Off	6.11 (⇒ p. 160)	
All Trigger Sources	Off			
<b>Sheet</b>	Sheet display	On (Sheet 1 only)	<i>Analysis Supplement</i>	
	Sheet Name	Blank		
	Display Type	FFT		
	Split Screen	1 Graph		

Menu	Setting Items		Default Setting	Reference for Setting	
Save	Auto Save	Auto Save	Off	10.3.4 (⇒ p. 261)	
		Save in 1	PC Card #1:\		
		Save in 2	Off		
		Save Method	Normal Save		
		Directory Creation	On		
		Waveform	Name	AUTO	10.3.7 (⇒ p. 267)
			Name Pattern	Trig (prefix)	
			Format	Binary	
		Screen Image		Off	10.3.9 (⇒ p. 272)
			Name	IMAGE	
	Name Pattern		Trig (prefix)		
	Format		BMP Color		
		GUI Save	With		
	SAVE Key	SAVE Key Operation		Selection Save	10.3.5 (⇒ p. 263)
		Save in		PC Card #1:\	
		Name		Blank	
		Same Name		Numbering	
		Name Pattern		Trig (prefix)	
		Save Type		Waveform	10.3.8 (⇒ p. 270)
Waveform		Format	Binary		
Screen Image		Format	BMP Color	10.3.10 (⇒ p. 274)	
	GUI Save	With			

# A14

## Appendix 2 Reference

Menu	Setting Items		Default Setting	Reference for Setting		
<b>Print</b>	Printer	Auto Print Settings	Auto Print	Off	11.3 (⇒ p. 301)	
			Output Destination	Printer (if optional printer is installed), or USB (if it is not installed)		
		Manual Print	Output Destination	Printer (if optional printer is installed), or USB (if it is not installed)	11.4 (⇒ p. 303)	
			PRINT Key Action	Selection Print		
			Print GUI Area	With		
			A4 Size	Off		
		Internal Printer	Waveform Density	Printer Density	Normal	11.5.1 (⇒ p. 307)
				C 01, 05, 09, 13, 17, 21, 25, 29, 33: Normal		
				C 02, 06, 10, 14, 18, 22, 26, 30, 34: Slightly Dark		
				C 03, 07, 11, 15, 19, 23, 27, 31, 35: Dark		
			C 04, 08, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36: Light			
		Feed After Printing	Yes			
		Print Quality	Normal			
		External Printer	Orientation	Portrait	11.5.2 (⇒ p. 309)	
	Margins		Custom			
	Left		10 mm			
	Right		10 mm			
	Top		10 mm			
	Bottom		10 mm			
	Printing Colors		Color			
	Print Items	Common Settings	Printout Type	Screen Link	11.6.1 (⇒ p. 311)	
		Waveform Print Items	Grid Type	Normal	11.6.2 (⇒ p. 313)	
			List & Gauge	Off		
			Upper/Lower Limits	Off		
			Counter Printing	Off		
			Counter Name	Blank		
Numerical Value Printing Items		Count	0			
		Thinning	Screen Link	11.6.3 (⇒ p. 318)		
Comment Printing Settings		Title	Settings	11.6.5 (⇒ p. 321)		
	Analog	Settings				



## Real-Time Saving Function

Menu	Setting Items		Default Setting	Reference for Setting	
<b>Status</b>	Basic	Save	Save in	HD:¥ (when Model 9718 HD Unit is installed) MO:¥ (when Model 9717 MO Unit is installed) PC CARD #1:¥ (except the above)	Chapter 9 (⇒ p. 225)
			Same Name	REAL	
			Name Pattern	Trig (prefix)	
		Sampling	Timebase	All installed modules are set to their fastest settings.	
			Sampling Speed	1µs/S	
			Shot (Recording length)	Fixed	
	Fixed Shot (Fixed recording length)		25 div		
	Whole Wave	Timebase	Auto		
Trigger Mode		Single			
Use Ch		Set to enable use of all installed modules (excluding the Model 8958)			
<b>Channel</b>	One Ch		Refers to the default value of each input module	(⇒ p. A16)	
	Comment		All blank	5.2 (⇒ p. 112)	
	Scaling		Off	5.4 (⇒ p. 117)	
	Variable		Off	8.9.4 (⇒ p. 208)	
	Logic		All Off	7.3 (⇒ p. 176)	
<b>Sheet</b>	Sheet display		On (Sheet 1 only)	7.2.2 (⇒ p. 171)	
	Sheet Name		Blank	7.2.2 (⇒ p. 171)	
	Display Type		Waveform	7.2.3 (⇒ p. 171)	
	Split Screen		1 Graph	7.2.4 (⇒ p. 172)	
	Scroll		Horizontal	7.2.5 (⇒ p. 173)	
<b>Save</b>	SAVE Key	SAVE Key Operation		Selection Save	10.3.5 (⇒ p. 263)
		Save in		PC Card #1:\	
		Name		Blank	
		Same Name		Numbering	
		Name Pattern		Trig (prefix)	
		Save Type		Waveform	
	Waveform	Format		Binary	10.3.8 (⇒ p. 270)
		Area		Whole	
		Channels		Displayed Ch	
		Division		Off	
Screen Image	Format		BMP Color	10.3.10 (⇒ p. 274)	
	GUI Save		With		
<b>Print</b>	The Auto Print setting is not available with the Real-Time Saving function. Refer to Memory Function "Print" for other items			(⇒ p. A10)	

# A16

## Appendix 2 Reference

### Input Channel

Input Module	Setting Items	Default Setting	Reference for Setting
<b>8936 Analog Unit</b>	Mode	Voltage	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.1 Analog Unit Settings (Models 8936, 8946 and 8956)"
	Range (/div)	5 mV	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Probe	1:1	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
<b>8937 Voltage/Temp Unit</b>	Mode	Voltage	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.2 Model 8937 Voltage and Temperature Unit Settings"
	Range (/div)	500µV	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Position	50%	
	Probe	1:1	
	Digital F	Off	
<b>8938 FFT Analog Unit</b>	Mode	Voltage	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.3 Model 8938 FFT Analog Unit Settings"
	Range (/div)	5mV	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Probe	1:1	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
	AAF	Off	
<b>8939 Strain Unit</b>	Mode	Strain	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.4 Strain Unit Settings (Models 8939 and 8960)"
	Range (/div)	20µε	
	LPF	Off	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
<b>8940 F/V Unit</b>	Mode	Frequency	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.5 Model 8940 F/V Unit Settings"
	Range (/div)	0.05Hz	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Position (zero position)	0%	
	Probe	1:1	
	Threshold	0V	
	Pull-Up	Off	
	Hold	10-ms Off	
<b>8946 4-Ch Analog Unit</b>	Mode	Voltage	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.1 Analog Unit Settings (Models 8936, 8946 and 8956)"
	Range (/div)	10mV	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Probe	1:1	
	Position (zero position)	50%	

Input Module	Setting Items	Default Setting	Reference for Setting
<b>8947 Charge Unit</b>	Mode	Charge	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.6 Model 8947 Charge Unit Settings"
	Range (/div)	500mm/s <sup>2</sup>	
	Coupling	AC	
	LPF	Off	
	AAF	Off	
	Sensitivity	1pC	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
<b>8956 Analog Unit</b>	Mode	Voltage	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.1 Analog Unit Settings (Models 8936, 8946 and 8956)"
	Range (/div)	5mV	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Probe	1:1	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
	<b>8957 High Resolution Unit</b>	Mode	
Range (/div)		5mV	
Coupling		DC	
LPF		Off	
Probe		1:1	
Position (zero position)		50%	
AAF		Off	
<b>8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit</b>	Mode	Voltage	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.8 Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Settings"
	Range (/div)	5mV	
	Digital F	Off	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
<b>8959 DC/RMS Unit</b>	Mode	DC	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.9 Model 8959 DC/RMS Unit Settings"
	Range (/div)	5mV	
	Coupling	DC	
	LPF	Off	
	Probe	1:1	
	Position (zero position)	50%	
	Response	Fast	
<b>8960 Strain Unit</b>	Mode	Strain	<i>Input Module Guide:</i> "3.4 Strain Unit Settings (Models 8939 and 8960)"
	Range (/div)	20μ $\epsilon$	
	LPF	Off	
	Bridge	2 V	
	AAF	Off	
	Position (zero position)	50%	

### System Settings

Menu	Setting Items		Default Setting	Reference for Setting	
<b>Env (Environment)</b>	Waveform Screen	Grid Type	Dotted Line	12.1.1 (⇒ p. 334)	
		Display Comments	Off	12.1.2 (⇒ p. 335)	
		Time Value Display	Time	12.1.3 (⇒ p. 336)	
		START Key Activation	One Push	12.2.1 (⇒ p. 337)	
		Auto-Resume	Off	12.2.2 (⇒ p. 338)	
		Jog & Shuttle	Positive	12.2.3 (⇒ p. 339)	
		Sheet Scroll Linkage	Linkage	12.2.4 (⇒ p. 340)	
		Zero Position	Off	12.1.4 (⇒ p. 336)	
		SHEET/PAGE Key	Sheet	12.2.5 (⇒ p. 340)	
	Restart	Yes	12.2.6 (⇒ p. 341)		
	Settings Screen	Variable Auto Adjustment	On	12.2.7 (⇒ p. 341)	
	Sound	Beep Sound	Beep 1	12.2.8 (⇒ p. 342)	
		Keypress Sound	Off		
	System Environment	Screen Saver	Off	12.2.9 (⇒ p. 343)	
		Backlight Saver	Off	12.2.10 (⇒ p. 344)	
	Display Colors	Back	RGB 0, 0, 0	12.2.12 (⇒ p. 346)	
		Frame	RGB 240, 0, 0		
Grid		RGB 100, 100, 100			
Text		RGB 240, 240, 240			
Blank		RGB 0, 50, 200			
Cursors		RGB 255, 255, 0			
<b>Comm (Communication)</b>	Communication	Basic Settings	Host Name	Blank	13.2 (⇒ p. 362)
			User Name	Blank	
			Password	Blank	
		Interface	DHCP	On	
	File	FTP Server		Off	13.3 (⇒ p. 369)
		Access Restrictions		Read/Write	
		Time Difference		0 h	
		Character Code		Local	
	Web	Web Server		Off	13.4 (⇒ p. 374)
	Command	Command Processing	Delimiter	CR+LF	13.6 (⇒ p. 381)
			Header	Off	
			LAN	Error Response	
		GP-IB	Command Port	880x	
Mode			Addressable		
Address			5		
<b>Ext Term (External Terminal)</b>	Input Terminal	START/EXT.IN1	START	14.2.7 (⇒ p. 403)	
		STOP/EXT.IN2	STOP		
		PRINT/EXT.IN3	PRINT		
		EXT.TRIG	↓		
		EXT.SMPL	↓		
	Output Terminal	GO/EXT.OUT1	Num Calc	14.2.1 (⇒ p. 390)	
		NG/EXT.OUT2	Num Calc	14.2.3 (⇒ p. 394)	
		TRIG.OUT/CAL	Trig Out	14.2.5 (⇒ p. 399)	
	SYNC	SYNC.OUT	Off	14.2.6 (⇒ p. 401)	
<b>Setting</b>	Settings		All settings are cleared by All Reset.	14.2.2 (⇒ p. 392)	
	Auto Setup		Off	14.2.8 (⇒ p. 405)	
			14.2.4 (⇒ p. 396)	10.3.6 (⇒ p. 265)	
			Off	10.4.2 (⇒ p. 278)	

## Appendix 2.2 Waveform File Sizes

### References

File Type	Operating Function	Calculation Method	8860	8861
MEM File	Memory Function	(⇒ p. A19)	(⇒ p. A22)	(⇒ p. A23)
REC File	Recorder Function	(⇒ p. A20)	(⇒ p. A24)	(⇒ p. A24)
RSM Files	Real-Time Saving Function	(⇒ p. A20)	(⇒ p. A25)	
RSR Files		(⇒ p. A20)	(⇒ p. A25)	
FFT File	FFT Function	(⇒ p. A20)	(⇒ p. A26)	
TXT File	Memory Function	(⇒ p. A21)	(⇒ p. A27)	(⇒ p. A28)
	Recorder Function	(⇒ p. A21)	(⇒ p. A29)	(⇒ p. A30)
	Real-Time Saving Function	(⇒ p. A21)	(⇒ p. A27)	(⇒ p. A28)
	FFT Function	(⇒ p. A21)	(⇒ p. A31)	

Even for the same record length and number of channels, there are cases where file size may be different because of different Sheet settings and input module types.

Refer to "File Sizes"(⇒ p. 253) for information about the sizes of files for settings and screen image files.

### Waveform File Size Calculation Method

#### MEM Files

$$\text{File size (bytes)} = \text{settings size}^{*1} + \text{data size}^{*2}$$

\*1 Settings size = 100560 + analog channel portion + logic channel portion

Analog channel portion = 1104 × saved analog channels

Logic channel portion = 3584 × saved logic channels (0: none saved / 4: saved)

\*2. Data size = data size of Timebase 1 + data size of Timebase 2

Data size of Timebase 1 = Samples on Timebase 1 × (2 × saved channels on Timebase 1<sup>\*3</sup>)

Samples on Timebase 1 = Recording Length × 100 + 1

(Example: If the Recording Length is 25 divisions, 25 × 100 + 1 = 2501)

Data size of Timebase 2 = 11672 + samples on Timebase 2 × (2 × saved channels on Timebase 2)

Samples on Timebase 2 = Samples on Timebase 1 × ratio of sampling periods on the second and first Time Axes + 1

(Example: If there are 2501 samples on Timebase 1, and if the sampling period of Timebase 1 is 1 ms/S and the sampling period of Timebase 2 is 10 ms/S, then 2501 × (1/10) + 1 = 251)

\*3. Saved channels: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used. When logic channels are not used, they are counted as zero.

(Example: When analog channels Unit 1 – Ch 1, Unit 1 – Ch 2 and logic channels A and B are stored, the number of saved channels is 3)

# A20

## Appendix 2 Reference

### REC Files

**File size (bytes) = settings size<sup>\*1</sup> + data size<sup>\*2</sup>**

\*1. Settings size = 111672 + analog channel portion + logic channel portion

Analog channel portion = 1104 × saved analog channels

Logic channel portion = 3584 × saved logic channels (0: none saved / 4: saved)

\*2. Data size = samples × (4 × saved channels<sup>\*3</sup>)

Samples = Recording Length × 100 + 1

(Example: If the Recording Length is 25 divisions, 25 × 100 + 1 = 2501)

\*3. Saved channels: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used. When logic channels are not used, they are counted as zero.

(Example: When analog channels Unit 1 – Ch 1, Unit 1 – Ch 2 and logic channels A and B are stored, the number of saved channels is 3)

### RSM Files (Real-Time Saving Function)

**File size (bytes) = settings size<sup>\*1</sup> + data size<sup>\*2</sup>**

\*1: Settings size = 174224 + analog channel portion + logic channel portion

Analog channel portion = 1120 × saved analog channels

Logic channel portion = 3584 × saved logic channels (0: none saved / 4: saved)

\*2: Data size = samples × (2 × saved channels<sup>\*3</sup>)

Samples = Recording Length × 100 + 1

(Example: If the Recording Length is 25 divisions, 25 × 100 + 1 = 2501)

\*3. Saved channels: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used. When logic channels are not used, they are counted as zero.

(Example: When analog channels Unit 1 – Ch 1, Unit 1 – Ch 2 and logic channels A and B are stored, the number of saved channels is 3)

### RSR Files (Real-Time Saving Function)

**File size (bytes) = settings size<sup>\*1</sup> + data size<sup>\*2</sup>**

\*1. Settings size = 111672 + analog channel portion + logic channel portion

Analog channel portion = 1104 × saved analog channels

Logic channel portion = 3584 × saved logic channels (0: none saved / 4: saved)

\*2. Data size = samples × (4 × saved channels<sup>\*3</sup>)

Samples = Recording Length × 100 + 1

(Example: If the Recording Length is 25 divisions, 25 × 100 + 1 = 2501)

\*3. Saved channels: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used. When logic channels are not used, they are counted as zero.

(Example: When analog channels Unit 1 – Ch 1, Unit 1 – Ch 2 and logic channels A and B are stored, the number of saved channels is 3)

### FFT Files

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

File size depends on the analysis mode, calculation object (waveform processing calculation or not), averaging, Sheet numbers used, etc.

**TXT Files****Memory Function and Real-Time Saving Function**

**File size (bytes) = header size<sup>\*1</sup> + data size<sup>\*2</sup>**

\*1. Header size = 190 + 27 × saved analog channels + 64 × saved logic channels

\*2. Data size = (20 + 16 × saved analog channels + 9 × saved logic channels) × (Recording Length (div) × 100 + 1)

(Saved logic channels = 0: none saved / 4: saved)

**Recorder Function**

**File size (bytes) = header size<sup>\*1</sup> + data size<sup>\*2</sup>**

\*1. Header size = 190 + 27 × saved analog channels + 64 × saved logic channels

\*2. Data size = (20 + 32 × saved analog channels + 18 × saved logic channels) × (Recording Length (div) × 100 + 1)

(Saved logic channels = 0: none saved / 4: saved)

**FFT Function**

**File size (bytes) = header size<sup>\*1</sup> + data size<sup>\*2</sup>**

\*1. Header size = approx. 200 bytes (depending on comment settings)

\*2. Data size

- For non-Nyquist displays

Analysis Mode	Size of Data Portion
Storage, Correlation Function, Cross-Correlation Function, Impulse Response	32 bytes × no. of calculation points
Octave Analysis	Approx. 1 KB (fixed)
Other Analysis Modes	32 bytes × no. of calculation points × (2/5)

- For Nyquist display  
34 bytes × no. of calculation points × (2/5)

### File Size Reference Value

**MEM File Size (Memory Function) 8860**

Memory board (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
<b>9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)</b>
<b>9715-03 (1GW) only</b>

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

Calculation Method: "MEM Files" (⇒ p. A19)

When saving both Timebase 1 and Timebase 2, add both file sizes.

**When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (8860:MEM)**

Recording length (div)	Timebase 1 Data Quantity	Timebase 1 Saved Channels				
		1	2	4	8	16
100	10,000	119 KB	140 KB	181 KB	264 KB	428 KB
1,000	100,000	295 KB	491 KB	884 KB	1.6 MB	3.2 MB
10,000	1,000,000	2.0 MB	3.9 MB	7.7 MB	15 MB	31 MB
100,000	10,000,000	19 MB	38 MB	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB
1,000,000	100,000,000	191 MB	382 MB	763 MB	1,526 MB	-----
10,000,000	1,000,000,000	1,907 MB	-----	-----	-----	-----

Recording length (div)	Timebase 2 Data Quantity*	Timebase 2 Saved Channels				
		4	8	16	32	48
-----	100	17 KB	22 KB	32 KB	52 KB	73 KB
-----	1,000	24 KB	36 KB	60 KB	108 KB	157 KB
-----	10,000	94 KB	176 KB	341 KB	671 KB	1,001 KB
-----	100,000	797 KB	2 MB	3.1 MB	6.1 MB	9.2 MB
-----	1,000,000	7.6 MB	15.3 MB	31 MB	61 MB	92 MB
-----	10,000,000	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB	916 MB

\* Refer to the Table for the data file size for Timebase 2 after acquiring Timebase 2 data quantity.

Calculating Timebase 2 data quantity:

Timebase 2 data quantity = Timebase 1 data quantity × ratio of timebases of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2

Ratio of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2: Timebase 1 / Timebase 2

Example. Recording Length = 100 div, Timebase 1 = 1 ms/div, and Timebase 2 = 100 ms/div:

Timebase 2 Data Quantity

= Timebase 1 data quantity (10000) × ratio of timebases of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2 (1 ms / 100 ms)

= 10000 × (1/100)

= 100

**With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (8860: MEM)**

Recording length (div)	Saved channels			
	8	16	32	64
100	264 KB	428 KB	758 KB	1.4 MB
1,000	1.6 MB	3.2 MB	6.2 MB	12 MB
10,000	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB	122 MB
100,000	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB	1,221 MB
1,000,000	1,526 MB	-----	-----	-----



### MEM File Size (Memory Function)

8861

Memory board x 2 (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
<b>9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)</b>
<b>9715-03 (1GW) only</b>

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

Calculation Method: "MEM Files" (⇒ p. A19)

When saving both Timebase 1 and Timebase 2, add both file sizes.

Note: Values in parentheses ( ) in the following table exceed 2 GB, and so cannot be saved unless size is reduced by partial saving.

When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed(8861: MEM)						
Recording length (div)	Timebase 1 Data Quantity	Timebase 1 Saved Channels				
		2	4	8	16	32
100	10,000	140 KB	181 KB	264 KB	428 KB	758 KB
1,000	100,000	491 KB	884 KB	1.6 MB	3.2 MB	6.2 MB
10,000	1,000,000	3.9 MB	7.7 MB	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB
100,000	10,000,000	38 MB	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB
1,000,000	100,000,000	382 MB	763 MB	1,526 MB	(3,052 MB)	-----
10,000,000	1,000,000,000	(3,815 MB)	-----	-----	-----	-----

Recording length (div)	Timebase 2 Data Quantity*	Timebase 2 Saved Channels				
		8	16	32	64	96
-----	100	22 KB	32 KB	52 KB	93 KB	134 KB
-----	1,000	36 KB	60 KB	108 KB	206 KB	303 KB
-----	10,000	176 KB	341 KB	671 KB	1.3 MB	1.9 MB
-----	100,000	1.5 MB	3.1 MB	6.1 MB	12 MB	18 MB
-----	1,000,000	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB	122 MB	183 MB
-----	10,000,000	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB	1,221 MB	1,831 MB

\* Refer to the Table for the data file size for Timebase 2 after acquiring Timebase 2 data quantity.

Calculating Timebase 2 data quantity:

Timebase 2 data quantity = Timebase 1 data quantity × ratio of timebases of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2

Ratio of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2: Timebase 1 / Timebase 2

Example. Recording Length = 100 div, Timebase 1 = 1 ms/div, and Timebase 2 = 100 ms/div:

Timebase 2 Data Quantity

= Timebase 1 data quantity (10000) × ratio of timebases of Timebase 1 and Timebase 2 (1 ms / 100 ms)

= 10000 × (1/100)

= 100

With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (8861: MEM)				
Recording length (div)	Saved channels			
	16	32	64	128
100	428 KB	758 KB	1.4 MB	2.7 MB
1,000	3.2 MB	6.2 MB	12 MB	25 MB
10,000	31 MB	61 MB	122 MB	244 MB
100,000	305 MB	610 MB	1,221 MB	(2,442 MB)
1,000,000	(3,052 MB)	-----	-----	-----

# A24

## Appendix 2 Reference

### REC File Size (Recorder Function)

8860

Memory board (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-03 (1GW) only

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

Calculation Method: "REC Files" (⇒ p. A20)

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (8860: REC)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels				
	1	2	4	8	16
100	150 KB	190 KB	271 KB	431 KB	752 KB
1,000	502 KB	893 KB	1.6 MB	3.2 MB	6.2 MB
10,000	3.9 MB	7.7 MB	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB
100,000	38 MB	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (8860: REC)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels			
	8	16	32	64
100	431 KB	752 KB	1.4 MB	2.6 MB
1,000	3.2 MB	6.2 MB	12 MB	25 MB
10,000	31 MB	61 MB	122 MB	244 MB
20,000	61 MB	122 MB	244 MB	488 MB

### REC File Size (Recorder Function)

8861

Memory board x 2 (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-03 (1GW) only

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

Calculation Method: "REC Files" (⇒ p. A20)

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed(8861:REC)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels				
	2	4	8	16	32
100	190 KB	271 KB	431 KB	752 KB	1.4 MB
1,000	893 KB	1.6 MB	3.2 MB	6.2 MB	12 MB
10,000	7.7 MB	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB	122 MB
100,000	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB	1,221 MB

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (8861: REC)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels			
	16	32	64	128
100	752 KB	1.4 MB	2.6 MB	5.1 MB
1,000	6.2 MB	12 MB	25 MB	49 MB
10,000	61 MB	122 MB	244 MB	489 MB
20,000	122 MB	244 MB	488 MB	977 MB

## RSM File Size (Real-Time Saving Function)

8860/8861

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

Calculation Method: "RSM Files (Real-Time Saving Function)" (⇒ p. A20)

Sampled waveform Recording length (div)	Saved channels					
	1	2	4	8	16	32
100	202 KB	223 KB	264 KB	347 KB	512 KB	842 KB
1,000	378 KB	574 KB	967 KB	1.7 MB	3.2 MB	6.3 MB
10,000	2.1 MB	4.0 MB	7.8 MB	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB
100,000	19 MB	38 MB	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB	611 MB
1,000,000	191 MB	382 MB	763 MB	1.5 MB	3.0 MB	6.0 GB
10,000,000	1.9 GB	3.7 GB	7.5 GB	15 GB	30 GB	-----
20,000,000	3.7 GB	7.5 GB	15 GB	30 GB	-----	-----
50,000,000	9.3 GB	19 GB	37 GB	-----	-----	-----
100,000,000	19 GB	37 GB	-----	-----	-----	-----
200,000,000	37 GB	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

## RSR File Size (Real-Time Saving Function)

8860/8861

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

Calculation Method: "RSR Files (Real-Time Saving Function)" (⇒ p. A20)

Whole waveform Recording length (div)	Saved channels					
	1	2	4	8	16	32
100	150 KB	190 KB	271 KB	431 KB	752 KB	1.4 MB
1,000	502 KB	893 KB	1.6 MB	3.2 MB	6.2 MB	12 MB
10,000	3.9 MB	7.7 MB	15 MB	31 MB	61 MB	122 MB
100,000	38 MB	76 MB	153 MB	305 MB	610 MB	1,221 MB

# A26

## Appendix 2 Reference

---

---

### FFT File Size (FFT Function)

8860/8861

**File size (bytes) = settings size + data size**

File size depends on the analysis mode, calculation object (waveform processing calculation or not), averaging, Sheet numbers used, etc.

Values in the following table are approximations.

Analysis mode is fixed (cross-correlation function), waveform processing is not the object of calculation, using Sheet No. 1

Averaging [Off]				
Number of points	No. of calculations			
	1	2	4	8
1000	114 KB	130 KB	163 KB	228 KB
2000	130 KB	162 KB	225 KB	353 KB
5000	177 KB	255 KB	422 KB	728 KB
10000	256 KB	412 KB	725 KB	1.3 MB

Averaging [On]				
Number of points	No. of calculations			
	1	2	4	8
1000	124 KB	151 KB	204 KB	310 KB
2000	150 KB	202 KB	305 KB	513 KB
5000	226 KB	354 KB	610 KB	1.1 MB
10000	353 KB	608 KB	1.1 MB	2.1 MB

### TXT (Text) File Size (Memory Function and Real-Time Saving Function) 8860

Memory board (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
<b>9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)</b>
<b>9715-03 (1GW) only</b>

**File size (bytes) = header size + data size**

Calculation Method: "TXT Files" (⇒ p. A21)

Note: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used.

Values in parentheses ( ) in the following table exceed 2 GB, and so cannot be saved unless size is reduced by partial saving.

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (None saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels					
	0	1	2	4	8	16
100	-----	352 KB	508 KB	821 KB	1.4 MB	2.6 MB
1,000	-----	3.4 MB	5.0 MB	8.0 MB	14 MB	26 MB
10,000	-----	34 MB	50 MB	80 MB	141 MB	263 MB
100,000	-----	343 MB	496 MB	801 MB	1,411 MB	<b>(2,632 MB)</b>
1,000,000	-----	<b>(3,433 MB)</b>	<b>(4,959 MB)</b>	<b>(8,011 MB)</b>	<b>(14,114 MB)</b>	-----
10,000,000	-----	<b>(34,332 MB)</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (All saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels					
	0	1	2	4	8	16
100	547 KB	704 KB	860 KB	1.1 MB	1.8 MB	3.0 MB
1,000	5.3 MB	6.9 MB	8.4 MB	11 MB	18 MB	30 MB
10,000	53 MB	69 MB	84 MB	114 MB	175 MB	298 MB
100,000	534 MB	687 MB	839 MB	1,144 MB	1,755 MB	<b>(2,975 MB)</b>
1,000,000	<b>(5,341 MB)</b>	<b>(6,866 MB)</b>	<b>(8,392 MB)</b>	<b>(11,444 MB)</b>	<b>(17,548 MB)</b>	-----
10,000,000	<b>(53,406 MB)</b>	<b>(68,665 MB)</b>	-----	-----	-----	-----

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (None saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels(Analog channels)				
	0	8	16	32	64
100	-----	1.4 MB	2.6 MB	5.1 MB	10.0 MB
1,000	-----	14 MB	26 MB	51 MB	100 MB
10,000	-----	141 MB	263 MB	507 MB	996 MB
100,000	-----	1,411 MB	<b>(2,632 MB)</b>	<b>(5,074 MB)</b>	<b>(9,956 MB)</b>
1,000,000	-----	<b>(14,114 MB)</b>	<b>(26,321 MB)</b>	<b>(50,735 MB)</b>	<b>(99,564 MB)</b>
10,000,000	-----	<b>(141,144 MB)</b>	-----	-----	-----

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (All saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)

Recording length (div)	Saved channels(Analog channels)				
	0	8	16	32	64
100	547 KB	1.8 MB	3.0 MB	5.4 MB	10.3 MB
1,000	5.3 MB	17.5 MB	29.8 MB	54 MB	103 MB
10,000	53 MB	175 MB	298 MB	542 MB	1,030 MB
100,000	534 MB	1,755 MB	<b>(2,975 MB)</b>	<b>(5,417 MB)</b>	<b>(10,300 MB)</b>
1,000,000	<b>(5,341 MB)</b>	<b>(17,548 MB)</b>	<b>(29,755 MB)</b>	<b>(54,169 MB)</b>	<b>(102,997 MB)</b>
10,000,000	<b>(53,406 MB)</b>	<b>(175,476 MB)</b>	-----	-----	-----

### TXT (Text) File Size (Memory Function and Real-Time Saving Function) 8861

Memory board x 2 (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
<b>9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)</b>
<b>9715-03 (1GW) only</b>

**File size (bytes) = header size + data size**

Calculation Method: "TXT Files" (⇒ p. A21)

Note: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used.

Values in parentheses ( ) in the following table exceed 2 GB, and so cannot be saved unless size is reduced by partial saving.

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (None saved logic channels) (8861:TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels					
	0	2	4	8	16	32
100	-----	508 KB	821 KB	1.4 MB	2.6 MB	5.1 MB
1,000	-----	5.0 MB	8.0 MB	14 MB	26 MB	51 MB
10,000	-----	50 MB	80 MB	141 MB	263 MB	507 MB
100,000	-----	496 MB	801 MB	1,411 MB	(2,632 MB)	(5,074 MB)
1,000,000	-----	(4,959 MB)	(8,011 MB)	(14,114 MB)	(26,321 MB)	-----
10,000,000	-----	(49,591 MB)	-----	-----	-----	-----

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (All saved logic channels) (8861: TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels					
	0	2	4	8	16	32
100	547 KB	860 MB	1.1 MB	1.8 MB	3.0 MB	5.4 MB
1,000	5 MB	8.4 MB	11 MB	18 MB	30 MB	54 MB
10,000	53 MB	84 MB	114 MB	175 MB	298 MB	542 MB
100,000	534 MB	839 MB	1,144 MB	1,755 MB	(2,975 MB)	(5,417 MB)
1,000,000	(5,341 MB)	(8,392 MB)	(11,444 MB)	(17,548 MB)	(29,755 MB)	-----
10,000,000	(53,406 MB)	(83,923 MB)	-----	-----	-----	-----

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (None saved logic channels) (8861:TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels (Analog channels)				
	0	16	32	64	128
100	-----	2.6 MB	5.1 MB	10.0 MB	20 MB
1,000	-----	26 MB	51 MB	100 MB	197 MB
10,000	-----	263 MB	507 MB	996 MB	1,972 MB
100,000	-----	(2,632 MB)	(5,074 MB)	(9,956 MB)	(19,722 MB)
1,000,000	-----	(26,321 MB)	(50,735 MB)	(99,564 MB)	(197,220 MB)
10,000,000	-----	(263,214 MB)	-----	-----	-----

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (All saved logic channels) (8861:TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels (Analog channels)				
	0	16	32	64	128
100	-----	2.6 MB	5.1 MB	10.0 MB	20 MB
1,000	-----	26 MB	51 MB	100 MB	197 MB
10,000	-----	263 MB	507 MB	996 MB	1,972 MB
100,000	-----	(2,632 MB)	(5,074 MB)	(9,956 MB)	(19,722 MB)
1,000,000	-----	(26,321 MB)	(50,735 MB)	(99,564 MB)	(197,220 MB)
10,000,000	-----	(263,214 MB)	-----	-----	-----

**TXT (Text) File Size (Recorder Function)****8860**

Memory board (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
<b>9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)</b>
<b>9715-03 (1GW) only</b>

**File size (bytes) = header size + data size**

Calculation Method: "TXT Files" (⇒ p. A21)

Note: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used.

Values in parentheses ( ) in the following table exceed 2 GB, and so cannot be saved unless size is reduced by partial saving.

**When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (None saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)**

Recording length(div)	Saved channels					
	0	1	2	4	8	16
100	-----	508 KB	821 MB	1.4 MB	2.6 MB	5.1 MB
1,000	-----	5.0 MB	8.0 MB	14 MB	26 MB	51 MB
10,000	-----	50 MB	80 MB	141 MB	263 MB	507 MB
100,000	-----	496 MB	801 MB	1,411 MB	(2,632 MB)	(5,074 MB)

**When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (All saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)**

Recording length(div)	Saved channels					
	0	1	2	4	8	16
100	899 KB	1.2 MB	1.5 MB	2.1 MB	3.3 MB	5.8 MB
1,000	8.8 MB	12 MB	15 MB	21 MB	33 MB	58 MB
10,000	88 MB	118 MB	149 MB	210 MB	332 MB	576 MB
100,000	877 MB	1,183 MB	1,488 MB	(2,098 MB)	(3,319 MB)	(5,760 MB)

**With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (None saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)**

Recording length(div)	Saved channels(Analog channels)				
	0	8	16	32	64
100	-----	2.6 MB	5.1 MB	10.0 MB	20 MB
1,000	-----	26 MB	51 MB	100 MB	197 MB
10,000	-----	263 MB	507 MB	996 MB	1,972 MB
100,000	-----	(2,632 MB)	(5,074 MB)	(9,956 MB)	(19,722 MB)

**With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (All saved logic channels) (8860: TXT)**

Recording length(div)	Saved channels(Analog channels)				
	0	8	16	32	64
100	899 KB	3.3 MB	5.8 MB	11 MB	20 MB
1,000	8.8 MB	33 MB	58 MB	106 MB	204 MB
10,000	88 MB	332 MB	576 MB	1,064 MB	2,041 MB
100,000	877 MB	(3,319 MB)	(5,760 MB)	(10,643 MB)	(20,409 MB)

# A30

## Appendix 2 Reference

### TXT (Text) File Size (Recorder Function)

8861

Memory board x 2 (W: words)

9715 (32MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-01 (128MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-02 (512MW) to 9715-03 (1GW)
9715-03 (1GW) only

**File size (bytes) = header size + data size**

Calculation Method: "TXT Files" (⇒ p. A21)

Note: Logic channels A to D count as one channel, regardless of the actual number of channels used.

Values in parentheses ( ) in the following table exceed 2 GB, and so cannot be saved unless size is reduced by partial saving.

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (None saved logic channels) (8861: TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels					
	0	2	4	8	16	32
100	-----	821 KB	1,446 MB	2.6 MB	5.1 MB	10.0 MB
1,000	-----	8.0 MB	14 MB	26 MB	51 MB	100 MB
10,000	-----	80 MB	141 MB	263 MB	507 MB	996 MB
100,000	-----	801 MB	1,411 MB	(2,632 MB)	(5,074 MB)	(9,956 MB)

#### When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed (All saved logic channels) (8861: TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels					
	0	2	4	8	16	32
100	899 KB	1.5 MB	2.1 MB	3.3 MB	5.8 MB	10.6 MB
1,000	8.8 MB	15 MB	21 MB	33 MB	58 MB	106 MB
10,000	88 MB	149 MB	210 MB	332 MB	576 MB	1,064 MB
100,000	877 MB	1,488 MB	(2,098 MB)	(3,319 MB)	(5,760 MB)	(10,643 MB)

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (None saved logic channels) (8861: TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels(Analog channels)				
	0	16	32	64	128
100	-----	5.1 MB	10.0 MB	20 MB	39 MB
1,000	-----	51 MB	100 MB	197 MB	393 MB
10,000	-----	507 MB	996 MB	1,972 MB	(3,925 MB)
100,000	-----	(5,074 MB)	(9,956 MB)	(19,722 MB)	(39,253 MB)

#### With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed (All saved logic channels) (8861: TXT)

Recording length(div)	Saved channels(Analog channels)				
	0	16	32	64	128
100	899 KB	5.8 MB	10.6 MB	20 MB	40 MB
1,000	8.8 MB	58 MB	106 MB	204 MB	399 MB
10,000	88 MB	576 MB	1,064 MB	2,041 MB	(3,994 MB)
100,000	877 MB	(5,760 MB)	(10,643 MB)	(20,409 MB)	(39,940 MB)



## TXT (Text) File Size (FFT Function)

8860/8861

**File size (bytes) = header size + data size**

Calculation Method: "TXT Files" ( $\Rightarrow$  p. A21)

## Units: Bytes

Number of points	Analysis Modes			Nyquist display
	Storage Auto correlation function Cross-correlation function Impulse response	Octave analysis	Analysis modes except those at the left	
1000	32 KB	1 KB	13 KB	14 KB
2000	63 KB	1 KB	26 KB	27 KB
5000	156 KB	1 KB	63 KB	67 KB
10000	312 KB	1 KB	125 KB	133 KB

### Appendix 2.3 Timebase and Maximum Recordable Time

$$\text{Recordable Time} = \text{Timebase} \times \text{Recording Length}$$

Recordable time can be verified on the Status Settings screen.

These tables show cases in which minimum- and maximum-capacity memory boards are installed.

**NOTE**

- Setting a slow timebase may result in a very long recording time (over a year) which may exceed the guarantee period or product life, in which case we cannot guarantee operation.
- The maximum recording length depends on the number of channels used. Refer to "Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length" (⇒ p. A37).

**Reference**

Functions	Installed Memory	8860	8861	Fixed Recording Length (Fixed)	Arbitrary Recording Length (User)
Memory Function	9715 Memory Board	32 MWords	64 MWords	(⇒ p. A32)	(⇒ p. A33)
	9715-03 Memory Board	1 GWord	2 GWords	(⇒ p. A34)	(⇒ p. A35)
Recorder Function	9715 Memory Board	32 MWords	64 MWords	(⇒ p. A36)	
	9715-03 Memory Board	1 GWord	2 GWords	(⇒ p. A36)	

### Memory Function

### (Using Only Timebase 1)

#### With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed

(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)

#### Fixed Recording Length

(d: days/ h: hours/ min: minutes/ s: seconds)

Timebase (/div)	Sampling Period	Channels used and recording length ( ): 8861				
		16 (32)	8 (16)	4 (8)	2 (4)	1 (2)
		20,000 div	20,000 div	50,000 div	100,000 div	200,000 div
5µs	50ns	100ms	100ms	250ms	500ms	1s
10µs	100ns	200ms	200ms	500ms	1s	2s
20µs	200ns	400ms	400ms	1s	2s	4s
50µs	500ns	1s	1s	2.5s	5s	10s
100µs	1µs	2s	2s	5s	10s	20s
200µs	2µs	4s	4s	10s	20s	40s
500µs	5µs	10s	10s	25s	50s	1min 40s
1ms	10µs	20s	20s	50s	1min 40s	3min 20s
2ms	20µs	40s	40s	1min 40s	3min 20s	6min 40s
5ms	50µs	1min 40s	1min 40s	4min 10s	8min 20s	16min 40s
10ms	100µs	3min 20s	3min 20s	8min 20s	16min 40s	33min 20s
20ms	200µs	6min 40s	6min 40s	16min 40s	33min 20s	1h 06min 40s
50ms	500µs	16min 40s	16min 40s	41min 40s	1h 23min 20s	2h 46min 40s
100ms	1ms	33min 20s	33min 20s	1h 23min 20s	2h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s
200ms	2ms	1h 06min 40s	1h 06min 40s	2h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s	11h 06min 40s
500ms	5ms	2h 46min 40s	2h 46min 40s	6h 56min 40s	13h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s
1s	10ms	5h 33min 20s	5h 33min 20s	13h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 07h 33min 20s
2s	20ms	11h 06min 40s	11h 06min 40s	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 07h 33min 20s	4d 15h 06min 40s
5s	50ms	1d 03h 46min 40s	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 21h 26min 40s	5d 18h 53min 20s	11d 13h 46min 40s
10s	100ms	2d 07h 33min 20s	2d 07h 33min 20s	5d 18h 53min 20s	11d 13h 46min 40s	23d 03h 33min 20s
30s	300ms	6d 22h 40min 00s	6d 22h 40min 00s	17d 08h 40min 00s	34d 17h 20min 00s	69d 10h 40min 00s
1min	600ms	13d 21h 20min 00s	13d 21h 20min 00s	34d 17h 20min 00s	69d 10h 40min 00s	138d 21h 20min 00s
100s	1s	23d 03h 33min 20s	23d 03h 33min 20s	57d 20h 53min 20s	115d 17h 46min 40s	231d 11h 33min 20s
2min	1.2s	27d 18h 40min 00s	27d 18h 40min 00s	69d 10h 40min 00s	138d 21h 20min 00s	277d 18h 40min 00s
5min	3s	69d 10h 40min 00s	69d 10h 40min 00s	173d 14h 40min 00s	347d 05h 20min 00s	

**With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed**  
**(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)**

**Arbitrary Recording Length**

(d: days/ h: hours/ min: minutes/ s: seconds)

Timebase (/div)	Sampling Period	Channels used and recording length				
		16 (32)	8 (16)	4 (8)	2 (4)	1 (2)
		20,000 div	40,000 div	80,000 div	160,000 div	320,000 div
5μs	50ns	100ms	200ms	400ms	800ms	1.6s
10μs	100ns	200ms	400ms	800ms	1.6s	3.2s
20μs	200ns	400ms	800ms	1.6s	3.2s	6.4s
50μs	500ns	1s	2s	4s	8s	16s
100μs	1μs	2s	4s	8s	16s	32s
200μs	2μs	4s	8s	16s	32s	1min 04s
500μs	5μs	10s	20s	40s	1min 20s	2min 40s
1ms	10μs	20s	40s	1min 20s	2min 40s	5min 20s
2ms	20μs	40s	1min 20s	2min 40s	5min 20s	10min 40s
5ms	50μs	1min 40s	3min 20s	6min 40s	13min 20s	26min 40s
10ms	100μs	3min 20s	6min 40s	13min 20s	26min 40s	53min 20s
20ms	200μs	6min 40s	13min 20s	26min 40s	53min 20s	1h 46min 40s
50ms	500μs	16min 40s	33min 20s	1h 06min 40s	2h 13min 20s	4h 26min 40s
100ms	1ms	33min 20s	1h 06min 40s	2h 13min 20s	4h 26min 40s	8h 53min 20s
200ms	2ms	1h 06min 40s	2h 13min 20s	4h 26min 40s	8h 53min 20s	17h 46min 40s
500ms	5ms	2h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s	11h 06min 40s	22h 13min 20s	1d 20h 26min 40s
1s	10ms	5h 33min 20s	11h 06min 40s	22h 13min 20s	1d 20h 26min 40s	3d 16h 53min 20s
2s	20ms	11h 06min 40s	22h 13min 20s	1d 20h 26min 40s	3d 16h 53min 20s	7d 09h 46min 40s
5s	50ms	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 07h 33min 20s	4d 15h 06min 40s	9d 06h 13min 20s	18d 12h 26min 40s
10s	100ms	2d 07h 33min 20s	4d 15h 06min 40s	9d 06h 13min 20s	18d 12h 26min 40s	37d 00h 53min 20s
30s	300ms	6d 22h 40min 00s	13d 21h 20min 00s	27d 18h 40min 00s	55d 13h 20min 00s	111d 02h 40min 00s
1min	600ms	13d 21h 20min 00s	27d 18h 40min 00s	55d 13h 20min 00s	111d 02h 40min 00s	222d 05h 20min 00s
100s	1s	23d 03h 33min 20s	46d 07h 06min 40s	92d 14h 13min 20s	185d 04h 26min 40s	370d 08h 53min 20s
2min	1.2s	27d 18h 40min 00s	55d 13h 20min 00s	111d 02h 40min 00s	222d 05h 20min 00s	
5min	3s	69d 10h 40min 00s	138d 21h 20min 00s	277d 18h 40min 00s		

# A34

## Appendix 2 Reference

### With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed (1 GWord in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)

#### Fixed Recording Length

(d: days/ h: hours/ min: minutes/ s: seconds)

Timebase (/div)	Sampling period	Channels used and recording length ( ): 8861				
		16 (32)	8 (16)	4 (8)	2 (4)	1 (2)
		500,000 div	1,000,000 div	2,000,000 div	5,000,000 div	10,000,000 div
5µs	50ns	2.5s	5s	10s	25s	50s
10µs	100ns	5s	10s	20s	50s	1min 40s
20µs	200ns	10s	20s	40s	1min 40s	3min 20s
50µs	500ns	25s	50s	1min 40s	4min 10s	8min 20s
100µs	1µs	50s	1min 40s	3min 20s	8min 20s	16min 40s
200µs	2µs	1min 40s	3min 20s	6min 40s	16min 40s	33min 20s
500µs	5µs	4min 10s	8min 20s	16min 40s	41min 40s	1h 23min 20s
1ms	10µs	8min 20s	16min 40s	33min 20s	1h 23min 20s	2h 46min 40s
2ms	20µs	16min 40s	33min 20s	1h 6min 40s	2h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s
5ms	50µs	41min 40s	1h 23min 20s	2h 46min 40s	6h 56min 40s	13h 53min 20s
10ms	100µs	1h 23min 20s	2h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s	13h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s
20ms	200µs	2h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s	11h 06min 40s	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 07h 33min 20s
50ms	500µs	6h 56min 40s	13h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 21h 26min 40s	5d 18h 53min 20s
100ms	1ms	13h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 07h 33min 20s	5d 18h 53min 20s	11d 13h 46min 40s
200ms	2ms	1d 03h 46min 40s	2d 21h 26min 40s	4d 15h 06min 40s	11d 13h 46min 40s	23d 03h 33min 20s
500ms	5ms	2d 21h 26min 40s	5d 18h 53min 20s	11d 13h 46min 40s	28d 22h 26min 40s	57d 20h 53min 20s
1s	10ms	5d 18h 53min 20s	11d 13h 46min 40s	23d 03h 33min 20s	57d 20h 53min 20s	115d 17h 46min 40s
2s	20ms	11d 13h 46min 40s	23d 03h 33min 20s	46d 07h 06min 40s	115d 17h 46min 40s	231d 11h 33min 20s
5s	50ms	28d 22h 26min 40s	57d 20h 53min 20s	115d 17h 46min 40s	289d 08h 26min 40s	
10s	100ms	57d 20h 53min 20s	115d 17h 46min 40s	231d 17h 46min 40s		
30s	300ms	173d 14h 40min 00s	347d 05h 20min 00s			
1min	600ms	347d 05h 20min 00s				
100s	1s					
2min	1.2s					
5min	3s					

**With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed  
(1 GWord in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)**

**Arbitrary Recording Length**

(d: days/ h: hours/ min: minutes/ s: seconds)

Timebase (/div)	Sampling period	Channels used and recording length ( ): 8861				
		16 (32)	8 (16)	4 (8)	2 (4)	1 (2)
		640,000 div	1,280,000 div	2,560,000 div	5,120,000 div	10,240,000 div
5μs	50ns	3.2s	6.4s	12.8s	25.6s	51.2s
10μs	100ns	6.4s	12.8s	25.6s	51.2s	1min 42.4s
20μs	200ns	12.8s	25.6s	51.2s	1min 42.4s	3min 24.8s
50μs	500ns	32s	1min 04s	2min 08s	4min 16s	8min 32s
100μs	1μs	1min 04s	2min 08s	4min 16s	8min 32s	17min 04s
200μs	2μs	2min 08s	4min 16s	8min 32s	17min 04s	34min 08s
500μs	5μs	5min 20s	10min 40s	21min 20s	42min 40s	1h 25min 20s
1ms	10μs	10min 40s	21min 20s	42min 40s	1h 25min 20s	2h 50min 40s
2ms	20μs	21min 20s	42min 40s	1h 25min 20s	2h 50min 40s	5h 41min 20s
5ms	50μs	53min 20s	1h 46min 40s	3h 33min 20s	7h 06min 40s	14h 13min 20s
10ms	100μs	1h 46min 40s	3h 33min 20s	7h 06min 40s	14h 13min 20s	1d 04h 26min 40s
20ms	200μs	3h 33min 20s	7h 06min 40s	14h 13min 20s	1d 04h 26min 40s	2d 08h 53min 20s
50ms	500μs	8h 53min 20s	17h 46min 40s	1d 11h 33min 20s	2d 23h 06min 40s	5d 22h 13min 20s
100ms	1ms	17h 46min 40s	1d 11h 33min 20s	2d 23h 06min 40s	5d 22h 13min 20s	11d 20h 26min 40s
200ms	2ms	1d 11h 33min 20s	2d 23h 06min 40s	5d 22h 13min 20s	11d 20h 26min 40s	23d 16h 53min 20s
500ms	5ms	3d 16h 53min 20s	7d 09h 46min 40s	14d 19h 33min 20s	29d 15h 06min 40s	59d 06h 13min 20s
1s	10ms	7d 09h 46min 40s	14d 19h 33min 20s	29d 15h 06min 40s	59d 06h 13min 20s	118d 12h 26min 40s
2s	20ms	14d 19h 33min 20s	29d 15h 06min 40s	59d 06h 13min 20s	118d 12h 26min 40s	237d 00h 53min 20s
5s	50ms	37d 00h 53min 20s	74d 01h 46min 40s	148d 03h 33min 20s	296d 07h 06min 40s	
10s	100ms	74d 01h 46min 40s	148d 03h 33min 20s	296d 07h 06min 40s		
30s	300ms	222d 05h 20min 00s				
1min	600ms					
100s	1s					
2min	1.2s					
5min	3s					

# A36

## Appendix 2 Reference

### Recorder Function

#### With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed

(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)

(d: days/ h: hours/ min: minutes/ s: seconds)

Timebase (/div)	Fixed Recording Length		Arbitrary Recording Length	
	Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit		Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	
	When Uninstalled	When Installed	When Uninstalled	When Installed
	5,000 div	1,000 div	5,000 div	1,000 div
10ms	50s	-----	50s	-----
20ms	1min 40s	-----	1min 40s	-----
50ms	4min 10s	50s	4min 10s	50s
100ms	8min 20s	1min 40s	8min 20s	1min 40s
200ms	16min 40s	3min 20s	16min 40s	3min 20s
500ms	41min 40s	8min 20s	41min 40s	8min 20s
1s	1h 23min 20s	16min 40s	1h 23min 20s	16min 40s
2s	2h 46min 40s	33min 20s	2h 46min 40s	33min 20s
5s	6h 56min 40s	1h 23min 20s	6h 56min 40s	1h 23min 20s
10s	13h 53min 20s	2h 46min 40s	13h 53min 20s	2h 46min 40s
30s	1d 17h 40min 00s	8h 20min 00s	1d 17h 40min 00s	8h 20min 00s
1min	3d 11h 20min 00s	16h 40min 00s	3d 11h 20min 00s	16h 40min 00s
100s	5d 18h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s	5d 18h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s
2min	6d 22h 40min 00s	1d 09h 20min 00s	6d 22h 40min 00s	1d 09h 20min 00s
5min	17d 08h 40min 00s	3d 11h 20min 00s	17d 08h 40min 00s	3d 11h 20min 00s
10min	34d 17h 20min 00s	6d 22h 40min 00s	34d 17h 20min 00s	6d 22h 40min 00s
30min	104d 04h 00min 00s	20d 20h 00min 00s	104d 04h 00min 00s	20d 20h 00min 00s
1h	208d 08h 00min 00s	41d 16h 00min 00s	208d 08h 00min 00s	41d 16h 00min 00s

#### With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed

(1 GWord in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)

(d: days/ h: hours/ min: minutes/ s: seconds)

Timebase (/div)	Fixed Recording Length		Arbitrary Recording Length	
	Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit		Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	
	When Uninstalled	When Installed	When Uninstalled	When Installed
	100,000 div	20,000 div	160,000 div	40,000 div
10ms	16min 40s	-----	26min 40s	-----
20ms	33min 20s	-----	53min 20s	-----
50ms	1h 23min 20s	16min 40s	2h 13min 20s	33min 20s
100ms	2h 46min 40s	33min 20s	4h 26min 40s	1h 06min 40s
200ms	5h 33min 20s	1h 06min 40s	8h 53min 20s	2h 13min 20s
500ms	13h 53min 20s	2h 46min 40s	22h 13min 20s	5h 33min 20s
1s	1d 03h 46min 40s	5h 33min 20s	1d 20h 26min 40s	11h 06min 40s
2s	2d 07h 33min 20s	11h 06min 40s	3d 16h 53min 20s	22h 13min 20s
5s	5d 18h 53min 20s	1d 03h 46min 40s	9d 06h 13min 20s	2d 07h 33min 20s
10s	11d 13h 46min 40s	2d 07h 33min 20s	18d 12h 26min 40s	4d 15h 06min 40s
30s	34d 17h 20min 00s	6d 22h 40min 00s	55d 13h 20min 00s	13d 21h 20min 00s
1min	69d 10h 40min 00s	13d 21h 20min 00s	111d 02h 40min 00s	27d 18h 40min 00s
100s	115d 17h 46min 40s	23d 03h 33min 20s	185d 04h 26min 40s	46d 07h 06min 40s
2min	138d 21h 20min 00s	27d 18h 40min 00s	222d 05h 20min 00s	55d 13h 20min 00s
5min	347d 05h 20min 00s	69d 10h 40min 00s		138d 21h 20min 00s
10min		138d 21h 20min 00s		277d 18h 40min 00s
30min				
1h				

## Appendix 2.4 Memory Capacity and Maximum Recording Length

### Memory Function

Recording length depends on installed memory and the number of channels used.

#### Using Only Timebase 1

When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed

Fixed Recording Length (Fixed)								[Divisions]
Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Chs Used						
		16 + logic	16	8	4	2	1	
8860	8861	32 + logic	32	16	8	4	2	
32M	64M	10,000	20,000	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000	
128M	256M	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	
512M	1G	100,000	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	
1G	2G	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	10,000,000	

Arbitrary Recording Length (User)								[Divisions]
Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Chs Used						
		16 + logic	16	8	4	2	1	
8860	8861	32 + logic	32	16	8	4	2	
32M	64M	10,000	20,000	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000	
128M	256M	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	
512M	1G	160,000	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000	
1G	2G	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000	10,240,000	

With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit Installed

Fixed Recording Length (Fixed)							[Divisions]
Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Chs Used x 8 ( ): Indicated when setting					
		(8 x 8CH+L)	(8 x 8CH)	(4 x 8CH)	(2 x 8CH)	(1 x 8CH)	
8860	8861	8 + logic	8	4	2	1	
32M	64M	2,000	5,000	10,000	20,000	20,000	
128M	256M	10,000	20,000	20,000	50,000	100,000	
512M	1G	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000	
1G	2G	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	

Arbitrary Recording Length (User)							[Divisions]
Installed Memory (Words)		No. of Chs Used x 8 ( ): Indicated when setting					
		(8 x 8CH+L)	(8 x 8CH)	(4 x 8CH)	(2 x 8CH)	(1 x 8CH)	
8860	8861	16	8	4	2	1	
32M	64M	2000	5000	10,000	20,000	40,000	
128M	256M	10,000	20,000	40,000	80,000	160,000	
512M	1G	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000	
1G	2G	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	

# A38

## Appendix 2 Reference

### Using Timebase 1 and 2

When the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit is not installed

Fixed Recording Length (Fixed) [Divisions]						
Installed Memory (Words)		Channels Using Timebase 1 / ( ): Channels Using Timebase 2				
<b>8860</b>		16 (8)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)	1 (1)
	<b>8861</b>	32 (16)	16 (16)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)
32M	64M	10,000	20,000	20,000	50,000	100,000
128M	256M	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000
512M	1G	100,000	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000
1G	2G	200,000	500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000

Arbitrary Recording Length (User) [Divisions]						
Installed Memory (Words)		Channels Using Timebase 1 / ( ): Channels Using Timebase 2				
<b>8860</b>		16 (8)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)	1 (1)
	<b>8861</b>	32 (16)	16 (16)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)
32M	64M	10,000	20,000	40,000	80,000	160,000
128M	256M	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000
512M	1G	160,000	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000
1G	2G	320,000	640,000	1,280,000	2,560,000	5,120,000

With Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit installed

Fixed Recording Length (Fixed) [Divisions]						
Installed Memory (Words)		Channels Using Timebase 1 / ( ): 8 x Channels on Model 8958				
<b>8860</b>		16 (8)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)	1 (1)
	<b>8861</b>	32 (16)	16 (16)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)
32M	64M	1,000	2000	5000	10,000	20,000
128M	256M	5,000	10,000	20,000	20,000	50,000
512M	1G	20,000	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000
1G	2G	20,000	50,000	100,000	200,000	500,000

Arbitrary Recording Length (User) [Divisions]						
Installed Memory (Words)		Channels Using Timebase 1 / ( ): 8 x Channels on Model 8958				
<b>8860</b>		16 (8)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)	1 (1)
	<b>8861</b>	32 (16)	16 (16)	8 (8)	4 (4)	2 (2)
32M	64M	1,000	2,000	5,000	10,000	20,000
128M	256M	5,000	10,000	20,000	40,000	80,000
512M	1G	20,000	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000
1G	2G	40,000	80,000	160,000	320,000	640,000



## Recorder Function

Recording length depends on installed memory and input modules.

[Divisions]

Installed Memory (Words)		Fixed Recording Length (Fixed)		Arbitrary Recording Length (User)/ Continuous Recording Length (Cont)	
		Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit		Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	
8860	8861	When Uninstalled	When Installed	When Uninstalled	When Installed
32M	64M	5,000	1,000	5,000	1,000
128M	256M	20,000	5,000	20,000	5,000
512M	1G	50,000	20,000	80,000	20,000
1G	2G	10,0000	20,000	160,000	40,000

### Appendix 2.5 Recording Length and Maximum Number of Divisions (Memory Division function)

#### Memory Function (Using Only Timebase 1)

##### With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed

(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
	16	8	4	2	1
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 3	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096
4 to 7	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096
8 to 15	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096
16 to 30	512	1024	2048	4096	4096
31 to 60	256	512	1024	2048	4096
61 to 140	128	256	512	1024	2048
141 to 300	64	128	256	512	1024
301 to 620	32	64	128	256	512
621 to 1250	16	32	64	128	256
1251 to 2500	8	16	32	64	128
2501 to 5000	4	8	16	32	64
5001 to 10000	2	4	8	16	32
10001 to 20000		2	4	8	16
20001 to 40000			2	4	8
40001 to 80000				2	4
80001 to 160000					2

##### With Model 9715-01 Memory Board Installed

(128 MWords in Model 8860, or 256 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
	16	8	4	2	1
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 15	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096
16 to 30	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096
31 to 60	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096
61 to 140	512	1024	2048	4096	4096
141 to 300	256	512	1024	2048	4096
301 to 620	128	256	512	1024	2048
621 to 1250	64	128	256	512	1024
1251 to 2500	32	64	128	256	512
2501 to 5000	16	32	64	128	256
5001 to 10000	8	16	32	64	128
10001 to 20000	4	8	16	32	64
20001 to 40000	2	4	8	16	32
40001 to 80000		2	4	8	16
80001 to 160000			2	4	8
160001 to 320000				2	4
320001 to 640000					2

##### With Model 9715-02 Memory Board Installed

(512 MWords in Model 8860, or 1 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
	16	8	4	2	1
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 60	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096
61 to 140	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096
141 to 300	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096
301 to 620	512	1024	2048	4096	4096
621 to 1250	256	512	1024	2048	4096
1251 to 2500	128	256	512	1024	2048
2501 to 5000	64	128	256	512	1024
5001 to 10000	32	64	128	256	512
10001 to 20000	16	32	64	128	256
20001 to 40000	8	16	32	64	128
40001 to 80000	4	8	16	32	64
80001 to 160000	2	4	8	16	32
160001 to 320000		2	4	8	16
320001 to 640000			2	4	8
640001 to 1280000				2	4
1280001 to 2560000					2

##### With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed

(1 GWords in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
	16	8	4	2	1
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 140	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096
141 to 300	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096
301 to 620	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096
621 to 1250	512	1024	2048	4096	4096
1251 to 2500	256	512	1024	2048	4096
2501 to 5000	128	256	512	1024	2048
5001 to 10000	64	128	256	512	1024
10001 to 20000	32	64	128	256	512
20001 to 40000	16	32	64	128	256
40001 to 80000	8	16	32	64	128
80001 to 160000	4	8	16	32	64
160001 to 320000	2	4	8	16	32
320001 to 640000		2	4	8	16
640001 to 1280000			2	4	8
1280001 to 2560000				2	4
2560001 to 5120000					2

### Memory Function (Using Timebase 1 and 2)

#### With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed

(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 3	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
4 to 7	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
8 to 15	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
16 to 30	256	512	1024	2048	2048
31 to 60	128	256	512	1024	2048
61 to 140	64	128	256	512	1024
141 to 300	32	64	128	256	512
301 to 620	16	32	64	128	256
621 to 1250	8	16	32	64	128
1251 to 2500	4	8	16	32	64
2501 to 5000	2	4	8	16	32
5001 to 10000		2	4	8	16
10001 to 20000			2	4	8
20001 to 40000				2	4
40001 to 80000					2

#### With Model 9715-01 Memory Board Installed

(128 MWords in Model 8860, or 256 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 15	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
16 to 30	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
31 to 60	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
61 to 140	256	512	1024	2048	2048
141 to 300	128	256	512	1024	2048
301 to 620	64	128	256	512	1024
621 to 1250	32	64	128	256	512
1251 to 2500	16	32	64	128	256
2501 to 5000	8	16	32	64	128
5001 to 10000	4	8	16	32	64
10001 to 20000	2	4	8	16	32
20001 to 40000		2	4	8	16
40001 to 80000			2	4	8
80001 to 160000				2	4
160001 to 320000					2

#### With Model 9715-02 Memory Board Installed

(512 MWords in Model 8860, or 1 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 60	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
61 to 140	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
141 to 300	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
301 to 620	256	512	1024	2048	2048
621 to 1250	128	256	512	1024	2048
1251 to 2500	64	128	256	512	1024
2501 to 5000	32	64	128	256	512
5001 to 10000	16	32	64	128	256
10001 to 20000	8	16	32	64	128
20001 to 40000	4	8	16	32	64
40001 to 80000	2	4	8	16	32
80001 to 160000		2	4	8	16
160001 to 320000			2	4	8
320001 to 640000				2	4
640001 to 1280000					2

#### With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed

(1 GWords in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 140	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
141 to 300	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
301 to 620	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
621 to 1250	256	512	1024	2048	2048
1251 to 2500	128	256	512	1024	2048
2501 to 5000	64	128	256	512	1024
5001 to 10000	32	64	128	256	512
10001 to 20000	16	32	64	128	256
20001 to 40000	8	16	32	64	128
40001 to 80000	4	8	16	32	64
80001 to 160000	2	4	8	16	32
160001 to 320000		2	4	8	16
320001 to 640000			2	4	8
640001 to 1280000				2	4
1280001 to 2560000					2

### Memory Function (With Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit and Other Modules)

#### With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed

(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
2 to 3	256	512	1024	2048	2048
4 to 7	128	256	512	1024	2048
8 to 15	64	128	256	512	1024
16 to 30	32	64	128	256	512
31 to 60	16	32	64	128	256
61 to 140	8	16	32	64	128
141 to 300	4	8	16	32	64
301 to 620	2	4	8	16	32
621 to 1250		2	4	8	16
1251 to 2500			2	4	8
2501 to 5000				2	4
5001 to 10000					2

#### With Model 9715-01 Memory Board Installed

(128 MWords in Model 8860, or 256 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
2 to 3	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
4 to 7	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
8 to 15	256	512	1024	2048	2048
16 to 30	128	256	512	1024	2048
31 to 60	64	128	256	512	1024
61 to 140	32	64	128	256	512
141 to 300	16	32	64	128	256
301 to 620	8	16	32	64	128
621 to 1250	4	8	16	32	64
1251 to 2500	2	4	8	16	32
2501 to 5000		2	4	8	16
5001 to 10000			2	4	8
10001 to 20000				2	4
20001 to 40000					2

#### With Model 9715-02 Memory Board Installed

(512 MWords in Model 8860, or 1 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 7	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
8 to 15	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
16 to 30	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
31 to 60	256	512	1024	2048	2048
61 to 140	128	256	512	1024	2048
141 to 300	64	128	256	512	1024
301 to 620	32	64	128	256	512
621 to 1250	16	32	64	128	256
1251 to 2500	8	16	32	64	128
2501 to 5000	4	8	16	32	64
5001 to 10000	2	4	8	16	32
10001 to 20000		2	4	8	16
20001 to 40000			2	4	8
40001 to 80000				2	4
80001 to 160000					2

#### With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed

(1 GWords in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)	Channels used				
8860	16	8	4	2	1
8861	32	16	8	4	2
1 to 15	2048	2048	2048	2048	2048
16 to 30	1024	2048	2048	2048	2048
31 to 60	512	1024	2048	2048	2048
61 to 140	256	512	1024	2048	2048
141 to 300	128	256	512	1024	2048
301 to 620	64	128	256	512	1024
621 to 1250	32	64	128	256	512
1251 to 2500	16	32	64	128	256
2501 to 5000	8	16	32	64	128
5001 to 10000	4	8	16	32	64
10001 to 20000	2	4	8	16	32
20001 to 40000		2	4	8	16
40001 to 80000			2	4	8
80001 to 160000				2	4
160001 to 320000					2

### Memory Function (With only Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit)

#### With Model 9715 Memory Board Installed

(32 MWords in Model 8860, or 64 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)		Channels used (x 8ch)				
8860	8+L	8	4	2	1	
8861	16+L	16	8	4	2	
1	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096	
2 to 3	512	1024	2048	4096	4096	
4 to 7	256	512	1024	2048	4096	
8 to 15	128	256	512	1024	2048	
16 to 30	64	128	256	512	1024	
31 to 60	32	64	128	256	512	
61 to 140	16	32	64	128	256	
141 to 300	8	16	32	64	128	
301 to 620	4	8	16	32	64	
621 to 1250	2	4	8	16	32	
1251 to 2500		2	4	8	16	
2501 to 5000			2	4	8	
5001 to 10000				2	4	
10001 to 20000					2	

#### With Model 9715-01 Memory Board Installed

(128 MWords in Model 8860, or 256 MWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)		Channels used (x 8ch)				
8860	8+L	8	4	2	1	
8861	16+L	16	8	4	2	
1	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096	
2 to 3	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096	
4 to 7	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096	
8 to 15	512	1024	2048	4096	4096	
16 to 30	256	512	1024	2048	4096	
31 to 60	128	256	512	1024	2048	
61 to 140	64	128	256	512	1024	
141 to 300	32	64	128	256	512	
301 to 620	16	32	64	128	256	
621 to 1250	8	16	32	64	128	
1251 to 2500	4	8	16	32	64	
2501 to 5000	2	4	8	16	32	
5001 to 10000		2	4	8	16	
10001 to 20000			2	4	8	
20001 to 40000				2	4	
40001 to 80000					2	

#### With Model 9715-02 Memory Board Installed

(512 MWords in Model 8860, or 1 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)		Channels used (x 8ch)				
8860	8+L	8	4	2	1	
8861	16+L	16	8	4	2	
1 to 7	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096	
8 to 15	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096	
16 to 30	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096	
31 to 60	512	1024	2048	4096	4096	
61 to 140	256	512	1024	2048	4096	
141 to 300	128	256	512	1024	2048	
301 to 620	64	128	256	512	1024	
621 to 1250	32	64	128	256	512	
1251 to 2500	16	32	64	128	256	
2501 to 5000	8	16	32	64	128	
5001 to 10000	4	8	16	32	64	
10001 to 20000	2	4	8	16	32	
20001 to 40000		2	4	8	16	
40001 to 80000			2	4	8	
80001 to 160000				2	4	
160001 to 320000					2	

#### With Model 9715-03 Memory Board Installed

(1 GWords in Model 8860, or 2 GWords in Model 8861)

[Blocks]

Recording length (div)		Channels used (x 8ch)				
8860	8+L	8	4	2	1	
8861	16+L	16	8	4	2	
1 to 15	4096	4096	4096	4096	4096	
16 to 30	2048	4096	4096	4096	4096	
31 to 60	1024	2048	4096	4096	4096	
61 to 140	512	1024	2048	4096	4096	
141 to 300	256	512	1024	2048	4096	
301 to 620	128	256	512	1024	2048	
621 to 1250	64	128	256	512	1024	
1251 to 2500	32	64	128	256	512	
2501 to 5000	16	32	64	128	256	
5001 to 10000	8	16	32	64	128	
10001 to 20000	4	8	16	32	64	
20001 to 40000	2	4	8	16	32	
40001 to 80000		2	4	8	16	
80001 to 160000			2	4	8	
160001 to 320000				2	4	
320001 to 640000					2	

## Appendix 2.6 Compatible External Printers

Printers equipped with an USB interface

#### Printers with confirmed compatibility:

- HP deskjet 5551
- HP deskjet 5740
- HP deskjet 450cbi \*

Non-HP (Hewlett-Packard) printers are incompatible.

\* To move the USB printer cable from the PC to the instrument, disconnect it from the PC, turn the printer off and back on, then connect it to the instrument.

### Appendix 2.7 Scaling Method When Using Strain Gauges

This section describes how to determine the scaling conversion ratio when measuring with strain gauges and the Model 8939 Strain Unit.

The appropriate conversion formula for stress depends on how the strain gauges are used.

Three methods are available depending on whether one, two or four strain gauges are used for measurement. The two-gauge method is used for temperature compensation.

E: Young modulus,  $\nu$ : Poisson ratio,  $\epsilon$ : Distortion measurement value

**Tensile and Compressive Stress Measurement: Stress ( $\sigma$ ) = E x  $\epsilon$**

For temperature compensation with two or four gauges, position the gauges perpendicularly.

Stress ( $\sigma$ ) is obtained by  $1 / (1 + \nu)$  for two gauges, and by  $1 / \{2 (1 + \nu)\}$  for four gauges.

**Bending Stress Measurement: Stress ( $\sigma$ ) = E x  $\epsilon$**

For temperature compensation with two or four gauges, stress ( $\sigma$ ) is obtained as a multiple of  $1/2$  or  $1/4$ , respectively.

**Torsional Stress Measurement: Stress ( $\sigma$ ) = E /  $\{2 (1 + \nu)\}$  x  $\epsilon$  (two-gauge case)**

For the four-gauge case, it is half of that.

Refer to the strain gauge instruction manual for combinations of strain gauges for each measurement.

**Example. Measuring Compressive Stress**

Using the one-gauge method for an aluminum measurement object having a Young's modulus of 73 (GPa) according to the following Table,

$$\sigma = 73 \times 10^9 \times \text{Measurement Value (in } \mu\epsilon \text{ units)} \times 10^{-6} \text{ (in } \mu\epsilon \text{ units)}$$

$$= 73 \times \text{Measurement Value (in kPa units)}$$

$$= 7.44^* \times \text{Measurement Value (in gf/mm}^2 \text{ units)}$$

$$*: 1 \text{ Pa} = 1.01971621 \times 10^{-7} \text{ kgf/mm}^2$$

Unit: gf/mm<sup>2</sup>, Conversion Ratio = 7.44 gf/mm<sup>2</sup>

Enter this value as the scaling conversion ratio.

**Mechanical Characteristics of Industrial Materials**

Material	Modulus of Elasticity (Young's Modulus)	Poisson's Ratio
	E(GPa)	$\nu$
Carbon Copper (0.1 to 0.25% C)	205	0.28 to 0.3
Carbon Copper (> 0.25% C)	206	0.28 to 0.3
Spring Steel (Quenched)	206 to 211	0.28 to 0.3
Nickel Steel	205	0.28 to 0.3
Cast Iron	98	0.2 to 0.29
Brass (Cast)	78	0.34
Phosphor Bronze	118	0.38
Aluminum	73	0.34
Concrete	20 to 29	0.1

## Appendix 2.8 Keyboard Assignment Table

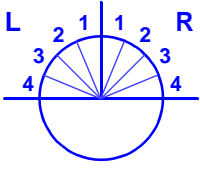
See "2.1 Operating Keys" (⇒ p. 13)

Category	Operating Key or Operation	Keyboard Operation: Method 1	Keyboard Operation: Method 2
Menu	DISP	Ctrl + Alt + D	Alt + F1
	SET	Ctrl + Alt + S	Alt + F2
	SET (Hold)	Ctrl + Alt + S (Hold)	
	FILE	Ctrl + Alt + F	Alt + F3
	SUB MENU ↑	Ctrl + Alt + ↑	Alt + F4
	SUB MENU ↓	Ctrl + Alt + ↓	Alt + F5
	SHEET/PAGE ←	Ctrl + Alt + ←	Alt + F6
	SHEET/PAGE →	Ctrl + Alt + →	Alt + F7
Cursor Keys	Up	↑	
	Left	←	
	Down	↓	
	Right	→	
Operation	ESC	Esc	
	ENTER	Enter	
	SELECT	(space)	
	HELP/CONV	Ctrl + Alt + H	
Save	SAVE	Ctrl + Alt + V	Alt + F11
Printer	PRINT	Ctrl + Alt + Q	
	FEED	Ctrl + Alt + W	
Function Keys	F1	F1	
	F2	F2	
	F3	F3	
	F4	F4	
	F5	F5	
	F6	F6	
	F7	F7	
	F8	F8	
	FN	Ctrl + Alt + F11	Alt + F12
Channels	UNIT ↑	Ctrl + Alt + U	
	UNIT ↓	Shift + Ctrl + Alt + U	
	CH ↑	Ctrl + Alt + C	
	CH ↓	Shift + Ctrl + Alt + C	
	RANGE ↑	Ctrl + Alt + R	
	RANGE ↓	Shift + Ctrl + Alt + R	
	POSN ↑	Ctrl + Alt + P	
	POSN ↓	Shift + Ctrl + Alt + P	
	CH ON/Off	Ctrl + Alt + O	
Timebase	TIME/DIV ↑	Ctrl + Alt + T	
	TIME/DIV ↓	Shift + Ctrl + Alt + T	
	Magnify	Ctrl + Alt + G	
	Compress	Shift + Ctrl + Alt + G	
	Zoom	Ctrl + Alt + Z	

# A46

## Appendix 2 Reference

See "2.1 Operating Keys" (⇒ p. 13)

Category	Operating Key or Operation	Keyboard Operation: Method 1	Keyboard Operation: Method 2
<b>AB Cursors</b>	Move Cursor A right	<b>Ctrl + Alt + A</b>	
	Move Cursor A left	<b>Shift + Ctrl + Alt + A</b>	
	Move Cursor B right	<b>Ctrl + Alt + B</b>	
	Move Cursor B left	<b>Shift + Ctrl + Alt + B</b>	
	TYPE	<b>Ctrl + Alt + Y</b>	<b>Alt + F9</b>
	SPEED	<b>Ctrl + Alt + X</b>	<b>Alt + F10</b>
	AB CURSOR Dialog	<b>Ctrl + Alt + J</b>	
<b>Jog</b>	Turn Left	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 0</b>	
	Turn Right	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 9</b>	
<b>Shuttle</b> 	Turn Left 4	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 1</b>	
	Turn Left 3	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 2</b>	
	Turn Left 2	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 3</b>	
	Turn Left 1	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 4</b>	
	Turn Right 1	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 5</b>	
	Turn Right 2	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 6</b>	
	Turn Right 3	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 7</b>	
	Turn Right 4	<b>Ctrl + Alt + 8</b>	
	<b>Measurement</b>	STOP	<b>F11</b>
START		<b>F12</b>	<b>Storage Media Play/ Pause Key (▶/⏸)</b>
<b>Power</b>	STANDBY ON	-----	



## Appendix 3 Terminology

AC	Abbreviation for alternating current	Drift	A phenomena of false output due to shift in the operating point of an op-amp. Drift results from temperature change and long-term aging that can occur years after manufacture.
A/D Conversion	Conversion of an analog quantity to a digital quantity	Dynamic Range	The range of amplitudes that a device is able to display
Active Low	An operation that occurs when signal voltage level changes from High to Low	FFT	Abbreviation of fast-Fourier transform
Aliasing Errors	The phenomena that prevents proper signal waveform acquisition because of aliasing distortion (⇒ p. A49)	File	A collection of data preserved on storage media, conceptually similar to a paper file stored on a bookshelf
Analog	Continuous physical quantity such as voltage or current	Format	The process of initializing storage media to a usable state
Attenuator	A device that attenuates a signal to reduce its amplitude	Function	An operational function
Averaging	The sum of multiple data values divided by the number of those values to obtain the average value	Gain	The numerical value of the ratio of signal output to input, in decibel units
Beep Sound	The audible alarm produced when an error or warning occurs	GND (Ground)	The reference potential for voltage measurement
bit	The unit of minimum quantity signified by a "0" or "1" in binary notation	GP-IB	Abbreviation of general purpose interface bus, a bus standard for measurement instrument data transfers (8-bit parallel)
byte	Unit of binary notation (1 byte = 8 bits)	Interface	Devices required for data exchange between the instrument and a computer
Channel (Ch)	The input route for a signal	LAN	Abbreviation of local area network
Chassis	The metal frame of the instrument	LCD	Abbreviation of liquid crystal display
Comment	A note that can be entered by the user, such as to describe measurement conditions, that can be printed on recording paper	LED	Light-emitting diode
Common Mode	The situation in which voltage is present between measurement input lines and ground	Logging	Collecting sample data as numerical values
Cut-Off Frequency	The frequency at which the output amplitude of a filter becomes $1/\sqrt{2}$ (-3 dB)	Logic	Signals displayed by dividing input signals into distinct High and Low levels according to threshold values
dB (decibel)	Unit used to indicate attenuation or amplification of voltage, current or power	Low-Pass Filter	A filter that passes only low frequencies
DC	Abbreviation for direct current	LSB	Abbreviation of least significant bit, the minimum unit of A/D conversion
Digital	Discrete physical quantities	Max. Allowable Input Voltage	The maximum voltage that can be applied between input terminals of an input module
div (divisions)	A unit of linear display measurement	Maximum rated voltage to ground	The maximum voltage that can be applied between the instrument (GND)-to-Module (L terminals), and between one Module (L terminal) and another
Dots	One pixel of the LCD display, or display of points of a waveform without interpolation		

Memory	Storage component. The place where digital data is stored.
Mode	A particular kind of operation, or format
Module (Unit)	A device that provides additional functionality when installed in the instrument
MS-DOS	A DOS (disk operating system) developed by Microsoft Corporation (USA), and a registered trademark of that company
Offset	The amount that a waveform is shifted on the voltage axis by waveform calculation. An additional value when scaling
Parameter	A numerical value representing a feature of a signal waveform, such as its maximum or RMS value
Peak Hold	Retaining the maximum amplitude at each frequency point
Position	The location of the zero-volt level.
Pre-Trigger	Time prior to triggering. That is, time that passes before a trigger event occurs
Probe	A signal line carrying input signals to the input circuitry.
PT	Abbreviation of potential transformer, a voltage transformer.
Recording Length	An amount signifying the total number of samples as a number of (display) divisions
RH	Abbreviation for relative humidity The amount of vapor contain in one cubic meter relative to the amount of saturated vapor at the same temperature, expressed as a percentage
Ripple Component	An AC noise component
RMS	Abbreviation of root-mean-square, which is the value of AC that performs the equivalent work as the same value of DC
Sampling	Conversion of an analog waveform to a digital numeric progression
Sampling Rate	The rate at which the sampling process repeats
Scaling	Conversion of measurement values acquired as voltage into another physical quantity
Slope	The condition of rising or falling voltage

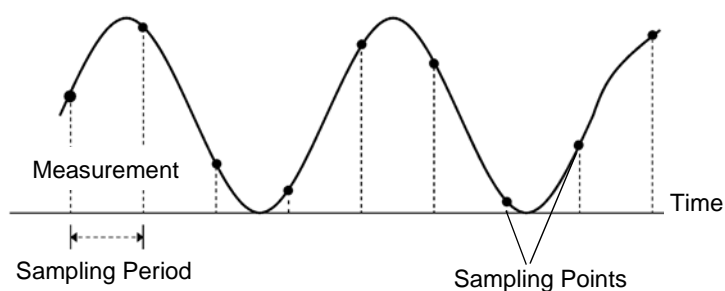
Storage	Writing a waveform (A/D signal) to memory
TFT	Abbreviation for thin-film transistor
Thermal Head	Provides thermosensitive printing
Threshold	The values of separate High and Low boundary levels at which an analog signal is converted to a logic signal
Trigger	An event that initiates an operation. It signals measurement to begin.
Trigger Source	A signal that serves as the source required to apply a trigger.
Unbalanced Input	When one of two input terminals serves as a reference for the other, as a method for signal input
Word	A unit of data for digital display. Each sample of an input signal is converted into one word of digital data.
Zero Adjust	Making the zero position match the actual ground level

## Appendix 4 Supplemental Technical Information

### Appendix 4.1 Sampling

This instrument converts analog input signals into digital values which are then processed internally as digital (numerical) values. This A/D conversion process is called sampling.

Sampling repeatedly measures the size of the input signal at a specific interval (the sampling period).



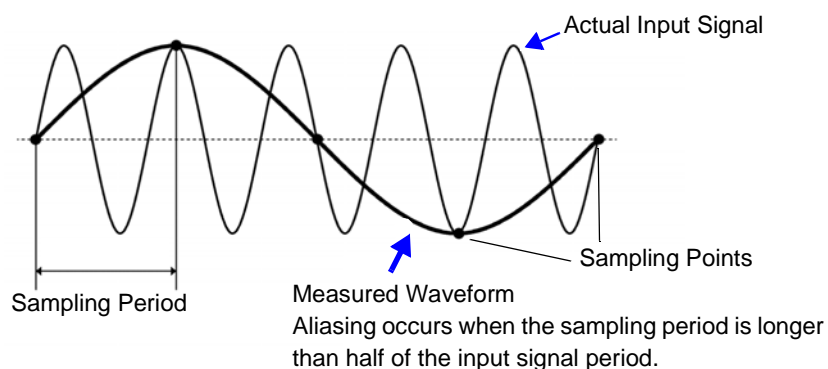
The rate of measurement is called the sampling rate.

Sampling units are [S/s] (read as samples-per-second)

This is the number of samples taken each second, and is the inverse of the sampling period. ( $1/T$ )

### Appendix 4.2 Aliasing

If the signal to be measured changes too fast relative to the sampling period, beginning at a certain frequency, non-existent slow signal fluctuations are recorded. This phenomena is aliasing.



With the Memory function, the sampling period can be significantly affected by the timebase setting, so care is necessary to avoid aliasing when selecting the timebase.

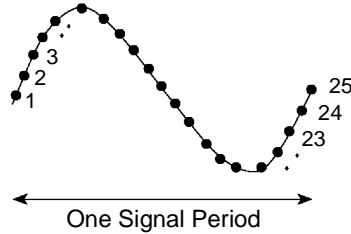
Because the timebase determines the measurement frequency limit, the fastest possible timebase setting should be used.

When the signal can be recorded repeatedly, the auto-ranging function ( $\Rightarrow$  p. 73) may be used to select the optimum timebase.

### Appendix 4.3 Measurement Frequency Limit

Displaying waveforms by their sampled values with adequate resolution of characteristics such as sine wave peaks requires a minimum of about 25 samples per waveform period.

The measurement frequency limit is determined by the timebase.



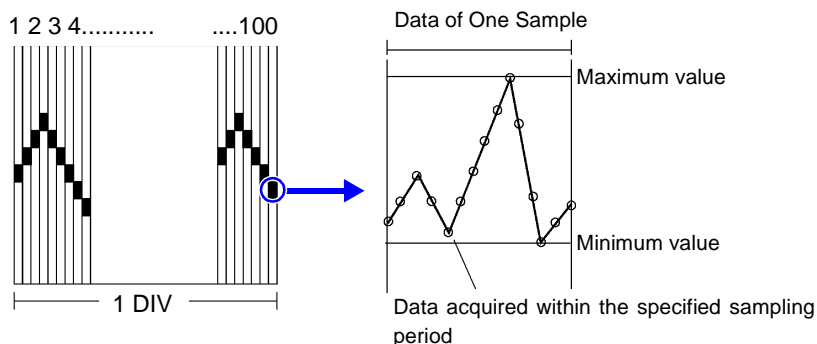
Timebase	Sampling period	Measurement limit frequency
5 $\mu$ s/div	50 ns	800 kHz
10 $\mu$ s/div	100 ns	400 kHz
20 $\mu$ s/div	200 ns	200 kHz
50 $\mu$ s/div	500 ns	80 kHz
100 $\mu$ s/div	1 $\mu$ s	40 kHz
200 $\mu$ s/div	2 $\mu$ s	20 kHz
500 $\mu$ s/div	5 $\mu$ s	8 kHz
1 ms/div	10 $\mu$ s	4 kHz
2 ms/div	20 $\mu$ s	2 kHz
5 ms/div	50 $\mu$ s	800 Hz
10 ms/div	100 $\mu$ s	400 Hz
20 ms/div	200 $\mu$ s	200 Hz
50 ms/div	500 $\mu$ s	80 Hz

Timebase	Sampling period	Measurement limit frequency
100 ms/div	1 ms	40 Hz
200 ms/div	2 ms	20 Hz
500 ms/div	5 ms	8 Hz
1 s/div	10 ms	4 Hz
2 s/div	20 ms	2 Hz
5 s/div	50 ms	0.8 Hz
10 s/div	100 ms	0.4 Hz
30 s/div	300 ms	0.13 Hz
1 min/div	600 ms	0.067 Hz
2 min/div	1.2 s	0.033 Hz
5 min/div	3 s	0.013 Hz

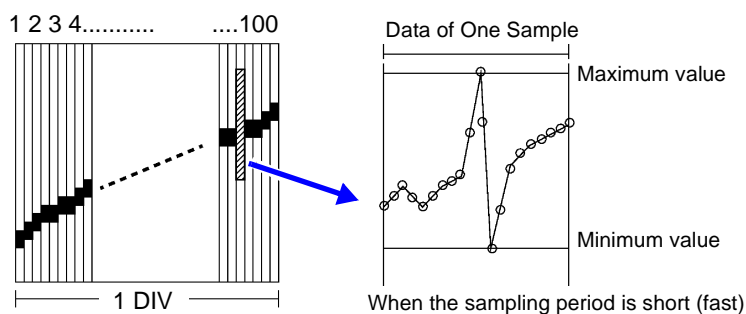
## Appendix 4.4 Recorder Function Values

Waveform data consists of 100 samples per division.

With the Recorder function, each data sample consists of the maximum and minimum values acquired in the specified sampling period. So each data sample has its own amplitude breadth.



When input waveform variation is slight, the difference between maximum and minimum values (breadth, or width) can be inordinately large if the sampling period is short and if severe fluctuations are present due to noise. This phenomena may be prevented by setting a longer sampling period.



## Appendix 4.5 The “Two-Point Setting Method” for Scaling

$$Y = \{ ( SC_H - SC_L ) / ( V_H - V_L ) \} X + \{ ( V_H \times SC_L - V_L \times SC_H ) / ( V_H - V_L ) \}$$

$V_H$  : Higher potential point       $SC_H$  : Value at higher potential point

$V_L$  : Lower potential point       $SC_L$  : Value at lower potential point

The ranges of the values enclosed in curly brackets { } are as follows:

$$-9.9999E+9 \leq \text{Value enclosed in } \{ \} \leq -1.0000E-9$$

$$-9.9999E+9 \leq \text{Value enclosed in } \{ \} = 0$$

$$+1.0000E-9 \leq \text{Value enclosed in } \{ \} \leq +9.9999E+9$$

A warning appears if a setting is outside of the above ranges, and the set value after conversion = the voltage value. ( $Y = X$ )

On channels for which waveform processing calculations have been recorded, converted measurement units are applicable only to the calculation results. (Scaling is otherwise disabled)

Scaled values are displayed on the gauge scale, on-screen upper and lower limit values, and cursor values when using A/B cursors.

## Appendix 5 Options

Refer to the *Input Module Guide* for details of cables and clamps for connecting to the input modules and the instrument.

Items indicated “specify when ordering” are not user-installable. For new purchases, contact your supplier (agent) or nearest Hioki office.

### Input Modules (Measurement Amplifiers)

These are installed by insertion into the compartments on the right side of the instrument. Modules can be swapped out as needed.

		Channels	Max Sampling Rate	A/D Resolution	Maximum input voltage
<b>Voltage Measurements</b>	Model 8956 Analog Unit	2	20 MS/s	12-bit	400 V DC
	Model 8957 High Resolution Unit	2	2 MS/s	16-bit	400 V DC
	Model 8936 Analog Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	400 V DC
	Model 8938 FFT Analog Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	400 V DC
	Model 8946 4-Ch Analog Unit	4	1 MS/s	12-bit	30Vrms/60 V DC
<b>RMS Voltage Measurements</b>	Model 8959 DC/RMS Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	400 V DC
<b>Voltage and Temperature (Thermometer) Measurements</b>	Model 8937 Voltage/Temp Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	30Vrms/60 V DC
	Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit	16	20 S/s	16-bit	40 V DC
<b>Voltage, Frequency, Count, Pulse Duty and Current Measurements</b>	Model 8940 F/V Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	30Vrms/60 V DC
<b>Voltage and Acceleration (Acceleration Sensor) Measurements</b>	Model 8947 Charge Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	30Vrms/60 V DC
<b>Strain (Strain Gauge Type Converter) Measurements</b>	Model 8939 Strain Unit	2	1 MS/s	12-bit	10 V DC
	Model 8960 Strain Unit	2	200 kS/s	16-bit	10 V DC

Refer to the *Input Module Guide* for specifications.

## Measurement Probes, Cables and Clamps

		Maximum input voltage	
For Voltage Measurement	Model 9197 Connection Cord	For high voltage	500 V
	Model 9198 Connection Cord	For low voltage	300 V
	Model 9217 Connection Cord	Isolated BNC-BNC	300 V
	Model 9322 Differential Probe	For high voltage Following item is required for connection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voltage measurement with an input module other than the Model 8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit requires the Model 9418-15 AC Adapter<sup>*2</sup> or 9248 Power Cord (when using the Model 9687)<sup>*3</sup></li> <li>Connecting the Model 8940 F/V Unit requires the Model 9325 Power Cord<sup>*1</sup>, 9418-15 AC Adapter<sup>*2</sup>, or 9248 Power Cord (when using the Model 9687)<sup>*3</sup></li> </ul>	(CAT II) 2000 V DC, 1000 V AC  (CAT III) 600 V AC/DC
	Model 9665 10:1 Probe	Maximum rate voltage above ground is that of the input module.	1 kVrms (up to 1 MHz)
	Model 9666 100:1 Probe	Maximum rate voltage above ground is that of the input module.	5 kVpeak (up to 1 MHz)
	*1. Model 9325 Power Cord	For Model 9322, connect to the sensor terminal on the Model 8940	
	*2. Model 9418-15 AC Adapter	For Model 9322	
	*3. Model 9248 Power Cord	For connecting the Model 9322 and 9687	
	For Logic Signal Input	Model 9320-01 Logic Probe	Four channels, for detecting voltage and closed/open contact points
Model 9321-01 Logic Probe		Four isolated channels, for detecting AC/DC voltage on/off (for small terminal types and for lines)	
Model 9327 Logic Probe		Four channels, for detecting voltage and closed/open contact points (high-speed type)	

# A54

## Appendix 5 Options

<b>For current measurement AC/DC, wide range</b> Following item (1) or (4) is required for connection.	Model 3273 Clamp-On Probe <sup>(1), (4)</sup>	15 A, DC to 50 MHz
	Model 3273-50 Clamp-On Probe <sup>(1), (4)</sup>	30 A, DC to 50 MHz (up to 15 A when used with the Model 8940 F/V Unit)
	Model 3274 Clamp-On Probe <sup>(1)</sup>	150 A, DC to 10 MHz
	Model 3275 Clamp-On Probe <sup>(1)</sup>	500 A, DC to 2 MHz
	Model 3276 Clamp-On Probe <sup>(1)</sup>	30 A, DC to 100 MHz
<b>AC/DC</b> Following item (2) or (3) is required for connection.	Model 9277 Universal Clamp-On CT <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	20 A, DC to 100 kHz
	Model 9278 Universal Clamp-On CT <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	200 A, DC to 100 kHz
	Model 9279 Universal Clamp-On CT* <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	500 A, DC to 20 kHz
<b>For AC</b> Following item (2) or (3) is required for connection.	Model 9270 Clamp-On Sensor* <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	20 A, 5 Hz to 50 kHz
	Model 9271 Clamp-On Sensor* <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	200 A, 5 Hz to 50 kHz
	Model 9272 Clamp-On Sensor* <sup>(2),(3)</sup>	20/200 A, 5 Hz to 10 kHz
<b>For AC</b> <b>For Leakage Current</b>	Model 9018-10 Clamp-On Probe	10 to 500 A, 40 Hz to 3 kHz
	Model 9132-10 Clamp-On Probe*	20 to 1000 A, 40 Hz to 1 kHz
	Model 9657-10 Clamp-On Leak Sensor	1 A, 45 to 66 Hz
<b>Miscellaneous</b> For connecting to an input module for voltage measurement	(1) Model 3272 Power Supply or 3269 Power Supply	for Model 3273 to 3276
	(2) Model 9555 Sensor Unit *	for Model 9270 to 9272, 9277 to 9279
For connecting to the Model 8940 F/V Unit	(3) Model 9318 Conversion Cable	for Model 9270 to 9272, 9277 to 9279
	(4) Model 9319 Conversion Cable	for Model 3273 and 3273-50 (Rated for up to 15 Arms input)
	Model 9199 Conversion Adapter	(BNC-to-Banana) (Either Model 9018 or 9132 can be used)

\* Not applicable to CE Marking

A power or conversion cable and scaling settings may be required depending on the input module and clamp to be used. Refer to "1.3 List of Input Modules, Cables, Probes and Clamp Combinations" in the *Input Module Guide* for viable combinations.

## Printer, Recording Paper

<b>Printer</b>	Model 8995 A4 Printer Unit	specify when ordering
	Model 8995-01 A6 Printer Unit	specify when ordering
<b>Recording Paper</b>	Model 9231 Recording Paper	A4, one set of 6 rolls, 30 m
	Model 9234 Recording Paper	A6, one set of 10 rolls, 18 m
	Model 220H Paper Winder*	(Auto winder for recording paper)

\* Not applicable to CE Marking



## Storage Media

<b>Drives</b>	Model 9716 FD Drive	External USB Floppy Disk Drive (YD-8U10 Y-E DATA)
	Model 9717 MO Unit	Internal MO Drive, specify when ordering (or Model 9718 HD Unit)
	Model 9718 HD Unit	Internal Hard Disk Drive, specify when ordering (or Model 9717 MO Unit)
<b>Memory Boards (One in the 8860, or Two in the 8861)</b>	Model 9715 Memory Board	32 MWords, specify when ordering
	Model 9715-01 Memory Board	128 MWords, specify when ordering
	Model 9715-02 Memory Board	512 MWords, specify when ordering
	Model 9715-03 Memory Board	1 GWords, specify when ordering
<b>PC Card</b>	Model 9626 PC Card 32M	32MB, with adapter
	Model 9627 PC Card 64M	64MB, with adapter
	Model 9726 PC Card 128M	128MB, with adapter
	Model 9727 PC Card 256M	256MB, with adapter
	Model 9728 PC Card 512M	512MB, with adapter
	Model 9729 PC Card 1G	1GB, with adapter

## Communication

<b>Interface</b>	Model 9558 GP-IB Card	
<b>LAN Cable</b>	Model 9642 LAN Cable	5 m straight-through cable, plus crossover adapter

## Software

<b>Application Software</b>	Model 9725 Memory HiViewer	
-----------------------------	----------------------------	--

## Miscellaneous

<b>Memory Backup</b>	Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit	Memory storage backup specify when ordering
<b>Power Supply</b>	Model 9684 DC Power Unit	Power supply for DC operation specify when ordering
	Model 9687 Probe Power Unit	Power supply for probes specify when ordering
<b>Cases</b>	Model 9723 Carrying Case (for 8860)	with casters
	Model 9724 Carrying Case (for 8861)	with casters
<b>Transformer</b>	Model 9303 PT *	

\* Not applicable to CE Marking

### Appendix 6 Disposing of the Instrument

#### Before Disposing of the Instrument

The instrument contains a lithium battery for memory backup. Remove this battery before disposing of the instrument.

Also remove the optional Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit, if installed.

(⇒ p. A57)

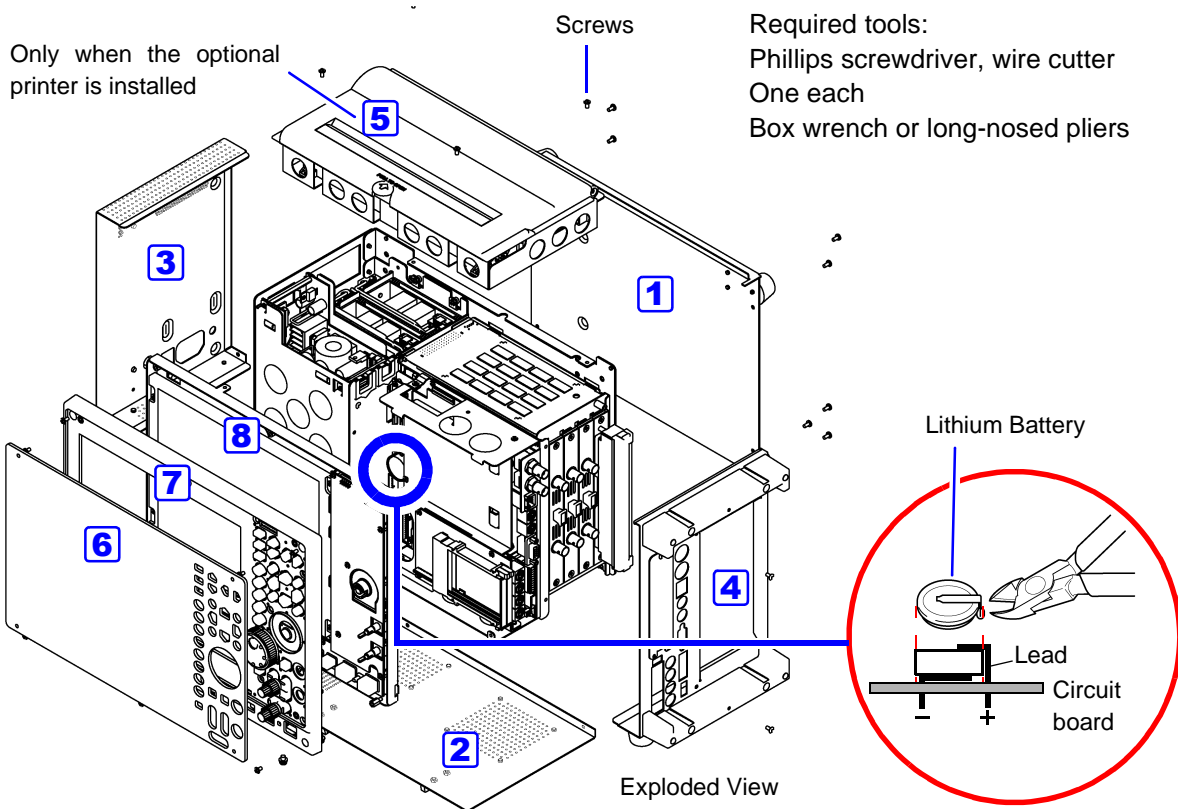


To avoid electric shock, turn off the power switch and disconnect the power cord before removing the lithium battery and Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit (if the option is installed).



When disposing of the instrument, remove the lithium battery and Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit (if the option is installed) and dispose of them in accordance with local regulations.

#### Lithium Battery Removal

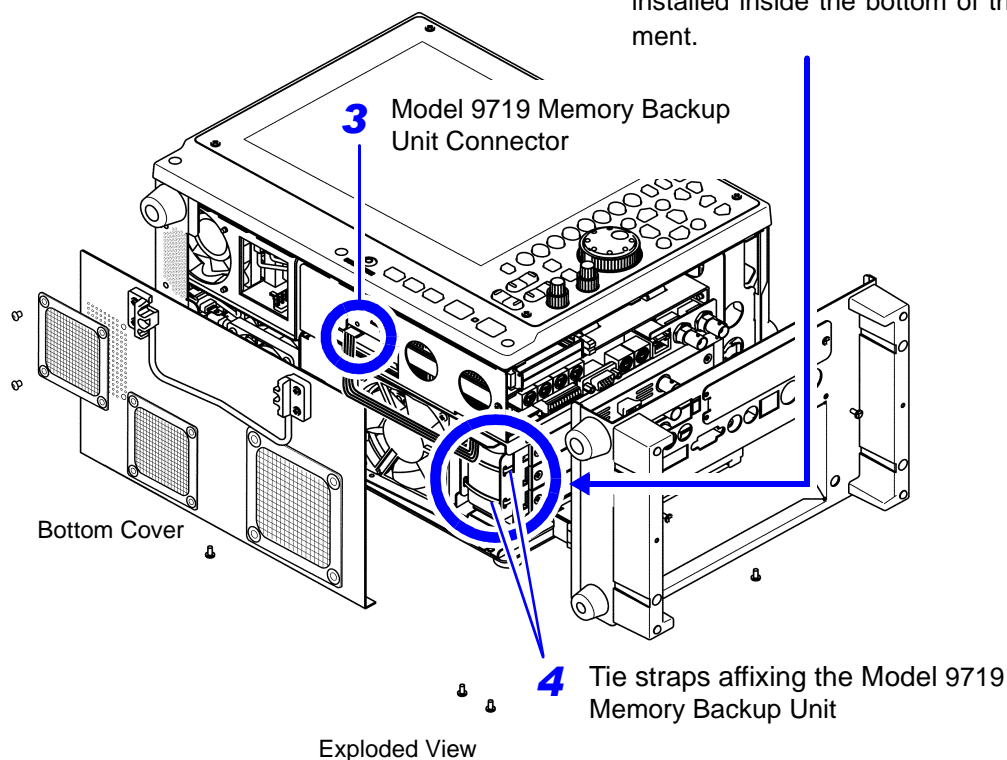


- 1** Verify that the power is off, and remove the connection cables and power cord.
- 2** Remove the screws and panels as indicated in the above diagram.
- 3** Pull the lithium battery up from the circuit board, and cut the two leads with a wire cutter.
- 4** Remove the battery from the board.

## Removing the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit

Required tools: Phillips screwdriver and wire cutter

The Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit is installed inside the bottom of the instrument.



- 1** Verify that the power is off, and remove the connection cables and power cord.
- 2** Remove the screws and panels as indicated in the above diagram.
- 3** Disconnect the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit connector.
- 4** Using a wire cutter, cut the tie straps affixing the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit.
- 5** Remove the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit.



# Index

## Numerics

100BASE-TX .....	360
8936 Analog Unit .....	110, A16
8937 Voltage/Temp Unit .....	A16
8938 FFT Analog Unit .....	A16
8939 Strain Unit .....	121, A16
8940 F/V Unit .....	A16
8946 4-Ch Analog Unit .....	87, 110, A16
8947 Charge Unit .....	A17
8956 Analog Unit .....	110, 398, A17
8957 High Resolution Unit .....	398, A17
8958 16-Ch Scanner Unit .....	88, 94, A17
Adjustment .....	356
8959 DC/RMS Unit .....	A17
8960 Strain Unit .....	A17
8995 A4 Printer Unit .....	409
9715 Memory Board .....	A55
9716 FD Drive .....	247, 410, A55
9717 MO Unit .....	245, 410, A55
9718 HD Unit .....	248, 411, A55
9719 Memory Backup Unit .....	54, 59, 410, A55, A56

## A

A/B cursors .....	15, 19, 193, 195
Aliasing .....	A49
Analog trigger .....	140, 161
Arbitrary recording length (User Shot) .....	97
AUTO (F4 key) .....	14, 73
Auto Scroll .....	186
Auto setup	
Creating a settings file .....	281
Loading .....	280
Auto-Balance .....	124
Automatic range setting .....	73
Auto-Ranging function .....	73
Auto-Resume function .....	338

## B

Backlight saver .....	25, 344
Beep sound .....	342
Block diagram .....	10

## C

CH ALL SET dialog .....	14, 128
CH SET dialog .....	128

CH.SET (F5 key) .....	14
Channel Markers (Ch No.) .....	314
Channel Settings .....	110
Copying .....	127
Waveform screen .....	128
Channel Settings screen .....	30, 109
All Ch page .....	31, 124
Comment page .....	31, 113, 123
Logic page .....	32
One Ch page .....	30, 110
Scaling page .....	31, 125
Variable page .....	32, 126
Clock .....	18
Settings .....	347
Time zone .....	347
Command .....	381
Comments .....	112, 113
Comment display .....	113, 335
Copy .....	115
Print .....	322
Print (Channel markers) .....	314
Communication (Comm) settings screen	
Command page .....	45
Communication page .....	44
File page .....	45
Web page .....	45
Communications .....	359
Access .....	370
Command communications .....	381
Communications (Comm) command port .....	382
Delimiter .....	382
Error response .....	382
Header .....	382
Connection .....	360
Deleting and renaming files .....	372
Delimiter .....	364, 382
DHCP .....	364, 366, 368
DNS .....	364, 366, 368
Download .....	372
FTP settings .....	370
Gateway .....	364, 366, 368
Header .....	364
Host name .....	364
IP address .....	364, 366, 367
Network .....	363
Port number .....	364
Subnet mask .....	364, 366
Uploading Files .....	372
Web server .....	374
WINS .....	364, 367, 368
Configuration (Config) List screen .....	49, 357

# Index 2

## Index

---

---

Connecting the Instrument to a PC .....	361
Cursor	
Horizontal cursor .....	199
Trace cursor .....	200
Type .....	195
Vertical cursor .....	197
Cursor values .....	195, 196
Time and frequency .....	197
Time and voltage values .....	200
Voltage values .....	199
X-Y composite waveforms .....	202

## D

---

Date and time settings .....	347
DC power source .....	60
Default settings .....	A8
Directory	
Directory Creation .....	261, 292
Folder Tree .....	277
DISP key .....	14
Display color	
Analog waveform .....	165
Logic waveform .....	177
Display Items .....	295
Display Language .....	345
Display type .....	168, 171
Disposing	
Lithium Battery Removal .....	A56
Removing the Model 9719 Memory Backup Unit .....	A57
Downloading files .....	372

## E

---

Entering numbers .....	64
Entering Text and Comments .....	65
Direct entry .....	65, 67
Edit .....	65, 66
Envelope recording .....	81
Environment (Env) Settings Screen .....	43, 46, 47
Error messages .....	A1
Event count .....	143, 145
Example of saving waveform data as text .....	282
EXT TRIG .....	390
EXT.SMPL .....	394
External control .....	387
External control terminals .....	388
External input .....	387, 403
External output .....	387, 401
External printers .....	299, 303, 309, A43
External sampling .....	387, 394
External Trigger .....	160, 387, 390
Parallel Trigger Synchronization .....	391

## F

---

F keys .....	14, 62
FEED key .....	13
Feeds paper .....	13
File	
Entering a file name .....	65
File names .....	255
File sizes .....	253
Maximum number of files .....	260, 261
FILE key .....	14
File operations .....	18, 40, 288
Copying a file or folder .....	289
Creating a folder .....	292
Deleting a file or folder .....	291
File list printout .....	296
Moving a file or folder .....	290
Renaming a file or folder .....	291
Sorting Files .....	293
File screen .....	40
File size	
MEM files .....	A19, A22
REC files .....	A20, A24
TXT files .....	A21, A27
Filter	
Filter width .....	143
Trigger filter .....	142
Trigger filter (logic) .....	154
Filter (Showing & Hiding Files) .....	294
Fixed recording length .....	95
FTP .....	369
Function .....	80
Choosing the appropriate function .....	81
Select a function .....	62, 80
Function menu .....	18
FUNCTION MODE key .....	14, 25, 41

## G

---

Gauge .....	191
External printer .....	320
Print .....	314
Glitch trigger .....	140, 149
GO/EXT.OUT1 .....	399, 401
GO/NG evaluation output .....	387, 399
GP-IB .....	380
Grid type	
Print .....	313
Screen display .....	334
GUIDE (F8 key) .....	14

## I

---

Initialization (Init) Setting screen .....	48
Initializing	
Setting data .....	349
Storage media .....	251

---

Waveform data .....	348
Input coupling .....	110, 128
Input level .....	116, 192
Interface .....	366, 368
Internet browser .....	374

**J**

Jog .....	15
Jog & Shuttle Scroll Operations .....	339

**K**

Keyboard .....	58
Keyboard assignment table .....	A45
Key-lock function .....	77
Keypad entry .....	64
Keypress sound .....	342

**L**

LAN .....	362
LAN check .....	354
Level Monitor .....	116, 192
Level Trigger .....	140, 144
List&Gauge .....	314
Loading .....	275
Auto Setup .....	281
File type .....	252
Setting data .....	278
Settings data .....	278
Waveform data .....	279
Logic channels .....	87
Logic Trigger .....	153
Logic waveform	
Display height .....	178
Display position .....	178
Logic waveform setting .....	176
Low-pass filter .....	111
LPF (low-pass filter) .....	111

**M**

Magnification (Mag) .....	108
Horizontal axis (Time axis) .....	204
Vertical axis (Voltage axis) .....	205
Magnification and Compression	
Print .....	317
Time axis .....	204
Variable function .....	208
Voltage axis .....	205
Waveforms .....	204
Zoom .....	206
Manual trigger .....	159
Maximum Recordable Time .....	A32
Measurement	
Internal operations .....	76

Starting and stopping measurement .....	75
Measurement configuration .....	79
Status Settings screen .....	85
Waveform screen .....	108
Measurement frequency limit .....	A50
Measurement Workflow .....	51
Memory capacity .....	407
Memory division .....	103
Memory Division Settings screen .....	103
Memory Function .....	18, 81, 82
Mode (measurement mode) .....	110
MONITOR (F3 key) .....	14
MONITOR output .....	411
Mouse operation .....	57, 68

**N**

NG/EXT.OUT2 .....	399, 401
Number of channels to use	
Model 8958 .....	88
Other than the 8958 .....	86
Numerical Calculation (Num Calc) Settings	
Screen .....	36, 37
Numerical values .....	171, 214

**O**

Offset Cancel .....	52, 111
Opening screen .....	18, 80
Operating keys .....	13
Output destination .....	301, 303
Overlay .....	101

**P**

Parallel trigger synchronization .....	391
Parameters .....	142
Pattern .....	173
Period trigger .....	140, 147
Preset .....	125
Pre-trigger .....	134, 161
% Setting .....	135
DIV Setting .....	135
Trigger priority .....	137
PRINT key .....	13, 303
Print Settings screen	
Print Items page .....	39
Printer page .....	39
PRINT/EXT.IN3 .....	403
Printer check .....	353
Printing .....	297
A-B Wave .....	306
Comment .....	112, 322
Numeric value printing .....	311, 318
Output Destination .....	301
Print area .....	312
Print dialog .....	304

# Index 4

## Index

---

Print examples .....	323
Print methods	
Auto print .....	299, 301
Manual print .....	299, 303, 305
Quick Print .....	299, 305
Real-time printing .....	98, 299
Selection Print .....	299, 303
Printer Recording Type .....	311
Printer settings	
Feed After Printing .....	308
Margins .....	310
Paper Orientation .....	309
Print Quality .....	309
Printer Density .....	307, 308
Printing Colors .....	310
Waveform Density .....	308
Printing types .....	300
A-B waveform (A-B Wave) .....	300
Calculation results (Calc Results) .....	300
List .....	300
Pre- and Post-Trigger Waveforms (Trig Wave) .....	300
Report .....	300
Screen image .....	300
Screen Link .....	300
Whole waveform (Whole Wave) .....	300
Real-time print .....	108
Screen Image	
Print GUI Area .....	303, 305
Time Value Display .....	312
Title .....	112, 321
Waveform print	
Channel Markers .....	314
Counter Printing .....	316
Grid Type .....	313
Mag/Comp (Time axis magnification and compression) .....	317
Upper/Lower Limits .....	315
Zero-Position Comment .....	315
Probe .....	111, 405
Probe attenuation .....	111
Probe calibration signal output .....	387, 405
Pull-down menu .....	63
Pulse width .....	149
Pushwheel entry .....	65

## R

---

Range	
Measurement range .....	110
Timebase .....	89
RANGE/POSN knobs .....	16, 111, 166
Real-Time Print .....	299, 301
Pause and restart printing .....	302
Real-time printing .....	98
Real-time saving function .....	225

Recorder Function .....	18, A51
Recording length .....	95
Arbitrary recording length (User Shot) .....	97
Continuous recording (Cont) .....	98
Data samples .....	95
Fixed recording length (Fixed Shot) .....	95
Maximum recording length .....	A37
Memory Function .....	415
Recorder Function .....	417
Waveform screen .....	108
Roll Mode .....	99
ROM/RAM check .....	350
Row Print .....	303, 305, 326

## S

---

Sample synchronizing signal output .....	387, 396
Sampling .....	A49
Sampling clock .....	91
Sampling rate .....	89
Save	
Auto Save .....	258, 261
Directory Creation .....	261
Display screen (Manual Save) .....	258, 274
Division .....	271
File names .....	255
File type .....	252
Manual Save .....	258, 263
Numerical calculation results(Auto Save) .....	258
Numerical calculation results(Manual Save) .....	258
Same File (Save method for files with the same name) .....	263
Save GUI Area .....	273, 274
Save in .....	260, 261, 267, 272
Save name .....	263
Settings data .....	258, 265
Setup file .....	281
Thinning .....	268, 271
Waveform (Auto Save) .....	267
Waveform (Manual Save) .....	270
Waveform data .....	258
Save area .....	270
Save format .....	267, 270
SAVE key .....	13, 258, 263
Save Settings screen	
Auto Save page .....	38, 258
SAVE Key page .....	38, 258
Save type .....	243, 270
Saving rate .....	253
Scaling .....	117
Capacity (Rated capacity) .....	121
Output (Rated output) .....	121
Scaling Check .....	119
Two-point setting method .....	117, A51
Using a Clamp-On Probe .....	120
Using a strain gauge .....	122, A44
Using the Model 8939 Strain Unit .....	121
Using the Scaling and Variable functions	

---



in combination .....	119	Initializing .....	251
Scanner unit adjustment .....	356	Media check .....	355
Screen color .....	346	Media Names .....	254
Screen organization .....	17	MO disk .....	245, 251
Screen saver .....	25, 343	PC card .....	244, 251
Scrolling .....	186	Selecting the storage media .....	276
Auto scroll .....	186	USB disk .....	254
Scrolling Orientation .....	173, 339	SUB MENU key .....	14
SEARCH (F7 key) .....	14	SYNC.OUT .....	387, 389, 396
Self-Test .....	350	System configuration list .....	18, 357
Display Check .....	351	System reset .....	349
Key Check .....	352	System screen .....	43
LAN Check .....	354	System settings .....	18
Media Check .....	355		
Printer Check .....	353	<b>T</b>	
ROM/RAM Check .....	350		
SET key .....	14	Thinning	
Setting channels to use		Print (Numeric values) .....	318
Using input modules other than the		Save .....	268, 271
Model 8958 (setting Axis 1 and 2) .....	93	Time settings .....	347
Using input modules other than the		Time value display .....	336
Model 8958 (setting Axis 1) .....	86	TIME/DIV key .....	16, 90
Using only the Model 8958 .....	88	Timebase .....	89
Using the Model 8958 together with		Waveform screen .....	108
other input modules .....	94	Timer Trigger .....	156
Settings		Title .....	321
Using a keyboard .....	63	Title Comment .....	112
Using a mouse .....	63	TRIG OUT/CAL .....	392, 405
Using the operating keys .....	62	Trigger .....	76, 129
Settings screen .....	26	Glitch trigger (Glitch) .....	140, 149
Sheet assignment		In-Window trigger (Win-In) .....	140, 146
Analog channel .....	174	Level Trigger (Level) .....	140, 144
Logic channel .....	177	Out-of-Window trigger (Win-Out) .....	140, 146
Sheet scroll linkage .....	340	Period Trigger (Peri-In/Peri-Out) .....	140, 147
Sheet Settings screen .....	34, 168	Pre- and Post-Trigger Waveforms	
SHEET/PAGE key .....	14	(Trig Wave) .....	129, 135, 300
Sheets		Slope .....	140, 150
Sheet assignment .....	169	Trigger Mode .....	132
Sheet name .....	171	Trigger Timing .....	138, 145, 155
Shuttle .....	15	Voltage sag trigger (Drop) .....	140, 152
Slope .....	142	What is triggering? .....	130
Slope trigger .....	140, 150	TRIGGER (F6 key) .....	14
Split screen .....	172	Trigger filter .....	143, 145, 161
STANDBY/ON key .....	13	Trigger output .....	387, 392
START key activation condition .....	337	Trigger pattern .....	154
START/EXT.IN1 .....	403	Trigger settings	
START/MARK key .....	13, 75	Expanded .....	141
STARTUP.SET .....	265, 281	Normal .....	141
Status bar .....	23	Setting workflow .....	131
Status Settings screen		Waveform screen .....	161
Basic page .....	27, 28	Trigger Settings screen .....	33, 129
Use Ch page .....	27, 28	Trigger source (AND/OR) .....	133, 158
STOP key .....	13		
STOP/EXT.IN2 .....	403	<b>U</b>	
Storage media .....	254		
Floppy disk .....	247, 251	UNIT key .....	16
Hard disk .....	248, 251	Upper and lower limits	

# Index 6

## Index

---

---

Print .....	315
Triggering with upper and lower thresholds .	146
Variable function .....	209
USB	
External printer .....	299
Keyboard .....	58
Mouse .....	57

## V

---

Variable Auto Adjustment .....	119, 341
Variable function .....	208
Scaling settings .....	119
Setting combined use of the Scaling and Variable functions .....	210
Vernier function .....	211
Voltage sag trigger (Drop) .....	140, 152

## W

---

Warning displays .....	A1
Waveform	
Magnifying and compressing waveforms ....	204
Search .....	215
Specifying a waveform range .....	193
Zooming waveforms .....	206
Waveform display	
Analog waveform (Wave Disp) .....	165
Logic waveform .....	177
Waveform file sizes .....	A19
Waveform screen .....	19
Analog trigger settings (Trigger) .....	21, 161
Display .....	20
Measurement Configuration & Trigger Criteria Settings (Config) ...	21, 108, 161
Numerical calculation settings (Num Calc) ....	22
Setting items .....	21
Web server .....	374
Saving screens .....	379
Sending and receiving text .....	378
Window trigger .....	146
Win-In/Win-Out .....	140
WINS .....	364

## X

---

X-Y waveforms .....	180
Display type .....	20, 171
Memory function .....	180

## Z

---

Zero-adjustment .....	111, 124
Zero-Position .....	166
Zoom .....	108, 206

---

HIOKI 8860/8861 MEMORY HiCORDER  
Instruction Manual

Publication date: November 2006 Revised edition 5

Edited and published by HIOKI E.E. CORPORATION  
Technical Support Section

All inquiries to International Sales and Marketing Department  
81 Koizumi, Ueda, Nagano, 386-1192, Japan

TEL: +81-268-28-0562 / FAX: +81-268-28-0568

E-mail: [os-com@hioki.co.jp](mailto:os-com@hioki.co.jp)

URL <http://www.hioki.co.jp/>

Printed in Japan 8860A983-05

- 
- 
- All reasonable care has been taken in the production of this manual, but if you find any points which are unclear or in error, please contact your supplier or the International Sales and Marketing Department at HIOKI headquarters.
  - In the interests of product development, the contents of this manual are subject to revision without prior notice.
  - Unauthorized reproduction or copying of this manual is prohibited.
- 
-

# **HIOKI** ---

**HIOKI E. E. CORPORATION**

**HEAD OFFICE**

81 Koizumi, Ueda, Nagano 386-1192, Japan

TEL +81-268-28-0562 / FAX +81-268-28-0568

E-mail: [os-com@hioki.co.jp](mailto:os-com@hioki.co.jp) / URL <http://www.hioki.co.jp/>

**HIOKI USA CORPORATION**

6 Corporate Drive, Cranbury, NJ 08512, USA

TEL +1-609-409-9109 / FAX +1-609-409-9108

---

8860A983-05 06-11H



Printed on recycled paper

---